



Über dieses Buch

Dies ist ein digitales Exemplar eines Buches, das seit Generationen in den Regalen der Bibliotheken aufbewahrt wurde, bevor es von Google im Rahmen eines Projekts, mit dem die Bücher dieser Welt online verfügbar gemacht werden sollen, sorgfältig gescannt wurde.

Das Buch hat das Urheberrecht überdauert und kann nun öffentlich zugänglich gemacht werden. Ein öffentlich zugängliches Buch ist ein Buch, das niemals Urheberrechten unterlag oder bei dem die Schutzfrist des Urheberrechts abgelaufen ist. Ob ein Buch öffentlich zugänglich ist, kann von Land zu Land unterschiedlich sein. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher sind unser Tor zur Vergangenheit und stellen ein geschichtliches, kulturelles und wissenschaftliches Vermögen dar, das häufig nur schwierig zu entdecken ist.

Gebrauchsspuren, Anmerkungen und andere Randbemerkungen, die im Originalband enthalten sind, finden sich auch in dieser Datei – eine Erinnerung an die lange Reise, die das Buch vom Verleger zu einer Bibliothek und weiter zu Ihnen hinter sich gebracht hat.

Nutzungsrichtlinien

Google ist stolz, mit Bibliotheken in partnerschaftlicher Zusammenarbeit öffentlich zugängliches Material zu digitalisieren und einer breiten Masse zugänglich zu machen. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher gehören der Öffentlichkeit, und wir sind nur ihre Hüter. Nichtsdestotrotz ist diese Arbeit kostspielig. Um diese Ressource weiterhin zur Verfügung stellen zu können, haben wir Schritte unternommen, um den Missbrauch durch kommerzielle Parteien zu verhindern. Dazu gehören technische Einschränkungen für automatisierte Abfragen.

Wir bitten Sie um Einhaltung folgender Richtlinien:

- + *Nutzung der Dateien zu nichtkommerziellen Zwecken* Wir haben Google Buchsuche für Endanwender konzipiert und möchten, dass Sie diese Dateien nur für persönliche, nichtkommerzielle Zwecke verwenden.
- + *Keine automatisierten Abfragen* Senden Sie keine automatisierten Abfragen irgendwelcher Art an das Google-System. Wenn Sie Recherchen über maschinelle Übersetzung, optische Zeichenerkennung oder andere Bereiche durchführen, in denen der Zugang zu Text in großen Mengen nützlich ist, wenden Sie sich bitte an uns. Wir fördern die Nutzung des öffentlich zugänglichen Materials für diese Zwecke und können Ihnen unter Umständen helfen.
- + *Beibehaltung von Google-Markenelementen* Das "Wasserzeichen" von Google, das Sie in jeder Datei finden, ist wichtig zur Information über dieses Projekt und hilft den Anwendern weiteres Material über Google Buchsuche zu finden. Bitte entfernen Sie das Wasserzeichen nicht.
- + *Bewegen Sie sich innerhalb der Legalität* Unabhängig von Ihrem Verwendungszweck müssen Sie sich Ihrer Verantwortung bewusst sein, sicherzustellen, dass Ihre Nutzung legal ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass ein Buch, das nach unserem Dafürhalten für Nutzer in den USA öffentlich zugänglich ist, auch für Nutzer in anderen Ländern öffentlich zugänglich ist. Ob ein Buch noch dem Urheberrecht unterliegt, ist von Land zu Land verschieden. Wir können keine Beratung leisten, ob eine bestimmte Nutzung eines bestimmten Buches gesetzlich zulässig ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass das Erscheinen eines Buchs in Google Buchsuche bedeutet, dass es in jeder Form und überall auf der Welt verwendet werden kann. Eine Urheberrechtsverletzung kann schwerwiegende Folgen haben.

Über Google Buchsuche

Das Ziel von Google besteht darin, die weltweiten Informationen zu organisieren und allgemein nutzbar und zugänglich zu machen. Google Buchsuche hilft Lesern dabei, die Bücher dieser Welt zu entdecken, und unterstützt Autoren und Verleger dabei, neue Zielgruppen zu erreichen. Den gesamten Buchtext können Sie im Internet unter <http://books.google.com> durchsuchen.

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>



Princeton University Library



32101 076474608

Library of



Princeton University.

THE

British Chess Magazine.

VOLUME XXXVI., 1916.

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO.,
Carter Lane, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.
LEEDS: WHITEHEAD & MILLER, 15, ELMWOOD LANE.

INDEX.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

22, 62, 96, 137, 179, 210, 245, 285, 319, 346, 382, 413

GAMES.

(The numbers refer to the pages throughout.)

- "A.B.H." v. Whiting, 90
Abraham v. Pierce, 100
Alapin v. Duhm, 183
Bainbridge and Cawthra v. Barron and Hanger, 320
Baker v. Saunders, 64
Bernstein v. Schroeder, 418
Bernstein v. Tselikoff and Levasheff, 179
Bernstein v. Kupchik, 238
Bird v. Jacobson, 12
Blackburne v. Lasker, 138
Bolland v. Pierce, 103
Bonwick v. Griffith, 65
Bonwick v. Bewley, 238
Bonwick v. Watts, 238
Brodd v. Fahlander, 146
Brooke v. Barry, 12
Brooke v. Sergeant, 103
Canon Vernon v. Batson, 244
Capablanca v. Chajes, 142
Chapman v. Griffith, 23
Combes v. Pierce, 102
Condé v. Yates, 413
Cooke v. R—G, 239
Cummings v. Bampton, 280
Daniels v. Lasker, 384
Davidson v. Winter, 370
Davie v. Carto, 133
Davie v. Barker, 204
Davie v. York, 221
Dyckoff v. Tarrasch, 385
E.A.G. v. J.H., 240
E.A.G. v. Sir G.P., 276
Estrin v. White, 207
Estrin v. Scott, 248
E.W.P. v. Chennalls, 341
Fahrni v. Malutin, 246
Fick v. Rustige, 183
Fick v. Hoorn, 348
Foulds v. Kellett and Tomlinson, 323
Francis v. Hooper, 128
Germann v. Sergeant, 178
Gibbs v. Davie, 371
Giessing v. Mielsen, 136
Gonzales v. Dolci, 386
Gossett v. Essery, 105
Goteborg v. Stockholm, 343
Griffith and Rushton v. White and Pile, 22
Griffith v. Mr. X., 24
Griffith v. Mackay, 96
Griffith v. Germann, 375
Hahlbohm v. Moorman, 373
Hamond v. Evill, 11
Hamond v. Barron, 63
Hamond v. Jones, 345
Helms v. Chajes, 144
Hodges v. Chajes, 417
Howell v. Brunnemer, 201
Jackson v. Adcock, 148
Jaffe v. Janowski, 174
Janowski v. Tenenwurz, 93
Janowski v. Black, 95
Janowski v. Capablanca, 416
Janowski v. Marshall, 285, 286, 288, 289
Kaufmann v. Charousek, 13
Kennedy, 239
Kinder v. Jackson, 64
Lasker, Ed. v. Beckner, 350
Lasker, Ed. v. Hoff, 351
Lasker, Ed. v. Holbrook, 204
Lewis v. Beckner, 354
Lowenborg v. Olson, 97
Lowther v. Pierce, 99
Lund v. Houghton, 145
Maas v. Uber, 97
Macalister v. Davidson, 354
Malutin v. Seleznieff, 245
Marco v. Schlechter, 213
Marchand v. Trotsenburg, 349
Marshall v. Hopkins, 201
Marshall v. Janowski, 285, 287, 288, 289
McConnell v. Steinitz, 239
McGrouther v. M'Cann, 12
Mlotkowski v. "S," 200
Mlotkowski v. Perry, 291
Morphy v. Marache, 91

Niemzowitsch *v.* Gunsberg, 140
 Olland *v.* Gelder, 26
 Olland *v.* Kolste, 347
 Pemberthy *v.* Pierce, 100
 Pfrommer *v.* Costin, 210
 Pierce *v.* Lowther, 147
 Pierce *v.* Corsellis, 322
 Pillsbury *v.* Fernandez, 333
 Piper *v.* Davie, 394
 Pope, 344
 Rabinovitch *v.* Aljechin, 106
 Rabinovitch *v.* Grigorjeff, 135
 Rabinovitch *v.* Bogoljuboff, 382
 R.E. *v.* V.A.D., 379
 Reddick *v.* O'Hanlon, 168
 Reti *v.* Schubert, 147
 Robinson *v.* Davie, 371
 Rosenthal *v.* Marshall, 282
 Rouse *v.* Neale, 181
 Rubinstein *v.* Tarrasch, 141
 Saybourne *v.* Hare, 182
 Sayers *v.* Orloff, 411
 Schelfhout *v.* Hoogeveen, 346
 Schlechter *v.* Reti, 107

Schrader *v.* Ed. Lasker, 353
 Schubert *v.* Marco, 211
 Schubert *v.* Schlechter, 212
 Schubert *v.* Kaufmann, 103
 Scott *v.* Estrin, 249
 Sergeant *v.* Germann, 176
 Showalter *v.* Hoff, 353
 Smellie *v.* Boucher, 180
 Steadman *v.* Warren, 278
 Stockholm *v.* Goteberg, 343
 Tarrasch *v.* Janowski, 137
 Vignoll *v.* Bernheimer, 321
 Ward *v.* Raymond, 62
 Welsh *v.* Watkinson, 316
 Wimsatt *v.* Laubach, 283
 Winter *v.* X., 132
 Winter *v.* Lasker, Ed., 384
 Wood *v.* Pierce, 67, 101, 319
 Woodbury *v.* Perkins, 343
 Wurzelburger *v.* Matare, 104
 Yates *v.* Condé, 415
 Yates *v.* Stark, 277
 Young *v.* Snow, 209
 Zargoza *v.* Menendez, 25

OPENINGS.

Alapin's Opening, 183
 Allgaier Gambit, 221
 Bird's Opening, 205, 341, 342
 Bishop's Gambit, 51, 53
 Boden-Kieseritsky Gambit, 64, 82
 Caro-Kann Defence, 96, 207
 Centre Counter Gambit, 52, 205
 Danish Gambit, 201, 371, 380
 English Opening, 141
 Evans Gambit, 91, 121, 122, 209
 Evans Gambit Declined, 331
 Falkbeer Counter Gambit, 394
 Four Knights Game, 22, 57, 136, 146, 343, 417, 418
 French Defence, 107, 239, 278, 350, 354, 386
 From Gambit, 239
 Giuoco Piano, 91, 181, 210, 316
 Greco-Counter Gambit, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 47, 48, 49, 64, 67, 85, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 122, 149, 319
 Hamppe Allgaier Gambit, 133, 320
 Irregular Opening, 240
 King's Bishop's Opening, 12, 52
 King's Knight's Opening, 280
 King's Gambit, 24

King's Knight Gambit, 25, 53
 Philidor's Defence, 200 (by transposition, 373), 379
 Pierce Gambit, 332
 Ponziani, 11, 63, 103, 106, 135, 180, 345
 Queen's Gambit, 285
 Queen's Gambit Declined (in effect 93), 97, 148, 238, 285, 384, 411, 413
 Queen's Knight Opening, 238
 Queen's Pawn Game, 62, 95 (Tchigorin's Defence, 108), 108, 132, 145, 174, 182, 211, 212, 249, 286, 288, 289, 349, 353, 355, 373, 375 (Irregular Defence, 382), 416
 Ruy Lopez, 23, 26, 57, 97, 137, 142, 144, 176, 213, 246, 248, 250, 283, 343, 344, 351, 385, 415
 Scotch Game 138 (Max Lange, 183), 201, 244 (Two Knights, 348)
 Sicilian Defence, 12, 277, 282
 Three Knights Game, 289
 Two Knights Defence, 129, 140, 245 (Fegatello, 276), 321, 384
 Vienna Opening, 13, 65, 104, 128, 178, 179, 238, 287, 322, 323, 346, 347, 353,

PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

PROBLEM WORLD: by B. G. Laws.

27, 68, 110, 150, 184, 214, 251, 291, 324, 355, 386, 420

Acknowledgment of source of quotation, 71

American Chess Bulletin, 38, 152, 184, 254, 356, 388

Australasian, The, 69

Barbier, G. E., 388

Battmann, H. W., 389

Bohemian Chess Club, 74, 110

Brisbane Courier, 216

British Chess Bulletin, 357

Carpenter, G. E., 292

Carreras, J. T. y, 251, 292

Changed Mate, 292

Chess Whimsicalities, 389, 420

Cimburek, L., 38, 111

Coincidences, 30, 73, 113, 184, 252, 253, 355, 386

Cook, E. B. 70

Cooper, A. R. 186

Copenhagen Chess Association, 215, 291

Corrections, 72, 291, 388

Correspondents, To, 214

Crake, J., 389, 420

Dawson, T. R., 27

Dead-head Pawns, 214

Decker, Dr. A., 39, 111, 184

de Maasbode, 153, 251

Densmore, D. J., 72

Difficulty, 251

Eccentricities, 185, 217

En passant device, 292

Family Herald, 357, 387

Falkirk Herald, 358, 388

Four-Leaved Shamrock, 113, 294

Gibbins, N. M., 69, 295, 325

Good Companion C.P.C., 29, 70, 110, 111, 151, 154, 187, 292, 293, 356, 422

Haagsche Post, 389

Hampshire Telegraph and Post, 150

Hampstead and Highgate Express, 186

Healey, F., 292

Keeble, J., 217, 389

Kipping, C. S., 326, 389

La Strategie, 355

L'Eco degli Schacchi, 186, 292, 293, 356

Limerick, A., 291

Lincoln's (President) Anniversary, 151

Locock, C. D., 251, 294, 325

Love Letters without Words, 30, 150

Mansfield, C., 254, 388

Meredith Memorial Tourney, 293

Natal Mercury, 150, 357

New Year's Greetings, 28

Obituaries, 38, 74, 251, 324, 420

Pickaninny Theme, 161, 186, 217, 218, 291

Pittsburgh Gazette Times, 28, 216, 324

Phelps, F. B., 324

Players and Problems, 358

Problems (ordinary), 40, 76, 116, 156

188, 219, 220, 256, 296, 328, 359,

360, 391, 392

Problem Tourneys, 28, 29, 38, 69, 74

110, 111, 113, 114, 150, 152, 186

215, 216, 291, 293, 324, 356, 357

387, 389, 422

Protest, A, 71

Retrograde Analysis, 27

Reviews, 27, 68, 325, 420

Rice Memorial, 38, 74, 356, 422

Salthouse, T., 30

Sheldon, A. K., 388

Shinkman, W. A., 110

Solutions, 39, 74, 115, 152, 187, 218

254, 295, 327, 358, 390

Solving Competitions, 29, 110, 111, 151, 154, 187

Specialty Selected Problems, 217, 218, 251, 252, 292, 388

Tasks, 73, 218, 389

Tasks and Echoes, 68, 110, 115

Three Hundred Chess Problems, 327, 357

Tidskrift for Schack, 357

Unsound Problems, 386

Waddington, H., 255

Washington's (President) Anniversary, 154

Western Daily Mercury, 186

Westminster Gazette, 113, 114

White, A. C., 27, 68, 73, 151, 161

Williams, P. H., 294

Wood, W. J., 218

Worters, R., 74

PROBLEMS.

Alexander, F. F. L., 116, 391

Anderssen, A., 113, 328

Anonymous, 184

Barbier, G. E., 388 (2)

Barbieri, V. de, 356

Barry, H. W., 253

Bayersdorfer, J., 73

Bell, E. P., 113, 387

Bettmann, H. W., 164 (2), 389

Bettman and Kane, 161

Bettman and Marble, 164

Borders, R. W., 328

Bull, C. A. L., 392, 421

Carpenter, G. E., 293 (2), 387 (2)

Carreras, T. J. y, 292 (2)

Cary, S. 359

Cimburek, L., 111 (2), 112 (3)

Cooper, A. R., 256

Dawson, T. R., 27, 28

Decker, Dr. A., 112 (3), 184

- Densmore, D. J., 40, 72, 188, 216, 256
392
Dobbs, Dr. G. 30
Drewitt, J. A. J., 156, 219, 424
Ellerman, A., 110, 111, 293, 356 (2),
422, 423
Ewetzky, O. 73
Fink, A. J., 29 (2), 152, 216, 324 (2)
Fink and Windle, 184
Foschini, E., 292
Fothergill, P. G. L., 387
Geary, W., 40
Gibbins, N. M., 69 (2), 156, 325
Goethart, G. H., 150
Green, S., 220, 359
Greenwood, W., 40, 76, 156, 219
Guidelli, G., 154 (3), 155, 188
Guidelli and Westbury, 293
Havel, M., 110
Hawkins, X., 216
Healey, F., 292 (2)
Heathcote, G., 114, 155, 422
Henricksen, T. C., 291, 293
Hill, C., 220
Horn, C., 40, 220, 356, 359, 392
Janet, F., 76, 155, 162, 164, 166 (2),
296, 391, 421
Kane and Bettmann, 161
Karstedt, M., 152
Keeble, J., 217, 389
Kennard, W. J., 152, 252
Kipping, C. S., 326 (3), 327 (2)
Knotek, L., 110
Knott, H. E., 156, 219, 359
Kubbel, E., 154
Kuiper, P. F., 356
Lane, H. F. W., 188, 296
Laws, B. G., 30, 74, 116, 185, 387
Lindgren, F., 216
Locock, C. D., 251, 325
Loyd, S., 215 (2), 252 (2)
Mansfield, C., 150, 155, 162, 166, 256
Marble, Murray, 28, 296
Marble and Bettmann, 164
Mosely, A., 150, 154, 155
Napoli, E., 186
Nelson, N., 155
Nield, J., 424
Nix, J. G., 253
N.R.S., 185 (2), 217 (2)
O'Keefe, Dr. J. J., 253
Opdenoordt, J., 293
Palkoska, 422
Pfungst, L., 73
P.G.L.F., 187
Phelps, F. B., 325 (2)
Promislo, C., 154
Rhodes, H., 220
Rice, W. B., 29
Rothstein, L., 216, 293, 324
Rush, V., 73, 254
Salthouse, T., 34 (6), 35 (6), 36 (6),
37 (6)
Schaad, Dr. T., 30
Scheel, J., 215, 324, 357 (3)
Sepulwin, S., 166
Sheldon, A. K., 388
Shinkman, J. A., 110
Shinkman, W. A., 161
Singha, J. B., 253
Sparke, A. M., 116, 219, 328, 391
Stromberg, A. E., 357
Stross, L., 30
Sypniewski, K., 76, 116, 188, 296, 391
Tanner, E. V., 360 (4)
Thomson, R. G., 294
Todd, W. R., 113
Togstad, F. F., 186
Traxler, K., 110
Tucker, F. G., 76, 256
Tucker, H. J., 69
Unknown, 26 (6), 30 (2), 112 (5), 113 (3),
151 (8), 292
Vokes, T. E., 387
Waddington, H., 254
Wainwright, J. C. J., 217, 252, 328, 392
Warton, E., 424
Westbury and Guidelli, 293, 422
Williams, P. H., 294 (2)
Windle and Fink, 184
Winter-Wood, E. J., 424
Wood, W. J., 218
Wurzburg, O., 73 (2)

THE CHESS WORLD.

8, 54, 88, 130, 163, 196, 233, 273, 313, 337, 361, 407

MISCELLANEOUS.

- Adelaide Chess Club, 196
All-Russian Chess Association, 241
Amateurs and Professionals, *Chess*
News (Boston), 241
American Chess Bulletin, 88, 362
Amsterdam Chess Club, 168
Annotated Game for Shakespeare Quo-
tations, 221
Analogies between Chess and War, 6
Argentine Club Championship, 407
Australasian, The and Mr. H. Charlick,
10
Melbourne Chess Club, 56, 57, 131
Australasian Chess Champions in the
Army, 854
Bartelott, Major Sir Walter, 233

Battersea Chess Club, 131, 366
 Berne Chess Club, 88
 Bignold's, Mr. H., Trophy, 54
 Birmingham Chess Club, 340
 Bishop of Trinidad, 316
 Blackburne, Mr. J. H., 56
 Bologna Chess Club, 197
 Bordeaux Chess Club, 274
 Bradford Chess Club, 362, 411
 Bremridge Cup, 365
 Brisbane City Chess Club, 197
British Chess Annual and the *Natal Mercury*, 198
 Bristol and Clifton Chess Club, 363
 Brooklyn Chess Club, 196
Brooklyn Daily Eagle, 282, 313
 Capablanca's Western Tour, 169, 197, 237
 Cape Town Chess Club, 131, 234, 235, 365, 408
Cape Times, 317
 Change in Chess, 298
Chess Annual, 316, 363

CHESS IN :—

Amsterdam, 274
 Belfast, 407
 Buenos Aires, 407
 Birmingham, 369
 Brazil, 55
 British Columbia, 203, 277
 British East Africa, 273
 Canada, 172
 Edinburgh, 408
 Genoa, 234
 Holland, 365
 Livingstone (Rhodesia), 338
 London, 56
 Louisiana, 362
 Manchester, 199
 Milan, 363, 407
 Nairobi, 409
 New York, 90, 314, 338
 New Zealand, 273
 Philadelphia, P.A., U.S.A., 362
 Poland, 197
 Scotland, 196, 236
 Sheffield, 196, 276
 Sweden, 313
 Switzerland, 55
 United States, 273
 Vienna, 233
 Chess as a Profession, 251, 408
 Chess Propagandism, *La Strategie*, 340
 Chess Shorthand, 263, 297, 398
 Cincinnati Chess Club, 339
 City of London Championship, 8, 56, 57, 131, 132, 175, 202, 235, 214, 339, 366, 408
 Coombs, Mr. F., 169
 Copenhagen Chess Association, 135
 Correspondence Chess in America, 88

Correspondence Games, Hampstead
 367, 410

CORRESPONDENCE :—

Anderssen, Adolf, 271, 310, 379, 403
 Appreciation of the *B.C.M.*, 56, 60, 89, 199, 338
 Camp Magazine and the Chess Club's Difficulties, 60
 Chess in Hospital, 379
 Chess Shorthand, 333
Chess Annual, 363
 Evans Gambit, 209, 404
 Evans Gambit Declined, 403
 "Gould's" Openings, 125, 167
 Morphy's Family's Origin, 272
 Note upon a Ponziani Variation, 272
 Shortest Game, 5, 12, 51, 85, 96, 124, 133, 200, 201, 238, 333, 344, 371
 Speeding-up of Chess, 402
 Transposition of Moves, 32
 Variation of the Bishop's Gambit, 51
 Danish Chess Federation, 234
 Devon County Chess Association, 367, 368, 407
 Division of the Purse in Chess Matches, 318
 Dutch National Tournament, 234, 314
 Dutch Chess Events, *Tijdschrift Van den Nederlandschen Schaakbond*, 236
 East Ham and Ilford Chess Club, 361
 Easy Game, The, 118
 England, Captain P. R., 313
 Ethics of Adjournment Analysis, 157
 Ethics of Adjournment Analysis—*Falkirk Herald's* Comments, 202
 Exeter Chess Club, 339
 Fenton, Mr. R. F., 77
 Freak Games, 201
 Game Endings, 86, 195, 364
 Geneva Chess Club, 337
Glasgow Weekly Herald Chess Column, 88
 Good Old Style, The, 1
 Gundersen, Mr. Gunnar, 9, 338, 341
 Hampstead Chess Club Championship, 8, 131, 171, 197
 Hampstead Chess Club Correspondence Chess, 367
 Harley, Mr. Brian, 54
 Harrogate Chess Club, 196
 Hastings and St. Leonards Chess Club, 366
 Hertfordshire County Chess Association, 364
 Howell, Mr. C. S., 202
 Huddersfield Chess Club, 196
 Hull Chess Club, 362

International Chess Trophy, 363
 Interned Russian Chess Players in
 Germany, 242, 340
 Janowski, D., 61
 Kitchin Correspondence Tournament,
 90, 131, 234
 Kostic's Blindfold Play, 274, 338
 Lasker, Ed., 204
 Lasker, Dr. E., 233
 Ladies' Chess Club, 196
La Strategie Correspondence Tourna-
 ment, 8, 88, 233
 Law Courts and Chess, 200
L'Eco degli Schacchi, 169
 Leyton Chess Club, 361
L'Italia Schacchistica, 197
 Lincolnshire County Association, 338
 Liverpool Chess Club, 361, 365
 London Chess League, 133, 233, 237,
 363
 London Secondary Schools Chess
 League, 169, 208
 Los Angeles (California) Chess Club,
 198
 Manchester Chess Club, 364
 Manhattan Chess Club, 55, 88, 130, 196
 Marshall's Chess Divan, 8, 59
 Marshall and Banks, 89
 Marshall Shatters Records at Chess,
 170
 Marshall in Toronto, 196
 Masters' Tournament, Copenhagen, 342

MATCHES :—

Davidson *v.* Winter, 339, 372
 Devonshire *v.* Cornwall, 315
 European-born *v.* Colonial-born
 (Capetown), 317
 Estrin *v.* Scott, 197, 235
 Estrin *v.* White, 267
 Franklin Chess Club *v.* Mercantile
 Library Association, 277
 Hull *v.* Norfolk and Norwich Cor-
 respondence Match, 134.
 Hull *v.* Plymouth Correspondence
 Match, 301
 Janowski *v.* Jaffe, 130, 173
 Janowski *v.* Showalter, 361
 Kent *v.* Middlesex, 57
 Kent *v.* Surrey, 88
 Kent *v.* Middlesex Correspondence
 Match, 205
 Los Angeles *v.* San Diego, 273
 Manhattan Chess Club *v.* Franklin
 Chess Club, 230
 Marshall *v.* Janowski, 233
 Middlesex Association, 407
 Middlesex *v.* Surrey, 8
 Middlesex *v.* Devonshire Corres-
 pondence Match, 171
 Northern California *v.* Southern
 California, 369

Plymouth *v.* Paignton, 58
 Rubinstein *v.* Lowtzky, 233
 Showalter *v.* Whitaker, 275
 Showalter *v.* Kupchik, 362
 Soldatenkoff *v.* Gaetano, 337
 Soldatenkoff *v.* Giovanne Cenni,
 197
 Stockholm *v.* Uppsala, 54
 Stockholm *v.* Copenhagen, 234
 Stockholm *v.* Goteberg Correspon-
 dence Match, 57
 Tarrasch *v.* Mieses, 338, 362
 Melbourne Chess Club, 56, 57, 131, 196
 Metropolitan (London) Chess Cham-
 pionship, &c., 131, 172, 361
 Metropolitan Chess League Champion-
 ship, New York, 170
 Middlesex Individual Championship,
 54, 89
 Mieses in Berlin, 54
 Milan Chess Club, 233
 Mocatta Cup, 132, 233
 Mocking Game, 170
 Moore, Mr. T. H., 50
Morning Post on Mr. Blackburne, 9
 Morphy *v.* Marsche (correction), 130
Natal Mercury and the King's Bishop
 Gambit, 58
Natal Mercury Chess Column Sus-
 pended, 196
 New York State Chess Association,
 274, 315
 New Zealand Chess Association, 197,
 368
 North Manchester Chess Club, 199, 367
 Northern Counties Chess Union, 235
 Notes on Mr. P. W. Sergeant's Edition
 of Morphy's Games of Chess, 191

OBITUARY :—

Lieutenant Cammillo d'Amelio, 46
 Mr. M. G. Atkins, 401
 Mr. G. A. R. Askham, 84
 M. Basil Cavaliere Andrea Battin-
 elli, 7
 Mr. S. W. Billings, 46
 Walter Cowle Bixby, 225
 Captain Annandale Black, 225
 Carlo Borgatti, 46
 Mr. Henry Charlick, 313 335
 Dr. Evariste Paul Duclos, 84
 Mr. George Ellis, 310
 Rev. D. P. Taure, 374
 Mr. W. Feltrup, 46
 Mr. R. F. Fenton, 160
 Mr. Arthur Fisher, 310
 Matteo Gladig, 195
 Lieutenant C. G. Harbord, 334
 Mr. J. I. Jacobson, 284
 Claudio Marescalchi, 195
 A. Parodi, 195
 Cavaliere Giovanni Paccardo, 83

Mr. John Pirrie, 374
 Dr. A. J. A. Prange, 374
 J. Raffo, 195
 Mr. Edward Roberts, 401
 Mr. Edmund Shorthouse, 128
 Lioce Vie, 7
 Mr. Charles W. Waterman, 84
 Rev. J. F. Welsh (Bishop of Trinidad), 284
 Dr. James William White, 270
 Mr. Isaac Widdop, 334
 Mr. George Wilkes, 334
 Mrs. Winter-Wood, 7
 Mr. T. S. Yates, 46
 Opposition in Chess, 300
 Oxfordshire Chess Association, 89, 198
 Qualification Tournament of the Cape Town Chess Club, 344
 Paignton Chess Club, 362
 Pan-American Championship, 151
 Pickwickian Quotations Game, 395
 Production of Chess Masters, 230
 Progressive Lightning Tournament, 409
 Random Suggestions, 52, 82, 129, 228, 331, 380

REVIEWS :—

British Correspondence Chess Association Magazine, 11
British Chess Federation Year Book, 89
Chess Annual, 1915, 85, 123
Devon Association Year Book, 407
Every Game Checkmate, 84, 345
Kent County Chess Association Year Book, 57
Les Echecs Modernes, 123
Morphy's Games of Chess, 13, 43
New Roumanian Chess Magazine, 10
New York Tournament, 399
Nordiska Schackforbundets Sjunde Kongress, 400
Principles of Chess in Theory and Practice, 13
Riga Match and Correspondence Games, 381
Silhouettes Allemandes, 341
Skanes Schackforbund, 399
Twenty Years of the Rice Gambit, 311
Revue Suisse d'Echecs Correspondence Tournament, 55
Rice Memorial Tournament, 126, 163, 314, 399
Rice Memorial Supplement, 9, 51, 91
 Rice, Isaac L., Progressive Chess Club, 89

Rotterdammer Courant and Dr. Tarasch, 338
 Roll of Honour, 274, 339
 Rushmere Sacrifice in the Pierce Gambit, 332
 Russel Cup, 168
 Russian Chess Players, 88
 Russian Tribute to the Game, A, 243
Sala Imperio End Game Competition, 227
 School of Arts Chess Club, Sydney, "Roll of Honour," 313
 Selected End Game Studies, 4, 41, 80, 119, 159, 189, 226, 268, 307, 329, 377, 397
 Short Games, 90
 Shories, G., 273
 Silver Queen Correspondence Championship of Ireland, 11
 Sim, Mr. Malcolm, 58
Skanes Schackforbund, 313
 Southern Counties Chess Union, 275
 Southern Counties Correspondence Championship, 54
 Stockholm Chess Association, 273
 Tampo (Florida) Chess Club, 169
 Tarrasch, Dr., and the *Deutsches Wochensschach*, 54
Tidskrift for Schack Correspondence Championship, 54
 To our Subscribers, 393
 Torquay Chess Club, 169
 Transposition of Moves, 52
 Trebitsch Memorial Tournament, 55
 Universities' Chess Week Abandoned, 130
 Value of the Pieces, The, 83
 Victoria Red Cross Fund Trophy, 131, 170
 Vienna Chess Club, 55
 War Tactics, 408
 Wellington (New Zealand) Chess Club, 56
 West Australian Championship, 407
 West London Chess Club, 56
Western Daily Mercury and Russian Names, 59
 Whitaker, Mr. Norman T.—Simultaneous Record, 132, 199, 235
 Wigan Chess Club, 364
 Winnipeg Chess Club, 173
 Woodhouse Cup, 277
 Yorkshire Chess Association, 198
 Yorkshire Chess Cafés, 410
Yorkshire Observer Budget and Captain F. Selous, 371
Yorkshire Observer Budget and Sir James Oddy, 236
 Zurich Chess Club, 365

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JANUARY, 1916.

THE GOOD OLD STYLE.

It is always interesting, when we have an idle hour, to take down from its shelf one of our older chess-works, and look through the records and games of the past, refreshing our minds, sated, perhaps, for the moment, with the actuality of modern chess, in a contemplation of the Good Old Times. I do not propose here to approach the controversy about the relative merits of ancient and latter-day chess. John Ruskin once, forgetting presumably the proverb about the cobbler and his last, wrote to the *Daily Telegraph* that he had "serious thoughts (!) of publishing a selection of favourite old games by chess players of real genius and imagination, as opposed to the stupidity called chess-playing in modern days." For this pontifical utterance he was duly taken to task by the late G. H. D. Gossip. The Ruskinian attitude, nevertheless, continues fashionable in some quarters. But I am not concerned with it now. What I wish to speak of is not the play of our forefathers, but their annotations on games; and it will be seen that we should scarcely be wrong in calling some of them, after Gray, "rude forefathers," if we judged them by their chess notes alone.

In 1852 Howard Staunton brought out *The Chess Tournament*; that is to say, the book of the London Tournament of 1851. There is a fair amount of good writing, and a fair amount of good chess comment as well, in this book. It suffers, however, from appalling lapses of taste, which cannot have been as amusing for the players themselves to read as they are amusing now. Before quoting examples of the style of note referred to, I should state that Staunton, though nominally only one of a large managing committee, practically ran the tournament; that he was not in good health at the time, which fact, coupled with his official duties, prevented him from doing justice to himself in his play; and that there was no time limit in those days, so that the unscrupulous player could at least attempt to wear an adversary out by taking undue time over his moves.

In *The Chess Tournament* a dead set is made against two of the competitors, Williams and Mucklow. Why Staunton handled Mucklow so ill I do not know, except that Mucklow was a very slow player. As he did not meet Staunton—it was a knock-out tournament—his

slowness did not affect Staunton personally. Here, however, are some of the notes on Mucklow's games :—

"In his ordinary play Mr. Kennedy is rarely guilty of the errors which, worn out by the intolerable and incredible slowness of his adversary, he fell into in this match" (Mucklow had beaten E. S. Kennedy, 2—0, in the first round).

"Mr. Mucklow, a player never heard of even, until his appearance in the lists, came, like the redoubted Gow Chrom, 'to fight on his own hand,' an act, considering the repute of the combatants and his own utter inexperience, which was thought more valorous than discreet. He had the good luck to be pitted against Mr. Kennedy, won of him, and, although of course beaten in every other game, thus became entitled to a prize."

In the Introduction to the games, Staunton speaks of "the comparatively weak provincial amateur holding a place among the winners, to which, save by the merest accident, he could never have been entitled." (Later, in the *Chess-Player's Chronicle*, we find Mucklow described as "a player from the country, never before even heard of, and to whom a first-rate master would give the odds of a Rook.")

When Mucklow met Williams in the second round, we read that "the games, from first to last, are remarkable only for their unvarying and unexampled dulness." Two of the four games have no notes to them, and at the end of one there is this gem :—

"I am not aware whether the time consumed in this game has been recorded. It must have been portentous, as about midway in the original copy I find a significant notification by the unfortunate secretary, 'Both players almost asleep.'"

Against Williams, Staunton's grievance is intelligible, for that player—"to whom, in ordinary play and under other circumstances, he had been in the habit of giving, with success, the odds of the Pawn and two moves"—defeated him by the odd game in the match for the third prize. Williams, therefore, exhibits a "want of depth and inventive power in his combinations" and a "tiresome prolixity in manœuvring his men." And "when a player, *upon system*, consumes hours over moves when minutes might suffice, and depends not upon outmanœuvring but outsitting his antagonist, one cannot help regretting that there is not some legal or moral force which may be brought to bear upon the offender, so that he should be held disentitled to a victory gained by such unworthy strategy."

In another place Staunton remarks : "It would appear that the prodigious time Mr. Williams makes a point of expending on every move when the day is against him, has the effect of not only confusing and exhausting his opponent, but occasionally of bemuddling his own faculties also. By this move he loses his Queen."

Anderssen comes off comparatively lightly. But here is a note at the end of a game he lost to Szen : "Mr. Anderssen is fairly outmanœuvred ; and from the compromise which, it is whispered, he made immediately after it with Mr. Szen, touching a certain division of the spoil, we may fairly conclude he had no great confidence in his own powers against the formidable Hungarian."

Anderssen's win, however, against Staunton in the third round, which was accomplished by 4 games to 1, moves the loser to make excuses. "The opening of this wretched affair," he says of the first game, "is a sufficient indication of how utterly unfitted Black (himself) was by suffering to maintain his reputation in these encounters." Of the second he says: "Let the reader compare this game, which would be discreditable to two third-rate players of a coffee-house, with any of the match games in which Black (himself again) has taken part heretofore, and say how far the result of this mere mockery of chess is a proof of the absolute powers of two men who are called proficients."

In a note to the first of his tournament games against Williams, Staunton returns indirectly to the subject of his ill-health, and remarks: "As in many of his other games, Black's moves in this seem made mechanically, as a sort of form that must be gone through, but the result of which he was utterly indifferent about." On the final game in this match he says: "The mere absurdity of Black's entering the lists, in the state of health he has been in for the last two years, was sufficiently evidenced by his play in many of the previous games, and needed not the crowning proof of this one." Small wonder, by the way, when Staunton could speak thus of his own play, that Morphy, aged fifteen, should have written on the title-page of his copy of *The Chess Tournament* so as to make the authorship read thus: "By H. Staunton, Esq., author of *The Handbook of Chess*, *Chess-Player's Companion*, &c., &c., &c. (and some devilish bad games)."

Small wonder, too, that Staunton, who dealt with the tournament games in his *Illustrated London News* column in the same way as in the Book of the Tournament, should have met with reprisals from friends of those whom he attacked, and that van Oppen, in particular, editor of the Berlin *Schachzeitung*, should have made a series of extracts from Staunton's chess writings and characterised them as "absurdities," "stupidities," "proofs of a narrow and perverse mind," etc., while professing to regard them as due, not to Staunton himself, but to "the anonymous but unskilful friend who had taken Mr. Staunton's pen."

But, it may be objected, these are *not* chess notes which have been quoted. True. The majority of the passages, however, occur in the space allotted to annotation, and take the place of legitimate notes. They are fair examples, therefore, of the Good Old Style. What possibilities could we not imagine if that style prevailed to any extent in these days, when there are so many more chess-players to abuse, and so many more columns in which to abuse them! What variety it would add to our enjoyment of published games if we could read such notes as these, for instance:—

(a) "This unknown amateur, who had the temerity to enter the lists as a native of Wales, may deem himself lucky to have snatched a victory from one who, in ordinary circumstances, could with ease concede him the odds of Knight." (On a win by a rising player against a contemporary of oneself).

(b) "Comment on this game were superfluous. It is a case of 'shallow calling unto shallow'—and not remaining unanswered." (On a draw between two players one dislikes).

(c) "An imbecile move on my part. But I cannot too strongly protest against the offensive habit of 'hovering' with the hand over the board, by which, creating irritation, my present opponent notably wins many of his games." (On a bad move of one's own).

(d) "It was not to be expected that, in my delicate state of health, I should have been able any longer to hold out against the incessant flow of unprofitable talk with which Mr. S. accompanies his exposition of a game to which silence is an absolute requisite, if the players are to call forth and measure together their real powers." (On a game one has lost to some hated rival).

Would not this kind of thing beat even references to "sea-air" (in Düsseldorf, if I remember rightly) affecting the play of one party in a championship match? It would certainly add to the gaiety of chess circles.

PHILIP W. SERGEANT.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

We now repeat Positions 209 and 210, which were published in the December number, and give their solutions.

Position 209, by Henri Rinck.—♔ at Q Kt 7, ♕ at Q sq, ♖ at K 5, ♗ at Q 2, ♙ at Q B 4, ♚ at K R 3, ♜ at K R 4, ♞ at K 2, K B 6, K Kt 3. White to play and win.

Solution.—1 Q—R 4, K—Q 4!; 2 Kt—B 7, Q—B 1!; 3 P—Q 3 (threatening Q—B 4 ch), K—K 3; 4 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—B 4!; 5 Kt—R 7, and wins, because the mate cannot be prevented without giving up the Queen.

The way the threatened mate at move 3 is echoed at move 5 is very interesting. M. Rinck gives the following analysis to show why some plausible moves fail.

1 Q—B 2 ch?, K—Q 5!; 2 Kt—B 7, Q—B sq!; 3 Q—B 6 ch, K—Q 5; 4 Q—B 3 ch, K—K 5; 5 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—B 5! and draws. Or 1 Q—Kt 3?, K—Q 5!; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, K—K 5; 3 Q—B 4 ch, K—B 4; 4 Kt×P ch, K—Kt 4, and draws. Or at the third move of the solution, if 3 Q—Kt 5 ch? K—Q 5!; 4 Q—Q 7 ch, K—B 4, and draws.

Position 210, by J. A. J. Drewitt.—♔ at Q B 5, ♕ at K Kt 8, ♖ at Q Kt 4, 2, K 3, ♗ at Q R 5, ♙ at Q B 7, ♚ at Q R 4, Q Kt 6, Q B 3, K 5. White to play and win.

Author's Solution.—1 P—Kt 5, P×P; 2 B—R 7, B—Kt 8; 3 B—Kt 6, B—Q 6; 4 B—B 5, B—Kt 8; 5 B—Q 7, B—Q 6; 6 B—B 6, B—K 7; 7 B×P, B—Kt 5; 8 B—Q 3, B—Q 2; 9 P—K 4, B—K sq; 10 P—K 5, B—Q 2; 11 P—K 6, B—K sq; 12 B—K 2, P—Kt 5; 13 P—K 7, B—B 3; 14 B—R 5, and wins. Or 7... B—R 4; 8 B—Q 3, B—K sq; 9 P—K 4, B—Q 2; 10 P—K 5, B—K sq; 11 P—K 6, P—Kt 5; 12 B—K 4, B—Kt 4; 13 B—Kt 6, and wins as before.

The key of the play is to move B—B 6 when the Black Bishop stands at Q 6, and to accomplish this the above manœuvres of the Bishop are necessary.

Unfortunately there is another solution which was pointed out by Mr. Harrison; in fact, there is a forced mate in six moves.

1 B—B 7, B—Q 6; 2 B—K 8, P×P; 3 K—Kt 6, B—Kt 4; 4 B—Q 2, B— ; 5 B×P ch, B—Kt 4; 6 B×B mate.

Perhaps a slight alteration in the setting can remove this flaw. Our readers may expect to see more of Mr. Drewitt's work before long.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 209.	No. 210.	Total
Mr. A. G. Essery (Cambridge)	44	4	2	50
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford)	40	4	4	48
Mrs. Moseley (Oxford)	46	—	—	46
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	36	4	1	41
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stonyhurst)	34	0	4	38
Mr. D. M. Liddell (Elizabeth, N.J.)	34	—	—	34
Mr. J. Harrison (Manchester)	20	4	4	28
Mr. H. T. Twomey (Dufftown)	20	4	4	28
Mr. J. C. Evans (Esher)	21	—	—	21
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake)	16	4	—	20
Mr. F. H. Darby (Harrogate)	12	1	4	17
Mr. W. Jackson (Jamaica)	12	4	—	16
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	—	4	4	8
Mr. H. W. Schroeder (New York)	Cancelled.	—	—	—

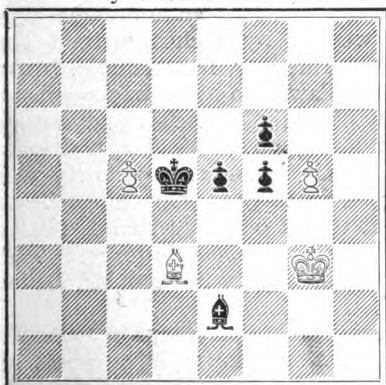
This month Mr. Essery heads the list.

We regret that a few mistakes occurred in the table last month. These have now been rectified.

Owing to the present shortage of labour it is found necessary to have the matter for these pages ready for the printer earlier in the month than usual. This will make it impossible to give results in the next number after positions are published. This plan of withholding solutions for an additional month is, apparently, not very popular, but it is felt that readers will readily understand that, in the circumstances, it is unavoidable. Recently it has been necessary to send off the "copy" before all solutions have arrived, and this has led to errors in the score sheet. Solutions of the following positions should be *posted by January 31st, 1916*. Communications should be marked "Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, S.W.

Position 211.

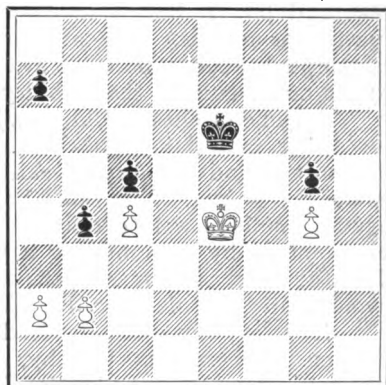
By HENRI RINCK.



White to play and win.

Position 212.

From the Rev. A. BAKER.



Black to play. What result?

ANALOGIES BETWEEN CHESS AND WAR.

On Saturday, 23rd October, a lecture on the above subject was given at the Hampstead Chess Club by Mr. Herbert Jacobs, B.A.

Prefacing his subject by the observation that he had no expert knowledge of military strategy, but was reconciled to this position by discovering that he knew as much as many of the writers who comment in the Press upon the position of the present war, Mr. Jacobs explained that Chess was invented or evolved to illustrate the operations of war, and quoted the opening sentence of Murray's *History of Chess*.

Proceeding, Mr. Jacobs said that the first analogy was sufficiently perfect. Each player was the commander-in-chief of his forces, and success or failure depended upon his knowledge or skill. This was the vital element in Chess, since the battle opens with equal forces, offering no advantage of ground. If similar conditions obtained in warfare an incompetent commander would certainly lose. But if an incompetent commander enjoyed an advantage in numbers or position he might still beat his enemy, just as a weak player might win against a stronger if he received odds.

Both chess and war had a single objective. In war it was the destruction of the enemy as a fighting force. Practically, recognition of your power to do so would attain the object by the surrender of the enemy. In chess the object was the removal of the King from the board, instantly terminating hostilities, and the equivalent of the annihilation of the fighting force. In chess, players often resigned upon suffering loss of material, judging that with correct play on both sides, defeat would be inevitable; but such judgment was sometimes faulty, as there were instances when a player had resigned a game which he should have won or drawn. Such might be the case in war. Had Turkey continued the struggle with Bulgaria in the first Balkan war, for instance, she might have emerged the victor. The shock of unexpected loss in both chess and war was apt to be demoralising. The chess-player and the general had at their disposal units of varying use and power, but it was not possible exactly to represent any particular military type of man or weapon by a chess-piece. The attempted analogy between Pawns and Infantry, for example, broke down on account of the inability of the Pawns to move backwards.

A game of chess could be won by obtaining a decisive advantage in either material or position. Assuming no particular positional advantage and equality of skill, a certain material superiority was sufficient to win. The same held good in war. Other things being equal, numbers were decisive. Effect might be given to superiority in numbers by immobilising a portion of the enemy's forces. This had the effect of increasing the ratio of superiority in what Mr. Belloc would call "the decisive direction."

A victory was often obtained by reinforcing the troops in a certain section, and creating, thereby, a decisive superiority in numbers at the critical point of the battlefield or chess-board. The total fighting forces might be increased by fresh men. Even this was symbolised

in chess by Queenening a Pawn, though in this case you received your reinforcements in the enemy's territory.

Mr. Jacobs next dwelt upon the *development* in the chess opening, and the *deployment* of troops at the commencement of a campaign, emphasising the necessity in both cases for freedom of action and lines of retreat. An illustration showed the evils of a cramped game.

The combination of the chess-pieces had its counterpart in war. The attack in chess was paralleled by the initiative in military operations, and when the forces were well disposed it generally left the defence in doubt as to where the blow would fall. To relieve pressure on a certain position which could not be met by merely defensive tactics, counter-attack on another point was often successful.

The diminution of the element of surprise in war had increased the similarity to chess. The grouping of forces may be known, but not the intentions of the leaders. It was unwise either in chess or war to dissipate forces upon secondary operations (such as picking up stray Pawns in the former case); the detached force might be cut off or valuable time wasted in the attempt to extricate it. Precipitate or premature attack often created a fatal weakness in the lines of the attacking party, whether on the chess-board or the battlefield. The position should first be consolidated.

"Stalemate" as a military definition, was often applied inaccurately to a position where neither side could force an advantage, owing to lack of mobility. It had its exact equivalent in the "blocked position" in chess.

OBITUARY.

La Stratégie reports the death at Saint-Mandé of Léonce Vié, one of the founders of the *Cercle des Echecs*, Paris, and a problem composer of merit. M. Vié was 77 years of age.

L'Eco degli Scacchi reports the death in hospital in Vienna of Cavaliere Andrea Battinelli, one of the editorial staff of the magazine. The deceased was in command of a cyclists' battalion, and, in an important action at Monte S. Michele, fell into the Austrians' hands at the moment of victory.

It is with very deep regret that we record the death of Mrs. Winter-Wood, mother of Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood (president of the Devonshire Association), Mrs. W. J. Baird, and Mr. Carslake Winter-Wood.

The deceased lady, who had reached the advanced age of 89, died on December 13th, loved and revered by all who knew her. In her younger days Mrs. Winter-Wood was a player of ability. Some years ago, to perpetuate the memory of her husband, she donated to the funds of the Devon Association a handsome trophy and £50 to provide a permanent annual subscription.

THE CHESS WORLD.

As the subscription for the current volume is now due, we beg every supporter of the *B.C.M.* who has not yet paid, to send us, as early as possible, the amount due, 8s.

To those who have already remitted the subscription we tender our sincere thanks, and to all readers we wish A Happy New Year.

The leading scores in the championship tournament of the Hampstead Club are :—Griffith, Bonwick and DuMont each played 2, score 1. J. H. White played 4, score 3. Scott played 2, score 2.

On December 11th, a friendly match between two of the Southern counties resulted as follows : Middlesex, 14 ; Surrey, 10. Surrey lost three games by default, or the struggle might have been closer.

The 45th correspondence tournament conducted by *La Stratégie*, ended in a victory for M. Saulnier, who has since unfortunately died. G. Courteaud (Ambazac) was second. *La Stratégie* announces that another tournament of the kind will shortly be commenced.

The leading scores in the City of London championship previous to the Christmas holidays were :—E. G. Sergeant, 4 out of 4 ; M. G. Atkins, $3\frac{1}{2}$ out of 6 ; L. Savage, $2\frac{1}{2}$ out of 3 ; P. W. Sergeant, $2\frac{1}{2}$ out of 4 ; T. Germann, H. Jacobs, and R. H. V. Scott, 2 out of 4.

We have received so many applications from U.S.A. subscribers for duplicate of our September issue that we are driven to the conclusion that supplies of the number in question must have gone down in the torpedoed steamer, *Hesperian*. If any subscriber is short of September number, we shall be pleased to forward a duplicate.

In addition to the three Australasian chess champions who have already been mentioned in our pages as having volunteered for service at the Front, there is yet another, Colonel W. Meldrum, New Zealand champion, 1895-6, and president of the Rangitikei Chess Club. Colonel Meldrum now commands the 6th Wellington Mounted Rifles.

Frank Janet, formerly of Staten Island, and now of Mount Vernon, New York, on November 20th gave a novel lecture to members of the Brooklyn Institute chess club. With the aid of a large demonstration board, he showed some thirty two-move problems, including compositions of his own, to illustrate the present trend of problem composition, and combated the arguments of the all-round player against problems.

According to the *American Chess Bulletin*, the Divan which Frank J. Marshall has opened at 70, West 36th Street, New York,

on the lines of the Café de la Régence and the historic Simpson's, is flourishing in its second month of existence, and attracts as visitors such well-known people as Hudson Maxim, Mischa Elman, Zimbarlist, Joseph Hoffman, etc. The founder is sanguine about the future of "Marshall's Chess Divan."

The *Morning Post* of December 20th wrote :—

" Mr. Blackburne visited the City of London chess club last week, and, to the satisfaction of members, was able to give a good account of his recovery from a recent severe accident. This occurred in stepping out of a train at a dimly-lighted country station in the North of England, the carriage having drawn up where the platform was some way below the level of the footboard. Mr. Blackburne fell from a considerable height, and damaged his shoulder, ankle, and hand, besides suffering a serious shock. This was a dangerous mishap for a man of seventy-four, and the veteran is to be congratulated on having escaped permanent injury."

The December number of the *American Chess Bulletin* includes a " Rice Memorial Supplement," fully illustrated with portraits of the late Professor Isaac Leopold Rice, and containing a biography of him, numerous tributes from chess players all over the United States, and much recent analysis of the Rice Gambit. The analysis is attributed to Messrs. J. Bernstein, O. Chajes, W. G. Morris, E. Tennenwurz, and Julius Finn ; and the four first-named, with Dr. H. Keidanz, are responsible for a two-page declaration that the Rice Gambit is sound—though they add later " within the limitation of all gambits," and continue : " There is no attempt to claim that White must win, but it is proved that White can draw in every variation." We must certainly admit that the Rice Gambit, as it nears its coming of age (the New York tournament is a commemoration of its twentieth birthday), shows astonishing vitality.

Mr. Gunnar Gundersen, whose success in winning the championship of Victoria we recorded at page 276 of our last volume, informs us that he was born in France, the son of Norwegian parents. At the time of his birth, his father was Swedish and Norwegian Vice-Consul at Bordeaux ; in 1888 he was appointed Consul in Melbourne, and after the separation of the two countries, Norway and Sweden, was appointed Norwegian Consul at Cardiff (Wales).

By profession, young Gundersen is a mathematician, having passed the highest mathematical examinations of the Melbourne University, gaining scholarships and exhibitions to an aggregate value of £500. He was for some time acting assistant professor in Mixed Mathematics at the Melbourne University.

Our thanks are due to Mr. Gundersen for enabling us to give the above particulars on first-hand authority, and to correct slight inaccuracies in our previous note.

"From Adelaide." (says the *Australasian*) "comes the unexpected news that Mr. H. Charlick, who last July celebrated his 70th birthday, has decided to resign his position as adjudicator of the unfinished games in the inter-state matches. The news has been received with universal regret; it being considered an impossibility to find anyone capable of performing the work in the masterly manner in which he has, year after year, carried it through. Not alone the universal correctness of his verdicts, but also the rapidity with which he has given them, have for ever been a source of admiration to those capable of judging. Mr. Charlick's chess history dates back to the early sixties, and from the time of the Adelaide tourney, 1887, when he won the first championship of Australia, his name has been one of the very best known in our chess circles. In this tourney, Victoria, New South Wales, New Zealand, and South Australia were represented by their best; but Mr. Charlick went through without a single loss. H. Hookham, of New Zealand; the well-known Victorian, F. K. Esling; and G. H. D. Gossip, the chess-writer, who was then on a visit to Australia, being the only players to secure draws with him."

A new Roumanian Chess Magazine.—Our readers will remember that that capital Roumanian magazine, *Recreatiunea*, devoted to chess and other pastimes, was obliged to suspend publication owing to the ill-health of the editor.

A new publication has now come to hand, entitled *Sahul* (Chess), devoted entirely to the royal game. The first number is dated November, 1915, and the magazine is to appear monthly. The editor is M. Gudju-Fiul, and the office: Principatele, Unite No. 57, Bucharest, Roumania. The subscription is 5 francs (lei) = 5/- per annum, post free.

Among the collaborators are Dr. Armand, Mm. Costin, Herland, Pauly, Lazarescu, Tomush, and others. The first number (16 pp.) contains an analytical study, a memoir of Paul Morphy with portrait, nine annotated games, Roumanian and foreign, studies and surprise mates, an article entitled *War and Chess, 1870*, six problems, and a column of various chess news.

From the opening editorial we glean the following:—

Our appearance in these troublesome times may seem rash, but we may justify it on the score that even in those countries actually at war (France, England, Germany), chess reviews continue to appear without break. We are convinced, moreover, that such a review is necessary, and will fill a gap in our chess world. The game is one of immense social and moral importance, and our idea is to cater for all classes of chess lovers. Each number will contain analyses of openings and end-games, classical and modern masterpieces of play, problems, studies, biographical sketches with portraits, and general information about doings in the world of chess. Under all the above headings we shall make it an object to keep in view always our own Roumanian material. Problem Tourneys are to be arranged, as well as correspondence games.

With so ambitious and varied a programme, and with the co-operation of more prominent chess lovers than ourselves, we hope to merit the encouragement of the chess public, and feel confident that it will be accorded us.

We heartily wish our contemporary every success in its new venture, and that the little green-covered magazine may find the international recognition it well deserves.

We have received a copy of No. 20 (December, 1915) of the *British Correspondence Chess Association Magazine*. We note therein that Mr. S. G. Shead, the Association's hon. gen. secretary, has received the honour of being made Sheriff of the City of London. The magazine contains, as usual, an interesting assortment of games played between members. Of one of these, played in the final of the Trophies tourney, 1914-5, the editor says: "For sheer audacity and brilliancy we have seen nothing to compare with it in correspondence chess." We sub-join this game, with notes extracted from the winner's.

GAME No. 4,249.

Ponziani.

WHITE.
Rev. F. E. HAMOND. BLACK.
Rev. W. E. EVILL.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—B 3 3 P—Q 4
4 Q—R 4 4 P—K B 3
5 B—Kt 5 5 K Kt—K 2
6 P×P 6 Q×P
7 P—Q 4 7 B—Q 2
8 B—K 3 8 P×P
9 P×P 9 Kt—K 4
10 Kt—B 3 10 Kt×Kt ch
11 P×Kt 11 Q—K B 4
12 Castles (Q R) 12 P—Q B 3

.....New and untried. It may prove better than P—Q R 3, but I doubt it.

13 B—Q 3 13 Q×P
14 K R—K sq 14 K—Q sq
15 B—K 4 15 Q—R 4
16 P—Q 5

P—Q 5 gives White a good attack for the Pawn sacrificed on the 13th move.

17 Q—R 5 ch 16 P—Q B 4
17 P—Kt 3

18 Q—R 6 18 B—B sq
19 P—Q 6

This wins. The possibilities are numerous. Thus: 19... B×Q; 20 P×Kt dbl ch, K—B 2 (If 20... K—K sq; 21 P×B (Q) ch, with Rook, Knight and Bishop against Queen); 21 B—B 4 ch, K—B sq; 22 R—Q 8 mate.

19 B×Q
20 P×Kt dbl ch 20 K×P
21 B×R 21 K—B 2
22 R—Q 7 ch 22 K—K 3

.....If 22... B—K 2; 23 B—Q 5 ch, K—B sq; 24 B—K B 4. The Black Bishop cannot be saved.

23 B—B 6 23 B—Q 3
24 P—B 4 24 B—Q B sq
25 B×P dis ch 25 B—K 4
26 R—K 7 ch 26 Resigns.

.....Because if 26... K—B 4; 27 B—K 4 ch, K×P; 28 B—K 3 ch, K—Kt 5; 29 R×P ch, and now the Queen must interpose, or mate in three follows.

"Silver Queen" Correspondence Tourney (Championship of Ireland).—This tourney was instituted in 1910 by Mrs. F. F. Rowland, of Bray, Co. Wicklow, and is played in sections of six competitors, according to the number of entries, the first two in each section competing in a final round. The winner holds the Silver Queen for a year, or wins it outright by three consecutive wins. In the *B.C.M.* for July last year, two games were given (page 253) from the sectional play of the 1915 Tourney. Sectional winners: (A) J. S. Armstrong, 1st; J. Somers, 2nd. (B) C. J. Barry and W. M. Brooke (tie).

The final round commenced in April, and was finished by September 23rd, being won by W. M. Brooke with a score of 3 points.

Previous winners: 1911, Hugh T. Twomey; 1912, T. King-Parks; 1913 and 1914, J. S. Armstrong.

In justice to Mr. Armstrong it must be stated that he had joined the army at the commencement of the final round, and his military duties must have made it difficult to devote sufficient time to his games. The following encounter is from the final round:—

GAME No. 4,250.

Petroff Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
W. M. BROOKE.	C. J. BARRY.	13 B—Q 3	13 Kt—Q 2
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	14 P—K B 4	14 Kt—Kt 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3	15 P—B 5	15 B—B 5
3 P—Q 4	3 Kt×P	16 B—K 3	16 K R—K sq
4 B—Q 3	4 P—Q 4	17 B—K B 4	17 Q R—Q sq
5 Kt×P	5 B—Q 3	18 B×B	18 Kt×B
6 Castles	6 Castles	19 R—Q 4	19 R×R
7 P—Q B 4	7 P—Q B 3	20 P×R	20 P—B 4
8 Kt—Q B 3	8 Kt×Kt	21 R—Q B sq	21 P—Q Kt 4
9 P×Kt	9 B×Kt	22 P×P	22 Kt×P
10 P×B	10 P×P	23 B×Kt	23 Resigns.
11 B×P	11 Q×Q	.....If 23..., R×B; 24 P—	
12 R×Q	12 B—K 3	B 6, R—K sq; 25 P—B 7, R—	
		Q B sq; 26 R—Q sq, and wins.	

We have much pleasure in giving further contributions from Mr. G. F. Davie's storehouse of brilliant games. We wonder whether any of our readers can beat the first two for brevity in actually played games.

GAME No. 4,251.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
MCGROUTHER.	M'CANN.	3 P—Q 4	3 P×P
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4	4 Kt×P	4 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	5 Kt—B 5	5 K Kt—K 2
		6 Kt—Q 6 mate.	

GAME No. 4,252.

King's Bishop's Opening.

(Remove White's King's Knight.)

WHITE.	BLACK.		
H. E. BIRD.	J. JACOBSON.	4 P×P	4 Kt×P
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	5 Castles	5 Kt×Q
2 B—B 4	2 Kt—K B 3	6 B×P ch	6 K—K 2
3 P—Q 4	3 Kt×P	7 B—Kt 5 mate.	

GAME No. 4,253.

Vienna Opening.

WHITE. KAUFMANN.	BLACK. CHAROUSEK.	11 B—K Kt 5	11 P—K R 3
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	12 B×Kt	12 Q×B
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	13 Q—Q 2	13 B—Kt 5
3 P—B 4	3 B—B 4	14 B—B 4 (6)	14 P—Q Kt 4
4 P×P	4 P—Q 3	15 R—K B sq	15 P×B!
5 P—K 6 (1)	5 Kt—B 3 (2)	16 R×Q	16 R×R
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles (3)	17 P—K R 3	17 Q R—KB sq!
7 P—Q 4	7 B—Kt 5	18 P×B (7)	18 R—B 8 ch
8 P—Q 5 (4)	8 Kt—K 4	19 K—K 2	19 Q R—B 7 ch
9 Kt×Kt	9 P×Kt	20 K—K 3	20 B—B 4 ch
10 P×P ch	10 R×P (5)	21 Q—Q 4	21 B×Q mate.

(1) Hardly to be recommended. It leads to nothing, and White is already behind in development.

(2) Black has developed two pieces, while White has been frivolling with a Pawn.

(3) It is now apparent that White's Pawn play has been a waste of time.

(4) Driving the Knight to where it attacks the only developed piece on the King's wing.

(5) Yet another piece brought into play; the open file for Black's Rooks fully justifies the sacrifice.

(6) Obviously there cannot be time for this move, White being heavily threatened. Q—K 3, to permit of B—K 2 and so nullify some of the Black force, is imperative.

(7) This, of course, loses at once.

REVIEWS.

MORPHY'S GAMES OF CHESS. By Philip W. Sergeant. London: Geo. Bell & Sons, Ltd., 5/- net.

A notice of this interesting volume will appear in our next issue. The copy sent us to review only reached us on the eve of going to press.

THE PRINCIPLES OF CHESS IN THEORY AND PRACTICE. By James Mason. Fifth edition. London: *The Field and Queen* (Horace Cox), Ltd., 3s. 6d. net.

The late James Mason's *Principles of Chess* requires no recommendation to our readers. This new edition, however, will be found even more valuable than any of its predecessors, insomuch as there have been added to it a number of brilliant games from recent tournaments, matches, etc., selected and annotated by Mr. Amos Burn, chess editor of *The Field*. In all, these new illustrative games number twelve—one Giuoco Piano, two Petroffs, one Centre Game, one Vienna, one Lopez, one Four Knights, one Queen's Gambit Declined, two Irregular Openings, and one game at odds of Knight. That the notes on the new matter are from the pen of Mr. Burn is a sufficient guarantee of their excellence, and we can foresee for the *Principles of Chess* a new lease of life. We would only suggest one improvement when next a re-issue is decided upon; and that is an index of names of players for the illustrative games.

GRECO COUNTER-GAMBIT, BY STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

	74	75	76	77	78
1	P—K 4, P—K 4;	2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4;	3 P—Q 4.		
3	P×Q P (46)	Kt—K B 3	P×K P!		
4	P—K 5 (47) P—Q 4 (48)	P×K P Kt×P	Kt×P Kt—K B 3		
5	Q×P P—Q B 4	Kt—B 3 B—Kt 5	B—Q B 4 P—Q 4	B—K Kt 5 P—Q 3	
6	Q—Q sq Kt—Q B 3	B—Q B 4 P—B 3 (49)	B—Kt 3 B—Q 3 B—K 2 (50)	Kt—B 4 P—Q 4	
7	P—Q Kt 3 K Kt—K 2	Castles++	Castles Castles	Castles (51) Castles	Kt—K 5 B—Q 3*
8	B—Q 3 Kt—Kt 3		P—Q B 4 P—B 3	P—Q B 4 P—B 3	B—K 2 Castles
9	B—Kt 2 B—K 3		Kt—B 3 B—K 3	Kt—B 3 B—K 3	P—Q B 4 P—B 3
10	Q Kt—Q 2+		P×P P×P	P×P P×P	Kt—B 3 B—K 3
11			B—Kt 5+	B—Kt 5 Q Kt—Q 2=	Q—Kt 3+

79.—* If 7..., B—K 2; 8 B—K 2, Castles; 9 Castles, Q—K sq.

	80	81	82	83
1	P—K 4, P—K 4;	2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4;	3 P—Q 4.	
3	P×K P			
4	Kt×P Kt—K B 3			
5	B—K Kt 5 * P—Q 3	P—Q 5 B—Q B 4	.....Kt—B 3 P—Q 3	
6	Kt—B 4 B—K 2	Kt—B 3 P—Q 3	Kt—B 4 P—Q 4 B—K 2	
7	P—Q 5 Castles	Kt—B 4 Castles	Kt—K 5 B—K 2 (52)	P—Q 5 Castles
8	Q—Q 4 B—B 4	B—K 2 B—B 4=	B—K 2 Castles=	Q—Q 4 B—B 4
9	Kt—B 3 Q Kt—Q 2			Kt—Q 2 R—K sq
10	Kt—Q 2 Q—K sq			B—K 2 B—B sq=

* If 5 Kt—Kt 4, P—Q 4; 6 Kt×Kt ch, Q×Kt; 7 Q—R 5 ch, Q—B 2; 8 Q×Q ch, K×Q.

	84	85	86	87	88
1	P—K 4, P—K 4;	2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4;	3 Kt—B 3!		
3	Kt—Q B 3	B—Kt 5	P×P		
4	P×P (53) P—Q 3 (54)	Kt—Q 5 P×P (56)	K Kt×P (57) Kt—K B 3 .. B—Q 3 Q—B 3		

5 B—Kt 5 B×P	K Kt×P Q—Kt 4	Kt—Kt 4 Q—K 2 (58)	Q—R 5 ch P—Kt 3	P—Q 4 P×P <i>e.p.</i>
6 P—Q 4 P×P (55)	Kt×P ch++	Kt×Kt ch P×Kt	Kt×P Kt—K B 3	Kt×P (Q 3) P—B 3
7 Kt×P B—Q 2		Q—R 5 ch K—Q sq	Q—R 6 R—Kt sq	B—K 2= P—Q 4
8 Castles+		Q—K B 5++	Kt—B 4 B×Kt 59)	
9			Q×B++	

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4; 3 Kt—B 3.

89	90	91	92	93
3 P×P		Kt—K B 3		
4 K Kt×P Q—B 3		B—B 4 P×P P×P	P—Q 3 P—K 5	
5 Kt—Kt 4 P—B 4 Q—K 3 (60)	P×P <i>e.p.</i> (61)	K Kt×P P—Q 4 (62)	P—Q 4 P—K 5	Kt—K Kt 5 P—Q 4
6 Kt—K 3 P—B 3	Kt×B P P—B 3	Kt×Q P (63) Kt×Kt	K Kt—Kt 5 (68) P—Q 4	P—Q 3 B×P
7 P—Q 3 B—Kt 5	P—Q 4 P—Q 4	Q—R 5 ch P—Kt 3	P—B 3 P—K R 3	P×P B×P
8 P×P Q×P	B—Q 3+	Kt×P P×Kt	Kt—K 6 (69) B×Kt	K Kt×B P×Kt
9 B—Q 3+		Q×R (64) Q—Kt 4	P×B P×P	Q×Q ch K×Q
10		B×Kt Q×B	Q×P+	Q B—Kt 5+
11		Q—B 6 (65) B—K B 4		
12		P—Q Kt 3 (66) Kt—B 3		
13		Castles (67) Kt—K 4+		

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4; 3 Kt—B 3.

94	95	96	97	98
3 Kt—K B 3	P—Q 3!			
4 P×P P—K 5	B—B 4 P×P			P—Q 4 P×Q P
5 Kt—K Kt 5 P—Q 4	K Kt×P P×Kt	Q Kt×P Q—Kt 4	P—Q 4	Q×P B—K 2 (72)
6 P—Q 3 P—K R 3	Q—R 5 ch K—Q 2	P—Q 4 Q×P	Kt×P (71) Q—K 2++	Q×Kt P B—B 3
7 Kt—K 6 B×Kt	Q—B 5 ch K—B 3	Q—R 5 ch P—Kt 3		Q—Kt 3 P×P (73)
8 P×B Q—K 2	Q×K P ch K—Kt 3	B—B 7 ch K—Q sq		Kt×P (74) Q—K 2
9 P×P Q×P	Kt—Q 5 ch K—R 4 (70)	Q—Kt 5 ch Q×Q		B—Kt 5 ch K—B sq

10	Kt×P++	P—Q 3 P—Q Kt 4	B×Q ch B—K 2++	Castles Q×Kt
11		B—Q 2 ch K—R 3		R—K sq Q—B 4++
12		B×P ch K—Kt 2		
13		Kt×P dis ch K×Kt		
14		B—R 5 ch++		

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4; 3 Kt—B 3.

	99	100	101	102	103
3	P—Q 3				
4	P—Q 4 P×Q P	.....P×P! B×P		P—Q B 4!	
5	Q×P B—K 2	P—Q 4 Kt—Q 2 (75)		B—Kt 5 ch (76) Kt—B 3	B—Q B 4 B×P
6	P—K 5 P×P	P×P Kt×P	B—Q B 4 P—B 3	Castles B×P	P—Q 3 Kt Q B 3 (77)
7	Q×Q ch B×Q	Kt×Kt P×Kt	P×P Kt×P	P—Q 3+	Castles B—K 2
8	Kt×P= B—K 3	Q—B 3 Q—B sq	Kt×Kt P×Kt		Kt—Q 5+
9		B—Q 3 B—Kt 5	Q—B 3 B—Kt 3		
10		Q—K 3 B—Q 3	B—K 3+		
11		B—Q 2+			

(46) 3 Kt—K B 3 and 3 P×K P will be examined later. If 3 P—Q 3 White gets the advantage by either 4 P×K P, P×P; 5 Kt—Kt 5, P—Q 4; 6 P—K 6 or 4 P×B P (probably best), turning the game into columns 38 to 40 of the 3 P×P variation, or 4 B—B 4 transposing into columns 2 and 3 of the 3 B—B 4 variation. I do not believe, however, he can get any advantage by 4 Kt—B 3, as then 4 P×Q P; 5 Q×P, B—K 2 gives Black equality, a line of play which will be examined more in detail in the 3 Kt—B 3 variation of this analysis. If White choose 4 B—B 4 as a reply to 3 P—Q 3, and Black play 4 Kt—Q B 3, I rather prefer 5 P×K P to 5 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—R 3; 6 P—Q 5, Kt—K 2; 7 Kt—B 3, as then 7 P—K Kt 3 gives Black a rather cramped but what looks like an easily defensible game.

(47) White may also play 4 P×P or 4 Q×P. The text move turns the game into a Falkbeer, with White a move ahead.

(48) Of course Black has the choice of many other continuations here, but none of them equalise the game.

(49) 6.., Kt×Kt; 7 P×Kt, B×P ch; 8 B—Q 2, B×B ch (if 8.., B×B; 9 B—K Kt 5); 9 Q×B, and White has a winning position.

(50) My experience tends to show that deploying the King Bishop at K 2 is better than at Q 3 in this and all analogous positions in the Greco.

(51) A game between A. L. Burnett and myself continued 7 Kt—B 3, Castles; 8 Castles, P—B 3; 9 B—K Kt 5, K—R sq; 10 P—B 3, P×P; 11 B×Kt, B×B; 12 Q×P, Kt—Q 2.

(52) Perhaps B—Q 3 might be better here than in the preceding variations, White not having the option of playing P—Q B 4, but I prefer B—K 2 here also, to prevent the pinning of the K Kt, and keeping the Q P guarded by Queen.

(53) White may convert the game into a Ruy Lopez by 4 B—Kt 5, or he may play 4 P—Q 4.

(54) Or 4..., Kt—K B 3; 5 P—Q 4, P—K 5; 6 Kt—R 4.

(55) If 6..., P—K 5; 7 P—Q 5.

(56) If 4..., B—R 4; 5 Kt×K P, Kt—K B 3; 6 Kt×Kt ch, Q×Kt; 7 Kt—B 4.

(57) If 4 Q Kt×P, P—Q 4; White can not play 5 Kt×K P on account of 5 Q—K 2.

(58) This column illustrates what happens if Black tries to delay losing a Pawn as long as possible after his weak move of 4 Kt—K B 3. He might, perhaps, give it up less disadvantageously here by 5..., Kt×Kt; 6 Q×Kt, P—Q 3.

(59) White threatened Kt×K P, followed by Q×R P.

(60) 6 Q—K 2 is the answer to 5..., Q—K Kt 3.

(61) 5..., Q×P; 6 Q—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3; 7 Kt×Kt P, Q—B 2; 8 Q—K 5 ch. Or 5..., Q—B 4; 6 P—Q 3, Kt—K B 3; 7 P—K Kt 4, Q—K 3; 8 P×P, P—Q 3; 9 B—B 4, Q—K 2; 10 B—B 7 ch, K—Q sq; 11 P—Kt 5.

(62) If 5..., Q—K 2; 6 Kt—Kt 4.

(63) 6 B—Kt 3 is better, leading to columns 3 and 4 of the 3 P—Q 4 variation.

(64) 9 Q×P ch, K—K 2; 10 P—Q 3, Q—Q 3; 11 B—Kt 5 ch, K—Q 2; 12 Q—B 5 ch, Q—K 3; 13 Q×Kt ch, Q×Q; 14 B×Q, P×P; 15 P×P, B—Q 3.

(65) 11 Castles, B—B 4; 12 P—Q 3, Kt—Q 2; 13 P×P, Q×P; 14 Q—B 3, Castles Q R.

(66) 12 Castles, Kt—Q 2; 13 Q—B 3, Castles Q R. Or 12 P—K Kt 4, P—K 6; 13 Castles, Kt—Q 2 (Q—B 6 draws); 14 Q—Kt 5, Kt—K 4.

(67) In answer to 12 B—Kt 2, Black plays Kt—Kt 5.

(68) Or 6 Kt—R 4, B—K 2; 7 P—K Kt 4, Castles; 8 Kt—Kt 2.

(69) White may sacrifice a piece and get a fine attack here by 8 P×P, P×Kt; 9 P—K 5.

(70) Or 9..., K—B 3; 10 Kt—K 3 dis ch, K—Kt 3; 11 B×Kt.

(71) 6 B—Kt 3, P×Kt; 7 Kt×P, Q—Kt 4.

(72) I gave an analysis of this move in the Philadelphia Public Ledger several years ago, the position being reached by 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 3; 3 P—Q 4, P—K B 4; 4 Kt—B 3, etc. The moves previously considered were 5 Kt—Q B 3 and 5 P×P, both of which gave White the advantage.

(73) Not 7..., B×Kt ch; 8 P×B, Q—B 3; 9 P—K 5.

(74) If 8 Kt—Q 2, P—Q 4.

(75) P—K 5 leads to columns 38 to 40 of the 3 P×P variation.

(76) If 5 B—Q 3, Black replies 5..., Kt—K R 3.

(77) The reply to 6..., Kt—K B 3 might be 7 Kt—K R 4, followed by P—B 4, or White might even play 7 Kt—K Kt 5, P—Q 4; 8 B—Q Kt 3 having weakened Black's Pawns.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4; 3 B—B 4.

	1	2	3	4	5
3	P—Q 3 (1)			P×P!	
4	P—Q 3	....P—Q 4		B×Kt	
	Kt—Q B 3 (2)	P×K P (3)		P×Kt	
5	Kt—B 3	Kt×P		B—Q 5	
	B—K 2	P—Q 4 (4)		P×P	.....P—B 3
6	Castles	Q—R 5 ch		Q—R 5 ch	B×K B P
	Kt—R 4	P—Kt 3		P—Kt 3	P—Q 4
7	B×Kt	Kt×P		Q×K P ch	P—Q 3
	R×B	Kt—B 3		Q—K 2	B—Q 3
8	P×P	Q—K 5 ch		Q×Q ch	B—K 3
	P—B 4	B—K 2		B×Q	Castles
9	Q—K 2	Kt×B(5).....Kt×R		B×P	Q—Q 2
	Kt—B 3	Q×Kt (6)	P×B	P—B 3	Kt—Q 2

10	Q—K 4 B—B 3	B—K Kt 5 Q Kt—Q 2	Kt—B 3 Kt—B 3	P—Q B 4 P—Q 3	B—Kt 5 Kt—B 3
11	Kt—Q 5 Kt—K 2	Q×Q ch K×Q	Q—K Kt 5 B—K 3	P—Q 4= B—B 4	Kt—B 3 B—K 3+
12		B×P++	Castles Q—Q 2		
13			P—Q 5 B×P		
14			R—Q sq Castles Q R		
15			Kt—B 7 R—Kt sq		
16			R×B R×Q		
17			R×Q R—Kt 2		
18			R×B (7)+++		

(1) 3 P×P is examined later. If 3..., Kt—Q B 3; 4 P—Q 4 gives White the better game; and if 3..., Kt—K B 3; 4 Kt×P transposes into Cols. 3 and 4 of the 3 Kt×P variation. If 3..., P—B 3; 4 Kt×P, Q—K 2; 5 P—Q 4, P—Q 3; 6 Kt—B 7, P—Q 4; 7 Kt×R, P×B; 8 Q—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3; 9 Kt×P, P×Kt (or 9 Q×P ch; 10 K—B sq, Kt—B 3; 11 Q—Kt 5); 10 Q×P ch, Q—B 2; 11 Q×Q ch, K×Q; 12 P—K 5.

(2) 4 P—B 3 is weak, as Black cannot advance his Queen Pawn with advantage. It might lead to 5 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 6 Q—K 2, B—K 2; 7 Kt—Kt 5, P—Q 4; 8 P×P, P×P; 9 Q Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 10 Q×P, Kt—K B 3; 11 Kt—B 7.

(3) 4..., Kt—Q B 3; 5 P×K P is in White's favour, and if 4 P×Q P, White gets the advantage by 5 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—K R 3; 6 Kt×R P.

(4) 5 P×Kt would give White an overwhelming attack after 6 Q—R 5 ch, K—Q 2; 7 Q—B 5 ch, K—B 3; 8 Q×P (K 5).

(5) 9 Kt×R is examined in next column. Of course White may play Q×B ch safely, but the move in the text has been discredited, I think erroneously, since Stenitz' analysis appeared.

(6) If 9 Q Kt—Q 2 given by Steinitz to Black's advantage, White does not play 10 Q—Kt 3, but 10 B—Q Kt 5 or 10 Q—K 6, either of which moves gives him the better game. It is singular that while the Handbuch gives this move with a sign of admiration here, they do not give it in the same position, except that White's Queen Pawn is unmoved, arising after eight moves in Co. 16. It is unsatisfactory there also, for which see note 28.

(7) This highly ingenious variation is by Steinitz, and seems to demonstrate that White may safely take Rook at move 9.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4; 3 B—B 4.

	6	7	8	9	10
3					
	P×P				
4	Kt×P				
	Q—Kt 4				
5	Kt—B 7				
	Q×Kt P				
6	R—B sq				
	P—Q 4				
7	Kt×R				
	P×B	.....	Kt—K B 3 (11)		

8 Q—R 5 ch P—Kt 3	B×P .....Kt—B 3 .....B—K 2 B—R 6 P×B B—R 6			
9 Q×R P B—R 6 (8)	B—B 7 ch (12) Kt—Q 5 K—K 2 Kt×Kt	P—Q 3 .....P—Q 4 Q×R P Q×R P (13)		
10 Q×P ch (9) Q×Q	B—Q B 4 Q—R 5 ch Kt—Q B 3 P—Kt 3	P×P B—R 5 ch B×R P—Kt 3		
11 Kt×Q B×R	P—Q B 3 Q×Kt Kt—K 4 Q—B 6	B×B Kt×P P×P P×Kt		
12 Kt×B B—R 6	Q—R 4 R—K Kt sq Kt—Q 6 ch Kt—B 3	B—Q B 4 B×P ch B—B 4 K—K 2		
13 Kt—Kt 6 Kt—Q B 3	B×Kt R—Kt 3 P×B Q—B 4++	Q—K 2 B—Kt 5 Kt—B 3 Kt—Q 2		
14 Kt—B 4 B—Kt 5	Q—Kt 4 ch K—K 3	B—K 3 Kt—B 3 Q—Kt 8 ch P—B 3		
15 Kt—Q 5 Castles Q R	Q—B 4 ch Kt—Q 4	Q—B sq Q—K 2 Q×Q ch B×R		
16 Kt—K 3 ? (10)	Q×Q P R—K sq++	K×Q Q×B B×B B—R 3++		
17		P×B Kt—K 4		
18		B—Kt 3 K—K 2++		

Col. 11 :—10 B—K 3, B×R; 11 B×B, P—K Kt 3; 12 Q—K 2, P—B 3; 13 Kt—B 3, B—Kt 2 14 Kt×Kt P, P×Kt; 15 Castles (Q R), Q Kt—Q 2; 15 Kt—R 4, Castles (Q R)++ (14).

(8) An invention of J. Moeller's, and far superior to the old move of 9 B—K 3. Nevertheless, I do not think this variation as good for Black as that beginning 7 Kt—K B 3, examined in the next five columns.

(9) If White makes the natural move 10 Q—B 7 ch here he loses. Black plays 10..., K—Q sq; 11 Q×B ch, K—Q 2; 12 Q—B 7 ch, Kt—K 2; 13 Q×B P, Q Kt—B 3; 14 Kt—B 7, R—K B sq; 15 Kt—R 6, Kt—K 4; 16 Q—Kt 5 ch, P—B 3; 17 Q×Kt P ch, K—Q 3; 18 Q—Kt 4 ch, P—B 4. Or if 17 Q—K 2, Kt—B 6 ch; 18 K—Q sq, Kt—Q 5; 19 Q—B 4, Q—B 6 ch; 20 K—K sq, Kt×P ch; 21 Q×Kt, B×R.

(10) Black has now the choice of 16 B—K 3 or 16 Kt—B 3 or B—R 4, the two last moves offering to give up another Pawn. In any case Black's advantage is rather doubtful, White developing by P—Q Kt 3, etc.

(11) A discovery of C. Behting's, and the best move in this position in my opinion.

(12) If 9 B—Q B 4, Kt—B 3; 10 P—Q B 3, Kt—K 4; 11 Q—R 4 ch, P—B 3; 12 P—Q 4, P×P *etc.*; 13 Kt—Q 2, Kt—B 6 ch.

(13) 9 P—K Kt 3 would be answered by 10 B—K B 4.

(14) From a correspondence game, W. Pemburthy v. W. T. Pierce.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4; 3 B—B 4.

12	13	14	15	16
3 P×P				
4 Kt×P Q—Kt 4				P—Q 4
5 B—B 7 ch....Kt—Kt 4 (16) K—K 2 P—Q 4		P—Q 4 Q×P		Q—R 5 ch (25) P—Kt 3
6 B×Kt Q×Kt (15)	B—K 2 B×Kt	R—B sq (19) ..Q—R 5 ch Kt—K B 3 (20) P—Kt 3		Kt×P Kt—K B 3 (26)

7 B—Kt 3 P—Q 4	B×B Kt—K B 3	B—B 4 P—Q 3	B—B 7 c K—Q sq	Q—K 5 ch B—K 2
8 Castles B—K 3	B—R 3 Q—K 4 (17)	Kt—B 7 P—Q 4 (21)	B×Kt P Q×R ch	Kt×B (27) Q×Kt (28)
9 P—K B 3 P—B 3=	Castles (18) B—Q 3	Kt×R P×B	K—K 2 Q×B	Q×Q ch K×Q
10	P—K Kt 3 Castles=	B×P (22) Q B—R 6	Kt—B 7 c K—K sq	B—K 2 (29) R—K Kt sq
11		Kt—Q 2 Kt—Q 4	Kt—Q 6 ch (24)	P—K Kt 3 (30) Kt—B 3
12		B×Kt B—K Kt 5		P—Q 3 (31) Kt—Q 5
13		P—B 3 (23) Kt—K 6		Kt—R 3 Kt×B
14		Q—K 2 Kt×P ch		K×Kt B—Kt 5 ch
15		K—Q sq Q×Q ch		K—Q 2 (32) B—B 6
16		K×Q P×P ch		R—K sq (33) Kt—Kt 5+
17		Kt×P Kt×R		
18		B—K 5 Kt—B 7		
19		P—Q R 3 R—Q sq++		

17

1 P—K 4 P—K 4	6 Kt×P Kt—K B 3	11 P—K Kt 3 Kt—B 3	16 B×Kt B×B
2 Kt—K B 3 P—K B 4	7 Q—K 5 ch B—K 2	12 P—Q 3 Kt—Q 5	17 R—Kt sq Kt—Kt 5
3 B—B 4 P×P	8 Kt×B Q×Kt	13 B—Q P×P	18 P—K R 4 Kt—K 4
4 Kt×P P—Q 4	9 Q×Q ch K×Q	14 P×P B—Kt 5	19 K—Q 2= B—Kt 5
5 Q—R 5 ch P—Kt 3	10 B—K 2 R—KKtsq	15 B—K 3 Kt—B 6 ch	

(15) 6..., Q×Kt P; 7 Q—R 5, Q×R ch; 8 K—K 2, R×B; 9 Q—B 7 ch leads to exchanges which should result in a draw. Or Black may play 6..., R×B; 7 Kt—Kt 4, P—Q 4; 8 P—K R 3, P—Q 5; 9 P—Q 3, Q—K B 4.

(16) Played by A. L. Burnett against me. Probably White's best if he wishes to avoid a draw.

(17) This offers a Pawn. Black may play more conservatively 8..., Q Kt—Q 2; 9 P—Q 3, Q—Kt 3.

(18) By 9 B—B 8 White wins a Pawn but at great loss of position. 9..., Q Kt—Q 2; 10 B×P, R—Q Kt sq; 11 B—R 6, B—Q 3.

(19) This variation is not of much theoretical importance, but it is of great practical importance to anyone wishing to play the Greco against all comers. I have almost invariably met with this sixth move, R—B sq, although the best move is 6 Q—R 5 ch, given in next column. A tournament game played in 1911 between B. Milnes and myself went 6 B—B sq, Q×R; 7 Q—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3; 8 Kt×P, P×Kt; 9 Q×R, K—B 2.

(20) 6.., Q×R P; 7 Kt—B 7, P—Q 4; 8 B×P, Kt—K B 3; 9 B—Q B 4, R—Kt sq; 10 Q—K 2, B—K R 6; 11 Kt—K 5, B×R; 12 Q×B would not be so good for Black as if now 12.., R—R sq; 13 Kt—B 7, and Black had best play R—Kt sq again.

(21) 8.., R—Kt sq is replied to by 9 Kt—B 3.

(22) Or 10 Q—K 2, B—K 3; 11 Kt—Q 2, Kt—B 3; 12 P—B 3, B—Q 3.

(23) 13 Q—B sq, P—K 6; 14 B—Kt 3, P—K 7.

(24) The game is drawn. Black cannot avoid this draw after playing 4 Q—Kt 4 without disadvantage, for which reason I somewhat prefer the safe move 4 P—Q 4, examined in the two next columns.

(25) 5 B—Kt 3 will lose, owing to Black's reply, 5 Q—Kt 4. A. L. Burnett has played against me 5 B—K 2, Q—Kt 4; 6 Kt—Kt 4, transposing into column 13.

(26) 6.., P×Kt; 7 Q×R, K—B 2, or B—K 3 is not sound, White playing 8 B—K 2.

(27) 8 Kt×R, P×B; 9 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3 would be in Black's favour, here being the difference between this and column 3 that White's Queen Pawn is unremoved, enough to make what is a winning position there a losing one here.

(28) 8 Q Kt—Q 2 is bad, see also note 6 to column 2. In a tournament game between Dr. Sharder and myself, played in 1904, the continuation was 9 B—Q Kt 5, Q×Kt; 10 Q×B P. Or White may play 9 Q—K 6, Q×Kt; 10 B×P. He may also in either case exchange Queens with one Pawn ahead, but a better position than he obtains against the text move. I tried this move 8 Q Kt—Q 2 for some time, but invariably met with 9 B—Q Kt 5. 9 Q—K 6 was suggested by Max Judd after the game with Dr. Sharder above referred to.

(29) If 10 B—Kt 3, R—Kt sq; 11 P—K Kt 3, B—B 4; holding back White's Queen Pawn.

(30) If 11 K—B sq, Black gains a fine position by Kt—B 3; 12 P—Q 3, Kt—Q 5; 13 B—Q sq, B—Kt 5.

(31) If 12 P—Q B 3, the reply is B—B 4.

(32) Or 15 K—K sq, P×P; 16 P×P, R—K sq.

(33) 16 R—K B sq, Kt—Kt 5; 17 P—K R 4, Q R—K B sq.

The following supplemental variations should be considered in conjunction with the analyses given in cols. 12, 15, 52, *vide* October *B.C.M.*, pp. 346—350.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4; 3 P×P, P—K 5; 4 Kt—K 5, Q—Kt 4; 5 P—Q 4, Q×B P; 6 B—Q B 4, Kt—Q B 3; 7 P—K Kt 4, Q—B 3; 8 Kt—B 7, P—Q 4; 9 B×P, Kt×P.

10 B—Kt 5	Kt—Kt 5	
Kt—B 6 ch	B—Q B 4	
11 K—B sq	Kt×K P.....	B—K 3
Kt×B	Q—K 4	Q B×P
12 Kt×R	Kt—B 3	Q×B
B—Q B 4	Kt—K B 3	Kt×P ch
13 Q—K sq	P—B 4	K—Q 2
Kt—K 2	Q—K 2+++	B×B ch
14 Kt—B 3		K×Kt
Q B×P		B×Kt++
15 Kt×P		
B—R 6 ch		
16 K—K 2		
Kt×Kt		
17 B×Kt		
Castles Q R++		

7 B—Kt 3 P—Q 4	B×B Kt—K B 3	B—B 4 P—Q 3	B—B 7 c K—Q sq	Q—K 5 ch B—K 2
8 Castles B—K 3	B—R 3 Q—K 4 (17)	Kt—B 7 P—Q 4 (21)	B×Kt P Q×R ch	Kt×B (27) Q×Kt (28)
9 P—K B 3 P—B 3=	Castles (18) B—Q 3	Kt×R P×B	K—K 2 Q×B	Q×Q ch K×Q
10	P—K Kt 3 Castles=	B×P (22) Q B—R 6	Kt—B 7 c K—K sq	B—K 2 (29) R—K Kt sq
11		Kt—Q 2 Kt—Q 4	Kt—Q 6 ch (24)	P—K Kt 3 (30) Kt—B 3
12		B×Kt B—K Kt 5		P—Q 3 (31) Kt—Q 5
13		P—B 3 (23) Kt—K 6		Kt—R 3 Kt×B
14		Q—K 2 Kt×P ch		K×Kt B—Kt 5 ch
15		K—Q sq Q×Q ch		K—Q 2 (32) B—B 6
16		K×Q P×P ch		R—K sq (33) Kt—Kt 5+
17		Kt×P Kt×R		
18		B—K 5 Kt—B 7		
19		P—Q R 3 R—Q sq++		

17

1 P—K 4 P—K 4	6 Kt×P Kt—K B 3	11 P—K Kt 3 Kt—B 3	16 B×Kt B×B
2 Kt—K B 3 P—K B 4	7 Q—K 5 ch B—K 2	12 P—Q 3 Kt—Q 5	17 R—Kt sq Kt—Kt 5
3 B—B 4 P×P	8 Kt×B Q×Kt	13 B—Q P×P	18 P—K R 4 Kt—K 4
4 Kt×P P—Q 4	9 Q×Q ch K×Q	14 P×P B—Kt 5	19 K—Q 2= B—Kt 5
5 Q—R 5 ch P—Kt 3	10 B—K 2 R—KKtsq	15 B—K 3 Kt—B 6 ch	

— — —

(15) 6.., Q×Kt P; 7 Q—R 5, Q×R ch; 8 K—K 2, R×B; 9 Q—B 7 ch leads to exchanges which should result in a draw. Or Black may play 6.., R×B; 7 Kt—Kt 4, P—Q 4; 8 P—K R 3, P—Q 5; 9 P—Q 3, Q—K B 4.

(16) Played by A. L. Burnett against me. Probably White's best if he wishes to avoid a draw.

(17) This offers a Pawn. Black may play more conservatively 8.., Q Kt—Q 2; 9 P—Q 3, Q—Kt 3.

(18) By 9 B—B 8 White wins a Pawn but at great loss of position. 9.., Q Kt—Q 2; 10 B×P, R—Q Kt sq; 11 B—R 6, B—Q 3.

(19) This variation is not of much theoretical importance, but it is of great practical importance to anyone wishing to play the Greco against all comers. I have almost invariably met with this sixth move, R—B sq, although the best move is 6 Q—R 5 ch, given in next column. A tournament game played in 1911 between B. Milnes and myself went 6 B—B sq, Q×R; 7 Q—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3; 8 Kt×P, P×Kt; 9 Q×R, K—B 2.

(20) 6... Q×R P; 7 Kt—B 7, P—Q 4; 8 B×P, Kt—K B 3; 9 B—Q B 4, R—Kt sq; 10 Q—K 2, B—K R 6; 11 Kt—K 5, B×R; 12 Q×B would not be so good for Black as if now 12... R—R sq; 13 Kt—B 7, and Black had best play R—Kt sq again.

(21) 8... R—Kt sq is replied to by 9 Kt—B 3.

(22) Or 10 Q—K 2, B—K 3; 11 Kt—Q 2, Kt—B 3; 12 P—B 3, B—Q 3.

(23) 13 Q—B sq, P—K 6; 14 B—Kt 3, P—K 7.

(24) The game is drawn. Black cannot avoid this draw after playing 4 Q—Kt 4 without disadvantage, for which reason I somewhat prefer the safe move 4 P—Q 4, examined in the two next columns.

(25) 5 B—Kt 3 will lose, owing to Black's reply, 5 Q—Kt 4. A. L. Burnett has played against me 5 B—K 2, Q—Kt 4; 6 Kt—Kt 4, transposing into column 13.

(26) 6... P×Kt; 7 Q×R, K—B 2, or B—K 3 is not sound, White playing 8 B—K 2.

(27) 8 Kt×R, P×B; 9 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3 would be in Black's favour, here being the difference between this and column 3 that White's Queen Pawn is unmove, enough to make what is a winning position there a losing one here.

(28) 8 Q Kt—Q 2 is bad, see also note 6 to column 2. In a tournament game between Dr. Sharder and myself, played in 1904, the continuation was 9 B—Q Kt 5, Q×Kt; 10 Q×B P. Or White may play 9 Q—K 6, Q×Kt; 10 B×P. He may also in either case exchange Queens with one Pawn ahead, but a better position than he obtains against the text move. I tried this move 8 Q Kt—Q 2 for some time, but invariably met with 9 B—Q Kt 5. 9 Q—K 6 was suggested by Max Judd after the game with Dr. Sharder above referred to.

(29) If 10 B—Kt 3, R—Kt sq; 11 P—K Kt 3, B—B 4; holding back White's Queen Pawn.

(30) If 11 K—B sq, Black gains a fine position by Kt—B 3; 12 P—Q 3, Kt—Q 5; 13 B—Q sq, B—Kt 5.

(31) If 12 P—Q B 3, the reply is B—B 4.

(32) Or 15 K—K sq, P×P; 16 P×P, R—K sq.

(33) 16 R—K B sq, Kt—Kt 5; 17 P—K R 4, Q R—K B sq.

The following supplemental variations should be considered in conjunction with the analyses given in cols. 12, 15, 52, *vide* October *B.C.M.*, pp. 346—350.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4; 3 P×P, P—K 5; 4 Kt—K 5, Q—Kt 4; 5 P—Q 4, Q×B P; 6 B—Q B 4, Kt—Q B 3; 7 P—K Kt 4, Q—B 3; 8 Kt—B 7, P—Q 4; 9 B×P, Kt×P.

10 B—Kt 5	Kt—Kt 5	
Kt—B 6 ch	B—Q B 4	
11 K—B sq	Kt×K P.....	B—K 3
Kt×B	Q—K 4	Q B×P
12 Kt×R	Kt—B 3	Q×B
B—Q B 4	Kt—K B 3	Kt×P ch
13 Q—K sq	P—B 4	K—Q 2
Kt—K 2	Q—K 2++	B×B ch
14 Kt—B 3		K×Kt
Q B×P		B×Kt++
15 Kt×P		
B—R 6 ch		
16 K—K 2		
Kt×Kt		
17 B×Kt		
Castles Q R++		

GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following is one of three consultation games played at the Hampstead Chess Club on December 11th, in order to test Schlechter's analysis of the Four Knights Game in the December issue of the *B.C.M.* The result was that two of the games arising from the variation given below (diverging at move 16) were drawn; while the remaining game, proceeding 7... P×Q P ch?; 8 B×P, Q×P; 9 Castles, B—K 2; 10 R—K sq, Castles; 11 B—B 3, Q—Q 3; 12 B—Q 3 was won by White. Notes by J. H. White.

GAME No. 4,254.

Four Knights Game.

WHITE.
R. C. GRIFFITH.
and
W. RUSHTON.

BLACK.
J. H. WHITE
and
C. H. PILE.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5
5 Kt×Kt
6 P—K 5
7 P×Kt
8 Q P×P

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 Kt—Q 5
5 P×Kt
6 P×Kt
7 Q×P

16 Q—R 6, P—B 4; 17 Q R—K sq, K R—K sq; 18 P—K Kt 4, B—Q 2.

16 Q×Q
17 P—Q B 3
18 Q R—K sq
19 B—Q 2
20 R×R
21 P—B 3
22 B×P
23 P×B

If 8 Kt P×P, Q—Kt 4 ! (stronger than Q—K 4 ch); 9 Q—K 2 ch, B—K 2; 10 Castles, P—Q B 3 !; 11 B—R 4 (B—R 3 ? P×B; 12 Q R—K sq, P—Q 3; 13 B×P, B—K 3, &c.), P—Q 4; 12 B—R 3, B—K 3, and Black appears to have a slight advantage owing to the immobility of White's K B.

8 Q—K 4 ch
9 B—K 2
10 Castles
11 B—Q 3

9 B—B 4
10 Castles
11 P—Q 4

.....Schlechter gives 11... P—Q 3; but the text-move seems to be a decided improvement.

12 R—K sq
13 B—K 3
14 R×B
15 Q—R 5
16 Q—K 5

12 Q—B 3
13 B×B
14 B—K 3
15 P—K Kt 3

.....If 23 R—B 3, R—K sq; 24 K—B 2, R—K 4, and Black has chances. 24 R×P would lead to an immediate draw.

24 K—B 2
25 K—B 3
26 P—K R 3
27 P—K Kt 3
28 K—B 4

.....An attempt to infuse some life into the game.

29 R—K 7

White responds suitably.

29 P—Q 5
30 P×P
31 R—Q 7
32 R×P
33 P—B 4
34 P—B 5
35 R—K Kt 7
36 R—Q B 7

.....But there is nothing left after this.

In the other game referred to above the continuation was:—

37 Draw agreed.

The following game was played on the top board of the current match between Kent and Middlesex, in the final round of the fifth Southern Counties' Correspondence Championship. Notes by Philip W. Sergeant.

GAME No. 4,255.

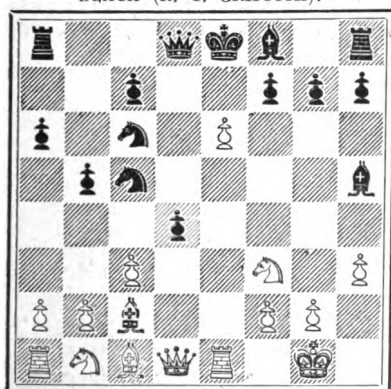
Ruy Lopez.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|-------------|-----------------|
| C. CHAPMAN. | R. C. GRIFFITH. |
| (Kent). | (Middlesex). |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Castles | 5 Kt×P |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 7 B—Kt 3 | 7 P—Q 4 |
| 8 P×P | 8 B—K 3 |
| 9 P—B 3 | 9 Kt—B 4 |
| 10 B—B 2 | 10 B—Kt 5 |
| 11 R—K sq | 11 P—Q 5 |
-On this variation see
B.C.M., October, 1914, p. 359,
 and March, 1915, p. 89.
- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 12 P—K R 3 | 12 B—R 4 |
| 13 P—K 6! | |

With this move White subjects the variation to a new and searching test. Upon the final result of it seems to depend the validity of the line adopted by Black, in which the weak point, on the face of it, is the double move of the Q B. It may turn out, however, that Black's P—Q 5 is better deferred until B—K 2 has been played.

Position after White's 13th move:—

BLACK (R. C. GRIFFITH).



WHITE (C. CHAPMAN).

13 P—B 3
13... Kt×P fails, because of 14 B—K 4, Q—Q 2 (if 14... Q—Q 3; 15 Q—B 4, 16 P×P, and wins); 15 P—K Kt 4, B—Kt 3; 16 Kt—K 5, gaining the exchange. 13... B—K 2 still more obviously fails, because of 14 P×P, K Kt×P (if 14... B×Kt; 15 Q×B, etc.); 15 P—Q 5. The text-move can only be upheld if the variation on move 18 below, Q×R, etc., can be refuted. The best defence appears to be that suggested by Mr. Burn in the *Field*, November 20th, 1915, viz.: 13... P×P; 14 P—Q Kt 4 (if 14 P×P, then B×Kt; 15 Q×B, Kt×P; 16 Q—R 5 ch, K—Q 2; 17 R—Q sq, K—B 3; 18 B—K 3, Kt×B; 19 R×Q, R×R), P—Q 6; 15 P×Kt (15 B—Kt 3, a suggestion due to Mr. Griffith, requires consideration), P×B; 16 R×P ch, B—K 2; 17 Q×P, Q—Q 4. Against White's 18 Q—K 4, I like most the line, 18... B×Kt; 19 P×B, Q×Q; 20 R×Q, Castles (K R). If now 21 R—K 6?, R—B 3; 22 R×R, B×R; 23 B—K 3, Kt—Kt 5, and Black stands well.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 14 P×P | 14 B×Kt |
| 15 Q×B | 15 Q Kt×P |
| 16 Q—R 5 ch | 16 P—Kt 3 |
| 17 B×P ch | 17 P×B |
| 18 Q×P ch | |

Here Q×R appears stronger, threatening the fatal P—K 7. If, to prevent that, 18... Q—K 2; then 19 Kt—R 3, P—Kt 5; 20 B—K 3, and wins. Or 19... K Kt×P; 20 B—K 3, Castles (if 20... Kt—B 3; 21 B—B 5. And if 20... P—Q B 4; 21 B×Kt, P×B; 22 Q—Kt 8); 21 B×Kt, R×Kt; 22 R×Kt, and wins. Or 19... Castles; 20 B—K 3, B—Kt 2; 21 Q—R 4—and how can Black recover his lost material?

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| | 18 K—K 2 |
| 19 Q—B 7 ch | 19 K—Q 3 |

- 20 B—B 4 ch 20 K—B 3
 21 P—K 7 21 B×P
 22 R×B

If 22 Q×B, Black's best line, according to Mr. Griffith, is 22...; Q×Q; 23 R×Q, K Kt—K 3 (if 23...; Kt—B 7?; 24 R×P ch, K—Kt 3; 25 Kt—B 3 wins); 24 B—Kt 3, P—B 4. Or 24 B—K 3, K—Q 3. 22...; Kt—B 7 also seems good enough, for if 23 P—Q Kt 4, then Q×Q; 24 R×Q, Kt—Q 2, and White cannot avoid loss of a piece.

- 22 Kt—B 6 ch!
 23 P×Kt 23 Q—Q 8 ch
 24 K—Kt 2

If 24 K—R 2, R×P ch forces an immediate win.

- 24 Q R—Kt sq ch
 25 B—Kt 3 25 R×B ch
 26 P×R 26 Q—B 7 ch

See Diagram.

- 27 Kt—Q 2

White, with a Rook ahead, is singularly devoid of winning resources. He therefore decides to give up his Knight in order to liberate his extra Rook. But even this yields him no more than a draw.

- 27 Q×Kt ch
 28 K—B sq

If 28 K—Kt sq, Q—Q 5 ch forces Black's King to B sq, because of the threat Q×P.

- 28 Q—Q 6 ch
 29 K—B 2 29 Draw.

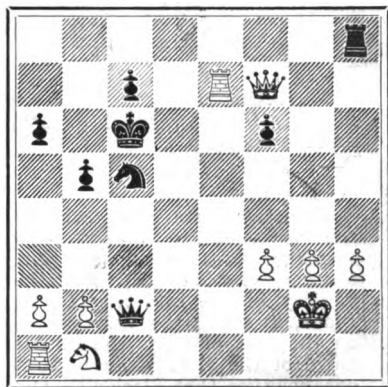
Black has no alternative but to go to the second rank, and allow perpetual check. If 29 K—K sq, Q×P. And if 29 K—Kt sq, Q—Q 5 ch; 30 K—R sq, Q×P.

Mr. Griffith is to be congratulated upon an extremely ingenious save of a game which was generally regarded as lost.

Position after Black's 26th move:—

Q—B 7 ch.

BLACK (R. C. GRIFFITH).



WHITE (C. CHAPMAN).

Off-hand game. Played at City of London Chess Club on November 16th, 1915.

GAME No. 4,256.

King's Gambit.

WHITE.
R. C. GRIFFITH.

- 1 P—K 4
 2 P—K B 4
 3 Kt—K B 3
 4 P—Q 4
 5 B—Q 3
 6 Castles
 7 K—R sq
 8 P—K 5

BLACK.
MR. X.

- 1 P—K 4
 2 B—B 4
 3 P—Q 3
 4 P×Q P
 5 Kt—K B 3
 6 P—K R 3
 7 Kt—B 3
 8 P×P

- 9 P×P

- 10 Q—K sq
 11 Q Kt—Q 2
 12 Kt—K 4
 13 Kt×B
 14 Kt×B
 15 B—Kt 6 ch
 16 B×Kt
 17 R—Q sq

- 9 Kt—Q 4

- 10 B—K 3
 11 Kt—K 6
 12 Kt×R
 13 Kt—K 6
 14 P×Kt
 15 K—K 2
 16 P×B
 17 Resigns.

Examples of Spanish chess are rarely seen in this country now, so that we have pleasure in giving the following game, played by correspondence in 1913-4, between Señor M. Zaragoza, champion of Madrid, and Señor J. Menendez. We take the score and the notes (by Dn. L. R. Santa Maria, Spanish champion) from *La Stratégie*.

GAME No. 4,257.

*King's Knight's Gambit.*WHITE.
ZARAGOZA.BLACK.
MENENDEZ.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—K B 4 | 2 P×P |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—K Kt 4 |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 B—Kt 2 |
| 5 Castles | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 P—B 3 | 6 P—K R 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 Q—K 2 |

.....In anticipation of the attack by Q—Kt 3. But Black might equally well, and without any danger, continue: 7... Kt—K 2; 8 P—K Kt 3, P—Kt 5; 9 Kt—R 4, P—B 6; 10 Kt×P, P×Kt; 11 Q×P, Castles; 12 B×P ch, K—R sq; 13 Q—R 5, Kt—Kt sq; 14 P—K 5, P×P; 15 P×P, Q—K 2, with a great advantage.

8 Q—Kt 3

This line of attack is not commendable, because the Queen is ill-placed on this wing. An offensive in the centre is best, e.g., 8 P—K 5, P×P; 9 Kt×P, B×Kt; 10 R—K sq, B—K 3; 11 B×B, P×B; 12 R×B, Kt—Q B 3; 13 R—K sq, etc.

8 Kt—Q 2!

9 Kt—Q R 3

White does not play in gambit style. Instead of this cautious move, 9 P—K R 4, Kt—Kt 3; 10 P×P, P×P; 11 Kt×P, Q×Kt; 12 Q B×P might have been tried.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| | 9 P—Q B 3 |
| 10 Kt—B 2 | 10 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 11 B—Q 3 | 11 Kt—B 3 |
| 12 B—Q 2 | 12 B—K 3 |
| 13 P—B 4 | 13 Kt×K P |

.....Giving up a piece for the exchange and two Pawns, to destroy White's centre.

- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| 14 B×Kt | 14 Q B×P |
| 15 Q—R 3 | 15 B×R |
| 16 K×B | 16 Kt—B 5 |
| 17 Q—R 4 | 17 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 18 Q—Kt 3 | 18 Castles (K R) |
| 19 R—K sq | 19 Q—Q 2 |
| 20 P—K R 4 | |

Now this advance weakens White's King side without compensation.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| | 20 P—Q 4 |
| 21 B—Q 3 | 21 B—B 3 |
| 22 P×P | |

Instead of this, which opens the K R file for the Black Rooks, it was preferable to close the K file at once with 22 Kt—K 5, bringing the Q Kt as soon as possible in support at Q 3.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| | 22 P×P |
| 23 Kt—K 5 | 23 Q—B 2 |
| 24 B—B 5 | 24 K—Kt 2 |
| 25 P—Kt 3 | 25 Kt—B 5 |

.....With the forced exchange of Knights Black opens the diagonal on which the Queen stands, deciding the game.

- | | |
|-------------|------------------|
| 26 Kt×Kt | 26 P×Kt |
| 27 Q×B P | 27 P×P |
| 28 P—Q 5 | 28 R—R sq |
| 29 B—K 4 | 29 R—R 5 |
| 30 Kt—Q 4 | 30 P—Kt 7 ch |
| 31 K—B 2 | 31 Q—K 4 |
| 32 Kt—B 3 | 32 P—Kt 8 (Q) ch |
| 33 Kt×Q | 33 Q—R 7 ch |
| 34 K—K 3 | 34 P×P |
| 35 Resigns. | |

The *Tijdschrift van den Nederlandschen Schaakbond* gives the following game as having been played at Utrecht in April last. The notes marked (T.) are from our Dutch contemporary.

GAME No. 4,258.

Ruy Lopez.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Dr. A. G. OLLAND. | G. J. van GELDER. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P×P |
| 6 Castles | 6 B—K 2 |
| 7 R—K sq | |

More usually played is 7 P—K 5, answered by Kt—K 5. The text-move allows Black to make a retreat for his Kt. The question is whether this retreat is a good one.

7 Castles

.....A previous game between the same players, in the Utrecht C.C. winter tourney, continued:—7... P—Q Kt 4; 8 B—Kt 3, P—Q 3; 9 P—Q R 4, B—Kt 5; 10 P×P, P×P; 11 R×R, Q×R; 12 P—B 3, Q—R 2; 13 Kt—R 3! Q—Kt 3; 14 P×P, B×Kt; 15 P×B, Q×P; 16 Kt×P, Q×Q (Q—Kt 3 was better); 17 R×Q, K—Q 2; 18 B—R 4! with advantage to White (T.).

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| 8 P—K 5 | 8 Kt—K sq |
| 9 P—B 3 | |

The *Handbuch* gives 9 Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 10 Q×Kt, P—Q 4. White's line of play here is more enterprising.

- | | 9 P×P |
|----------|-----------|
| 10 Kt×P | 10 P—Q 3 |
| 11 B×Kt | 11 P×B |
| 12 Q—B 2 | 12 B—Kt 5 |

.....12... P—B 3 may be the best move, and if 13 P—K 6, P—Kt 3, cutting off White's K P from Pawn support. But Black's position would scarcely be comfortable.

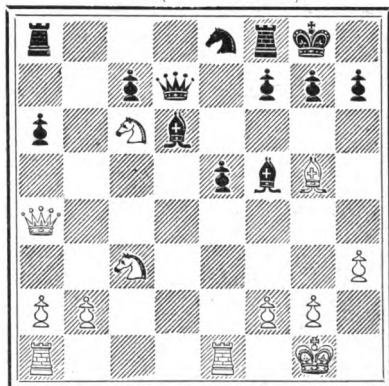
- | | |
|--|------------|
| 13 Kt—Q 4 | 13 Q—Q 2 |
| 14 Q—R 4! | 14 P×P |
|If 14... P—Q B 4, 15 Kt—B 6, B—B 4 (B—K 3; 16 Q—K 4); 16 B—B 4, &c. (T.). | |
| 15 Kt×P | 15 B—Q 3 |
| 16 P—K R 3 | 16 B—K B 4 |

.....16... B—K 3 was necessary.

- 17 B—Kt 5

Position after White's 17th move:—

BLACK (VAN GELDER).



WHITE (OLLAND).

- 17 Kt—B 3?

.....And now 17... P—B 3 was the right move.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 18 B×Kt | 18 P×B |
| 19 Kt—Q 5! | 19 Q—K 3 |
| 20 Q R—Q sq | 20 K—R sq |

.....Best. If 20... P—K 5; then 21 Q—R 5, B—K 4 (21... K—R sq; 22 Kt—Q 4); 22 Kt×B, Q×Kt; 23 P—B 4, and White wins the exchange and the Q B P (T.).

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 21 Q—R 4 | 21 B—B 4 |
| 22 P—Q Kt 4 | |

Q×B P ch seems stronger still.

- | | |
|-----------|---------------|
| 23 P×B | 22 Q×Kt (B 6) |
| 24 P—Kt 3 | 23 R—K Kt sq |
| | 24 R—Kt 2? |

.....24... R—Kt 4 was correct, and if 25 R×P, then R—Q sq. Or if 25 P—B 4, Q×P ch; 26 K—B sq, P×P; 27 Kt×P (B 5), Q—Kt 4 ch, followed by R—K sq (T.).

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 25 Kt×K B P | 25 Q×P |
| 26 Kt—R 5! | 26 R—Kt 3 |
| 27 R—Q 8 ch | 27 Resigns. |

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to
Mr. B. G. LAWS, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

REVIEW.

For eleven successive Christmases, including the one just past, Mr. Alain C. White has favoured his chess friends with contributions in the shape of volumes dealing with problems. These publications are more than interesting, they are of great assistance to the student, inasmuch as the positions brought together are arranged in a classified manner, making reference to any particular style easy.

This 1915 Christmas Mr. White has indulged his admirers by the issue of two works, namely: *Retrograde Analysis* and *Task and Echoes*.

We have opportunity only of treating this month with the work *RETROGRADE ANALYSIS*. A Study by T. R. Dawson and W. Hunsdorfer. Edited by Alain C. White.

This is a volume of about 200 positions, dealing with what may be called "unorthodox chess"—that is, chess which is not likely to happen in play over the board. Nearly all the positions are such as one is accustomed to meet at the Festive Season, and the 200 specimens should suffice for many such seasons to come! Naturally the great bulk has had previous publication, but there are 39 marked original. Many of the diagrams look guileless affairs, whilst a number are extraordinary spectacles. With few exceptions either the *modus operandi*, or the positions themselves can be justified by analytical deduction.

The works are grouped in sections, and the subjects illustrated are chiefly: Illegal and Legal positions, with a number of sub-divisions. Among the illegal lot is this position, No. 1B, by T. R. Dawson:—

White: K at Q 7; Q at K Kt 6; R at K B 6; Kt at Q Kt 5; Ps at Q B 3 and Q R 6. Black: K at Q Kt sq; R at Q R sq; Ps at K Kt 2, K B 2, Q 3, Q Kt 2 and Q R 2. "Mate in two."

The solution given (Kt—Q 4) is on the assumption that it is White to play, but in a presentment of this sort, "Retrograde Analysis" proves that White moved last, therefore White moves accordingly R—Kt 6, Q×P or Kt×Q P in reply to P—Q 4, P—Kt 3 or P×P. This argument is used in connection with Nos. 12 and 13, and should necessarily apply here, as the position is a legal one with Black's turn to play, but illegal otherwise. In No. 4 we find a glaring case of illegality, but the suggestion that it can be corrected by shifting the whole concern one file to the left creates another strained situation with White's Bishop at Q R sq and White's Pawn at Q Kt 2!

No. 19, by F. C. Collins, is proved legal only by the supposition that White played P×P *en pass*. dbl. ch, with Black's King at K 5; but it might have been stated the position secured its honours in the *Chess Monthly* competition for being the best with the largest number of mates on the move, and the retrospective play was a mere incident. A feature which one occasionally meets in problems is a piece, its presence being only accounted for by promotion. There are several such here, and it strikes one's imagination to learn that with but a

single Knight on the board, it can be demonstrated this piece must have been born of a Pawn. Dawson supplies the argument in the following neat rendering.—White: K at Q Kt 3; R at Q B 7; B at K Kt 8; Kt at K 8; Ps at K R 7, Q 4 and Q Kt 4. Black: K at K R sq; P at Q B 6. Mate in three. 1 B—B 7, etc.

In this class of puzzle—and we look upon them in this light—the parties are given the benefit of the doubt on the question of castling, and a number of illustrations designated “*Cant Castle*,” show that the right to castle has been forfeited, and many are the ingenious devices resorted to.

The *en passant* movement attracts the largest amount of attention, and it is remarkable the strange schemes which have been relied on, and the motives designed. Many of the analyses are bewildering, but we believe they are always sound.

One could hardly credit there was so much scope for display of ingenuity, but from a chess players’ and problemists’ point of view, there is insufficient inducement to unravel these dark and intricate machinations. Logical deductions may be very salutary exercises, but their help in playing or composing is doubtful; still there is ever a charm in unravelling Machiavelian plots; in this respect the work will always afford a welcome change from the *vin ordinaire* of Caïssa’s vintages.

The book has been issued from our office at Leeds, and we need hardly remark the printing and general get-up by Messrs. Whitehead & Miller is really excellent.

The ruling spirit and interest of the whole civilised world is centred in the intermingled universal conflict, creating a problem beyond the best chess expert to solve. With this absorbing attraction, it is easy to understand that matters not of moment subside to small importance.

Though there may be a kind of semi-interregnum for an indefinite period, it is to be hoped when a revival occurs, it will be strengthened by the involuntary hiatus, which may give a few, at least, recuperative opportunities.

We commence our Thirty-sixth Volume with cordial greetings to all our friends, blended with the hope that our pages will help to disperse dull care, alienate unpleasant forebodings, and when we have the privilege of opening the ball of 1917, the composure of every one will be assured.

Let us all trust 1916 will bring an equilibrium of permanent peace and progress.

The second quarterly tourney of the *Pittsburgh Gazette Times* for two and three-movers, was concluded last October, with the following award rendered by the solvers:—

Two-movers:

First prize, by Murray Marble.—White: K at Q R 7; Q at Q 8; Bs at K Kt 8 and K 7; Kts at K 4 and 5; Ps at K Kt 4 and K B 4. Black: K at K 3; Q at K B 2; Rs at K R 2 and K B 8; Bs at Q R 5 and 6; Kts at K B 6 and K sq; Ps at Q 4 and Q B 2. Mate in two.

Second prize, by A. J. Fink.—White : K at Q R 5 ; Q at Q R sq ; Rs at K R 5 and K 4 ; B at K R 6 ; Kts at K B 8 and Q R 4 ; Ps at K R 2, K 2 and Q B 5. Black : K at Q 4 ; Ps at K R 2, 6, K B 4, K 4, Q 5, Q B 3, Q R 2 and 3. Mate in two.

Honourable Mentions : Dr. G. Dobbs, F. Janet and R. E. L. Windle.

Three-movers :

First prize, by Wm. B. Rice.—White : K at Q R sq ; Q at K B 6 ; Rs at K 3 and Q B 7 ; B at Q 3 ; Ps at K Kt 5, K B 2 and Q B 2. Black : K at Q 4 ; Q at Q R sq ; R at Q sq ; B at K R 8 ; Kts at K Kt 2 and K 4 ; Ps at K 3, Q 3, Q Kt 2, 4 and Q R 6. Mate in three.

Second prize, by A. J. Fink.—White : K at Q Kt 2 ; Q at Q Kt 6 R at Q R sq ; B at Q 5 ; Kts at K B sq and Q Kt 4 ; Ps at K R 3, K B 4, K 3, Q 4 and 6. Black : K at K 7 ; B at Q R 5 ; Ps at K R 4, 5, K B 7, Q 2, Q B 4, Q Kt 4 and 6. Mate in three.

Honourable Mentions : A. J. Fink and Dr. H. W. Bettmann.

We have received the following eight two-movers from Mr. Magee, Jun., of the Good Companion Chess Problem Club, marked "Two-move problems given to J. R. Capablanca and the Good Companions to solve against time, November 19th, 1915." We should like to learn from our solvers the time they take in mastering these eight—all fairly easy—positions, and will be pleased to award a small book prize to the solver who reports the most satisfactory result. The time taken in setting up the problems from the notation is, of course, not to count. The names of the composers of this octave are, at present, unknown.

No. 1.—White : K at K R 4 ; Q at K R sq ; Rs at Q 7 and Q B 2 ; Bs at Q B 3 and Q R 4 ; Kts at K Kt 4 and Q Kt 5 ; Ps at K Kt 5 and Q 5. Black : K at Q 8 ; Q at Q Kt sq ; Rs at K Kt sq and K 8 ; Bs at K B 8 and Q Kt 7 ; Kts at K R 3 and Q R sq ; Ps at K R 6, K Kt 6, K B 4, 5, K 7, Q B 5, Q Kt 2 and 3. Mate in two.

No. 2.—White : K at Q R 7 ; Q at Q Kt 2 ; R at Q 4 ; Bs at Q Kt 3 and Q R sq ; Ps at K Kt 5 and Q 6. Black : K at K 4 ; Q at K Kt 8 ; R at K R 7 ; B at K B 6 ; Kts at K Kt 7 and K B 8 ; Ps at K B 4, 5, K 2, 5 and Q Kt 4. Mate in two.

No. 3.—White : K at K B 8 ; Q at Q 8 ; Rs at K Kt 8 and K 8 ; B at Q 4 ; Kts at K Kt 5 and Q B 6 ; Ps at K R 2, K Kt 2, K B 6 and Q B 5. Black : K at K B 5 ; R at Q R 6 ; Bs at Q B 7 and Q R 4 ; Kts at K 7 and Q 8 ; Ps at K Kt 5, K B 4 and Q B 2. Mate in two.

No. 4.—White : K at K Kt 5 ; Q at K B 5 ; Rs at K 2 and Q 6 ; Bs at Q Kt 5 and Q R 3 ; Kts at K Kt sq and Q Kt 4 ; Ps at K Kt 4, K B 2 and Q B 3. Black : K at Q 8 ; R at Q 6 ; B at Q B 3 ; Ps at Q 2, 7 and Q B 5. Mate in two.

No. 5.—White : K at Q Kt 5 ; Q at Q Kt 8 ; R at Q sq ; B at Q B 2 ; Kts at K 3 and Q B 5 ; Ps at K Kt 3, Q B 4 and Q R 6. Black : K at K 4 ; B at Q R sq ; Kts at Q Kt 2 and 3 ; Ps at K R 4, K B 3, K 3, Q 2, 3, Q B 6 and Q R 2. Mate in two.

No. 6.—White : K at Q R 3 ; Q at Q B sq ; Rs at Q sq and Q Kt 4 ; Bs at K R sq and Q Kt 8 ; Kts at Q 8 and Q B 5 ; Ps at K 6

and Q 4. Black: K at Q 4; Q at Q R sq; R at K R 6; B at Q R 3; Kt at K B 6; Ps at K R 7, K B 4, K 2, Q Kt 4 and Q R 2. Mate in two.

No. 7—White: K at Q B 4; Q at Q 5; Rs at K B sq and Q R 2; B at K Kt 2 and Q Kt 2; Kt at Q sq; Ps at K B 4 and Q 2. Black: K at K 7; Q at K Kt sq; Rs at K R 7 and K B sq; Bs at K R 2, K Kt 2; Kt at Q Kt 4; Ps at K Kt 6, K B 2, 6, Q 3, Q B 4 and Q R 6. Mate in two.

No. 8—White: K at K R 8; Rs at K 4 and Q B 2; B at K R 7; Kts at K B 6 and Q R 2; P at Q B 4. Black: K at Q 6; R at Q R 4; B at Q B 4; Kt at Q Kt 6; Ps at Q 3, Q B 3, Q Kt 7, Q R 2 and 6. Mate in two.

Here are two cases of distant similarity which may be worth comparison. We believe the majority of students enjoy constructive points such as these.

The following we take from the *Natal Mercury*, quoted from *Schweizersche Schachzeitung* (September, 1915).

By Dr. T. Schaad (Switzerland).—White: K at K Kt sq; R at K sq; Bs at K R 3 and K B 8; Kts at Q 4 and Q Kt sq; Ps at K B 3, K 2 and Q B 5. Black: K at K 6; Ps at K B 5, K 3, 4, Q Kt 6 and 7. Mate in three.

The effect of the P×P *en pass* movement brings to our mind a 3-er, contributed to the *Mirror of American Sports* in 1886, and reproduced by Mr. A. C. White in *Running the Gauntlet* (1911). In this case it will be seen the mate of the Rook is more piquant.

By B. G. Laws.—White: K at Q Kt sq; R at K 2; B at K B sq; Kts at K Kt 4 and Q R 7; Ps at K B 2, K 3, Q 2, Q R 2 and 3. Black: K at Q 5; Ps at K 4, 5, Q 3, Q B 3 and Q Kt 7. Mate in three.

The second instance is more of a coincidence. The first 2-er secured a prize recently in the *Pittsburgh Gazette Times*; it was first printed 18th July last; the second appears in the issue of the same paper on 7th November, but copied from *Sachove Listy*, 1902.

By Dr. G. Dobbs.—White: K at K B 7; Q at K sq; R at K 5; B at Q B sq; Kt at Q R 5; P at K 2. Black: K at Q 5; Q at Q R 8; B at Q 3; P at Q R 7. Mate in two.

By L. Stross.—White: K at K 7; Q at K R 4; R at K 5; B at Q B sq; Kt at Q R 5; P at K 4. Black: K at Q 5; R at Q R 8; B at K R 7; P at Q R 5. Mate in two.

LOVE-LETTERS WITHOUT WORDS.

(Dedicated to my mother, Mrs. Ann Salthouse (née Elliott), Bonsall, Derbyshire, New Year's Day, 1845).

By T. Salthouse.

THE SCIENCE OF LETTER PROBLEM COMPOSITION.

Perhaps the most popular, if not, indeed, the most gifted of court musicians of the early Victorian period was Mendelssohn himself, and anyone who reads the title of this little Essay may well wonder

what would have been the impression left on the mind of the composer of "Songs without Words," had he been asked to explain the mystery of a newer science—the art of language without prose—"Love-Letters without Words!"

That the rhythm of the chess problem is beyond doubt an unwritten language is supported by the fact that the expert may identify the work of the master from whose hand it comes without previous knowledge of the actual composition itself; it is true such is not always the case with minor composers, but the polish of one, the piquancy of another, or the power of a third are as clearly recognisable as if they were written sentences of mystical though nevertheless understandable hieroglyphics of a dead and voiceless people.

It is not my intention to speak at much length on the letter problem, or to take it beyond the common form of the direct-mate two-er, but merely to explain something of what is required of the rising generation of composers in this particular branch, for which purpose I have composed a series of studies to be grouped in exercise form hereafter.

Mr. Sam Loyd and Mrs. W. J. Baird stand out pre-eminently as pioneers, but, perhaps, the most brilliant letter composer the world now has, is Mr. S. R. Barrett, of Philadelphia, who, like myself, owns the distinction of being one of the "Good Companions" famous to that city, and the rest of cities besides.

Mr. A. C. White has already promised us the "A.B.C." book, which means that a good many startling discoveries are to be expected, for, apart from those mentioned, quite a number of the lesser masters have achieved almost equal fame in the same direction.

Before Mr. White's book appears, however, as I trust it yet may, I wish to make a few suggestions to collectors, which may be of some service. These suggestions are of such moment, that I believe there is justification for their condensation into a form of primary rules as follows:—

(I.) Single letter problems should be preferred before all others; that is, diagrams in which only the shape of one letter is shown, as in double-letter problems two Black Kings are often employed making the initial position unnatural and impossible.

(II.) No problem in which the letter-shape is not perfect, so far as perfection is attainable according to the best known authorities, should be accepted for serious classification.

(III.) Only positions describing the modern direct-mate theme should be considered.

(IV.) Positions with checking or capturing or other weak keys should be discarded.

These rules are less complete than concrete, and should, therefore, be applied elastically, rectified or rejected according to popular opinion, but they certainly should in some such form be placed on the blue-books of a National Composers' Federation when constituted!

Exercise I. Having given some idea of the manner in which Mr. Barrett and myself think it wisest to proceed, I will endeavour to set forth some of the intricacies of the task. In the letter problem.

profundity is impossible, variety frugal, and economy seldom attainable. Such is a genius who can take a shape and utilise every piece; it is essential he should attempt to do so, but, if he fails to attain this object, he should study weight-economy, using waste Pawns instead of superfluous major pieces wherever possible. It is further necessary he should strive for maximum variety. Most letters have but three fixed mates; profundity is out of the question for the plain reason that the letter-shape does not in most cases admit of the use of more than a dozen pieces all told, while in many others as few as eight suffice. What is, I consider, the finest performance of the letter-maker is one which I am sure would have won the heart of my great predecessor, Loyd, namely, the use of the free Black Queen. The contour being usually continuous and much confined it is exceedingly difficult to cover the White King from Queen check and propound a correct solution at the same time. I give herewith three examples, of which I am somewhat but naturally proud (Nos. 3, 7 and 8). No. 3 appeared originally in Forsyth Notation, so may have been overlooked by many English lovers; No. 8 is probably well worthy of the Autobiographical Sketch on Childhood Christmasses hung about it like mistletoe garlands. It is, as are Nos. 4, 5 and 6, a block theme. Duals only appear in Nos. 3, 7 and 8, of the most trivial sort, however, being attributable to the powerful range of the Queen. No. 4 is a hopeless weakling, both from point of view of shape and solution, so must not be accepted as a genuine letter A.

MY FIRST LOVE-LETTER.

I may be forgiven if I say my first letter problem was something of a love-letter, inasmuch as it was composed to blanket a Sonnet written on Keats, whom I loved passionately in those days. No one ever wanted my Sonnets, and it is ever to the credit of chess editors that they encouraged my board more than the press encouraged my pen. Looking again at the old "K," No. 1, I find it was a very fair effort, though, curiously enough, at the time I thought it a poor thing. It is a long way from the year 1908 to 1914, yet during those intervening six years I published no further letter problems, but kept to heavy task works, so I am not, therefore, sure that the letter-maker ought to be taken seriously, save for the finer reasons of sentiment and human affinity, which I have sought to blend with the chess problem.

In presenting No. 8, the emblem of cross, kiss or yule, I am vividly reminded—how vividly—of my own childhood. Most of us have read those magnificent halo-like chapters on "Childhood" in *David Copperfield*. Those who remember Davy's gentle feelings toward the ciphers of "O" and "S" will pardon an older schoolboy and old solver for recalling his own progress through the mastery of the Phœneceian legacy. The letter-maker who has a scarcely less beautiful ambition of a lesser immortality in the pure hope that his works may one day delight golden-headed angels in the nursery, adorn the corners of damsels' gift-handkerchiefs or embellish the

back leaves of lovers' Christmas Cards, is inclined to regret that he was not permitted to follow the whole of the alphabet lesson through, with Davy, from start to finish.

Thus do I recall my first letter—written so far back as the early nineties; it was to the venerated patriarch known to babyhood as Santa Claus—the snow-god, whose cherubs wrote frosted images on the windows in early December.

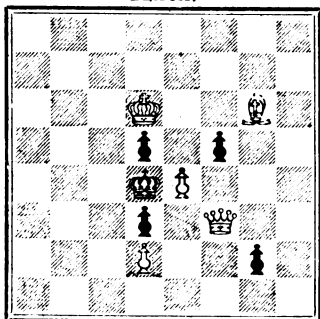
I well remember the scene on that memorable winter evening, as I sat opposite my elder brother (now a soldier), and his friend, at the table in the cottage kitchen of the first house in this selfsame street. A paraffin lamp lighted me with a yellow but cheerful flame, and I scrawled with a lead pencil on the inner side of a match-box shell—for I was doomed to acquire a painful knowledge of economy all too soon—stationery being a hopeless extravagance to us all. I was blissfully ignorant of letters and the art of caligraphy. I must have looked very small, and certainly felt it, as I scribbled gable-fashioned zig-zag shorthand with the same doubting as I type these words on my caligraph machine, in no better surroundings and in no better circumstances.

It is to the credit of my own people that that letter was a selfish one to the last, and it was posted up the chimney, where it went on wings of fire into the darkness without, from whence I expected as immediate a reply; it were futile for me to attempt to describe the feeble but generous efforts at ventriloquism which were made to mimic Santa's distant cheery voice, and silence my clamours for his ear thereby, but it is perhaps more to my credit that the keenest disappointment of all lay in the knowledge, dim and child-like as it was, of my utter inability to either write, spell or reason out in plain matter-of-fact language the inspirations, aspiration and operation of the whole mental energies.

I suppose I must have sought my bed very disconsolately that night, feeling a great dunce for a small boy. That letter, written neither in English or any other known language, living or dead, save the language of Elves—was a scrawl—yet to-day I am not sure but that it was not the sweetest, the grandest and the noblest love-letter I ever wrote; and he whom I then thought dumb and earless has answered it long ago with the blessing of letters, and "A Merry Christmas—A Merry Christmas indeed!"

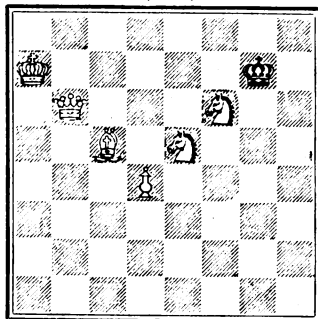
Exercise II.—It will be needless for me to point out the repetition of form in Nos. 9, 10, 11 and 13, all of which are probably inferior to their twin-partners of Exercise I. Nos. 9 and 11, like No. 3, exploit my favourite theme of promotion key, though No. 9 is aggressive. No. 13, like No. 4, has but the one mate, but rather pretty. I have made no serious attempt to classify these positions collectively, but, on the other hand, I have made every effort to perfect each composition itself, and to expound by mere use of similar forms the amazing variety of style attainable by different blending in each self-same shape.

No. 1. Letter K.
"Weekly Irish Times."
 BLACK.



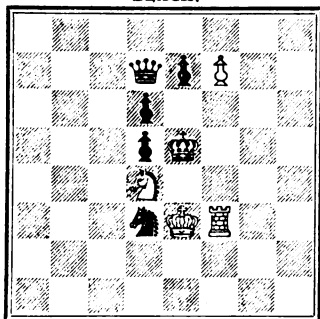
WHITE.
 Mate in two.

No. 2. Letter V.
"Manchester Weekly Times."
 BLACK.



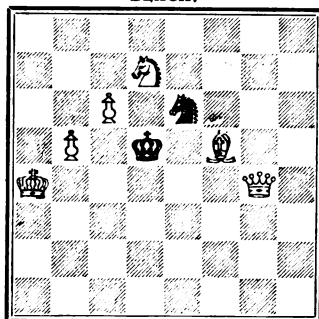
WHITE.
 Mate in two.

No. 3. Letter E.
Philadelphia "Good Companion."
 BLACK.



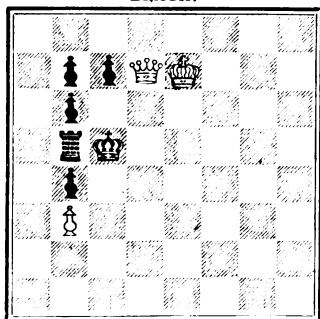
WHITE.
 Mate in two.

No. 4. Letter A.
 BLACK.



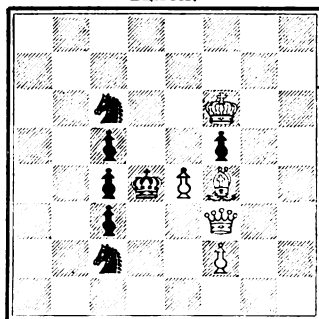
WHITE.
 Mate in two.

No. 5. Letter F.
 BLACK.



WHITE.
 Mate in two.

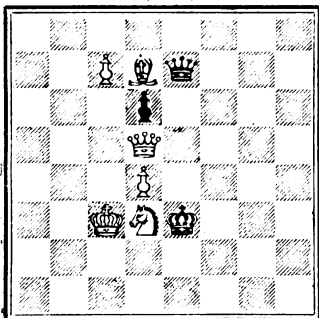
No. 6. Letter H.
 BLACK.



WHITE.
 Mate in two.

No. 7. Letter I.

BLACK.

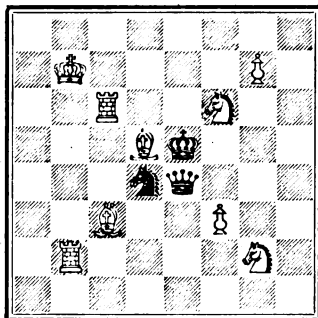


WHITE.

Mate in two.

No. 8. Letter X.

BLACK.

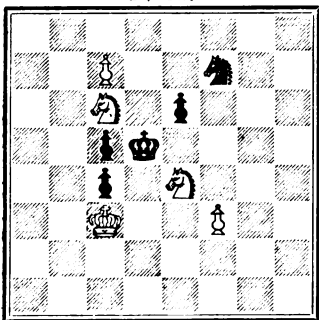


WHITE.

Mate in two.

No. 9. Letter K.

BLACK.

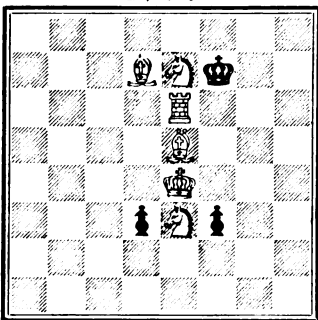


WHITE.

Mate in two.

No. 10. Letter I.

BLACK.

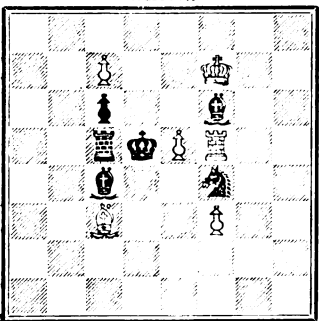


WHITE.

Mate in two.

No. 11. Letter H.

WHITE.

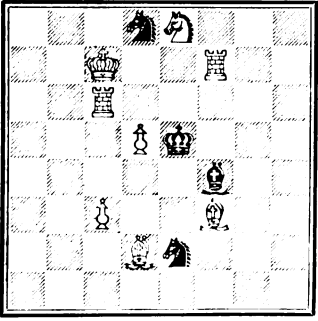


BLACK.

Mate in two.

No. 12. Letter S.

BLACK.

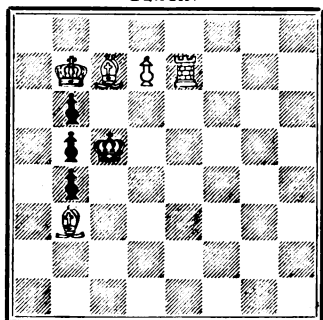


WHITE.

Mate in two.

No. 13. Letter F.

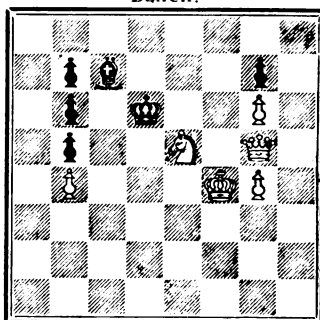
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 14. Letter N.

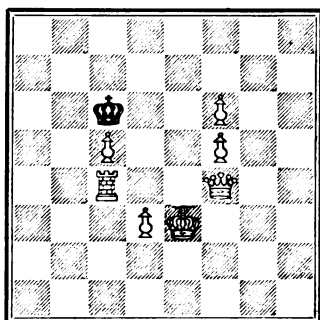
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 15. Letter U.

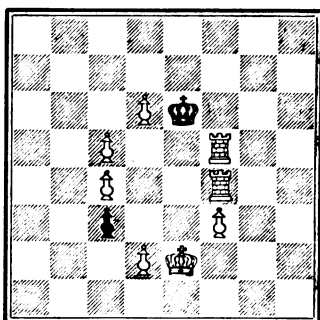
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 16. Letter O.

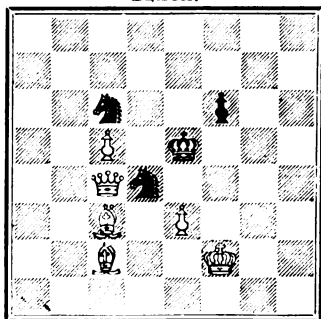
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 17. Letter K.

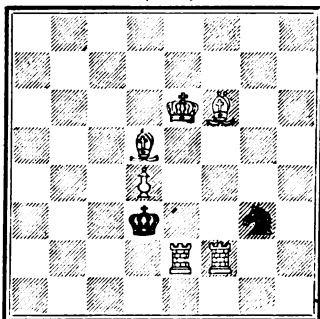
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 18. Letter G.

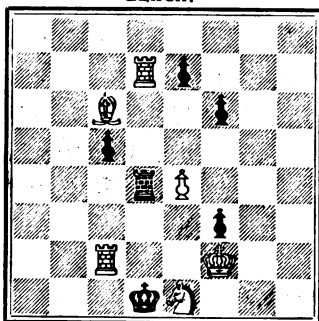
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 19. Letter S.

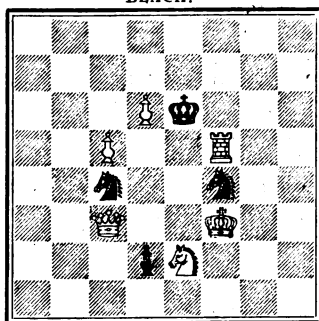
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 20. Letter O.

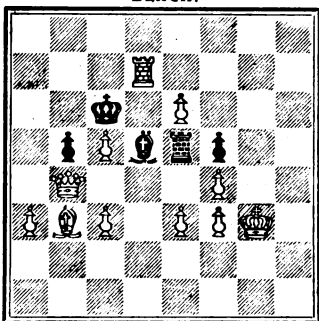
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 21. Letter A.

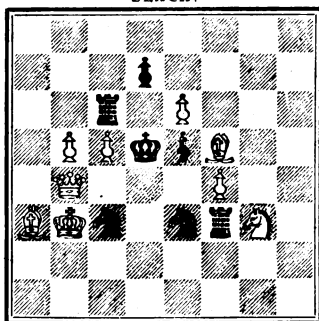
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 22. Letter A.

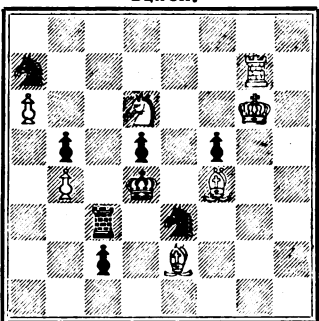
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 23. Letter W.

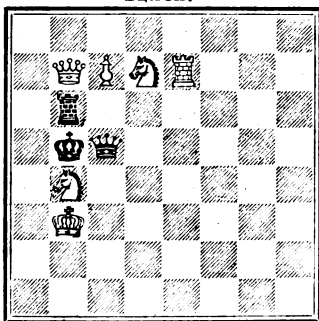
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 24. Letter F.

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

The December issue of the *American Chess Bulletin* is quite bulky, due to the Supplement in memory of Professor Isaac Leopold Rice. The conditions of the Rice Memorial Problem and End-Game Tourney are given. We can this month give headings, leaving fuller information for February. There are three sections: 2-ers, 3-ers, and End-games. Competitors may send two 2-ers, two 3-ers and three End-games. Entries to be received by the "Bulletin," 150, Nassau Street, New York, U.S.A., up to 1st April next. Prizes: 2-ers, 15, 10 and 5 dollars; 3-ers, 20, 15 and 10 dollars; Best finish or study, 8 dollars; Best middle game finish, 6 dollars; Best set of four direct mates, 10 dollars; Best set of three End-games, 8 dollars. The judge will be George F. Carpenter, Tarrytown, N.Y.

OBITUARY.

We regret to learn of the death of two well known problemists which occurred recently. Dr. Adolph Decker, of Chicago, passed away on November 21st last. He had composed some 1,200 problems, but his work did not often appear in this country. It may be remembered he was a prize winner in the Andrews Memorial Tourney, conducted in our pages by the late Mr. James Rayner.

The other composer, Ladislav Cimburek, of Ricany, Bohemia, was one of the leading exponents of the Bohemian school. His work was invariably marked by artistic finish. Cimburek was a prize-winner in our Frankenstein Memorial Tourney. We learn he was a State Councillor, and aged only 48.

We will give specimens of the deceaseds' problems next month.

SOLUTIONS.

By A. J. Fink (p. 403).—1 P—Q 7.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 404).—1 P—Q B 4, P—B 4; 2 Q—R 6, &c. If 1., K×Kt; 2 Q—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1., Kt moves; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. If 1., Kt P moves; 2 Kt×P ch, &c.

By G. Heathcote (p. 404).—1 Q—Q B 8, with corresponding continuations.

By E. Pradignat (p. 404).—1 Kt—B 2, K—K 4; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 Kt—Q 3, &c.

By E. J. Winter-Wood (p. 404).—1 Kt—R 3, K—Q 4; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1., P—K 7; 2 Kt—Kt 5, &c. If 1., K—Q 6; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c.

By L. Pfungst (p. 404).—1 Q—R 8, P×Kt; 2 Q—Q 8, &c. If 1., K—B 4; 2 Q—K B 8 ch, &c. If 1., K—K 4; 2 Q×P ch, &c.

By J. Deuzemann (p. 405).—1 Kt (B 6)—K 5, &c.

By H. Tate (p. 405).—1 Kt—B 6, &c.

By H. J. Tucker (p. 405).—1 Q—Kt 6, &c.

By C. G. Watson and H. Tate (p. 405).—1 P—Q 6, &c.

By J. D. Williams (p. 406).—1 Q—Q 8, &c.

By T. D. Clarke (p. 406).—1 Q—Q 7, Kt×Kt (B 4); 2 R×K P, &c. If 1., K×Kt; 2 Q×Kt, &c. If 1., B—Kt 2, &c. 2 Kt (B 4)×Kt, &c. If 1., B—B 6; 2 Kt (K sq)×Kt ch, &c. If 1., B—Q 4 ch; 2 Q×B ch, &c.

By J. E. Erskine (p. 406).—1 B—Q 7, K—Q 4; 2 Kt (K 4)×P ch, &c. If 1., K—Q 6; 2 Kt (K 4)—B 2 ch, &c. If 1., Kt (Q sq) moves; 2 B—K 6 ch, &c. If 1., Kt (R 7) moves; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c.

No. 2,900, by C. Mansfield.—1 R—Kt 3, &c.

No. 2,901, by A. M. Sparke.—1 Q—R 3, &c.

No. 2,902, by E. L. Jackson.—1 Kt—Q 2, &c.

No. 2,903, by F. Janet.—1 Kt—Kt 4, &c.

No. 2,904, by L. Pfungst.—1 Kt—Q 7, K—Kt 2; 2 Q×B ch, &c. If 1., K—Q 2; 2 B—K 8 ch, &c. If 1., K—Q 4; 2 Kt—K 5, &c. If 1., B—Kt 2; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1., K—Kt 4; 2 Q×B, &c.

No. 2,905, by G. Metcalfe.—1 K—Kt 3, K—K 4; 2 Kt—K 3 dis ch, &c. If 1., P—B 4; 2 P—B 4, &c.

No. 2,906, by W. Geary.—1 Kt—Q 4, K×Kt; 2 Q—Kt 5, &c. If 1., Kt moves; 2 Q—Kt sq ch, &c. If 1., K—B 5; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1., P—B 4; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1., P—B 3; 2 Kt (B 8)—K 6, &c.

No. 2,907, by G. J. Slater.—1 Kt—K 6, P×Kt (best); 2 B—Kt 6, P moves; 3 Q—R sq ch, &c.

By Victor Rush (p. 433).—1 Q—K 2, K—B 4; 2 Q—R 5, &c. If 1., Kt—K 3 or 5; 2 Q—Kt 4, &c. If 1., Kt—B 6; 2 Q×Kt, &c. If 1., others; 2 Q×P ch, &c.

By N. M. Gibbins (p. 433).—1 R—Q R 8, P—Q 3; 2 Kt—Kt 8, &c. If 1., others; 2 P Queens, &c. Nearly a successful attempt at blending economically the Indian-Bristol themes. It fails in that the Queen in the latter device does not make the second as well as third moves.

By Miskolczy and Dunka (p. 433).—1 Kt—Q 4, P×P; 2 Q—K Kt 8, &c. If 1., Kt moves; 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c. If 1., K×Kt; 2 Kt—B 3 dis ch, &c. If 1., P—K 4; 2 Kt—Kt 4, &c. If 1., others; 2 B—B 2, &c.

By E. Palkoska (p. 433).—1 Q—K 6, R—Q B 7; 2 Q—K Kt 6, &c. If 1., B—K 7; 2 Q×P (K 2), &c. If 1., others; 2 Q—K 5 ch, &c.

By J. Paluzie (p. 433).—1 Q—Q sq, B or Kt×R or B—B 2; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1., K—B 3, Kt—B sq or P—B 5; 2 Q—R 4, &c. If 1., K—K 3; 2 B—B 4 ch, &c. If 1., Kt—K 3; 2 R—Q 7 ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 P×P dis ch (or Q×P), &c.

By K. Grabowski (p. 433).—1 Kt—Q 4, K—K 4 dis ch; 2 Kt—B 6 dbl ch, &c. If 1., Kt (Kt sq) moves; 2 P—B 4 ch, &c. If 1., B moves; 2 Kt—B 5, &c. If 1., others; 2 Kt—Kt 6, &c.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 434).—1 B—B 8, K×P, Kt—R 6 or K 6; 2 R—K 6, &c. If 1., K—Kt 5; 2 R×K P dbl ch, &c. If 1., P×P or P—K 6; 2 K—Kt 7, &c. If 1., K—Kt 3; 2 R—K 8, &c. If 1., others; 2 R×B P dis ch, &c.

By B. Harley (p. 434).—1 Kt—B 4, B×B P; 2 B—Kt 4, &c. If 1., K×Kt; 2 Q—B 7 ch, &c. If 1., K—K 3 or B 3; 2 Q—K 4 ch, &c. If 1., B—K 2; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1., B—B 2; 2 B—B 3 ch, &c. If 1., B×Kt P; 2 P×P, &c.

By Marble and Dobbs (p. 434).—A White Pawn must be added at K B 4. 1 B—Kt sq, K×Kt (Q 5); 2 Q—Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1., K×Kt (B 6); 2 Q×Q ch, &c. If 1., Q×Q; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. If 1., Kt—Kt 4; 2 Q×B ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, &c.

By J. Scheel (p. 434).—1 Kt—Q 4, Kt—Q 3 or K 5; 2 P—B 4 ch, &c. If 1., R—Q R 8; 2 Kt—R 5, &c. If 1., Kt else; 2 P—Kt 4, &c. If 1., others; 2 Q—R 5 ch, &c.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 435).—1 B×P, 2 R—Kt 8, 3 R—R 5, 4 P—Kt 4 (P×P), 5 B—Kt sq (Q×B), 6 Q—R 8 (Q×R), 7 Q—K R sq (B×Q), 8 P—B 4 (P×P *en pass*), 9 R—R 8 (Q×R), and the position of the Black Queen and Bishop is reversed.

By T. R. Dawson (p. 435).—1 R—R sq, B—B 2; 2 P—K 4, B—R 5 (must) mate. If 1., B—R 2; 2 P—Q 4, B—B 7 mate. If 1., P—K 4; 2 Q×P, B×Q mate. If 1., B×P; 2 R—B sq, B×R Queens mate.

By T. R. Dawson (p. 435).—1 B—Q 6, B—Q 2; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, K×Q; 3 K—B 4, P—Kt 3 (must) mate. If 1., R—R sq; 2 Q—B 4 ch, K×Q; 3 B—B 7; 3 R—R 6 mate.

By B. G. Laws (p. 436).—1 P—Q 3, &c.

No. 2,908, by W. Greenwood.—1 R—Kt 4, &c.

No. 2,909, by H. Rhodes.—1 Q—K 6, &c.

No. 2,910, by F. F. L. Alexander.—1 Kt—K B 5, &c.

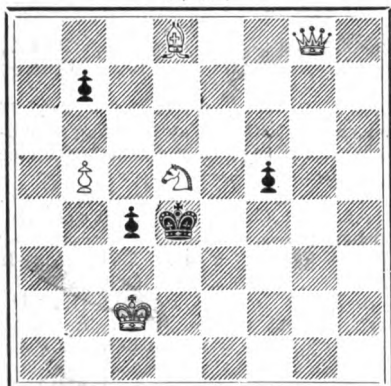
No. 2,911, by E. J. Winter-Wood.—1 Kt—B 6, K—Q 3; 2 P—B 5 ch, &c. If 1., R×P; 2 Q×R ch, &c. If 1., Q×K P; 2 Q—R 3 ch, &c. If 1., Q×Kt P; 2 Kt—K 4 ch, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,912.

By W. GEARY,
Peckham Rye.

BLACK.



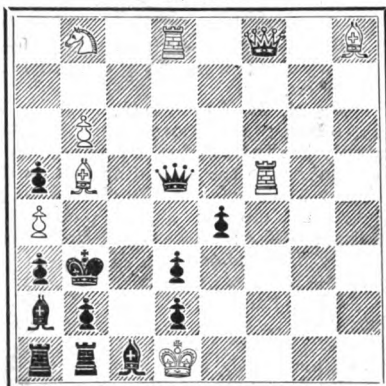
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,913.

By D. J. DENSMORE,
Brooklyn, U.S.A.

BLACK.



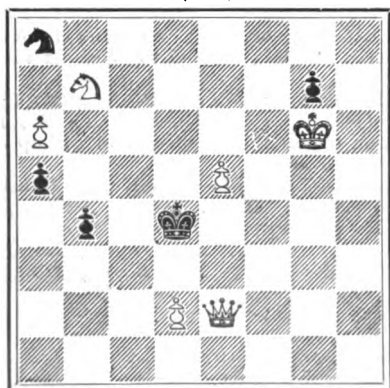
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,914.

By C. HORN,
London.

BLACK.



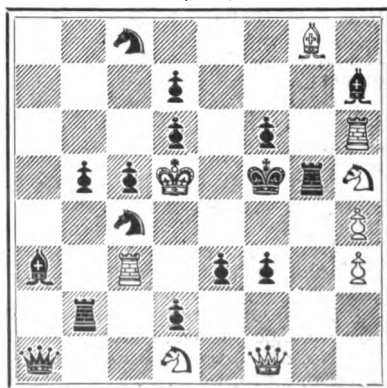
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,915.

By WM. GREENWOOD,
Sutton Mill.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White self-mates in two moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

FEBRUARY, 1916.

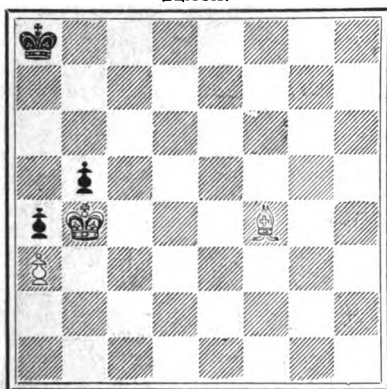
SELECTED END GAME STUDIES.

As we announced last month, the solutions of Positions 211 and 212 will be held over till the March number. This gives some space here which may usefully be employed in referring to two matters which have been outstanding for some time.

In July, 1914, the following position *A* was published in this column, and in August the solution appeared. It starts as follows : 1 K—B 5, K—Kt 2 ; 2 K—Q 6, K—B sq ; and at this stage we stated that 3 B—Kt 5 was the necessary move, and that 3 K—K 7 was bad, and led at best to a loss of time. This is incorrect as was pointed out by Mr. Dyar, because the play may be : 3 K—K 7, K—Kt 2 ; 4 K—Q 7, P—Kt 5 ; 5 P×P, P—R 6 ! ; 6 B—K 3 ! (we gave the inferior 6 K—Q 6), P—R 7 ; 7 B—Q 4, K—R 3 ; 8 K—B 6, and, of course, the win is easy. We fear we did injustice to some solvers over this position.

A. (Position 169).

BLACK.

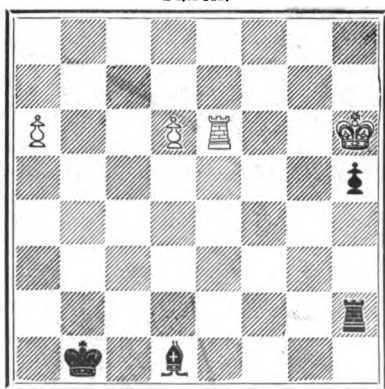


WHITE.

White to play and win.

B. (Position 195).

BLACK.



WHITE.

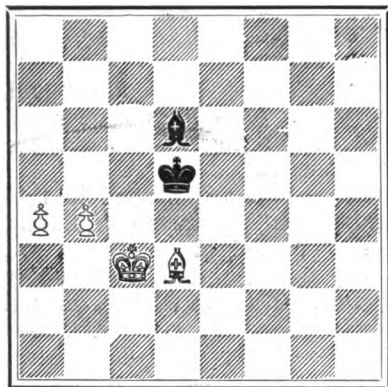
White to play and win.

BI

The other diagram *B* is one of the splendid set of studies by Henri Rinck, published in May, 1915. In this case several solvers claimed that it does not matter which Pawn is moved first, and we should certainly have explained at greater length why this is not the case. If 1 P—Q 7?, then R—Q 7; 2 P—R 7, B—B 6; 3 R—K sq ch, K—Kt 7!; 4 R—K 2, B×R; 5 P—R 8 (Q), R×P; and draws, as White cannot win the Rook. The beauty of the true solution is remarkable: 1 P—R 7, B—B 6; 2 R—K sq ch! (to see which square the King will move to), K—Kt 7; 3 R—Q sq! (P—Q 7 draws as before); but if 2... K—B 7; then 3 P—Q 7, R—Q 7; 4 R—K 2!, B×R; 5 P—R 8 (Q), R×P; 6 Q—B 6 ch, and wins the Rook.

Position 213.

BLACK.

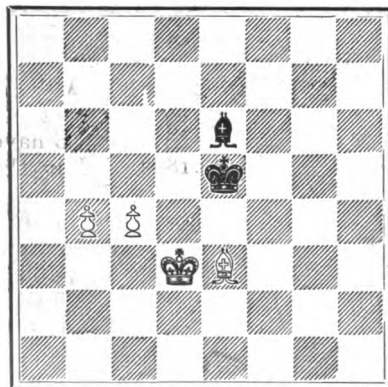


WHITE.

White to play. What result?

Position 214.

BLACK.

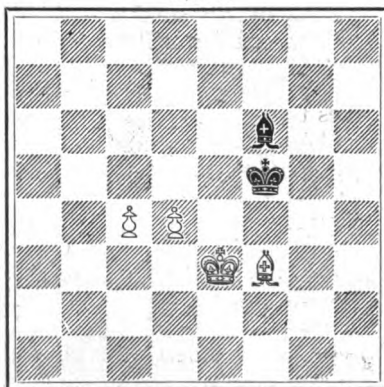


WHITE.

White to play. What result?

Position 215.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play. What result?

REVIEW.

MORPHY'S GAMES OF CHESS. Being a selection of three hundred of his games, with annotations and a Biographical Introduction by Philip W. Sergeant. London: G. Bell & Sons, Ltd., 1916. 5s. net.

Fifty-seven years have elapsed since the consummation of Morphy's principal triumphs, and thirty-one years since his death. During that time two complete collections of his games have appeared in German dress; but it is not a little singular that no prominent American player has thought it worth while to provide for his countryman in his native tongue a literary monument worthy of his fame. British players who turn over Mr. Sergeant's pages will find therein much ground for satisfaction that the task has fallen to him.

This book is by no means a mere revision of Löwenthal's; the biography has been re-written, the games added to, the annotation thoroughly overhauled, and each section greatly enriched. For the biography no possible source appears to have been left unexplored; the product is likely to remain the standard for its subject. With readers of a certain age the first and chief question will be: "How is the Staunton-Morphy controversy treated?" Mr. Sergeant's hero-worship is nothing if not whole-hearted, and his verdict is severely unfavourable to Staunton. The other side of this controversy was presented to the readers of this Magazine by Mr. H. J. R. Murray in the issue for December, 1908. The truth doubtless lies somewhere in the middle ground betwixt these two presentations; but it must needs be groped for.

The games number three hundred, compared with just over two hundred in Löwenthal. There are extant nearly four hundred games attributed to Morphy, but both Max Lange and Maróczy placed a certain number of them in an appendix as of doubtful authenticity. His own judgment and the advice of the publishers coincided in leading Mr. Sergeant to confine himself to examples which to the best of that judgment were genuine and of permanent value. Nevertheless one of the selected games is open to serious question. No. ccxciv. is said to have been played at New York in 1857; Morphy gives the odds of Queen's Rook to an un-named amateur. This game has been claimed by Steinitz as played by himself. It is said to have appeared in the *Era* chess column for June 14th, 1863, and in the *Illustrated London News* column for August 10th, 1863; Black was described as "Mr. R," and Steinitz many years later gave his full name as "Rock." Now the *Era* column was edited by Löwenthal, and it would be very singular that he of all chess editors should publish a genuine Morphy game with attribution to another master. Between 1863 and 1881 the game made several American re-appearances in print, with a different player's name over the White pieces every time; Ernest Morphy, Walker and Schaub have been named in this connection. In January, 1882, *Brentano's Chess Monthly* published it as a Paul Morphy game, on the faith of a manuscript collection of

unpublished Morphy games made by Mr. G. Reichhelm, of Philadelphia. It was admitted by *Brentano* to be unknown when the game was played by Morphy! Unless, therefore, Mr. Sergeant is in possession of some further evidence to which we have not access, it would appear that Steinitz's claim holds the field.

The annotation of the games is practically new. The two German collections above alluded to were edited by highly competent analysts; various single games have been republished from time to time in different chess journals and columns of the last forty years, with notes by such authorities as Steinitz, Zukertort and Lasker. Mr. Sergeant has availed himself (with due acknowledgment where possible) of the labours of these predecessors; so that the reader is presented in not a few instances with the quintessence of modern criticism. Nevertheless, truth analytical is elusive, and finality hard to attain; we propose, therefore, to discuss a few instances in which our author has scarcely reached it.

On page 60 a biographical note upon C. H. Stanley says that he was born in 1819, and at the age of eighteen beat Staunton in a match, receiving Pawn and two. In 1837 Staunton was an unknown player, and certainly not of the strength indicated by the games with Stanley given in the *Chess Player's Companion*; these games had previously appeared in the second volume of the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, and probably, therefore, were played in 1841. In game xlii., the second match game between Morphy (White) and Harrwitz the following opening moves occurred:—1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 3; 3 P—Q 4, P×P; 4 Q×P, Kt—Q B 3; 5 B—Q Kt 5, B—Q 2; 6 B×Kt, B×B; 7 B—Kt 5, Kt—B 3; 8 Kt—B 3, B—K 2; 9 Castles Q, Castles; 10 K R—K sq, P—K R 3; 11 B—R 4, Kt—K sq; 12 B×B, Q×B; 13 P—K 5, B×Kt; 14 P×B, Q—Kt 4 ch; 15 K—Kt sq, and Löwenthal had noted that 15 P—B 4 was not so good. Mr. Sergeant says: "With all deference to J.L., 15 P—B 4 is better" Now it is to be observed that this is not merely a correction of Löwenthal, but of the two players also; Harrwitz in giving the check deliberately courted the obvious interposition of the Pawn; Morphy as deliberately rejected it. Inasmuch as the Black Queen would have been strongly posted at K R 5, Mr. Sergeant's readers would have been glad to know what counterpoise he finds to that, and what were his considered reasons for dissenting from such a weight of authority. Game lxxv., the first consultation game played by Staunton and Owen (White) against Morphy and Barnes, opened thus: 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 3; 3 P—Q 4, P—K B 4; 4 Q P×P, K P×P; 5 Kt—Kt 5, P—Q 4; 6 P—K 6, Kt—K R 3; 7 Kt—Q B 3, P—B 3; 8 K Kt×K P, P×Kt; 9 Q—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3; 10 Q—K 5, R—Kt sq; 11 B×Kt, B×B; 12 R—Q sq, Q—Kt 4; 13 Q—B 7, B×P; 14 Q×Kt P, P—K 6; 15 P—B 3, Q—K 2; 16 Q×R, K—B 2; 17 Kt—K 4, B—K B 5; 18 B—K 2. Staunton afterwards claimed that 17 R—Q 4 gave a win. Mr. Sergeant observes that "after (17 R—Q 4), R—Q B sq; 18 B—B 4 (where according to Staunton, Black has no resource) the continuation 18.., B×B; 19 R×B, Q—Q 2

wins White's Queen." The variation is not carried far enough for demonstration, and its effect is overstated. White continues 20 Kt—K 4, and now Black has but one good move: 20... Kt—R 3 loses by 21 Q×R and 22 Kt—Q 6 ch. 20... B—B 5 or King moves, loses by 21 R—Kt 4. The single move is 20... B—B sq; then follows 21 K—K 2, Kt—R 3; 22 R—Q sq, Q—B 2 (best); 23 Q R—Q 4, R×Q; 24 R—Q 7 ch, K—K 3; 25 R×Q, Kt×R; 26 K×P. What Black has won, therefore, is a Rook, and he comes out with a minor piece for two Pawns, but the game is not over; if perchance White's three Queen's side Pawns can be exchanged against Black's two, Black would have great difficulty in winning on the King's side. Another question now arises. In the actual game, Black replied to 17 Kt—K 4 with B—K B 5, which we have seen to be an inferior reply with White's Rook already out; is it possible then that Staunton has merely made his suggestion of R—Q 4 one move too soon? To discuss this here would carry us far beyond the limit of space which editorial prudence has assigned to this notice. One instance more. Game clxvi. against Perrin (White) opened 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—B 4, B—B 4; 4 P—B 3, Kt—B 3; 5 P—Q 4, P×P; 6 P—K 5, P—Q 4; and we read with astonishment: "This move is attributed to Anderssen"; by whom is not stated. Walker's *Chess Studies* (1844), gives eleven specimens of 6... P—Q 4; harking back further still we find in the *Chess Player's Chronicle* for 1841 (second volume) a game in which Cochrane uses the move against Staunton, its earliest occurrence in that periodical. In 1841, Anderssen was unknown as a player outside his native town; his first bid for fame was the publication in 1842 of a collection of problems; his biographer, Dr. von Gottschall says that recognition as a practical player came later than that, and gives the date of his earliest published game as 1844; in the collection of nearly eight hundred Anderssen games no specimen of 6... P—Q 4 in the *Giuoco Piano* occurs until he met Staunton in the tournament of 1851. It is a pity that a further lease of life should have been given to so ill founded a claim.

Morphy's influence is badly needed in present-day chess. The commercialism which has become associated with the championship has promoted a style of play the imitators of which think that it consists in initiating nothing, but waiting for something to turn up; the perusal of Morphy's vigorous initiatives is highly stimulating, and no better corrective could be applied. It might be said that this publication was long overdue; we should prefer to say that coming when the supply of unsuitable models is at an end (for a period at any rate) its appearance now may be eminently timely. If Mr. Sergeant's labours lead many British adherents of a lifeless style of play to adopt a model more worthy of imitation he will have approved himself not the least of the chess benefactors of his generation.

J. H. BLAKE.



OBITUARY.

L'Italia Scacchistica records the death of Lieutenant Cammillo d'Amelio, player and problemist, who met an heroic end on the battlefield; and also of one of its own editors, Carlo Borgatti, president of the Ferrara Chess Club, who died on December 5th, after a short illness.

Sheffield has lost one of its oldest chess-players in Mr. W. Feltrup. Though little seen in chess circles of late years, he was long an enthusiastic lover of the game. He used to play for the Sheffield West End, of which he was secretary for some years, retiring about the beginning of the present century. His age at his death was 73.

It is with great regret that all chess-players who knew him will learn the death in action of Mr. S. W. Billings, of Cheltenham. Joining the Universities and Public Schools' Corps, Mr. Billings proceeded to the Front, with the sad result recorded. He was for a number of years the champion of the Cheltenham Chess Club. In 1911 he won the first-class tournament at the Glasgow Congress of the British Chess Federation. Not doing well in the British Championship at Richmond in the following year, he returned to the first-class at Cheltenham in 1913; but here local duties, by which he benefitted others at his own expense, prevented him doing himself justice. At Chester in 1914 he competed in the Major Open tournament—his last.

The Huddersfield Chess Club lost an old and highly esteemed member on December 22nd, by the death of Mr. T. S. Yates in his 85th year. A journalist by profession, Mr. Yates was for many years chief reporter, and afterwards sub-editor of the Huddersfield *Daily Examiner*, from which position he retired in 1910, after having completed forty-five years' service on the staff of the paper.

Mr. Yates was well-known and very highly respected in Yorkshire chess circles. He rarely missed watching the play of any important match contested at the rooms of the Huddersfield club, and always took a delight in teaching the game to young players. He contributed articles on chess in the *Huddersfield College Magazine* and the early numbers of the *B.C.M.*, and during the period when the late Mr. F. P. Wildman conducted the chess column of the *Yorkshire Weekly Post*, Mr. Yates wrote a series of humorous character-sketches of chess players for that journal.

At the funeral the Huddersfield Chess Club was represented by Mr. John Watkinson, Mr. A. Denham, Mr. T. Rothery, Mr. S. Chrispin, and several other members.

To mark their appreciation, members of the Huddersfield Chess Club are having prepared a framed portrait of Mr. Yates, which will adorn the walls of the club-room.

GRECO COUNTER-GAMBIT, BY STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

The appended instalment brings to a close M. Mlotkowski's analyses of the Greco Counter-Gambit. Tournaments devoted to the opening are in progress at the Wigan Club, and the Washington Chess Club, U.S.A.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4; 3 Kt×P, Kt—Q B 3.

1	2	3	4	5
4 Q—R 5 ch (1)				
P—Kt 3				
5 Kt×Kt P				
Kt—K B 3				
6 Q—R 3				
P×P				
7 Kt×R				
P—Q 4 (2)				
8 Q—K 3				Q—KKt 3 (7)
Kt—K Kt 5				Kt—K Kt 5
9 Q—B 4 (3)				B—K 2
Q Kt—K 4! (4)				B—Q 3
10 P—K R 3				Q—K R 3
B—Q 3				Kt—B 3
11 K—Q sq (5)				Q—R 6++
Q—R 5 (6)				
12 P—Q 4				
Kt×P ch	P×P (e.p.)			
13 K—K 2	B—K 3			
Q—R 4 ch	Q×Q	P×P ch	B—K 3	
14 K×Kt	B×Q	K×P	R—Kt sq	
Kt—Q 6 ch	Kt×R	B—K 3	Kt×B ch	
15 P×Kt	P×Kt	P×Kt	Q×Kt	
B×Q	B—Q B 4	Q×R	P×P ch	
16 B×B ++	Kt—B 3++	Q—B 6	K×P	
		K—Q 2	K—Q 2	
17		Kt—B 3	Kt—B 3	
		P—B 3	R×Kt	
18		Q—Kt 7 ch	R—K sq++	
		K—B sq		
19		B—Q R 6++		

(1) 4 P—Q 4 also gives White the advantage, although not so much as he gets by either the text move or 4 Kt×Kt. If in answer 4 P×P White exchanges Knights before checking. If 4... Kt—B 3; 5 Kt×Kt (5 P×P, Q—K 2), Q P×Kt; 6 P—K 5. Or 4... Q—R 5; 5 Kt—K B 3, Q×K P ch; 6 B—K 2, B—Kt 5 ch; 7 P—B 3, B—K 2; 8 Castles.

(2) In answer to 7 Kt—Q 5 White preferably does not defend Q B P, but plays 8 B—K 2.

(3) White may also play 9 Q—K R 3, forcing Black to return Knight to B 3, and leaving position same as after move 7. White will then have choice of going back to K 3 or playing Q—K Kt 3 as in columns 5 and 9.

(4) This move (suggested by W. T. Pierce, see page 344 of October *B.C.M.*) is exceedingly ingenious and more difficult to meet than 9 Q—K 2, which I originally gave. However, I consider that White can thread his way through the complications to his advantage.

(5) Suggested by A. L. Burnett.

(6) If 11 Kt—K B 3, there is not much left of the counter attack, and if 11... B—K 3; 12 P×Kt, Kt×P; 13 Kt—B 7, B×Q; 14 Kt×Q, R×Kt; 15 K—K sq.

(7) The game is so extremely difficult and complicated in the preceding variations that I am now inclined to consider this 8 Q—K Kt 3 best.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4; 3 Kt×P, Kt—Q B 3; 4 Q—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3.

5 Kt×Kt P
Kt—K B 3
6 Q—R 3
P×P
7 Kt×R
P—Q 4
8 Q—K Kt 3
Kt—K R 4 Q—K 2 B—Q 3 Kt—Q 5
9 Q—Kt 8 Kt—Kt 6 Q—Kt 7 Q—K 5 ch
Q—K 2 (8) P×Kt Kt—K 4 Kt—K 3
10 Kt—Kt 6 Q×P ch P—Q 4 B—K 2
P×Kt K—Q sq P×P (*e.p.*) B—Q 3
11 Q×P ch P—Q Kt 3++ P—K B 4 B—R 5 ch
Q—B 2 B—B sq K—B sq
12 Q×Q ch Q—Kt 3 Kt—B 7
K×Q Kt—B 3 Q—K 2
13 P—Q B 3 +++ B×P++ Kt×B
P×Kt
14 Q—B 3
Kt×B
15 Q—R 8 ch
K—B 2
16 Q×P ch++

(8) If 9., Q—Q 2, White's safest is still 10 Kt—Kt 6, leading to same position as in text, not 10 B—K 2, Kt—B 5; 11 B—Kt 4, Q×B; 12 Q—B 7 ch, K—Q sq; 13 Q×B ch.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4; 3 Kt×P.

10 11 12 13
3 B—Q 3 Kt—Q B 3 Q—B 3
4 Q—R 5 ch Kt×Kt P—Q 4
P—Kt 3 Q P×Kt P—Q 3
5 Kt×Kt P P—K 5 Kt—B 4
Kt—K B 3 Q—Q 5 P×P
6 Q×B P (9) B—K 2 (13) B—K 2 P—Q 4
P×Kt (10) B—K 3 Q—B 2 Kt—K 3
7 Q×P ch Castles Kt—B 3 Kt—K 3
K—B sq Castles (Q R) (14) Kt—K B 3 Kt—K 2 (17)
8 P—Q 4 (11) B—K Kt 5 (15) Castles
Kt—Kt sq Q—K 3 (16) Q Kt—B 3
9 P—K 5 (12) B×Kt P—Q B 3
B—K 2 P×B B—Q 2
10 B—Q B 4 B—R 5 ch ++ P—B 3
Q—K sq P×P
11 Q—B 5 ch B×P=
K—Kt 2 Q—Q 3=
12 Q—Kt 4 ch
Q—Kt 3
13 Q×Q ch++

(9) Supplementing column 6, *B.C.M.*, 1915, page 304. This move was played against me in an off-hand game by Franklin Field, with the continuation : 6... P×Kt ; 7 Q×P ch, K—B sq ; 8 B—B 4, Q—K 2 ; 9 P—Q 3, Q—Kt 2.

(10) 6... R—Kt sq is answered by 7 P—K 5.

(11) Stronger than Mr. Field's move 8 B—B 4. White now threatens both P—K 5 and B—R 6 ch.

(12) White can draw by Q—B 5 ch either here or on the following move.

(13) Supplementing note 13 to column 11, *B.C.M.*, 1915, page 305. If Black reply with 6... Q×K P, then 7 Castles, Q—Q 3 ; 8 R—K sq, B—K 2 ; 9 P—Q 4, with the more comfortable position.

(14) The Pawn must fall. White can do no good by 8 R—K sq, on account of the reply 8 B—B 4.

(15) Amending column 13, *B.C.M.*, 1915, page 305. Black might have played 7 P—Q 4 or 7 B—B 4, with less disadvantage, but he has the worse game after playing 6 Q—B 2. It is worthy of note that column 16, *B.C.M.*, 1915, page 306, may be transposed into this by 7 B—K 2.

(16) If 8... P—Q 4 ; 9 B×Kt, P×Kt ; 10 B—R 5, P—Kt 3 ; 11 B×R.

(17) Better than 7 P—B 3 given in note 15 to column 13, to which White may reply 8 P—Q B 4. If now P—Q B 4, Q Kt—B 3.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K B 4 ; 3 Kt×P.

	14	15	16
3		Kt—B 3 Q—B 3	P—Q 3
4		P—Q 4 P—Q 3	P—Q 4 P×Q P
5		Kt—B 4 P×P	Kt×P (21) P×P (22)
6 Kt—K 3 (18) Kt—K 2		Kt—B 3 Q—Kt 3	Kt×P Kt—K B 3
7 B—B 4 P—B 3 (19)		Kt—Q 5 Q—B 2	B—K Kt 5 B—K 2=
8 P—Q 5 Kt—Q 2		Kt (Q 5)—K 3 B—K 2 (20)	
9 Kt—B 3 Q—Kt 3		B—K 2 B—B 3	
10 Castles+		Castles Kt—K 2	
11		P—K B 3 P×P	
12		B×P Castles=	

(18) This move is recommended by Dr. Lasker—if I recollect rightly, in his note to a game between Widmeyer and myself in the first number of *Lasker's Magazine*. It is very difficult to meet. I had almost forgotten it until it was recently played against me by W. S. Waterman.

(19) If 7... Q Kt—B 3 ; 8 P—Q B 3, B—Q 2 ; 9 Kt—Q 2, Q—Kt 3 ; 10 Q—B 2, Kt—R 4 ; 11 Q×P, Q×Q ; 12 Kt×Q, Kt×B ; 13 Kt×Kt, P—Q 4 ; 14 Kt—Q 6 ch, P×Kt ; 15 Kt×P ch, K—Q sq ; 16 Kt—B 7 ch.

(20) Supplementing column 19, *B.C.M.*, 1915, page 306. After 8... Kt—K B 3 ; 9 B—K 2, B—K 2 ; 10 Castles, Castles ; 11 P—K B 3, P×P ; 12 B×P, Black must guard against B—Q 5, which he does preferably by 12 P—B 3.

(21) A new move, adopted in a correspondence game, J. G. Woods v. W. T. Pierce, from which this column is taken.

(22) If Black play Q—K 2 on either this or the following move, White can get up a very dangerous attack by B—Kt 5 ch, and Castling in reply to P—B 3.

Mr. T. H. MOORE.

The name of Moore is honoured in English chess circles, where it seems to be a guarantee of enthusiastic labour on behalf of the game. In the South, Mr. T. H. Moore is the bearer of the patronymic who takes first place ; and he would be a veteran player who could remember the London chess world before the leonine features of the future father of the London League became well known there.

It was in 1879 that Mr. Moore's connection with London chess began. He joined that year the Ludgate Circus Chess Club, which at the time met at the People's Café on Ludgate Hill. Two years later he was appointed secretary to the club, and to this post he was annually re-elected down to 1898. During the whole seventeen years he was the chief moving spirit of the club, with the vigorous support of Mr. G. Chaloner, then and still the president. Mr. Moore acted as match-captain, making the fixtures, leading the team, and generally taking a board himself. Towards the end of his time there was a tendency to play big matches of 50, 75, or 100 a-side. The largest was one of 120 boards, being played at the Cannon Street Hotel in 1893, between the Ludgate Circus and Metropolitan clubs. At the time this constituted the record, and the organisers no doubt felt proud of themselves over the successful arrangement of the match.

In 1898 Mr. Moore resigned the secretaryship of the Ludgate Circus, being elected a vice-president. He is still an active member of the club, under its modern name of the Lud-Eagle, and a vice-president.

We have called Mr. Moore the father of the London League. It was he who, at a meeting of secretaries of various London chess clubs in 1887, proposed that they should subscribe annually to a fund to provide prizes for competition among themselves. The proposal being approved, a committee was appointed to draw up rules and arrange details, and Mr. Moore was chosen as hon. secretary. From this modest beginning sprang the League of to-day. The original title of the scheme was the Metropolitan Chess Clubs Competitions, and this was retained until 1893, when that of the London Chess League was adopted. Eleven years later, such was the strength of the organisation recognised to be that its request to come into the British Chess Federation as a separate unit was granted. For the entire period of the League's history, Mr. Moore has been secretary, being re-elected annually for 28 successive years !

With the Surrey County Chess Association Mr. Moore's connection has likewise been a long one. He became hon. secretary to it in October, 1899, and retained the post for eleven years, acting as match-captain, and, it is believed, attending every match during his term of office, without ever calling upon a deputy. On his resignation in October, 1910, he was presented with a testimonial in recognition of his work. In 1911 he was elected vice-president, and in the two following years, president of the association.

It should be mentioned that before he identified himself with Surrey, Mr. Moore endeavoured, with the assistance of various club

secretaries, to form a Middlesex County Chess Association in 1892. At that date, however, the difficulty of distinguishing between the chess claims of Kent, Middlesex, and Surrey seemed too great, so that the idea was dropped.

Lastly, we come to Mr. Moore's activities with regard to the British Chess Federation. He, in conjunction with Dr. Hunt, Mr. L. P. Rees, the Rev. Canon Gordon Ross and others, attended the preliminary meetings in 1903-4, which led to the launching of the Federation, and has been on the executive committee from the start. For the two congresses held under the auspices of the London League—those at the Crystal Palace in 1907 and Richmond in 1912—he did invaluable work in collecting the funds and arranging the details.

It is not given to all men to take delight in the labours of organisation; but surely, if it has been given in large measure to anyone among chess-players, Mr. T. H. Moore is the man, with his record of 35 years on the managerial side of London chess.

CORRESPONDENCE.

A VARIATION OF THE BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

After 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 P—K B 4, P×P; 3 B—B 4, P—Q 4; 4 B×P, Q—R 5 ch; 5 K—B sq, P—K Kt 4, the late Mr. Hoffer recommended Q—B 3 for White. The play might then proceed: 6 Q—B 3, P—Q B 3; 7 Q—Q B 3. Gunsberg against Blackburne at Hastings then played 7... P—B 3. May I suggest instead 7... Kt—Q 2! and play might be as follows:—

8 Q×R, Q Kt—B 3; 9 P—K 5, B—Q B 4; 10 P—K Kt 3, P×P and wins. Or 8 Kt—K B 3, Q—R 3; 9 B—B 4, B—Kt 2; 10 Q—Kt 3, Q—R 4; 11 Kt—B 3, P—Kt 5; 12 Kt—K sq, P—B 6+.

Some of your more industrious readers may be able to carry out the analysis further. In any case it would not seem that 6 Q—B 3 is a commendable line of play for White.

Yours truly,

Helen's Bay, Co. Down,
January 9th, 1916.

RICHMOND NOBLE.

SHORTEST GAME.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

With regard to short "brilliant" in actual play, the following may interest your readers. It came off in a "skittle" game I played at school, and is as follows:—

WHITE.	BLACK.	2 P×P	2 Q—R 5 ch
Mr. M. COMOUTH.	H. R. BIGELOW.	3 P—K Kt 3	3 B—K 2!
1 P—K B 4	1 P—K 4	4 P×Q ???	4 B×P mate.

I am a keen competitor in the end-game section of your magazine, which I consider to be the "last word" in chess literature.

Yours truly,

Stonyhurst College, near Blackburn.
January 7th, 1916.

H. R. BIGELOW.

TRANSPOSITION OF MOVES.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

I was interested in the "Transposition" article quoted in the September *B.C.M.* Black did not lose a move in the Sicilian. He has his Pawn at Q B 3 at the end of that variation, whereas it is at Q B 2 in the Scotch.

I am inclined to think the following transposition lately occurring in a tournament game in which I played White against E. R. Perry a somewhat better example.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
S. MLOTKOWSKI.	E. R. PERRY.	1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q 4	2 P—Q B 4	2 P×P
2 P×P	2 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q B 4	3 P—B 3	4 Kt—B 3	4 P—B 4
4 P—Q 4	4 P×P	5 P—K 3	5 P—K 3
5 Kt—Q B 3	5 P×P	6 B×P	6 P×P
6 B×P	6 P—K 3	7 P×P	
7 Kt—B 3			

In the example I give the order of moves on both sides is entirely different. White in the Queen's Gambit never plays P—K 4, the first move in the Centre Counter, nor does Black in the latter ever push his Pawn to Q B 4.

Steinitz gave these moves for White in the Centre Counter up to the fifth, where he played P—B 5. This, after four moves, is also a transposition into the Caro-Kann.

Sincerely yours,

Los Angeles.

STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

RANDOM SUGGESTIONS.

By STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

We have great pleasure in publishing below the first instalment of a series of articles by Mr. Mlotkowski, whose recent analysis of the Greco-Counter Gambit in our pages has attracted such favourable notice from our readers. Mr. Mlotkowski says :—

These suggestions represent my discoveries in the openings almost ever since I have been playing chess. I have not usually published such, and probably would not be doing so now except for Mr. Pierce's incentive. Some few of them, however, have already appeared in either *The Philadelphia Inquirer* or *The Philadelphia Ledger*.

No. I.

King's Bishop's Opening.

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 B—B 4	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 B P×P	4 Kt×P
5 Q—B 3	5 B—Q B 4

.....Not 5... Q—R 5 ch;
6 P—Kt 3, Kt×Kt P; 7 B—Kt 5 ch, winning a piece. Credit for this suggestion, 7 B—Kt 5 ch, belongs to the player of a cor-

respondence game published in the *Chess Weekly* some years ago. It seems that Black played 5... Q—R 5 ch, and White replied: "6 P—K Kt 3. If 6... Kt×Kt P; 7 B—Kt 5 ch." Black, apprised of his danger by the "if" played 6... Q—Q sq, and drew! This move, 5... Q—R 5 ch (still given as best in all the books) not being satisfactory, I give the present variation, which I expect will supersede the older one.

6 Kt—K 2

Or 6 B×P, Q×B; 7 P—Q 3,
Q×K P.

6 B—B 7 ch

7 K—B sq

8 B×P

9 P—Q 3

7 B—Kt 3

8 Q×B

9 Q×K P +

No. 2.

Bishop's Gambit.

WHITE.

1 P—K 4

2 P—K B 4

3 B—B 4

4 P×P

5 K—B sq

BLACK.

1 P—K 4

2 P×P

3 P—Q 4

4 Q—R 5 ch

5 P—B 6

considered it an important note
in this opening.

7 B×B ch

8 Kt×P

7 Kt×B

Or 8 Q×P, Q—B 5 ch; 9 Q—
K 2 ch, Q×Q ch; 10 Kt×Q,
Kt—Kt 3.

8 Q—B 5 ch

9 P—Q 3

If 9 Q—K 2 ch, Black recovers
the Pawn by the line of play
indicated in previous note.

.....This move has been con-
demned ever since its unsucces-
ful adoption by Dubois against
Anderssen in the London tourna-
ment of 1862.

6 B—Kt 5 ch 6 B—Q 2

.....Dubois played P—B 3,
after which Black remains a Pawn
down. With the text move he
can regain it. I suggested the
move about a year ago to a friend
in Philadelphia, and also some
months ago to Mr. Pierce, who

10 Kt—B 3

9 Q×P (Q 5)

10 Q—K R 4=

.....I have marked the game
equal, but would choose Black
if I had to take one side or the
other.

No. 3.

King's Knight's Gambit.

WHITE.

1 P—K 4

2 P—K B 4

3 Kt—K B 3

4 P—Q 4

BLACK.

1 P—K 4

2 P×P

3 Kt—Q B 3

4 P—K Kt 4

has played P—Q 4 and Black
Kt—Q B 3.

6 P×Kt

7 P×P ch

8 Q×P

9 Q—B 2

5 P—Kt 5

6 P×Kt

7 B×P

8 Q—R 5 ch

.....Up to White's 9th move
I follow the usual analysis; but
the logical sequence to Black's
3rd seems to be 4... P—Q 4;
5 P×P, Q×P; 6 B×P (6 Kt—
B 3, B—Q Kt 5; or 6 P—B 4,
Q—K 5 ch), B—K Kt 5; 7 B—
K 2, Castles.

5 P—Q 5

Best; although by 5 P—K R 4,
P—Kt 5; 6 Kt—Kt 5 (6 Kt—
K 5 transposes into a Kieseritzky,
with Neumann's defence), White
will have an Allgaier with the
difference, in his favour, that he

Winning a Pawn. The con-
tinuation heretofore given is
9 P—Kt 3, P×P; 10 P×P, Q—
Kt 5. I believe that 9 Q—B 2
has never been published nor
suggested before.

9 Q×Q ch

.....Or 9... Q—K 2; 10 Kt
—B 3, Kt—B 3; 11 Q×B P.

10 K×Q

11 K—B 3 + +

10 B—Q 3

THE CHESS WORLD.

The friends in this country of the Bishop of Trinidad will be glad to hear that he hopes to leave for England by the first boat after Easter.

A match between Stockholm and Uppsala (the ninth in the series) took place in the Swedish capital on November 21st, Stockholm winning by 7 to 3.

It will interest many of our readers to learn that Mr. Brian Harley, of problem fame, has responded to the call of his country, and has enlisted in the Motor Transport Service.

Another ex-champion of New Zealand is reported to have enlisted, in the person of Mr. John Mason, who won the Dominion championship in Auckland, 1910, after a tie with Mr. J. C. Grierson.

On October 16th last, Mises played five blindfold games at the Café Kerkau, Berlin, winning 4 and drawing 1. On the 19th of the same month he played 30 games simultaneously, winning 20, losing 2, and drawing 8.

A Silver Rook has been presented as a trophy for the annual telegraphic matches between New South Wales and Victoria, the donor being Mr. H. Bignold, of Sydney. Victoria, as last year's winners, become the first holders.

Dr. Tarrasch has dropped the action which he was bringing against the *Deutsches Wochensach* for infringement of his copyright in certain annotations contributed by him to a Scandinavian journal, whose editor invited the *Wochensach* to reprint them.

The Middlesex Individual Championship for 1915 is still undecided. The leading scores are : R. C. Griffith (holder), 5, and P. W. Sergeant, 4½, these players having an unfinished game on hand ; and J. Du Mont, 4, with two games to play against W. H. Watts.

In the final tie of the fifth Southern Counties' Correspondence Championship the agreed score is : Middlesex, 5 wins ; Kent, 4 wins ; drawn, 2. Kent, however, is claiming wins on two more boards, which, if granted, would make the score 7—5 in Kent's favour.

The 1915 correspondence tournament of the *Tidskrift för Schack* has been won by H. C. Christoffersen with a score of 5 out of 6. The second and third prizes were divided between A. M. Ericksen and H. Fahlander (4½), and the fourth was taken by A. Harksen (4).

There comes from New Zealand the report of a 48-board match at Wellington towards the end of last year. The Wellington Chess Club engaged the "Combined Suburbs," and was beaten 20—28. On the

top board R. J. Barnes and W. E. Mason, both ex-champions of New Zealand, met, Barnes (Suburbs) winning.

The 41st correspondence tournament of the *Revue Suisse d'Echecs* has resulted in a triple tie between H. Johner (who, it will be remembered, gave a good account of himself at Ostend in 1906), Dr. Stooss and F. Voellmy. All three scored $4\frac{1}{2}$ (3 wins and 3 draws) out of 6. Among the competitors was Dr. Preiswerk, at one time a member of the Hampstead Chess Club.

The new officials of the Manhattan Chess Club, New York, are :—Aristides Martinez, president ; W. M. Russell, recording secretary ; Samuel Emery, corresponding secretary. Among the entries for the championship tournament of the Manhattan Chess Club are :—A. Kupchik (holder), Robert Raubitschek, W. M. Russell, J. Rosenthal, Magnus Smith, and E. Henry Koehler.

The seventh annual Trebitsch Memorial Tournament of the Vienna Chess Club began in November. The influence of the war was to be noted both on the prize list and on the number of entries. The prizes were 300, 200, 150, and 100 kronen, with four brilliancy prizes, and an award of 20 kronen for each won game. The entries were six :—Schlechter, Kaufmann, Marco, Reti, Von Popiel, and Schubert, a newcomer, who entered in place of Albin.

Mr. Stasch Mlotkowski writes to us from Los Angeles to point out that his opponent in the match mentioned by us in our September issue was not Mr. Magnus Smith, but either F. S. or S. F. Smith, he forgets exactly which. "Mr. Magnus Smith, formerly champion of Canada," he adds, "has resided in the States for many years now, and was in Brooklyn when I left Philadelphia two years ago. I have not seen him since my arrival on the Pacific coast."

A number of simultaneous exhibitions have been given in Switzerland lately. On November 28th, M. E. Voellmy, of Bâle, played 25 games at Chaux-de-Fonds, winning 19, drawing 3, and losing 4. Teichmann gave two exhibitions at St. Gallen on December 4th and 5th. On the first day he played 15 games, winning all ; on the second 24 games, winning 17, drawing 3, and losing 4. On December 9th, Janowski was the star performer at Bâle, winning 29, drawing 7, and losing 5 out of 41 games.

From the distant city of Sao Paulo (Brazil) we have received news of the completion of a tournament at the local chess club, which was founded in 1902, and has a secretary with the very English name of John E. Bradfield. Chess is played at Sao Paulo, Mr. Bradfield informs us, by a great number of fervent adepts. The club championship attracted 15 competitors, and was won by Dr. Marinho A. Briquet, Dr. Cassio Ramalho da Silva being second, and Mr. Francisco Fiqcati third. The brilliancy prize was awarded to Dr. Briquet.

Mr. C. H. Lemberger, of Crantonville, California, U.S.A., writing on November 16th, and enclosing subscription for 1915 and 1916 expressed himself thus :—

I have been more than pleased to note the high standard you have kept the magazine up to, taking into consideration the present conditions in Europe.

I have seen most chess magazines at present published, and there is no question in my mind that the *British Chess Magazine* leads all.

With best wishes for your continued success.

On January 18th, Mr. J. H. Blackburne visited the City of London Chess Club for his annual simultaneous exhibition. The veteran looked wonderfully well, though he complained that "the machinery was rather out of gear," and accomplished a good performance on 18 boards. He won 12 games; drew 5, with Messrs. H. Blunt, J. G. Macnamara, F. P. Reynolds, R. C. J. Walker, and E. Scamp (who took two boards); and lost 1, to Mr. C. H. Midgley. Several pretty finishes were witnessed.

The latest scores which have reached us of the leaders in the City of London Championship are: E. G. Sergeant, 5 out of 6; Herbert Jacobs, 5 out of 8; Philip W. Sergeant, $4\frac{1}{2}$ out of 8; M. G. Atkins, 4 out of 7; Th. Germann, 3 out of 5; R. H. V. Scott and L. Savage, 3 out of 6. In the Metropolitan Championship at the same date the leading scores were: D. Miller, 4 out of 4; W. P. Macbean and R. H. V. Scott, 3 out of 5; A. Louis, 2 out of 3. In the Hampstead Championship, J. H. White was leading with 4 out of 5.

The West London Chess Club has moved to new headquarters at the Athenæum, Godolphin Road, Shepherd's Bush, where it will continue its meetings on Mondays and Fridays all the year round. The special features, apart from the regular tournaments of the club, will be simultaneous exhibitions, lightning tourneys, and lectures on the first club evening each month. Chess-players resident in the West of London will find the new address convenient of access, and the hon. sec., Mr. J. W. H. Saybourne, invites new members to join at any time in the season.

The *Australasian* says :—

The handicap tourney of the Melbourne Chess Club, which is being conducted on the novel lines of making the stronger player mate within a certain number of moves, or else lose the game, is creating considerable interest. So far the impression seems to be that the strong players are finding the proposition a tough one, but the tourney is not yet far enough advanced to show anything definite. A peculiar view seems to be held by some of the odds-givers that the first requisite to mating their opponents is to give up about half their Pawns and a couple of officers and get what ought to be a hopeless lost game. This is supposed to rouse them and spur them on to the greater efforts. So far as we have seen, it doesn't work out too well, and there seems a flaw somewhere, because the mate doesn't always crop up when it ought to."

We have received a copy of the Kent County Chess Association *Year Book*, 1915-16, containing much interesting information about the game in Kent. The report on the season 1914-15 states that the falling off in membership is less than was to be anticipated, 15 clubs having affiliated as against 16 in the previous season, and 247 members as against 289. Three clubs—Bromley, Chatham, and Lewisham—have suspended operations during the war, which fully accounts for the temporary shortage of membership; and the season under review closed with a balance in hand of £1 13s. 6d.

At the City of London Chess Club on January 15th a 26-board friendly match was played between Kent and Middlesex, the former county winning by the narrow margin of $13\frac{1}{2}$ — $12\frac{1}{2}$. In the top half Kent scored 6 wins and 4 draws to 3 losses. This is Middlesex's first loss since March 2nd, 1912, when Kent defeated them by $8\frac{1}{2}$ — $7\frac{1}{2}$ in a Southern Counties' Championship match. On February 3rd, 1912, during the same season Kent also won a Metropolitan Counties' 50 a-side match by $27\frac{1}{2}$ — $22\frac{1}{2}$. On the present occasion both sides suffered by the absence of prominent players, the losers rather more heavily than the winners.

A correspondence match has commenced between Stockholm and Göteborg (Sweden), the former being represented by Messrs. L. Collijn, G. Nyholm, and B. Rask, and the latter by Messrs. A. Ahlberg, H. Lindgren, and O. Nilsson. The opening moves in the two games were as follows, Stockholm being White in the first and Black in the second.

Game I. (Ruy Lopez):—1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—Kt 5, P—Q R 3; 4 B—R 4, Kt—B 3; 5 Kt—B 3, B—B 4; 6 P—Q 3, P—Q 3; 7 B×Kt, P×B; 8 Castles, B—Kt 5; 9 B—K 3, B—Kt 3; 10 Q—K 2, Castles; 11 P—K R 3.

Game II. (Four Knights):—1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 4 B—Kt 5, Kt—Q 5; 5 Kt×P, B—B 4; 6 B—K 2, P—Q 4; 7 Kt—Q 3, B—Kt 3; 8 P—K 5, Kt—K 5; 9 Castles, P—Q B 3; 10 Kt—R 4, B—B 2.

The *Australasian* records the acceptance by the Melbourne Chess Club of a challenge from the Western Australia Chess Association to an interstate telegraphic match, to be played some time in January. "As it is now many years," says the *Australian*, "since representatives teams of these two States met, the event should be a most interesting one, and, judging by the play put up by the Western players in their match a couple of years ago with South Australia, the Victorians will find it a hard task to secure victory. The play of the top board men on the other side will certainly be watched with the keenest interest. Mr. Sayers, their champion, will probably cause the most attention, but Mr. Hilton, who is one of the most stylish players in Australia, and Mr. Younkman, a former Victorian interstate player, will certainly

merit the notice of the critics. Nor are the remainder of the team to be disregarded, and we feel sure the match deserves every encouragement, and no efforts should be spared to bring it about."

Mr. Malcolm Sim, formerly of Wood Green, London, but now of Toronto, is editing a new chess column in the weekly *Canadian Courier*. In 1915 Mr. Sim won the championship of the Toronto Chess Club. On the occasion of this victory, one of the local papers published his portrait and wrote:—

Like the majority of strong players, the champion learned the principles of the game at an early age, receiving his first lessons in London in his 14th year. He came to Canada permanently in 1906. Prior to that time he had confined his attention to problem-solving and composition and correspondence games. . . . Mr. Sim has been a member of the Toronto Chess Club for six years, and has represented his club in most of their matches, with almost unvarying success. In 1913 he won the club handicap tourney and the Saunders Shield. In November of last year Mr. Sim, in simultaneous play, drew with F. J. Marshall, the American champion. Mr. Sim's tastes are for the serious and literary side of the game, and as a result he has been for five years conducting a chess column in the *Toronto Globe*. He has also been of valuable assistance to Mr. Alain C. White, of New York, in his monumental classification and collection of all known chess problems. Mr. Sim's success is a popular one, and he has the heartiest congratulations of the local chess players.

An interesting match in the Bremridge Cup competition of the Devon Association was contested on January 8th, at Paignton, between the Plymouth and Paignton clubs.

We append the full score, and note with interest that this is the only occasion that Paignton has suffered defeat in the contest, its team having won the Cup five times! Even in the present match, Mr. Raymond lost after securing a winning position.

The teams were entertained to tea by Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood, who is president of both clubs.

PLYMOUTH.						PAIGNTON.					
Mr. T. Taylor	..	..	..	..	0	Mr. H. Erskine	..	..	..	..	1
Mr. W. H. Griffin	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Jas. Hill	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. Julian Smith	..	..	..	..	0	Mr. F. Pitt Fox	..	..	..	..	1
Mr. Thos. Whitby	..	..	..	..	1	Mr. E. L. Jackson	..	..	..	..	0
Mr. H. Dobell	..	..	..	..	1	Mr. E. Raymond	..	..	..	..	0
Mr. G. Ellis	..	..	..	..	1	Dr. R. Walker	..	..	..	..	0

P—B 6, after driving the Queen off the file, being very strong. The move is never played now ; probably there is too much risk attached to it, but it is certainly worth testing in actual play." It may be noted that *Modern Chess Openings* gives : " 6 Q—B 3, B—Kt 2 ! ; 7 Q—Q Kt 3, Q—R 4 (Hoffer)." In the last public game we remember to have been played in this variation of the opening, Levitzky v. Aljechin, match game, 1913 Black continued 6... Kt—K B 3 ; 7 Q—B 3 Q Kt—Q 2, and soon proceeded to King's side attack.

In our correspondence column this month will be found a letter dealing with the same variation.

The absence of news concerning the Rice Memorial Tournament in New York is explained by the fact that, fixed originally for January 8th, and then postponed to the 10th, its commencement was again delayed to allow Janowski time to arrive from Switzerland, the ship on which his passage was booked being held back. The date of commencement was, therefore, changed anew to January 17th. Another hitch in connection with the tournament has been caused by the managers' refusal of Frank Marshall's request for a retainer of \$150. We see from *The Chess News* (a 10-cent weekly, published by the New England Chess Company, Boston) that " Marshall is averse to giving up time from his business at the Chess Divan without compensation, especially, as he says, he is not in good form and would stand a poor chance of winning one of the more valuable prizes." It is to be hoped that this difficulty has been got over, as without Marshall the tournament would be robbed of a good deal of its interest.

At Marshall's Divan a handicap has been got up, for which gold and silver medals have been offered, as well as two other prizes. The list of entrants does not contain the names of any players known on this side of the Atlantic, though outside chess, one, Dr. Spellman, is connected with the State Hospital on Ward's Island.

The Western Daily Mercury returns to the subject of the transliteration of Russian names, on which it raised a discussion, continued in our own pages also, last year. Our contemporary quotes the following remarks by Mr. J. O. Sossnitsky in the *Novoye Vremya* chess column :—

Some English publications are occupied with the question of correctly rendering Russian names in foreign languages. Quoting, for example, a surname which can be written in several ways (Andreev, Andreieff, Andrejev, Andrejeff, Andreyev, Andreyeff, etc.), and some others which can be variously rendered (Alechine, Alechin, Aljechin, Alyechin ; Bogolyuboff, Bogolubow ; Maliutin, Maljutin, etc.), the English journals perceive the troublesomeness of transliterating them into a variety of alphabets, which necessitates the adoption of phonetic methods. Still, it is right to point out that uniformity is established in certain cases. It is clear in some Teutonic surnames, *i.e.*, Russian surnames which, when written, are adapted to German pronunciation. While we fully join with them in their desire to be free from German influence in this matter, we consider that it would be wrong to adapt the names to English methods of pronunciation as they suggest. Uniformity would not be attained in that way. If there is no foundation for the letter III to be represented by the German sch, why incline

towards the English sh and not the French ch? We think the best rendering to adopt is that of the Western Slavs (Poles, Tchechs), who employ the Roman alphabet. They meet with no difficulty in giving any Russian surname, and uniformity could be secured by writing the names as they do, without troubling about the pronunciation in English, French, Italian, etc. Whether Polish or Tchechy should be taken as a standard (there is a difference between the two; for instance, the letter III is written sc by the Tchechs, and sz by the Poles) is another question; but in this direction is available a means of transliterating with greater ease, passing over the unsolvable question of phonetics, and saving much labour. At any rate, this suggestion merits consideration.

Mr. C. H. Moss, of Stockport, is inspired by Mr. G. F. Davie's "brevities" in the January *B.C.M.*, to send the two following remarkably short tournament games, both won at the odds of Pawn and two moves against first-class Cheshire county players.

GAME No. 4,259.

Remove Black's K B P.

WHITE.	BLACK.	6 B—K Kt 5	6 Kt—B 3
1 P—K 4	1	7 B×K Kt	7 K P×B
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 3	8 B—Kt 5 ch	8 K—K 2
3 B—Q 3	3 B—K 3	9 Kt—Q 4	9 Kt—Kt sq
4 P—Q 5	4 B—B 2	10 Kt—B 5 mate.	
5 Kt—K 2	5 Kt—Q R 3		

GAME No. 4,260.

Remove Black's K B P.

WHITE.	BLACK.	5 Q—R 5 ch	5 P—Kt 3
1 P—K 4	1	6 B×P ch	6 P×B
2 P—Q 4	2 P—K 3	7 Q×P ch	7 K—K 2
3 B—Q 3	3 P—B 4	8 B—Kt 5 ch	8 Kt—B 3
4 P—K 5	4 P×P	9 B×Kt mate	

Acknowledging the despatch of a parcel of *B.C.M.*'s to the 1st Royal Naval Brigade now interned at Groningen, Holland, Mr. Townley Johnson, hon. sec. of the 1st Royal Naval Brigade Chess Club, writes to us:—

They arrived last night, after a prolonged journey, and have since been distributed among our members. Our thanks are due to you, and, although the club is by no means in a flourishing condition, we still exist and participate as much as possible in the game.

In the November number of the *Camp Magazine*, sent with Mr. Johnson's letter, we read some remarks which help to explain the club's difficulties:—

Chess, as everyone will agree, is a game requiring great concentration, and properly to focus one's attention, it is essential to enjoy perfect quiet in congenial surroundings. By no stretch of the imagination can we be said to enjoy such conditions here. Last season our headquarters were in the Recreation Hall, and though we were met as far as possible by the authorities, the whole atmosphere of the place was decidedly detrimental to really good play. Men had to be coaxed, or mildly coerced into coming in to play off their games, and a deal of unnecessary work was thus thrown on the club officials. This season another difficulty has arisen. We are enjoying more leave, and the multiplication of

special duty-men has rather upset the strict idea of battalion leave, with the result that it is well nigh impossible to turn out a battalion team on any given night. Thus the vitality of the club seems likely to be sapped, for battalion matches are instrumental in providing a deal of healthy rivalry. . . . This is to be regretted the more, as the club has aroused no little interest in the chess world. The British Chess Federation have kindly offered a challenge shield for competition among the three battalions, and such has been accepted, but the present state of affairs has somewhat upset calculations. The club are also indebted to Mr. G. C. A. Oskam, of Rotterdam, who has generously presented us with six complete chess sets, and has moreover put us in communication with a number of Dutch organisations anxious to meet us in friendly combat. Once we have been able to fix on a headquarters, then we shall go right ahead, and a busy season is assured.

The *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* of January 12th, reported the arrival of Janowski in New York to take part in the Rice Memorial Tournament. Our contemporary says:—

“Janowski has been a resident of Lausanne, Switzerland, ever since he succeeded in getting away from Germany, about a month after the outbreak of the war, at which time, in the midst of the Mannheim International Tournament, he was arrested along with other Russian players. He was the only one in the tournament to win from Alechine, the winner of first prize. In an interesting talk at the Manhattan Chess Club, last night (January 11th), the Parisian master stated that he used the score of that very game only recently when, in preparing to come to this country, he submitted papers with an application for a pass-port to the Russian Consul at Geneva. It was by no means easy for Janowski to obtain this most necessary document of protection, and he thinks that, because the Consul in question was himself a chess player and was acquainted with Alechine, whom Janowski had beaten, this fact had more or less weight with the Russian official. It required ten days, after coming to an understanding with the management of the tournament here, and considerable travelling, for Janowski to get the passport.

“Janowski had a nervous time of it during the first twenty-four hours on board the ‘Lafayette,’ because the vessel was convoyed by a French destroyer until she was well out of the danger zone. They started from Bordeaux at 1 a.m. on January 2nd, and, after sailing a few hours, came to a halt for the best part of a day as a matter of precaution, the destroyer meanwhile scouting about in search of submarine signs. When he stepped ashore yesterday, Janowski said that he felt a big load had been lifted from him and he was once more like a genuine free man. War-ridden Europe, he added, was not a comfortable place in which to reside, especially for chess masters. He gave it as his opinion that international chess in Europe was dead for at least twenty years to come.

“According to Janowski, there is a strong under-current of opinion in Europe that Germany is ready for peace; that the country at large has had enough of war and would be only too glad to welcome negotiations bringing about a cessation of hostilities. The Allies, on the other hand, as is well known, are determined to fight it out to the bitter finish.”

GAME DEPARTMENT.

GAME No. 4,261.

Played in correspondence match between Kent and Middlesex.
Notes by W. Ward.

Queen's Pawn Game.

- | | | |
|--|---------------|--|
| WHITE. | BLACK. |Probably 17..., Kt—B 4
would have been better. |
| W. WARD | E. L. RAYMOND | |
| (Middlesex). | (Kent). | |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | 18 Kt—Q 5 18 Q—Q sq |
|I do not know who
invented this defence. I first
saw it played by Mr. H. E. Atkins
at Southport in 1905. | |Of course if 18..., Q×P;
19 Kt×P. And if 18..., P×Kt;
19 Q×P ch, K—Kt 2; 20 Q×R,
P×P; 21 Q R—K sq, Kt—B 4;
22 Q×P and the Queen can
return <i>via</i> R 5. |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | | 19 P×P 19 P×P |
| I prefer this to 2 Kt—K B 3,
P—Q 3; 3 B—B 4, as Black
cannot be prevented from playing
P—K 4 eventually. | |If now 19..., Kt—B 4;
20 Q—Q 4, P×Kt; 21 Q×P ch,
K—Kt 2; 22 Q×R, R—K 7; 23
P—B 6 ch! (if 23 B—Q 3, B—
Kt 2!), K×P; 24 R—B 2, R×
R; 25 K×R, and the Queen
cannot check at R 5. |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 P—Q 3 | 20 Q R—K sq |
| 4 P—K 4 | 3 Q Kt—Q 2 | If 20 Q×P, Kt—B sq; 21 Kt
B 6 ch, K—B 2! and the Knight
is lost. |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 4 P—K 4 | 20 Kt—K 4 |
| 5 B—K 2 | |If 20..., Kt—B 4; 21 R
×R ch, Q×R; 22 Kt—B 6 ch,
K—B 2; 23 Kt×Q, Kt×Q; 24
Kt×P. And if 20..., R×R;
21 R×R, Q—R 5; 22 R—K 8 ch,
K—B 2; 23 R×B, R×R (if
23..., Q—K 8 ch; 24 K—R 2,
R×R; 25 Q×P ch, K—K sq;
26 Kt—B 6 ch); 24 Q×P ch, K—
K sq; 25 Q—K 6 ch, K—B sq;
26 Q×Kt, R—K sq; 27 Q—B 5
ch, K—Kt 2; 28 Kt×P wins. |
|Mr. Atkins usually de-
velops this Bishop at Kt 2. | | 21 P×Kt 21 P×Kt |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 Castles | 22 B P×P 22 P×P |
| 7 B—B 2 | |Forced, as he cannot
allow P—K 6. |
| I played the last two moves to
avoid the variation Rubinstein <i>v.</i>
Capablanca, <i>B.C.M.</i> , 1913, p. 168,
which seemed to give White a bad
game very speedily. Of course,
if Black plays 6..., P×P; 7 Kt
×P, Kt—K 4; the Bishop must
retire to K 2, but I think it is
better placed on the other diagonal. | | 23 Q—Kt 3 ch 23 K—R sq |
| 8 Castles | 7 R—K sq | 24 R×K P 24 R—K Kt sq |
|8..., P—B 3, followed by
Q—B 2 and Kt—B sq is, I think,
stronger. | 8 P×P | 25 Q—Q B 3 25 Q—B 3 |
| 9 Kt×P | 9 Kt—K 4 |If 25..., R—Kt 2; 26
K R—K sq, B—R 3; 27 R—K 7. |
| 10 P—Q Kt 3 | 10 B—B sq | 26 B×P 26 Q—Kt 2 |
| 11 P—K R 3 | 11 Kt—B 3 |If 26..., B×B; 27 K R
×B, Q—Kt 2 (if 27..., Q—Kt 3 ch;
28 K—R sq, R—Kt 2; 29 R—
K 6); 28 R—Kt 5, Q—B 3; 29
R—K 8! |
| 12 Kt×Kt | 12 P×Kt | 27 R—K 7! 27 Resigns. |
| 13 Q—Q 3 | 13 P—Kt 3 | |
|There was no immediate
necessity for this move. P—
K R 3 should have been played
first. | | |
| 14 B—Kt 5 | 14 B—K 2 | |
| 15 Q R—Q sq | 15 Kt—Q 2 | |
| 16 B×B | 16 Q×B | |
| 17 P—B 4 | 17 P—K B 4 | |

GAME No. 4,262.

Played at Board No. 1, in a recent correspondence match between the Hull and Norfolk and Norwich Chess Clubs. The notes are by the Rev. F. E. Hamond.

Ponziani Opening.

WHITE.
Rev. F. E. HAMOND
(Norwich).

BLACK.
G. BARRON
(Hull).

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 Q—R 4 | 4 P—K B 3 |
| 5 B—Kt 5 | 5 Kt—K 2 |
| 6 P×P | 6 Q×P |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 B—Kt 5 |

Black varies from the usual course on his 7th move. If White omits P—Q B 4 he is likely to get a bad game, as Showalter did against Steinitz, I believe, a good many years ago.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 8 P—B 4 | 8 Q—K 5 ch |
| 9 B—K 3 | 9 B×Kt |
| 10 Kt—Q 2 | |

Kt—Q 2 is a useful resource.

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| 11 P×B | 10 Q—Kt 3 |
| 12 B×P | 11 P×P |
| 13 Castles | 12 P—Q R 3 |
| 14 B—K 3 | 13 Castles |
| | 14 Kt—Q Kt sq |

.....Kt—K 4 was not so good as the text-move.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 15 Kt—Kt 3 | 15 R×R ch |
| 16 R×R | 16 P×B |
| 17 Q—R 8 | |

White hardly hoped for Kt—B 3, and the resulting pretty finish, *i.e.*, 18 Kt—R 5, Kt×Kt; 19 Q×Kt ch, K×Q; 20 R—Q 8 mate.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| | 17 P—Kt 3 |
| 18 P×P | 18 Q—B 2 |
| 19 K—Kt sq | 19 Q—B 5 |
| 20 B×Kt P | |

The demolition of this troublesome fort causes White considerable satisfaction; but, alas another springs up in its place!

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| | 20 P×B |
| 21 R—Q B sq | 21 Q×R ch |
| 22 K×Q | 22 Kt—Kt 3 |

..... This is the best place for Black's Knight, though some distance from His Majesty.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 23 P—Q R 4 | 23 B—Q 3 |
| 24 Q—R 7 | 24 Kt—Q 2 |
| 25 P—R 5 | |

White is determined that fort No. 2 shall fall at all costs!

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| | 25 B—Kt sq |
| 26 Q—R 8 | 26 P×P |
| 27 P—Kt 6 | |

27 P—Kt 6 proves to have been one of the best moves in the game, preventing K—B 2, and threatening ultimately to Queen.

The White Pawn cannot be taken without loss. *E.g.*, 27.., Kt×P; 28 Q—B 6 ch, B—B 2; 29 Kt—B 5, and a piece must fall. But Black's actual reply is far from good.

- | | |
|----------|------------------|
| | 27 Kt (Kt 3)—K 4 |
| 28 P—B 4 | |

White hoped for the following variation: 28.., Kt—Q 6 ch; 29 K—Q 2; Kt—Kt 5; 30 Kt×R P, Kt—B 4; 31 K—B 3, Kt (B 4)—R 3; 32 Kt—B 6, Kt×Kt; 33 Q×Kt ch, K—Q sq; 34 Q—Kt 7+. If 28.., Kt—Q 6 ch; 29 K—Q 2, P—R 5 would, I think, draw as follows: 30 Kt—Q 4, Kt (Q 6)—B 4; 31 Kt—B 6, and draws by perpetual check, as the Black King cannot escape without loss of Bishop.

28 Kt—B 2

.....Kt—B 2 is absolutely fatal!

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 29 Kt×R P | 29 Kt—Q 3 |
| 30 Q—R 6 ch | 30 K—Q sq |
| 31 Kt—B 6 ch | 31 K—K sq |
| 32 Q—K 2 ch | 32 Resigns |

Black resigns because of 32.., K—B 2; 33 Q—K 7 ch, K—Kt 3; 34 Q×Kt and R—Q B sq cannot be played in view of P—Kt 7.

Of course if 34.., Kt—B 4; 35 Kt×B, and the advanced Pawn is worth a Rook.

GAME No. 4,263.

Played on board 3 in the correspondence match between Norwich and Hull. Notes by Rev. E. H. Kinder.

Boden-Kieseritzky Gambit.

WHITE.
Rev. E. H. KINDER
(Norwich).

BLACK.
S. JACKSON
(Hull).

22 Q—R 5

Instead of at once winning back the Gambit Pawn, White tries to win the Q R P and is eventually successful.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 B—B 4	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt×P
4 Kt—B 3	4 Kt×Kt
5 Q P×Kt	5 P—K B 3
6 Castles	6 Q—K 2
7 R—K sq	7 P—Q 3
8 Kt—Q 4	8 B—Q 2
9 P—Q Kt 4	9 P—B 3
10 P—Q R 4	10 P—Q 4
11 B—Kt 3	11 Q—Q 3
12 Q—B 3	12 B—K 2
13 P—Kt 5	13 B—K 3

22 P—Q R 3
23 Kt—B sq
24 Kt—Kt 3
25 Q×P
26 Kt—B 5
27 Q—K 2
28 R×Q
29 Kt—K 3
30 R×Q P

Winning back the extra Gambit Pawn at last.

.....Black was here confident that he could maintain his extra Pawn and win.

30 R×R
31 R—Kt 7
32 R×P

14 P×P	14 P×P
15 B—R 3	15 Q—Q 2
16 B×B	16 K×B!
17 Kt×B	17 Q×B
18 Q—K 2	18 Kt—Q 2
19 P—Q B 4	19 K R—Q sq
20 P×P	20 P×P
21 Q—Kt 5	21 Q R—Kt sq

.....Was R×P better than P—R 3, leaving Black with four Pawns to two on the King's side? The question is whether if White play P—B 4, the Pawn would fall.

33 B—K 4	33 R—B 2
34 B×P	34 Kt—Q 5
35 K—B 2	35 Drawn.

GAME No. 4,264.

Played in the current tourney of the British Correspondence Chess Association. Notes by A. Baker.

Greco-Counter Gambit.

WHITE.
Rev. A. BAKER.

BLACK.
E. SAUNDERS.

.....The invention of the late Prince Dadian of Mingrelia. See *B.C.M.*, 1900, p. 375.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K B 4
3 Kt×P	3 Kt—Q B 3
4 Q—R 5 ch	4 P—K Kt 3
5 Kt×Kt P	5 Kt—K B 3
6 Q—R 3	6 P×P

7 Kt×R	7 P—Q 4
8 Q—R 4	8 Kt—Q 5
9 B—K 2	9 Kt×Q B P ch

.....Best is 9... Kt×B. See *B.C.M.*, 1915, p. 344.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 10 K—Q sq | 10 Kt×R |
| 11 B—R 5 ch | 11 K—K 2 |
| 12 P—Q Kt 3 | 12 P—Q B 4 |
| 13 Kt—B 7 | 13 Q—Kt 3 |
| 14 B—Kt 2 | 14 Kt×Kt P |
| 15 Kt—B 3 | 15 B—K 3 |

See Diagram.

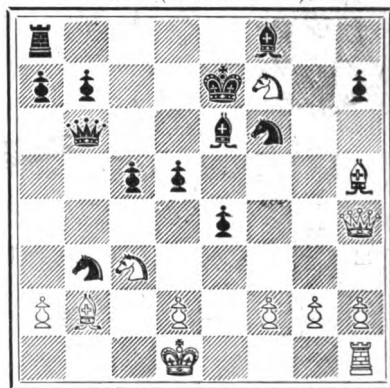
- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| 16 Q×Kt ch | |
| If 16..., K×Q; 17 Kt×Q P | |
| dbl. ch, K—B 4; 18 P—Kt 4 | |
| mate. Deleting White's Q B, a | |
| "pure" mate in the open. | |
| | 16 K—Q 2 |
| 17 Kt—K 5 ch | 17 K—Q 3 |
| 18 P×Kt! | 18 Q×P ch |
| 19 K—B sq | 19 B—K 2 |
| 20 Q—B 4 | 20 R—K B sq |
| 21 Q—Kt 3 | 21 Resigns |

.....For White threatens to win the Queen by Kt×P ch, and Kt—B 4 dbl. ch. After 21...,

K—B 2; the Queen is won by B—Q sq, and a discovered check.

Position after Black's 15th move:—
B—K 3

BLACK (E. SAUNDERS).



WHITE (A. BAKER).

GAME No. 4,265.

Game played in the championship of the Hampstead Chess Club, 2nd November, 1915. Notes by J. H. White.

Vienna Game.

WHITE. BLACK.
W. E. BONWICK. R. C. GRIFFITH.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | |

If 3 P—B 4, Black could play B—B 4, and if then P×P, the sacrifice of a Pawn by 4..., P—Q 3; 5 P×P, Q×P, as in a recent game, Spielmann v. Schlechter, is considered by Mr. Amos Burn to give him good chances.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 B—Kt 5 |
| 5 Kt—K 2 | |

Preferable to the more usual B—K Kt 5.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 P×P | 6 Kt×P |
| 7 Castles | 7 K Kt—K 2 |

- 8 B—K Kt 5

P—B 4 seems more correct.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| | 8 P—K R 3 |
| 9 B—R 4 | 9 P—K Kt 4 |
| 10 B—K Kt 3 | 10 P—B 4 |

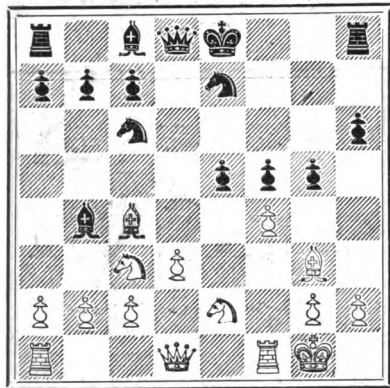
.....Black deliberately compromises his position with the object of inducing his opponent to sacrifice. More discreet, though less valourous, would have been 9..., B—Kt 5, followed eventually by Q—Q 2 and Castles (Q R).

- 11 P—B 4

Position after White's 11th move:—

P—B 4.

BLACK (R. C. GRIFFITH).



WHITE (W. E. BONWICK).

11 Kt—Kt 3

.....Closer inspection, and the handicap of the clock weaken Black's resolution. The continuation: 11... Kt P×P; 12 Kt×P, P×Kt; 13 Q—R 5 ch, K—Q 2; 14 R×P! would have yielded White a strong, but speculative attack for his piece. Among the possibilities are 14... B—Q 3; 15 R×P, B×B; 16 P×B, R—B sq; 17 B—B 7, Kt—Q 5; 18 R—B 4, etc. Or 14... Q—B sq; 15 R—K sq, K—Q sq; 16 R×Kt, Kt×R; 17 R—Q 4 ch, B—Q 3; 18 Kt—Kt 5, B—Q 2; 19 B×B, P×B; 20 Kt×Q P, K—B 2; 21 Kt×Kt P. But it is not easy to find an effective continuation for White against 15... Q—Kt 2 in this variation. The text move gets Black into difficulties at once.

12 P×K P 12 P—K R 4

.....Neither Kt×P nor P—B 5 would improve the situation. Against the former 13 B×Kt, Kt×B; 14 Kt—Kt 3 would be very strong.

13 Kt—Q 5! 13 B—B 4 ch?

.....B—K 2 would have been better. The text move was due to a miscalculation.

14 P—Q 4! 14 B—K 2

.....If 14... K Kt×P; 15 P×B, P—B 5 (Kt×B; 16 Kt×P ch); 16 B×P, P×B; 17 R×P. If 14 Q Kt×K P, P×B; 15 P—B 5, K Kt×P; 16 Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 17 P×B, R×P, etc.

15 K—Kt—B 3 15 P—R 5

16 B—B 2 16 P—R 3

.....White threatened Kt—Kt 5.

17 R—K sq! 17 P—Kt 5

18 Kt—B 6 ch 18 K—B sq

19 Kt (B 3)—Q 5 19 P—Kt 4

20 Kt×B 20 Q Kt×Kt

21 B—Q Kt 3 21 B—Kt 2

22 P—Q 5 22 Kt—Kt sq

23 B—B 5 ch 23 K—Kt 2

24 Kt×Kt 24 R×Kt

25 P—K 6 25 Q—Kt 4

26 P—B 3

To allow the K B greater freedom.

26 Q R—K sq

27 K R—B sq

In view of the threatened advance of Black's K B P.

27 P—B 5

28 Q—Q 4 ch 28 K—R 3

29 Q—K 4

Necessary in order to play B—K 3, if Black should play P—B 6.

29 K—R 4

30 Q R—Q sq 30 P—B 6

31 B—K 3 31 Q—K 4

.....If 31... Q—B 3; 32 R—Q 4, to which there is no saving reply.

32 P×P

Reducing the position to a winning end-game by forcing the exchange of Queens.

32 Q×Q

33 P×Q, and wins.

GAME No. 4,266.

Greco-Counter.

Notes by S. MLOTKOWSKI.

WHITE.
J. G. WOODS.BLACK.
W. T. PIERCE.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K B 4 |
| 3 P×P | 3 Q—B 3 |
| 4 Q—K 2 | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 P×P | |

I consider 6 Kt—B 3 a trifle stronger, as Black must then take Pawn with Queen, whereas if White first exchanges he has the option of capturing with either Queen or Bishop.

- | | |
|-----------------|---------|
| | 6 P×P |
| 7 Kt—B 3 | 7 B×P |
| 8 B—Kt 5 | 8 Q—K 3 |
| 9 Castles (Q R) | 9 B—Q 3 |

.....9 P—K R 3, as adopted by Mr. Pierce in a subsequent game against the same opponent, is much better. We then have column 65 of my analysis, given in November *B.C.M.*, page 392.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 10 Q—Kt 5 | 10 Kt—K 2 |
| 11 B—Q B 4 | 11 Q—Q 2 |
| 12 B×Kt | 12 K×B |
| 13 K R—K sq | |

Rather 13 Kt—Q 5 ch, to keep the Rooks out of connection.

13 P—Q R 3

.....Disastrous; Black had a defensible game by 13 K R—Q Kt sq, followed by the advance of the Q R P and Q Kt P. In fact, the attack might then have easily changed hands.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 14 Kt—Q 5 ch | 14 K—B sq |
| 15 Q×Kt P | 15 R—R 2 |
| 16 Q—Kt 3 | 16 P—Kt 3 |
| 17 Q—B 3 | 17 Q—Kt 2 |
| 18 B—Kt 3 | |

This quiet move forces the game. The remainder is interesting for the artistic manner in which White wins.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| | 18 P—K 5 |
| 19 Q×Kt | 19 B—Q 2 |
| 20 Kt—Kt 5! | 20 B×Q |
| 21 Kt—K 6 ch | 21 K—B 2 |
| 22 Kt×Q | 22 K×Kt |
| 23 R×P | 23 R—K B sq |
| 24 R—K 2 | 24 R—Kt 2 |
| 25 P—Kt 3 | 25 P—Q R 4 |
| 26 P—Q R 3 | 26 P—R 5 |
| 27 B—B 4 | 27 B—Q 2 |
| 28 Kt×P | 28 R×Kt |
| 29 R×B | 29 Resigns |

GAME No. 4,267.

Greco-Counter.

Notes by S. MLOTKOWSKI.

WHITE.
J. G. WOODS.BLACK.
W. T. PIERCE.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K B 4 |
| 3 P×P | 3 Q—B 3 |
| 4 Q—K 2 | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 P×P | 6 P×P |
| 7 Kt—Q B 3 | 7 B×P |
| 8 B—Kt 5 | 8 Q—K 3 |
| 9 Castles (Q R) | 9 P—K R 3 |

.....Up to this point play has proceeded as in a former game between the same opponents, which Black played 9 B—Q 3. The move made is much better.

- | | |
|-------------|------------------|
| 10 B—R 4 | 10 P—K Kt 4 |
| 11 B—Kt 3 | 11 B—Q 3 |
| 12 Q—Kt 5 | 12 Castles (Q R) |
| 13 B—Q B 4 | 13 Q—B 3 |
| 14 K R—K sq | 14 P—R 3 |

.....So far Black's play will serve for a model of the defence.

but now 14... B—K Kt 5 was indicated.

15 Q—R 4 15 B—Q 2
16 B×R P

This wins in every variation. Black had apparently relied on his 18th move to break the attack, overlooking White's reply.

17 Q×P ch 16 P×B
18 Kt—Q 5 17 K—Kt sq
19 Q—Kt 6 ch! 18 Kt—Kt 5

The late G. C. Reichhelm used to term a move of this sort, "the fly in the ointment." White's chess is of a very high order throughout this game, and Black, although still a piece plus, has no chance in the ensuing play.

19 P×Q
20 B—B 3
21 B×B
22 K—B 2
23 K×R
24 K—B 2
25 Kt (Q B 6) ×Kt 25 Kt×Kt
26 P—K B 3 26 Resigns

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. LAWS, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

TASKS AND ECHOES; THE CUMULATIVE PRINCIPLE IN PROBLEM COMPOSITION. By Alain C. White.

This volume, as mentioned before, was issued at Christmas with the season's greetings. To problem students, friends of the author, the work must be a most acceptable present. Probably the matter is deeper in character than the majority of the books Mr. White has published, for it partakes of the nature of a treatise. On reading the title one is liable to be puzzled at the association of "tasks" and "echoes" in chess problems, but any such perplexity is soon dispelled on even a preliminary acquaintance with the contents. The introduction is an erudite essay, written in a most attractive style, designed to impart technical information in a specious manner. Like most human creations, chess problems have gained "progress through accumulation." The writer explains to his reader how the earliest so-called problems were gradually improved upon by expansion; till such a degree was reached that quantity seemed to be the paramount object of pioneer composers. Hurricane-like solutions in time gave place to manœuvres requiring more circumspection, and more abstruse calculation, followed by a reduction in moves. From then problems became more intensive than extensive, finally developing into confluent plans, which led to defined restrictions and the establishment of bases which are to-day acknowledged as almost inflexible.

The principal subjects which are brought in for consideration are the individual pieces, ambushes, batteries, echoes, focal positions, grabs, Indian, Bristol and Roman themes, interferences, sacrifices, general and passive, self-blocks, pinning and unpinning, variations, &c., &c.

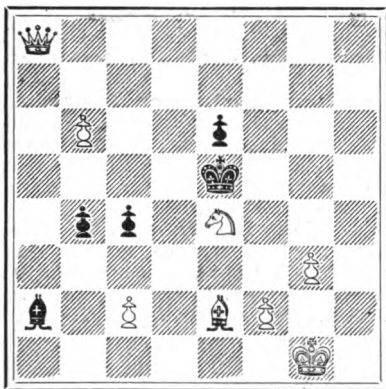
There are one hundred main problems given on large diagrams, and in each instance two other positions of an analogous nature in smaller type accompany, added to each set of three there appears a short discursive discourse rendering comparison interesting to the adept, and affording much aid to the younger student. One can by this arrangement pick up the book at any time and enjoy even a page selected haphazard at any time, and clearly follow the pellucid arguments and logical conclusions without being troubled by cross references.

(To be continued).

Mr. N. M. Gibbins has favoured us with revised versions of two charming four-movers which when first published in our magazine turned out to be faulty. As they are now believed to be correct, their merits warrant repetition in these pages.

By Lieutenant N. M. GIBBINS. By Lieutenant N. M. GIBBINS.

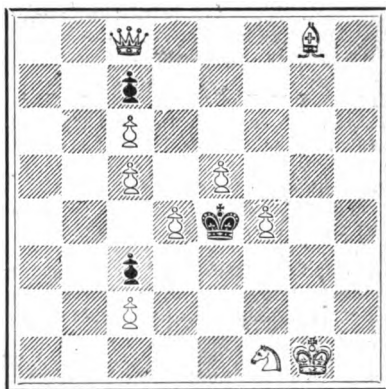
BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in four.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in four.

We learn from *The Australasian* that Mr. A. Moseley, of Brisbane, has made his award in the "sixth tourney" of the Australian columns. First prize goes to J. D. Williams, second, H. J. Tucker. Hon. Mens.: Dr. J. J. O'Keefe, J. D. Williams, F. T. Hawes and J. J. Glynn. Below we reproduce the second prize two-mover, which is the only honoured problem at time of writing that has come to hand; it is particularly attractive in its strategetical import. It is a curious circumstance that in the 1914 competition of *The Australasian*, J. D. Williams was the judge, and awarded A. Moseley first prize, and in the 1915 tourney A. Moseley as judge gave first prize to J. D. Williams.

By H. J. Tucker, Blyth, South Australia.—White: K at Q 8; Q at K R 4; Rs at Q R 3 and 7; B at Q 2; Kts at Q B 7 and Q R 5; Ps at Q 4 and Q Kt 2. Black: K at Q Kt 5; Q at K B 7; B at K B 6; Kts at Q B 6 and Q R 7; Ps at K Kt 4 and 6. Mate in two.

Henry Tate, a well known problemist has claimed that the first prize position has no solution ; should this be the case, then we apprehend the above two-mover will take its place in the honours list.

Since writing the above we have found Mr. Tate is right.

The Christmas number of the *Good Companion* monthly is overflowing with the interest which surrounds the career of the late Mr. E. B. Cook. The whole contents constitute a memorial to the deceased. There is a selection of 36 of his problems which are chosen as being characteristic of his style, with comments thereon from as many American admirers. An appreciation by Mr. A. C. White is reproduced from the *American Chess Bulletin*, and as the remarks of Mr. John G. White, the possessor of perhaps the largest chess library in the world, and Mr. George E. Carpenter, now America's venerable chess dignitary, are so intensely interesting (especially as Mr. Cook's problems and his work has been so well known in this country for more than half-a-century), quotations here may be enjoyed.

Mr. John G. White writes :—

My personal acquaintance with him began in 1871, when I was associated with him as one of the judges of the problem tourney of the Cleveland Chess Congress. Our correspondence then languished for a time until it was revived in consequence of the problem tourney of the Centennial Congress at Philadelphia. Thereafter the exchange of letters became frequent, and continued until his death. Kindred tastes and mutual good offices in the search for old manuscripts and early references to the game, study of medieval chess problems and researches in the history of the game formed the subject of a very voluminous correspondence. Von der Lasa soon took an active hand in the correspondence ; so, also did Mr. George B. Fraser, the noted analyst of Dundee. Dr. van der Linde and Mr. Charles A. Gilberg also frequently took part. As a result of all this and of the opportunities which he had at a time when he had but few competitors, he collected one of the largest chess libraries in existence. With that of Charles A. Gilberg, of substantially the same size, it ranked as second in the United States and third in the world.

Mr. Cook's other two hobbies were music and pedestrianism. Music and chess together made him peculiarly interested in Philidor. He had a large collection of editions of Philidor's chess works, and also of his operas. His library was especially rich in American chess publications, for which his long and intimate association, for more than half a century, with all the distinguished authors and chess players gave him peculiar opportunities. His amiable and obliging character made all his friends eager to assist in gratifying his desires. The limitations of this memorandum forbid listing in any detail the rarities of his collection. His physical disabilities did not prevent him from being an indefatigable pedestrian. He spent much time, as a member of the Appalachian Club, in improving its mountain paths and in placing guide-posts for the benefit of others. He was, too, an ardent and skilful skater, and in his letters he often spoke of having laid aside some matters relating to chess, to devote his evening to skating and to music.

He gave much labour in an endeavour to discover the whereabouts of the mythical lost manuscript of Louis Rou, said by Professor Fiske, in his book of the first American Chess Congress, to have been the first American chess work. He came to the conclusion that this was a mystification of the professor's. This, however, Mr. Fiske always denied.

Mr. G. E. Carpenter pays the following tribute :—

What I prized the most were his instructive, kindly and cheering letters, always bubbling over with good humour. As a punster he ranked with Thomas Hood, whom he greatly admired. His were no common plays upon mere spelling, understood only in English, but they rose above mere words, and struck out a

breathing thought of universal application. If he had a rival in this direction, it was his life long and congenial friend, Charles H. Waterbury.

I most enjoyed the benefit of Mr. Cook's acquaintance during the incipient stages of his *magnum opus*, the American Chess-Nuts. He then honoured me by invoking my assistance and advice, and submitted to me about a hundred of his problems for testing, and I spent hours and days in constant communication with him and his co-adjutors, Romeyn and Gilberg. The unfortunate W. R. Henry I never met; but I remember that a large part of the manuscript was in his hand and on his elegantly engraved diagrams. About that time, Gilberg and I paid a visit to Miron J. Hazeltine at the "Larches," and Gilberg took with him the copy and proofs of the book. He got a little irritated because he could not get me down to the slavish work of comparing. At last I took hold, and in three or four minutes I discovered the omission of a Black piece, the Knight now on h 1 in No. 753 of the three-movers, by J. C. Warner. It was the only printer's error that was found, and Gilberg, who had charge of the printing, insisted that A. W. King, the journeyman publisher, must reprint the diagram, so he made a pin hole in one corner of the faulty diagram, and in this way ran the thousand sheets of the twenty-sixth signature through the press a second time merely to restore the missing Black Knight. In practically every copy of the Chess Nuts the hole can be seen in the S.W. corner of the diagram. Mr. King was himself a chess player and took a great interest in the work. As to Mr. Cook, I doubt whether he ever knew of the incident. The book was issued by subscription, Gilberg taking one hundred copies at a dollar each and I fifty. Mr. Cook never disclosed to me or to anyone else how many copies remained on his hands, or I am sure Gilberg and I would have taken some of them. I was pleasantly surprised, five years later, to receive a dollar bill from Mr. Cook, as my share in the profits with the statement that I would doubtless be glad to get my *green back*. And I was glad. For it came exactly on Black Friday, and that single dollar bill seemed as big as my fifty dollar cheque had when I signed it.

A PROTEST.

For years past an unsportsmanlike practice has prevailed among a few chess editors of helping themselves to items exclusively intended for and published by other papers. A few months ago we felt it right to make a complaint against the chess editor of a weekly paper, who was guilty of such a journalistic breach. This was not an isolated case of infringement, and there have been many such in the other departments of our Magazine, and on the "cumulative" principle one finds others poaching from the poacher, which borders on an insult to injury.

Possibly continued disregard of the publishing rights hardens one to a state of indifference or contempt, but repeated peccadilloes of this character, not chastened, do not establish a title. The matter has been taken in hand by the chess editor of *The Hampshire Telegraph and Post*, and as the subject is of peculiar interest to those who generously and voluntarily contribute the progenies of their brain to the publication of their choice, as also to the editors who accept them, we feel a complete quotation from the *Hampshire Telegraph and Post* will not offend any one, the majority of chess column conductors are conscientious, and will sanction protest, the unwary will be more prudent, whilst the hitherto unscrupulous may hesitate at further offending:—

We have felt for a long time that problem composers ought to combine to check the habit, so prevalent nowadays, of re-publishing an original problem

A short time back Mr. A. C. White in the *Pittsburgh Gazette Times*, suggested as a task, the composition of a three-mover, giving as its basis this arrangement of Black forces: K at K 5; Ps at K B 4, K 4 and Q 4. There were no restrictions as to added material. The object was that the White Queen should be in respective variations (dependent upon Black's play) sacrificed on the squares occupied by the Pawns. Several efforts were received, and the appended 3-ers both by Otto Wurzburg, of Grand Rapids, are quite clever in their simple presentment.

White: K at K Kt 7; Q at K 6; R at Q B 3; Kts at K R 5 and Q Kt 5. Black: K at K 5; R at Kt 5; B at Q Kt 2; Kt at Q Kt sq; Ps at K Kt 4, K B 4, K 4 and Q 4. Mate in three.

White: K at K 7; Q at K 6; R at K Kt 3; B at K 8; Kt at K 2. Black: K at K 5; Q at K R 8; Kt at K R 6; Ps at K Kt 4, 5, K B 4, K 4 and Q 4. Mate in three.

More coincidences:—Last month in giving an instance of one of these interesting occurrences we overlooked that it was Mr. A. C. White who had detected the similarity. He also directed attention to another case in the competition which is not so marked. Mr. White's system of classification is beginning to prove to be most valuable.

Our next is pointed out by Mr. Pfungst, though the resemblance is a trifle superficial. Compare:

By L. Pfungst, *Morning Post*, January, 1912:—White: K at K B 7; Q at K R 7; B at Q 2; Kt at Q Kt 6; Ps at K B 3 and Q R 6. Black: K at Q 3; B at Q 8; Kt at Q R 2; Ps at K R 5, K B 5, Q B 3, Q Kt 4, 5 and 6. Mate in three.

By Rifleman Victor Rush, *Sunday Times*, January, 1916:—White: K at K Kt 6; Q at K R 6; B at Q Kt sq; Kt at Q 7; Ps at K 7, Q B 3 and Q Kt 6. Black: K at Q Kt 2; Q at Q R sq; B at Q Kt sq; Ps at K R 6, Q R 4 and 5. Mate in three.

The following is more of constructive interest, and reference to the second and third problems would not have occurred to us but for seeing this position in last December's *La Strategie*.

By O. Ewetzky, from 125 *Problems d'Echecs*:—White: K at K R 8; Q at K B sq; R at K 5; Kts at K 3 and Q B 5; Ps at K B 6, Q Kt 5 and 6. Black: K at Q 3; R at Q 5; B at Q Kt sq; Kt at K Kt 8; Ps at K R 3, 7, K B 6, K 5 and Q Kt 5. Mate in three.

This three-mover appeared in the *Oesterreichische Schachzeitung* for April, 1875.

By J. Bayersdorfer:—White: K at K B 7; R at K Kt 5; B at K Kt sq; Kt at Q 5; Ps at Q Kt 5 and 6. Black: K at Q 3; R at Q 5; B at K Kt 6; Ps at K 5 and Q 2. Mate in three.

Lastly, the subjoined received hon. men. in the German Chess Association tourney about 1891.

By B. G. Laws :—White : K at Q Kt 7 ; Q at K B sq ; R at K 5 ; Kt at K 3 ; Ps at K B 5 and 6. Black : K at Q 3 ; R at Q 5 ; B at K 2 ; Ps at K Kt 4, K B 2, K 5, Q 2 and Q B 5. Mate in three.

It will be observed that after the key of each of these three positions, the Black King, two Rooks and active Knight are all on identical squares.

Bohemian Chess Club, Prague. The result of this club's tourney is a finding in favour of 1. M. Havel, 2. L. Knotek, 3. K. Traxler, and 4. Z. Mach. Hon. mens. : V. Cesar, O. Duras and M. Havel. Next month we will give one or two of these three-movers.

OBITUARY.

Most of our readers, especially solvers, have not forgotten Mr. R. Worters, of Canterbury, and will regret to learn of his recent death at the age of 69. His name has not figured much of late in our pages, but he was a sincere supporter of the *B.C.M.*, and in the days when the late Mr. Andrews conducted our "Problem World," he rendered material assistance in testing. Mr. Worters was as reliable a solver as one meets, the most formidable proposition had no terror for him, and though he did not shine in competitions, it was because he rather enjoyed a number of problems than brood over the indifferent and faulty. His compositions were very few, generally the results of inspirations gained by the study of positions he grappled.

Mr. Worters was an esteemed and popular man in Canterbury, and through untoward circumstances our problem editor was unable to accept hospitality at his invitation some two years ago. The familiar initials "R.W." of Canterbury will be seen, we are sorry to reflect, no more.

RICE MEMORIAL INTERNATIONAL PROBLEM AND END-GAME TOURNAMENT, 1916.

The contest to be open.

Competitors may send from one to seven positions ; no more than two in two-moves, two in three-moves and three end-games or studies.

The problems must be direct, unconditional mates. Castling is not allowed, nor *P × P en passant*, on the first move of White.

Two of the end-games to be studies with comparatively few pieces, illustrating a win or draw for White which might arise near the close of a fairly well played game.

The third position to be from what is apparently the middle of a well played game, demonstrating a win or draw for White, if the previous play is fictitious ; but if taken from actual play, the stipulation may commence "Black to play," should the case so require.

Every position must be plainly diagrammed and duplicated in text notation ; one diagram to a sheet ; author's name and address above the diagram, the stipulation, duplicate and full solution below, all on one side of the sheet, unless the solution, or explanatory remarks, require use of the reverse side.

Entries may be made one or more at a time up to April 1st, 1916 ; they should be enclosed in an envelope of good size, to prevent undue folding. Address : American Chess Bulletin, 150, Nassau Street, New York, N.Y., U.S.A., inscribed, Rice Memorial International Problem and End-Game Tournament, 1916.

All legible entries will be published.

The prizes are :—Two-movers : first prize, \$15 ; second, \$10 ; third, \$5. Three-movers : first prize, \$20 ; second, \$15 ; third, \$10. Best Finish or Study : first prize, \$8. Best Middle Game Finish : first prize, \$6. Best set of four Direct Mates : first prize, \$10. Best set of three End-games : first prize, \$8. The judge will be George E. Carpenter, of Tarrytown, N.Y., who will decide any questions that may arise in the application of the rules and regulations.

The award will be published on or before May 1st, 1916, and will remain open for thirty days. The judge will issue his final award as soon thereafter as the objections that may have been offered can be duly considered.

SOLVING CONTEST IN CONNECTION WITH THE ABOVE.

To facilitate the testing of the entries, solutions and criticisms are invited, and the following prizes are offered, *viz.* : \$15 for best score (5 points for each solution and 2 points for a single "cook" to any problem ; 5 points for discovery of imitations or coincidences ; 5 points for best set of criticisms, all told) ; \$10 for next best score ; \$5 for third best score. These prizes to be determined by *The Bulletin*. Solutions to be sent to the Problem Editor, address as above.

SOLUTIONS.

By M. Marble (p. 28).—1 B—B 6, &c.

By A. J. Fink (p. 29).—1 Q—K Kt sq, &c.

By W. B. Rice (p. 29).—1 B—Kt 6, Kt—B 4 ; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., Q—R 2 or 5 ; 2 R×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., B—K 5 ; 2 B×B ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 3 ; 2 R—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., others ; 2 Q×Kt ch, &c.

By A. J. Fink (p. 29).—1 Q—R 5, P—B 5 ; 2 B×P ch, &c. If 1..., P×Kt ; 2 Q×P (B 4), &c. If 1..., P×P ; 2 Q—R 8, &c.

By "Good Companion" composers (pp. 29 and 30).—

No. 1.—By Lt. E. Pape—1 P—Q 6, &c.

No. 2.—By A. Ellerman—1 Q—R 3, &c.

No. 3.—By A. Ellerman—1 Kt—Kt 4, &c.

No. 4.—By L. B. Salkind—1 Q—B 3, &c.

No. 5.—By A. Ellerman—1 Kt—B 5, &c.

No. 6.—By A. M. Sparke—1 Kt—K 4, &c.

No. 7.—By R. E. L. Windle—1 B—B sq, &c.

No. 8.—By F. A. L. Kuskop—1 Kt—K Kt 4, &c.

By Dr. Schaad (p. 30).—1 B—B sq, K×Kt ; 2 P—K 4, &c. If 1..., P—K 5 ; 2 B—Kt 7, &c. If 1..., P×Kt ; 2 R—Q sq, &c.

By B. G. Laws (p. 30).—1 Kt—K B 6, K—B 5 ; 2 P—Q 4, &c. If 1..., P—Q 4 ; 2 Kt—Q 7, &c. If 1..., P—B 4 ; Kt—B 6, &c.

By Dr. Dobbs (p. 30).—1 P—K 4, &c.

By L. Stross (p. 30).—1 Q—K sq, &c.

By T. Salthouse (pp. 34, 35, 36 and 37).—No. 1, Q—Q sq. No. 2, Q—Kt sq. No. 3, P becomes Kt. No. 4, Q—Kt 4. No. 5, K—K 6. No. 6, Q—K 2. No. 7, B—B 6. No. 8, R—Kt 4. No. 9, P Queens. No. 10, Kt (K 3)—B 5. No. 11, P becomes Kt. No. 12, Kt—Kt 7. No. 13, 1 R—K 3. No. 14, 1 K—B 5. No. 15, Q—Kt 8. No. 16, R—B 7. No. 17, 1 Q—B 7. No. 18, 1 R—Q R 2. No. 19, 1 P—K 5. No. 20, 1 Q—Kt 7. No. 21, 1 Q—Q 4. No. 22, 1 Kt—K 2. No. 23, 1 R—K 7. No. 24, 1 R—K 5.

No. 2,912, by W. Geary.—1 Kt—B 3, K—K 4 ; 2 B—B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 4 ; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 6 ; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 3 ; 2 B—B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 5 ; 2 Q—Kt 7 ch, &c.

No. 2,913, by D. J. Densmore.—A White Knight is missing from K 3. As this is a remarkable problem in some respects, we reproduce it on another page.

No. 2,914, by C. Horn.—1 Kt—Q 6, Kt—Kt 3 ; 2 Q—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., others ; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c.

No. 2,915, by W. Greenwood.—1 R—B 2, Kt—R 2 or Kt—R 5 ; 2 B—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., R×Kt ; 2 R×P ch, &c. If 1..., Q×Kt ; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., R—Q Kt 6 ; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., others ; 2 Kt×P ch, &c.

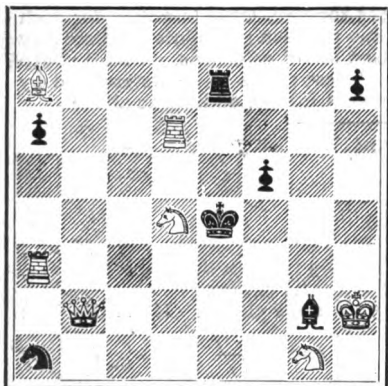
In giving the Solution of No. 2,909 last month, we should have stated 1 Q—R 3 is also effective.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,916.

By FRANK JANET,
New York.
"The Octagon."

BLACK.



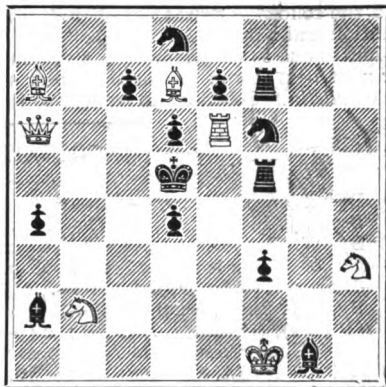
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,917.

By F. G. TUCKER,
Bristol.

BLACK.



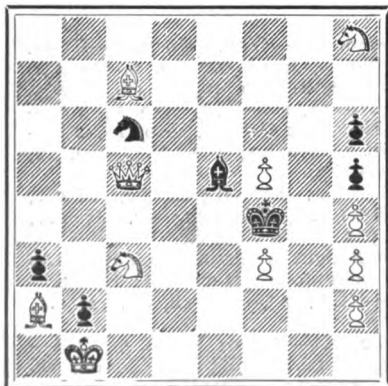
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,918.

By K. SYPNIEWSKI,
Moscow.

BLACK.



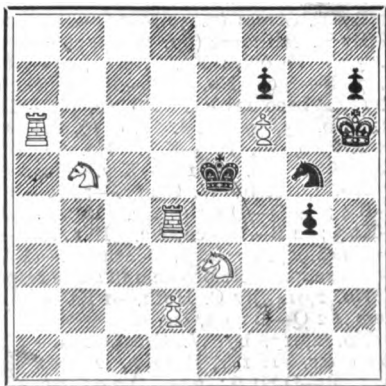
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,919.

By WM. GREENWOOD,
Sutton Mill.

BLACK.




WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

MARCH, 1916.

MR. R. F. FENTON.

N the 3rd of the present month the oldest among English first-class players still actively practising the game enters his eightieth year, and all chess-lovers in this country will join in wishing Mr. Fenton many more years of life and of chess. To his friends it is always a pleasure to watch the way in which he demolishes the positions of his casual opponents by the process which he himself describes as "sapping and mining," and a wonder that time has been so little able to impair his patient resourcefulness. All through his long chess career steady soundness has been the note of his play, coupled with an ingenuity which shows forth best when the hopes of defence look desperate. One cannot imagine him leaving a piece *en prise* accidentally; nor yet missing the chance of a stalemate after getting into an inferior situation against an opponent whose experience has not sufficiently taught him to beware of stalemates.

Richard Henry Falkland Fenton was born at Blackheath on March 3rd, 1837, the son of the Rev. Richard Fenton, a Church of England clergyman. When he was about five his father died, and he continued to live with his mother and brother at a house in Holborn. The London of those days was, it need hardly be said, a very different place from modern London—with no Cannon Street, for instance, with Shaftesbury Avenue undreamt of, and with a population South of the Thames not a quarter of that North of the river. If the demands on space did not forbid, many interesting memories of Mr. Fenton's London boyhood might be reproduced; of Smithfield before the market was built, when the animals were simply driven into town and penned, occasionally breaking loose and charging at random through the streets; of the itinerant eel-pieman, who tossed his customers whether they should pay 1d. or 2d. for a pie, and nearly always won; etc., etc. After some years the family moved to Swansea, where the mother married again; then from 1853 to 1857 they lived in Bath. During part of the latter period the young man was in a commercial situation in London. In 1858 he came of age and received a comfortable sum of money under his father's will, which, unfortunately, by no greater fault of his own than excess of confidence in a relative

was soon lost. In 1866 he obtained the post of cashier and book-keeper to the London Geological Society, then occupying rooms in Somerset House which are now all the Registrar-General's. After four years here he went to the office in Swansea of his step-father, George Munro, timber-merchant and contractor, for about ten years; thence to a trade protection society in Gresham Street for five or six years; and finally into professional chess, for good or bad.

Chess he learnt first about the age of ten, and he played the game at school. During his life at Bath he advanced considerably, meeting Thorold frequently at the odds of Pawn and move and seeing much of Wayte's play. On one occasion he won the chief handicap prize at the Bath Chess Club. After coming of age in 1858 he visited Birmingham in the company of Hughes (who was knocked out by Staunton in the first round of the tournament) and witnessed Morphy's celebrated blindfold performance there. He was struck by the swiftness of Morphy's play, and in connection with this he remarks that at chess it is usually the quicker players who are the winners. Of course there are notorious exceptions; for instance, Elijah Williams, the surgeon of Bristol, who came to London and gave himself up to chess until he died in the cholera year. Staunton's animadversions on the slowness of Williams are severe. Williams was a fine player, nevertheless, and Fenton took Pawn and move from him when they met.

The London chess world of Mr. Fenton's early chess days depended on *cafés*, not clubs, for its practice. For long there were only two clubs, the London and the St. George's. The City of London began in a very modest way in 1853, Mr. Fenton being an early member and soon on the committee. Later, when it moved to Milk Street, he won a tournament of twenty level players there, Dr. Ballard being second.

Other clubs gradually sprang up, the St. James's (practically a branch of the St. George's), the West End, the Westminster, etc.; but it was to the *cafés* that the enthusiast went in search of chess. Of these "Simpson's" must have pride of place. In those days chess-players were accommodated in a magnificent first-floor room, which was afterwards cut into two. A shilling entrance fee was charged, in exchange for which, besides chess, the visitor might have a cigar, a cup of coffee, or the like. "I usually had a delectable yellow liquid known as 'nectar,'" says Mr. Fenton. Here might be seen very occasionally Staunton, and commonly Barnes, Bird, Blackburne, Boden, Brien, Buckle, Burn, Campbell, De Vere, Gunsberg, Horwitz, Kling, Lee, Löwenthal, Mason, Müller, Steinitz, and "Old Lowe," at whose hotel in Surrey Street, Strand, Morphy stayed during part of his sojourn in London. Nor must there be forgotten Captain Evans, formerly of the P. & O. service and inventor of the Gambit which bears his name. It was Evans's custom, whenever an opponent played the "Evans" on him, to raise his hat in acknowledgment of the compliment. Not all these stars were contemporaneous, of course, and there are others who might be mentioned; but in so long a life recollections tend to merge. Many tournaments were organised at "Simpson's," in which Fenton took part, though never succeeding in carrying off a first prize.

To "Purssell's," the now long extinct divan in Finch Lane, Cornhill, contumeliously described by Staunton as "a bun-shop," the subject of our article went earlier than to "Simpson's." Some preferred it to its rival. The chess-room was open to the public and was large, the management being well able to afford this, as the lower premises were a favourite resort of many celebrities, among whom at various times were Thackeray, Louis Kossuth, and the future Napoleon III. Over the public chess-room the London Chess Club had its quarters; but Blackburne used jestingly to say that you had to come downstairs to get a game. In the players' room, at any rate, there was a superabundance of talent—Potter, giving Pawn and move to all comers, Wisker, Zukertort, Falkbeer, Blackburne, Steinitz, Kling, Horwitz, MacDonnell, Gunsberg, Lee, Mortimer, occasionally Bird and other Simpsonites. It was to "Purssell's" that the young Amos Burn first came about 1868 to show what Liverpool could do in chess. And the London amateurs came in multitudes, Messrs. Argle, Selfe Leonard, Mocatta, jun., Slous (now and then), and others too numerous to mention. Particularly vivid is the memory of Mr. Argle, of the Bank of England, always ready to pay for his lost games, but never missing the opportunity, when it came, of crying in a resonant voice, so that all the room might hear: "You've won one, and I've won one—but *I* pay the shilling!"

In a small tournament got up at "Purssell's" between Fenton, Samuel Tinsley, Wilson, and two others, the first prize went to Fenton.

Then there was "Starie's," or the "Philidorian Chess Rooms," in Rathbone Place, Oxford Street, kept by Starie, a publisher in a small way, who brought out Falkbeer's edition of Morphy's games. Here used to meet Falkbeer, Zytogorski, Brien, Campbell, Kling, Horwitz, and others whose names have been mentioned already.

These were the times when professional chess flourished in London, and the first-class amateurs were far fewer in number than they are now. But Mr. Fenton's opinion is that though one may find twenty strong players now as compared with only one forty to fifty years ago ten of the leading amateurs then, could they meet in a match with ten of the leading moderns, would not lose more than two or three games to them. There has been a levelling up, but accompanied to some extent by a levelling down. Club tournaments, League matches, etc., have resulted in a decline in the play of our best amateurs against their superiors in the game, the masters but rarely come to London, and there are consequently less eminent, while many more good, amateurs about. This judgment will probably be shared by most of those who are competent to compare amateur chess in the two periods under consideration.

Some of Mr. Fenton's performances at the game have already been mentioned. He thinks that perhaps his best achievement was in the tournament promoted by the British Chess Club in London in 1891. There were twelve players in this. Emmanuel Lasker took first prize with a score of 9, Mason second with $7\frac{1}{2}$, and Loman third with 7. Next came Bird and Locock with $6\frac{1}{2}$, then Fenton and Lee with $5\frac{1}{2}$, the other competitors being Jasnogrodski, Van Vliet, Mortimer

Rumball, and Gossip. About the same period Fenton and Lee came out even in a series of games played at the Café Caro in Coleman Street.

On the literary side of the game, Mr. Fenton edited a chess column in *Knowledge* for some time; on five or six occasions he took charge of the *Field* column during the late Leopold Hoffer's attendance at tournaments on the Continent; and during the New York tournament of 1889 he did the same for half a dozen columns conducted by Gunsberg. In conjunction with the last-named also he ran the famous automaton, he being manager, while Gunsberg was "Mephisto" himself.

To look at Mr. Fenton is to be assured that a long devotion to chess has not impaired his physique—though in saying so one is reminded of one of his best anecdotes, derived from that humourist among old-time chess-players, H. W. Cubison. The story is of the chairman of a board engaged in collecting statistics of longevity and investigating its causes. He was a very strong teetotaler, and fond of airing his views. One day two old men came before the board together, both very hale and hearty, and both over eighty. The first had never touched alcohol in his life. The chairman was triumphant. The second, however, confessed to taking "two or three" every night, as he "liked to go to bed meller." "Well, gentlemen," said the chairman, after a slight pause, "I must admit that this old man looks every bit as well as the one before—and, as we hear, he is over eighty. But who knows, gentlemen, if he had only refrained from alcohol, that he might not be over *ninety* now?"

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

We repeat Positions 211 and 212, which were published in the January number, and give their solutions.

Position 211, by Henri Rinck.—♔ at K Kt 3, ♕ at Q 3, ♖ at Q B 5, K Kt 5, ♗ at Q 4, ♘ at K 7, ♙ at K 4, K B 3, K B 4. White to play and win.

Solution:—1 P×P, B—R 4; 2 K—R 4, B—K sq; 3 B—Kt 5!, B—Kt 3; 4 K—Kt 5, B—B 2; 5 B—B 4 ch!, K×B; 6 P—B 6 and wins. Two variations may well be added. If 2... P—K 5; then 3 B—B 4 ch!, K×B; 4 P—B 6, P—K 6; 5 P—B 7, P—K 7; 6 P—B 8 (Q) ch, and wins: or if 1... K—K 3; 2 B×B, K×P; 3 B—B 4, K—K 2; 4 B—Q 5, K—Q 2; 5 K—B 3, K—B 2; 6 K—K 3, K—Kt sq; 7 K—Q 3, K—R 2; 8 K—B 4, K—R 3; 9 K—Kt 4, P—K 5; 10 K—R 4, P—K 6; 11 B—B 3, P—B 5; 12 K—Kt 4 and wins. It should be noted that in the first line of play, the move 5 P—B 6? will not do instead of 5 B—B 4 ch, on account of the following:—5 P—B 6?, K—Q 3; 6 K×P, B—K 3 ch; 7 K—K 4, B—Q 4 ch; 8 K—B 5!, B—K 3 ch; 9 K—Kt 5, P—K 5; 10 K—B 4, B—Q 4!; 11 B—R 4, P—K 6; 12 K×P, B×P; 13 B—Kt 3 (if 13 B×B of course 13... K—K 3), K—Q 2; 14 B—B 7, K—Q sq; 15 K—B 4, B—K sq; 16 B—Kt 8, B—Kt 5; 17 K—Kt 5, K—K sq and draws. A simple setting but highly original play.

Position 212, submitted by the Rev. A. Baker.—♔ at K 4, ♕ at Q R 2, Q Kt 2, Q B 4, K Kt 4, ♚ at K 3, ♜ at Q R 2, Q Kt 5, Q B 4, K Kt 4. Black to play and draw.

Solution :—1., P—Kt 6 !; 2 P×P, P—R 4; 3 P—Kt 4, B P×P !; 4 P—Kt 3 !, K—Q 3; 5 K—Q 4, K—B 3; 6 P—B 5, K—B 2 !; 7 K—Q 3 !, K—Kt (or Q) 2 !; 8 K—Q 4 !, K—B 2 ! and draws. The chief point is Black's first move, though the final position is interesting. If 1., P—R 4; then 2 P—Kt 3, or if 1., P—R 3, then 2 P—R 4, P×P *c.p.*; 3 P×P, P—R 4; 4 P—R 4, and in either case Black must move his King and lose.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 211.	No. 212.	Total.
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford)	48 ..	4 ..	4 ..	56
Mrs. A. Sollas (Mrs. Moseley) (France)	46 ..	4 ..	0 ..	50
Mr. G. F. Smith (Peckham)	41 ..	0 ..	4 ..	45
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	41 ..	0 ..	2 ..	43
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stonyhurst)	38 ..	0 ..	0 ..	38
Mr. J. Harrison (Manchester)	28 ..	4 ..	4 ..	36
Mr. H. T. Twomey (Dufftown)	28 ..	4 ..	4 ..	36
Mr. W. Jackson (Jamaica)	20 ..	4 ..	4 ..	28
Mr. F. W. Darby (Harrogate)	17 ..	4 ..	4 ..	25
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake)	20 ..	0 ..	4 ..	24
Mr. L. Illingworth (Brentwood)	12 ..	4 ..	4 ..	20
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	8 ..	4 ..	4 ..	16
Mr. A. E. Hopkins (Isleworth)	— ..	4 ..	4 ..	8

Mr. Drewitt again gets the prize.

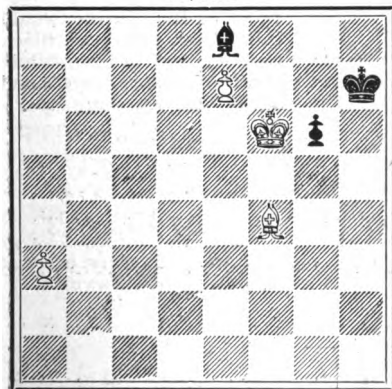
Solutions of the following Studies should be posted by March 31st, 1916. Communications should be marked "Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, S.W.

Position 216.

Original.

By Dr. J. W. MELLOR.

BLACK.

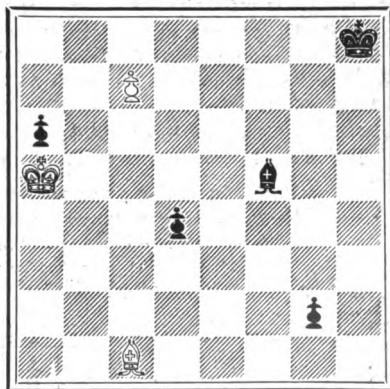


WHITE.

White to play and win.

Position 217.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play. What result ?

RANDOM SUGGESTIONS.

By STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

No. 4.

WHITE.

BLACK.

- 1 P—K 4
2 B—B 4
3 Kt—K B 3
4 Kt—B 3
5 Q P×Kt
6 Kt—R 4
7 P—K B 4
- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt×P
4 Kt×Kt
5 P—K B 3
6 P—K Kt 3

One of the strongest attacks in the Boden-Kieseritzky. *Modern Chess Openings* gives 7 Q—K 2 in reply. 7... P—Q 4; 8 B×P, P—B 3; 9 B—B 7 ch, K—K 2; 10 Q×Q ch, K×Q; 11 P×P would be to White's advantage. An interesting defence, but one probably bad for Black on account of his backward development is 7... P—K B 4; 8 Kt×B P, Q—B 3. Or 8... P—Q 4; 9 B×P, B×Kt; 10 B×P, Kt—Q 2; 11 B×R, Q×B; 12 Castles, B—B 4 ch; 13 K—R sq, P—K 5; 14 P—Q Kt 4. I prefer White.

7 P—B 3

.....This is the move I offer for consideration.

8 P—B 5

If 8 P×P, P×P; 9 Kt—B 3, P—Q 4, Black retains the Pawn. White cannot well play 10 Kt×P on account of B—Kt 2 or Q—R 5 ch.

8 P—Q 4

9 P×P

9 B—Kt 3, B×P; 10 Kt×B, P×Kt; 11 Q—R 5 ch, K—K 2; 12 Q×B P, Q—Q 2; 13 Q—B 3, Q—K 3 would leave Black with a Pawn ahead and a safe position.

9 P×B

.....Black could also play 9... B—Kt 2; 10 Q—R 5, P—K R 3.

10 Q—R 5 10 K—Q 2

.....10 B—Kt 2 would lose by 11 P×P (dis ch), K—Q 2; 12 B—R 6, Q—B sq; 13 Kt—Kt 6.

11 P×P

11 P—Kt 7 (11 Q—Kt 4 ch, K—B 2; 12 P—Kt 7 leads to same position), B×P; 12 Q—Kt 4 ch, K—B 2; 13 Q×B ch, Kt—Q 2 leaves Black with a Pawn plus, in compensation for a slightly cramped game.

11 Q—K sq

12 Kt—Kt 6 12 K—B 2

13 P—K Kt 4

The attack 13 R—B sq, Q—B 2; 14 R×P, Q×R; 15 Kt×R, Q×Kt; 16 Q—B 7 ch, B—Q 2; 17 Q—Kt 8 would not go through, for then 17... B—Kt 2; 18 B—R 6, B—B 3.

13 B×P

.....The saving move. If 13... B—Kt 2; 14 Kt×R, Q×Kt; 15 P—K R 4, White would have the better of it, as Black could not get rid of the White Pawns on the King's Knight's and Rook's files without some loss.

14 Q×B

14 R×P

15 Kt×B

15 Q×Kt

16 Q×P

16 Kt—Q 2

17 B—K 3

17 Kt—Kt 3

.....I prefer Black on account of his united passed Pawns.



THE VALUE OF THE PIECES.

In the January number of the *Revue Suisse d'Echecs* Dr. Hermann Vogler has a curious article on "The Absolute Value of the Chess Pieces." He begins by drawing a distinction between the absolute and relative values.

The relative value of a piece is its power at each moment of the game, while its absolute value represents its power on the empty board. We find the absolute value by reckoning the number of possible moves starting from each square of the board, and adding up the numbers for the 64 squares.

Thus the Queen, it will be seen, has 21 possible moves from her own square or any one of the outer squares; 23 from the next row of squares all round; 25 from the next again; and 27 from each of the four centre squares. Her total, therefore, is $(21 \times 28) + (23 \times 20) + (25 \times 12) + (27 \times 4) = 1,456$. The Rook's total, similarly reckoned is 896; the Bishop's, 560; the King's (excluding Castling), 420; the Knight's, 336; and the eight Pawns together, of either colour, 140.

On examining the totals we see at once that the addition of the Rook's figures to the Bishop's gives the total of the Queen's. This is the proof of the fact known to every player that the Queen combines the moves of the Rook and the Bishop. Also it is evident that if we add the Knight's and Bishop's totals we get the Rook's. The King is clearly worth three times the eight Pawns. King and Pawns are equal to the Bishop, and the Rook has the value of the Knight plus four times the eight Pawns.

Dr. Vogler gives a table reducing the values to proportional figures, dividing all the totals by 14, which is the number of moves possible to the Rook from any square on the board and is "the real unit of force in general on the chess-board." We get then the following figures:

	Totals.	Divided by 14.	Percentage.
Eight Pawns	140	10	2.5
King	420	30	7.5
Two Knights	672	48	12.0
Two Bishops	1120	80	20.0
Queen	1456	104	26.0
Two Rooks	1792	128	32.0
	5600	400	100

The writer then proceeds to more elaborate calculations, involving combination of the various pieces. But probably we have given enough to induce such of our readers as are attracted by such things to go to the original article (which is in French) and get further information. Practical players, we imagine, seldom take much interest in these calculations, deeming the time which can be devoted to chess too short to allow for their intrusion.

OBITUARY.

L'Eco degli Scacchi announces the death at Spezia of another member of its editorial staff, Cavaliere Giovanni Piccardo, one of the leading Italian problemists.

The death is reported of Mr. Charles W. Waterman, the "Nestor" of the Los Angeles Chess and Checkers Club and an enthusiastic correspondence player. His age was 69.

The death occurred last month in Sheffield of Mr. G. A. R. Askham, formerly one of the strongest local players and a pillar of the Athenæum Chess Club there, of which he was for some years secretary. Mr. Askham was aged 59.

La Stratégie announces the death at Lima, Peru, on December 14th, of one of its most faithful supporters, Dr. Evariste Paul Duclos. Dr. Duclos was born in Paris in 1844 and in the '60s was a regular frequenter of the Régence, where he held his own with the best. He went to South America in 1873, after serving as captain in the Franco-Prussian War, and has lived ever since in Chile and Peru, doing good work for chess in both countries.

We record with regret the death on January 23rd, of Mr. T. W. Tate, of Wigan, in his 55th year, after an apoplectic seizure. The passing of Mr. Tate was somewhat tragic. The day previous to his death business duties took him into the country, a few miles from home. He started the return journey on foot about 8 p.m., and about an hour later was found lying in the road unconscious; he died next day. Twenty-five years ago Mr. Tate was an active playing member of the Leeds Chess Club, and though never quite of front-rank strength his steady style enabled him to maintain a position in the match team with credit. After his removal to Wigan some years ago he joined the local chess club, but never lost interest in Yorkshire chess, for which county he played on more than one occasion after settling in Lancashire.

REVIEW.

EVERY GAME CHECK MATE! By J. Douglas. London: Frank Hollings, 1/6 net.

The sub-title of this little work is "One Hundred Fine Games, with Diagrams and Solutions"; and the method adopted is to give a game up to the point when mate in a certain number of moves can be announced by either party, a diagram then illustrating the position, and the solutions being put at the end. Mr. Douglas claims for his plan that, apart from the pleasure afforded by the games themselves, the student gains instruction by working out the mates and acquires "a habit of alertness for a mating position." It will probably be gathered that the book is not intended for advanced players, to whom, moreover, very many of the examples will be familiar already.

The arrangement of the collection is by openings, alphabetically, and the sources are extremely varied. Thus we find Cochrane *v.* the Brahmin, Anderssen *v.* Kieseritzky, numerous Morphy's, and all sorts of contests ancient and modern, down to those between coffee-house amateurs—if we may so call them without offence. The occasions

on which the games were played are not stated, nor is there any index. In a more pretentious work these omissions would call for blame. The class of readers for whom *Every Game Check Mate!* is primarily intended will doubtless forgive them readily.

CORRESPONDENCE.

SHORTEST GAME.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

This game could hardly rank as a "brilliant"; it has, however, the merit of being short.

WHITE.	BLACK.	3 Q—B 3	3 Kt—R 3
C.M.D.	H.A.A.	4 P—Q 4	4 P×P
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	5 B×Kt	5 P×B
2 B—B 4	2 B—B 4	6 Q×P mate.	

Yours truly,

Bramhall, Cheshire.

C. M. DAVIES.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

SIR,

I think the shortest game ever played, at any rate between first-class players, occurred several years ago in the Major Tournament of the Scottish Chess Association at Glasgow. The late Sheriff Spens was playing Black against Mr. A., a prominent Glasgow player still alive, when at the third move Mr. A. inadvertently made a false move. The Sheriff appealed to the playing committee for leave to allow the move to be corrected without penalty, which was refused, the penalty was exacted and Mr. A. was mated on the move, as follows :—

Centre Counter Gambit.

WHITE.	BLACK.	3 Kt—Kt 3
Mr. A.	SHERIFF SPENS.	False move. Penalty replace
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q 4	the Knight and move the King.
2 P×P	2 Q×P	3 Q—K 5 mate.

I am, etc.,

Glasgow Chess Club, Glasgow,

February 17th, 1916.

"A GLASGOW PLAYER."

CHESS ANNUAL, 1915.

On Monday, March 13th, or earlier if possible, we shall publish, under the above title, a volume of 212 pages dealing with the chess events of the past year. In addition to 86 games copiously annotated, a review of the year, several articles of analytical interest, and other interesting matter, the work will present several new features, including a section devoted to "Who's Who in London Chess," and a special contribution by Alain C. White, giving particulars of the rise and progress of the "Good Companion Chess Problem Club." The volume will also be of great value to the officials of County Chess Associations, as the statistical records of the Societies which have been dealt with are given in chronological form and complete detail.

The edition is one of 1,500 copies, and after 750 have been sold, ten per cent. of the sales of the remaining 750 copies will be given to the British Red Cross Fund. The price of the volume is 2/6, postage 3d. extra. Post free, 2/9.

TO OUR SUBSCRIBERS.

We still find it necessary to direct the attention of many of our subscribers to the fact that they have not yet remitted the amount (8/-) due for the current volume. We hope those concerned will now remit without further delay, as by so doing they will help to lighten our labours both editorially and financially.

GAME ENDINGS.

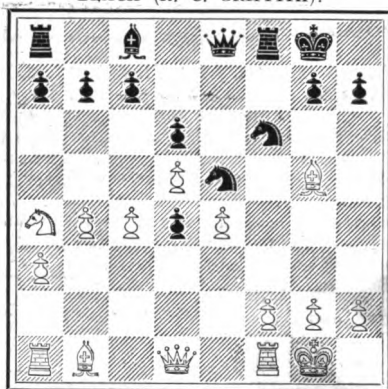
The "brilliances" arising from the positions in the three diagrams subjoined, occurred on the same evening, January 22nd, in the first round of the current Winter Handicap at the Hampstead Chess Club and formed the termination of the three games played in Section I.

No. I. (played at odds of Pawn and move).

WHITE.	BLACK.
G. W. BEDFORD.	R. C. GRIFFITH.
15	15 K Kt—Kt 5
16 B—R 4	16 Q—R 4
17 B—Kt 3	17 R—B 6
18 P×R	18 Kt×R P
19 B×Kt (K 5)	19 Kt×P ch
20 Q×Kt	20 Q×Q
21 B—Kt 3	21 B—R 6
and mates next move.	

Position after White's 15th move :

BLACK (R. C. GRIFFITH).



WHITE (G. W. BEDFORD).

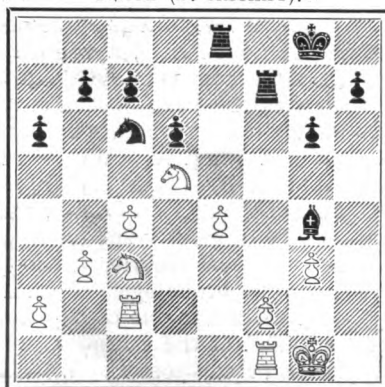
No. II. (played at odds of Pawn and two moves).

WHITE.	BLACK.
E. T. ALEXANDER.	D. MACKAY.
24	24 Kt—Q 5
25 R—Kt 2	25 Kt—B 6 ch
26 K—R sq	26 R—K 4
27 Kt—B 4	27 P—K Kt 4
28 Kt (B 4)—K 2	28 R—K 3
29 K—Kt 2	29 B—R 6 ch
30 K×B	30 R—R 3 ch
31 K—Kt 4	31 Kt—K 4 ch
32 K×P	32 R—R 6

and mates next move. A charming example of a pure mate occurring in actual play, and worthy of a noted problem composer.

Position after White's 24th move :

BLACK (D. MACKAY).



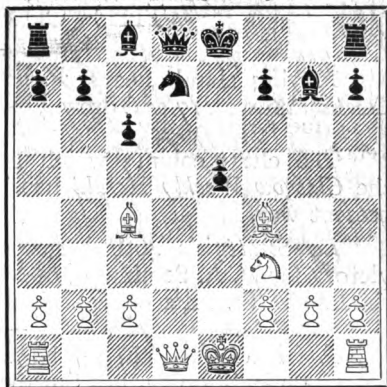
WHITE (E. T. ALEXANDER).

No. III.

WHITE.	BLACK.
L. I. ESTRIN.	J. H. WHITE.
10 Castles	10 P×B
11 R—K sq ch	11 K—B sq
12 Q—Q 6 ch	12 K—Kt sq
13 B×P ch	13 K×B
14 Kt—Kt 5 ch	14 Resigns.

Mate in two is forced. A sacrifice of three pieces! 10., Castles would have been obviously good, but Black thought his opponent's proffered sacrifice was a piece of "bluff."

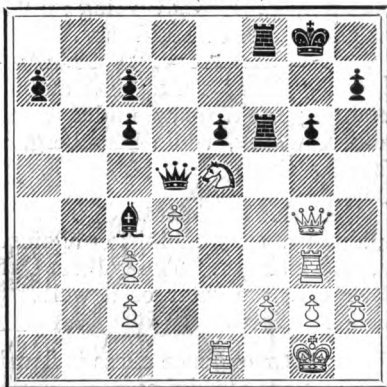
Position after Black's 9th move.



The following curious termination occurred in a game played not long ago at the City of London Chess Club between A.G. (White), receiving Pawn and move, and P.W.S. (Black). In the position here given Black played 1., R×P, and the continuation was: 2 Kt—B 3, R×B P; 3 Kt—Kt 5, Q—K B 4; 4 Q×Q, B P×Q; 5 R—K 7?, P—B 5; 6 R—R 3 (there is no move to save the game), R—B 8 ch; 7 K—B 2, R mates.

White who is a problem-composer, observed that the unnecessary Black Rook at K B sq spoilt the beauty of the mate!

BLACK (P.W.S.).

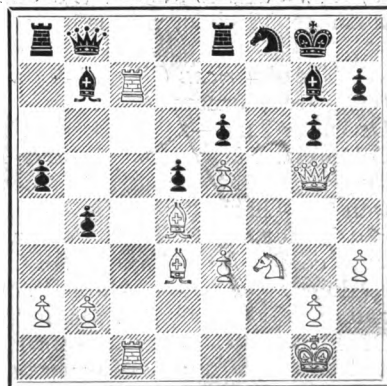


WHITE (A.G.).

In a small two-day tournament at Leiden (Holland), last October, two of the competitors were G. C. A. Oskam and G. Bosscha. Bosscha had White in a Queen's Gambit Declined, and after the 26th move the accompanying positions occurred:—

The game continued: 27 R×B ch, K×R; 28 Q—B 6 ch, K—Kt sq; 29 Kt—Kt 5, R—B sq; 30 Kt—B 7, Resigns. The *Tijdschrift*, from which we take the score, comments: "over-looking that after R×R ch and P—R 4 he might possibly draw." Can any of our readers discover a draw?

BLACK (OSKAM).



WHITE (BOSSCHA).

THE CHESS WORLD.

Playing simultaneously at the Berne Chess Club in January, Teichmann won 17 and drew 4 out of 21 games.

The chess column which has appeared for some years past in the *Glasgow Weekly Herald* has been discontinued—an effect of the present war.

La Stratégie's 46th correspondence tourney has resulted in a victory for M. A. Seminario, of Nice, with a score of 7 points out of 8; the late M. Saulnier being second, with 6 points.

A friendly match, 25 boards, was played between Kent and Surrey on February 5th. Surrey had a rather weak team and, moreover, were three men short. The result was an easy victory for Kent by 16½ to 8½. On February 26th the last of the Southern matches was played, Surrey turning up 8 short, and suffering a crushing defeat at the hands of Middlesex.

The Field states that among the Russian chess-players still remaining in Warsaw under German rule are Winawer, Rubinstein, and Lowtzky, while Flamberg, until recently interned in Germany, is now there also.

At the Manhattan Chess Club on January 11th, Capablanca gave a simultaneous exhibition against 33 opponents, winning 30, drawing 2, and losing 1. The gallant Cuban's only loss was to Señorita Lupe Requena, daughter of a well-known Mexican amateur now residing in New York.

Correspondence chess is flourishing in America. At the beginning of the year the third annual tournament of the National Correspondence Chess Association of the United States started, with thirty-five players drawn from eighteen different States, as well as four Provinces of Canada. The holder of the championship is W. N. Woodbury, of Roanoke, Virginia, who is competing again this year.

The *American Chess Bulletin* contains the results of the two inter-collegiate tournaments which are held annually in New York. On December 22nd—24th took place the 24th "C.H.Y.P." contest, between Columbia, Harvard, Yale and Princeton, Columbia winning easily by 3 matches to 0 and 10½ games to 1½. The New Yorkers have now won this championship eleven times, Harvard nine times, Yale twice, and Princeton once. The other contest, usually triangular, was this year confined to Cornell and Pennsylvania, Brown University not sending up a team. Two matches were played on December 27th and 28th, Pennsylvania winning with a gross score of 5½ games to 2½. Of the seventeen tournaments Pennsylvania has won nine, Cornell six, and two have resulted in ties between Pennsylvania and Cornell and Pennsylvania and Brown.

Marshall has declined a challenge from Newell W. Banks, draughts champion of the United States (and a competitor in the Rice Memorial Tournament) to play him a combination match of ten games each at chess and draughts, either over the board or blindfold—or both. We remember Marshall as a player of a great variety of games, but should not be prepared to say how good is he at draughts.

We have received a letter of thanks from Private George Rymer, R.M.L.I., hon. sec. of the chess club on H.M.S. *Temeraire*, for two volumes of the *B.C.M.* "I can assure you," he writes, "our members are highly pleased with the gift. Cut off as we are from the chess-playing community, it is very gratifying to feel that we are not altogether forgotten by fellow chess-players. We play our games sometimes under very trying circumstances, but our zeal for the game enables us to overcome many obstacles."

At the annual meeting of the Oxfordshire Chess Association on January 28th the following officers were elected for the current year:—president, the Duke of Marlborough; chairman, Mr. Ellis Robinson; hon. secretary, Mr. E. Shepherd; hon. treasurer, Mr. L. Chaundy; hon. auditor, Mr. W. H. Linnell; committee, Major Rawlins, Mr. Hogg, and Mr. Walters. According to the hon. secretary's report, the state of affairs was very satisfactory, considering the abnormal times. For the individual championship of the county (due to commence last month) eight entries had been received.

We have received the 1915 *Year Book* of the British Chess Federation, the report in which states that the prospect of a Congress taking place in 1916 is small, "but, if circumstances materially and favourably alter, the Committee will use every possible endeavour to organise this annual series of competitions, the suspension of which has been regretted by numerous would-be participants. We note that the General Fund shows a balance in hand of £145 18s. 4d., and that the Federation now holds £305 2s. 4d. India 3 per cent. stock and £180 19s. India 3½ per cent. Stock.

Since our last issue the Middlesex County individual championship for 1915 has been decided, Mr. Jules Du Mont, who won it in 1913, again coming out victor. The interest was well sustained to the end. Du Mont won the first of his two outstanding games with W. H. Watts, while R. C. Griffith drew his adjourned game with P. W. Sergeant. This made the scores: Griffith, 5½, finished; Du Mont, 5, with 1 to play. Du Mont had therefore to win the remaining game with Watts to make sure of the championship. This task he successfully accomplished, playing with courage in a situation where nerves often affect the chess-player..

On the night of January 16th the first annual banquet of the Isaac L. Rice Progressive Chess Club (the former Progressive C.C. renamed in honour of the late Professor Rice) was held at the Café

Monopol, Manhattan, when there was a large gathering of chess celebrities, including many of the competitors in the Rice Memorial Tournament, and also F. J. Marshall. The enthusiasm for chess and unstinted liberality of Professor Rice were the keynote of many of the addresses, and especially those of Joseph Liebergall, president of the club, who acted as toastmaster, and Dr. H. Siff, a former president. During the evening Dr. Gold submitted a two-move problem, composed in honour of the occasion and dedicated to the members of the club. Marshall was the first to solve it.

Interest in the Metropolitan Chess League matches in New York this winter has been considerably heightened by the inclusion in some of the club teams of the masters resident temporarily or otherwise in the city. With Marshall and Janowski playing for Manhattan, Helms, Black, Perkins and A. Schröder for Brooklyn, and Kostic, Bernstein, Jaffe, Chajes, and Tenenwurz for the Progressive C.C., some notable encounters have been witnessed. The Manhattan-Progressive match was particularly thrilling, as Marshall and Janowski could only score half a point between them for the first-named, Marshall drawing with Kostic, and Janowski losing to Jaffe, so that at the call of time the score was 3 all, with two games to be finished later. In the League matches in New York the teams are eight a-side, and all games are played out. That the result is better chess than is obtained in the London Chess League can hardly be doubted.

Appropos of the short games we are publishing each month, one of our subscribers, Mr. J. R. Whiting, Wastwater Hotel, Gosforth, Cumberland, sends us the score of the appended game which he won from a visitor during last Christmas holidays.

GAME No. 4,268.

Giuoco Piano.

WHITE. "A.B.H."	BLACK. J. R. WHITING.	II Q×B	II P-Q B 4
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4	12 Q-K 3	12 R-K sq
2 Kt-K B 3	2 Kt-Q B 3	13 R-Q sq ?	13 B-Q B 5
3 B-B 4	3 B-B 4	14 P-K 5	14 Kt-K Kt 5
4 Kt-Q B 3	4 P-Q 3	15 Q-B 4	15 Kt×K P
5 P-Q 3	5 Kt-K B 3	16 B×Q	
6 B-K Kt 5	6 B-K 3	White evidently thought his 16th move meant an exchange of Queens, overlooking the mate on the move.	
7 B-Q Kt 5	7 Castles		
8 B×Q Kt	8 P×B		
9 P-Q 4	9 P×P		16 Kt-B 6
10 Kt×P	10 B×Kt		dbl. ch mate.

The Kitchin Correspondence Tourney, an annual competition for members of the Yorkshire Chess Association, the prize in which is the interest on a sum of £200 presented by the brothers and sisters of the late Mr. C. S. Kitchin, of Harrogate, has been won by Mr. J. M. Cochrane, of London, with a score of 6½ out of a possible 7. Mr. Cochrane, the *Sheffield Telegraph* records, is a native of Bingley, but has lived in London nearly all his life. He joined the Hampstead Chess Club in

1895, and has played for that strong organisation in the London Chess League and friendly matches for the last twenty seasons. He was also a member of the Metropolitan Chess Club for some time. He has had little experience of correspondence play, as, besides the Kitchen tourney, the only other games he has played for many years have been four for Middlesex in the Southern Counties Correspondence Championship, of which he won two and drew two. At one time, Mr. Cochrane devoted some attention to problems, and he has had compositions published in the well-known *Hampstead and Highgate Express* column.

Mr. C. F. Davie sends the appended game from his collection. It is an old favourite but may be new to some of our younger subscribers.

GAME No. 4,269.

Evans Gambit.

Played in New York, 1857.

WHITE.		BLACK.	
PAUL MORPHY.		MARACHE.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	11 B—Q 3	11 B—B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	12 B×B	12 Kt×B
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4	13 B—R 3 (1)	13 Q—Kt 3
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B×P	14 B×R	14 Q×Kt
5 P—B 3	5 B—R 4	15 B—R 3	15 P×P
6 P—Q 4	6 P×P	16 B—B sq	16 Q—Kt 3
7 P—K 5	7 P—Q 4	17 B—B 4	17 R—Q sq
8 P×P <i>e.p.</i>	8 Q×P	18 Q—B 2	18 Kt (B 3)—Q 5
9 Castles	9 K Kt—K 2	19 Q—K 4 (2)	19 Kt—K Kt 6!
10 Kt—Kt 5	10 Castles	20 Q×Q	20 Kt (Q 5)—K 7 mate.

(1) Undoubtedly Morphy intended to give up the Rook in order to get his Knight into play, which was necessary for the scheme he had in view, and for that purpose challenged White's Bishop at Queen's 3rd, in order to recapture with Knight posted at Black's 4th.

(2) Walking straight into the trap.

RICE MEMORIAL TOURNAMENT.

After two alterations of the opening date, the Rice Memorial Tournament duly commenced on January 17th in the rooms of the Brooklyn Chess Club, New York, with an entry of fourteen players. The organisers of the tournament had some disappointments. Aljechin was originally invited, but hopes of his appearance were abandoned some time ago. Then Marshall, having refused to compete without a retaining fee of \$150 (as we announced last month) and failing to get his way, stood aside. Lastly, neither Showalter nor Eduard Lasker found it possible to enter. Still there was, in the circumstances, a good all-round team, with a strong international flavour imparted to it by the presence of the Cuban Capablanca, the Franco-Russian Janowski, the Serbian Kostic, the Russian Tenenwurz, and others whose American citizenship is of fairly recent date. When the tournament began on Monday, January 17th, there were only thirteen players, Capablanca drawing the bye in the first round. At the last moment, however, Roy T. Black, champion of the Brooklyn Club, applied for

admission ; and, as the players raised no objection, his request was allowed and the bye was done away with.

From the commencement Capablanca and Janowski were hot favourites for 1st and 2nd places. Both started off with wins, though Capablanca's was delayed by adjournment to January 19th. Again in the 2nd round both won. In the 3rd they were drawn together, and a tremendous game ensued, which was twice adjourned and lasted for 83 moves before Janowski resigned. By the time it was finished Capablanca had established a long lead, for while he went on winning games, Janowski drew one in the 4th round against Banks, the U.S. draughts champion, another in the 5th against Chajes, and a third in the 6th against Fox. In the 7th Janowski lost to Kupchik. When eight rounds had been completed, Capablanca had scored 8, Kupchik stood 2nd with 6, Bernstein 3rd with $5\frac{1}{2}$. Then came Chajes 5, with one adjourned, Kostic 5, Rosenthal $4\frac{1}{2}$, and Janowski 4. At last, in the 9th round, Capablanca dropped half a point, drawing with Rosenthal. Again in the 11th he drew with Kostic, while Janowski had in the meanwhile got into tremendous form and was working up to 2nd place, for which in the 12th round he tied with Chajes. The first part of the tournament concluded with round 13 on February 3rd, the placing being :—Capablanca, 12 ; Janowski, Kostic and Kupchik, $8\frac{1}{2}$; Chajes, 8 ; Rosenthal, $7\frac{1}{2}$; Bernstein and Fox, 7 ; Schroeder, $5\frac{1}{2}$; Black and Hodges, 5 ; Tenenwurz 3 $\frac{1}{2}$; Perkins, 3 ; and Banks, 2.

It had originally been arranged that the first four in the competition should play off three supplementary rounds together, the destination of the four chief prizes to be determined by the preliminary and supplementary scores added together, while the fifth prize was to be decided by the preliminary score alone. However, the four leaders chivalrously agreed to give Chajes a chance at the higher prizes, so that the final section began on February 6th with five contestants. In the first round of this Janowski beat Chajes, Capablanca and Kostic drew. In the second Kostic and Kupchik drew, while the game Chajes v. Capablanca was adjourned with every probability of Capablanca suffering his first loss in the tournament.

We append the table of the preliminary section and another of the openings employed :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	Score
1 Capablanca ..		I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	12
2 Janowski ..	0	—	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$8\frac{1}{2}$
3 Kostic ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	$8\frac{1}{2}$
4 Kupchik ..	0	I	0	—	0	I	I	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	$8\frac{1}{2}$
5 Chajes ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	I	0	I	I	I	8
6 Rosenthal ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$7\frac{1}{2}$
7 Bernstein ..	0	0	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	7
8 Fox ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	0	0	I	—	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	I	7
9 Schroeder ..	0	0	0	0	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$
10 Black ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	5
11 Hodges ..	0	0	0	0	I	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	I	I	5
12 Tenenwurz ..	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$3\frac{1}{2}$
13 Perkins ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	3
14 Banks ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	2

In the third round Capablanca beat Janowski for the second time, while Chajes drew with Kupchik. In the fourth Capablanca and Kupchik drew, the game Janowski *v.* Kostic being adjourned to next day, February 10th, when it too was drawn. On the same day Capablanca suffered his only defeat, losing the already mentioned game with Chajes. On February 11th the tournament came to an end, Janowski beating Kupchik and Chajes beating Kostic. Thus the first two prizes went, as expected, to Capablanca and Janowski; Chajes took the third, and Kostic and Kupchik divided fourth and fifth. Owing to the late date in the month at which the last details reached us, we reserve further comment until our next issue.

Cross play between contestants in second part of tournament :

Players.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1 Capablanca	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	2	12	14
2 Janowski	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	11
3 Chajes	1	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
4 Kostic	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	10
5 Kupchik	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	10
6 Totals lost	2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	10	45 $\frac{1}{2}$	55 $\frac{1}{2}$
7 First tourney	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	5	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	19 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—
8 Grand totals lost	3	6	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	7	7	29 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—

Openings.	Played.	White.	Black.	Drawn.
Queen's Gambit Declined	29	14	7	8
Queen's Pawn	12	6	1	6
Queen's Gambit	1	0	0	1
Dutch Defence	1	0	1	0
Queen's Pawn (irregular)	3	1	2	0
Ruy Lopez	20	8	10	2
Double Ruy Lopez	5	1	3	1
Four Knights	1	0	0	1
Sicilian Defence	4	1	3	0
Philidor's Defence	3	0	3	0
French Defence	3	0	1	2
Petroff Defence	3	1	1	1
Scotch Gambit	1	0	1	0
Giucoco Piano	1	1	0	0
Two Knights Defence	1	0	0	1
Centre Counter	1	0	0	1
Bird's	1	0	0	1
Totals—Forfeited (1)	90	33	33	24

GAME No. 4,270.

Queen's Gambit Declined (in effect).

WHITE. JANOWSKI.	BLACK. TENENWURZEL.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—K 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2

6 Kt—B 3 6 Castles
7 B—Q 3 7 P—Q R 3
8 Q—K 2

The best move for White seems to be P—B 5, as in Johner *v.* Salve, Ostend, 1906. This takes advantage of Black's mistake in playing P—Q R 3 before P×P.

- 9 Castles
10 B×P
11 B—Q 3
12 K R—Q sq
13 P—Q R 4
14 B—Kt sq
- 8 P—B 4
9 Q P×P
10 P—Kt 4
11 B—Kt 2
12 Q—Kt 3
13 P—B 5
14 K R—K sq

.....If 14... P—Kt 5; 15 P—R 5 is still more effective.

- 15 P—R 5
16 B—B 2
17 K R—K sq
18 P—K 4
19 P—Q 5
20 P—R 3
21 Kt—Q sq
22 B—Q 2
23 Kt—K 3
24 B—B 3
25 Kt—Kt 4
- 15 Q—B 3
16 Q R—Q sq
17 Q—B 2
18 P—K 4
19 Kt—B 4
20 Q—Q 3
21 K Kt—Q 2
22 Kt—B sq
23 B—B sq
24 B—B 3
25 Kt—Kt 2

.....Both sides indulge in over much finessing with the minor pieces, Black especially. This unhappy Knight goes thrice to Kt 2 in the course of the game.

- 26 Q—Q 2
27 P×B
28 P—K Kt 3
29 Q—K 2
30 Q—Q 2
31 P—Kt 4
32 K B×P
33 K R—Q B sq
34 B—B 2
35 Kt—R 2
36 B—Kt 4
37 Q—K 2
- 26 B×Kt
27 Kt—Kt 3
28 B—K 2
29 Q—B 2
30 Q—Q 3
31 P×P e.p.
32 Q R—B sq
33 Kt—B 4
34 P—B 3
35 Q—Q 2
36 B—Q 3
37 Kt—Kt 2

.....The Knight should have gone to Q 6, compelling an exchange of Bishops.

- 38 B—Q 2
39 B—Kt 3
40 Kt—B sq
- 38 B—B 4
39 Kt—Q 3
40 Kt—B sq

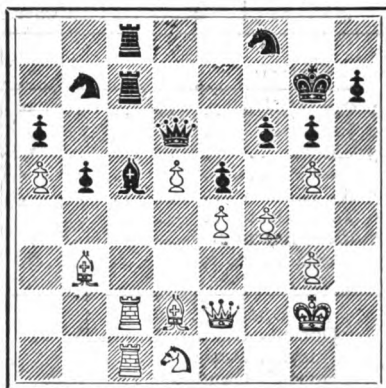
.....40... R—B 2 was imperative, so as to double Rooks.

- 41 R—B 2
42 Q R—B sq
43 Kt—K 3
44 K—Kt 2
45 Kt—Q sq
46 P—B 4
47 P—Kt 5!
- 41 Kt—Kt 2?
42 Q—Q 3
43 P—Kt 3
44 K—Kt 2
45 R—B 2
46 K R—B sq

Position after White's 47th move:—

P—Kt 5.

BLACK (TENENWURZEL).



WHITE (JANOWSKI).

Now Janowski, having had plenty of time to prepare, delivers a smashing attack.

- 48 P×P ch
49 P×P ch
50 R—B 6
51 P×R
- 47 B—Q 5
48 K×P
49 B×P
50 R×R
51 Kt—Q sq

.....51... R×P would be fatal because of White's checks with the Queen.

- 52 Kt—K 3
52 P—R 4

.....If now 52... R×P; 53 B—Kt 4 settles matters. But the text move is even worse.

- 53 B—Kt 4
54 Q—B 3 ch
55 B—K 7 ch
56 Q×Kt ch
57 B—Kt 5 ch
- 53 Q—Q 5
54 K—Kt 4
55 K—R 3
56 B—Kt 2
57 Resigns.

GAME No. 4,271.

Queen's Pawn Game.

Position after Black's 21st move :—

WHITE.
JANOWSKI.BLACK.
R. T. BLACK.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—Q 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | |

This Bishop becomes a target for Black's inevitable P—K 4, and therefore 3 Kt—B 3 is generally preferred. There is also 3 P—B 3, as in Chajes v. Tartakover, Carlsbad, 1911.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| | 3 B—Kt 5 |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | |

Now 4 Q Kt—Q 2 may be better, reserving the square Q B 3 for the Pawn.

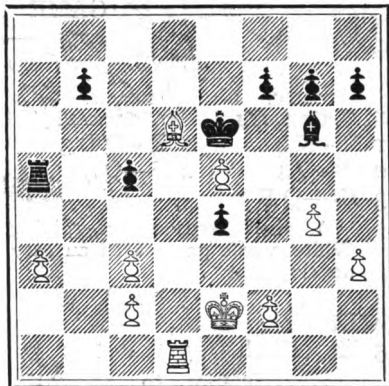
- | | |
|------------|------------|
| | 4 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 5 P—K 4 | 5 P—K 4 |
| 6 B—K 3 | 6 P—B 3 |
| 7 P—K R 3 | 7 B—R 4 |
| 8 P—K Kt 4 | 8 B—Kt 3 |
| 9 B—Q 3 | 9 P—Q 4 |
| 10 Kt×K P | 10 Kt×Kt |
| 11 P×Kt | 11 Kt×K P |
| 12 B×Kt | 12 P×B |
| 13 Q×Q ch | 13 R×Q |

.....Preferring to give up a Pawn rather than accept the dislocation of his position by 13..., K×Q; Castles (Q R) ch.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 14 B×P | 14 B—Kt 5 |
| 15 R—Q sq | 15 K—K 2 |
| 16 K—K 2 | 16 B×Kt: |
| 17 P×B | 17 R×R |
| 18 R×R | 18 R—Q R sq |
| 19 B—B 5 ch | 19 K—K 3 |
| 20 P—R 3 | 20 R—R 4? |

.....Why not K×P, against which White can do little? As it is, by his pretty move 22 B—B 7 Janowski carries the day.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 21 B—Q 6 | 21 P—Q B 4 |
|----------|------------|



- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 22 B—B 7! | 22 R×P |
| 23 R—Q 6 ch | 23 K—K 2 |
| 24 B—Q 8 ch | 24 K—K sq |
| 25 B—Kt 5 | 25 R—R sq |
| 26 R—Kt 6 | 26 R—R 7 |
| 27 R×P | 27 R×P ch |
| 28 B—Q 2 | 28 P—K 6 |

.....Ingenious in his turn, Black by this scores his Q B P, without which he would more speedily collapse. But he is lost anyhow.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 29 K×P | 29 P—B 5 |
| 30 P—B 4 | 30 B—Q 6 |
| 31 P—B 5 | 31 R—R 7 |
| 32 R—Kt 8 ch | 32 K—K 2 |
| 33 B—B sq | 33 R—R 2 |
| 34 K—B 2 | 34 P—R 4 |
| 35 B—K 3 | 35 R—B 2 |
| 36 K—Kt 3 | 36 P×P |
| 37 P×P | 37 B—K 5 |
| 38 K—B 4 | 38 B—Q 4 |
| 39 R—K Kt 8 | 39 P—Kt 3 |
| 40 P×P | 40 P×P |
| 41 R×P | 41 K—B 2 |
| 42 R—B 6 ch | 42 K—Kt 2 |
| 43 K—B 5 | 43 R—B 2 |
| 44 P—Kt 5 | 44 R—Kt 2 |
| 45 B—Q 4 | 45 B—Kt 7 |
| 46 P—K 6 | 46 B—R 6 ch |
| 47 K—B 4 | 47 Resigns. |

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Game played in the championship of the Hampstead Chess Club, November 6th, 1915. Notes by J. H. White.

GAME No. 4,272.

Caro-Kann.

WHITE.

R. C. GRIFFITH.

1 P—K 4

2 P—Q 4

3 Kt—Q B 3

A good continuation, giving White a safe game with an easy development.

4 Kt×P

5 Kt×Kt ch

.....Inferior to Kt P×Kt, which enables Black effectively to dispute the centre.

6 B—Q B 4

.....The Q B should never be merely "developed"—a stray piece is a source of anxiety, and is apt to get in the way. The correct line is 6... B—Q 3; 7... Castles.

7 P—Q B 3

8 Kt—K 2

.....Weak. Black should have Castled.

9 Kt—Kt 3

.....This does not improve matters. 9... B×Kt, followed by Castles seems the best course. The Q B is already having a bad influence upon Black's game.

10 B—K 3

11 Q—Kt 4!

A strong move that enables White to dominate the position.

12 Kt—B 5!

.....A fitting end to an inglorious career. The exchange brings White's Queen into a still more aggressive position.

13 Q×B

14 Q—B 3

15 B—Kt 3

BLACK.

D. MACKAY.

1 P—Q B 3

2 P—Q 4

3 P×P

4 Kt—B 3

5 K P×Kt

6 B—K B 4?

7 B—Q 3

8 Q—B 2

9 Q—K 2 ch

10 B—Kt 3

11 Kt—Q 2

12 B×Kt

13 P—K Kt 3

14 Kt—Kt 3

15 Castles (Q R)

.....Bad, but there was no obviously better move.

16 P—Q R 4

17 P—R 5

18 P—R 6

19 Castles (K R)

20 P—Kt 3

21 B—Q 2

A wise precaution, the Q B too valuable to be exchanged for Black's Knight.

22 P—B 4

23 B×P

White's advantage increases rapidly.

24 K R—B sq

Threatening 25 B×Kt, Q×B; 26 Q×Q, P×Q; 27 B—B 4, R—Q 2; 28 R—R 5.

25 R—B 2

26 Q—Kt 3

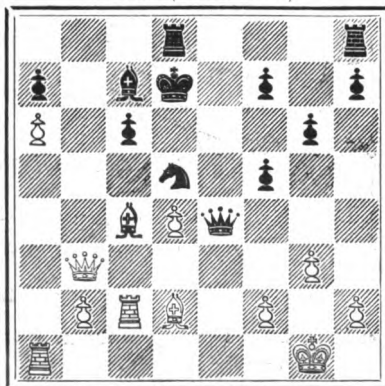
24 Q—K 3

25 Q—K 5

26 K—Q 2

Position after Black's 26th move:—
K—Q 2.

BLACK (D. MACKAY).



WHITE (R. C. GRIFFITH).

27 Q R—Q B sq

The sealed move. White has now a forced win, though B—Q Kt 5 at once might have led to an even more speedy conclusion.

28 B—Kt 5!

27 B—Kt 3

28 P×B

29 Q×P ch

30 R—K sq

31 R—B 6 ch

32 R×Q ch

33 B—Kt 4 ch

29 K—K 3

30 K R—K sq

31 K—K 2

32 P×R

33 Resigns.

.....A good specimen of the attack against an already obsolete form of the Caro-Kann defence.

The following game was played last November in the tournament of the South Norwood Chess Club. Mr. Maas says of it that it "shows that one can sometimes leave the beaten track without disadvantage."

GAME No. 4,273.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE.
A. J. MAAS.

BLACK.
H. UBER.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

3 B—Kt 5

4 B—R 4

5 Castles

6 B×Kt

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—Q B 3

3 P—Q R 3

4 Kt—B 3

5 B—K 2

.....Q—Q Kt 5 seems a lesser evil.

10 P—Q 3

11 P—K R 3

12 R—K 5

13 Q—K 2

14 R×K B

15 R×R

16 B—K 3

17 Kt—B 3

18 Kt—R 2

19 Q—Q 2

20 Kt—B 3

10 B—K 3

11 Q—R 4

12 B—K B 4

13 Castles (K R)

14 Q R—K sq

15 R×R

16 P—K Kt 4

17 P—Kt 5

18 Q—R 5

19 P—Kt 6

Rarely played at this point, though an instance may be found in Walbrodt v. Bardeleben, Hastings, 1895.

6 Q P×B

7 Kt×P

Walbrodt played 7 Q—K 2. The text-move may be safely answered with 7... Kt×P. Black's actual reply soon lands him in difficulties, for he has no good square for the Queen on move 9.

8 Kt—K B 3

9 R—K sq

7 Q—Q 5

8 Q×K P

9 Q—K Kt 5

Blighting all hopes of compensation.

21 B—Q 4

22 K×P

23 Q—Kt 5 ch

24 Kt×Q

25 B—K 5

20 Q—R 4

21 P×P ch

22 R—K 3

23 Q×Q

24 R—Q 3

25 Resigns

The following game, of considerable analytical interest as far as the opening is concerned, was played on the second board of the Stockholm—Uppsala match last November.

GAME No. 4,274.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE.
O. LÖWENBORG.

BLACK.
K. OLSON.

1 P—Q 4

1 P—Q 4

2 P—Q B 4

3 Kt—Q B 3

4 B—Kt 5

2 P—K 3

3 Kt—K B 3

4 B—K 2 c 2a

5 P—K 3 5 Q Kt—Q 2
 6 Kt—B 3 6 Castles
 7 Q—B 2 7 P—Q Kt 3

.....The move which finds most favour at this point is P—B 4. But the text-move has its supporters also. In fact, doctors differ, and the point is difficult to decide. Both moves are superior to 7... R—K sq, which makes no progress towards the liberation of the Q B.

8 P×P

The right reply. Black having declared his intention of playing the Bishop on fianchetto, the policy is to block the diagonal.

8 P×P

.....Black could refuse to close the diagonal, playing 8... Kt×P. This, however, facilitates the advance of White's K P, and is instinctively avoided by most players.

9 B—Q 3 9 B—Kt 2
 10 Castles K R

Castles Q R, as in Rubinstein *v.* Teichmann, Carlsbad, 1907; Rubinstein *v.* Teichmann, match game, 1908, and Rubinstein *v.* S. Borovski, Petrograd, 1909, is probably the best move here. There is much to be said also for 10 R—Q sq, followed ultimately by Castles K R. An example of this line of play (with a transposition) may be seen in Wainwright *v.* Soldatenkoff, Hastings *v.* Paris match, 1911. White's move in the present game is at least quite safe; but it gives Black an opportunity to play 10... P—B 4, which he rejects in favour of the risky Kt—K 5.

11 B—K B 4! 10 Kt—K 5
 11 Q Kt—B 3

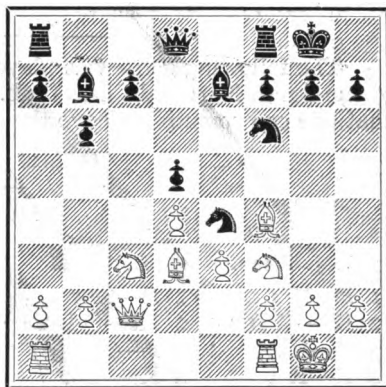
.....Unsuspecting of what is coming. 11... Kt×Kt seems necessary to prevent loss of a Pawn; for if 11... P—K B 4,

then 12 Kt—Q Kt 5 wins more still.

Position after Black's 11th move:

Q Kt—B 3.

BLACK (K. OLSON).



WHITE (O. LÖWENBORG).

12 B×P! 12 Q—Q 2

.....If 12... Q×B; 13 Kt×Kt, Q×Q; 14 Kt×Kt ch, etc.

13 B—Kt 3 13 Q R—B sq
 14 Q—Kt 3 14 Kt—R 4
 15 Kt—K 5 15 Q—Q sq
 16 Kt×Kt 16 P×Kt
 17 B—Q B 4 17 R×B

.....Desperation; but there is nothing to save the game. If 17... Q—K sq, the advance of White's Q P must decide matters.

18 Q×R 18 B—Q 4
 19 Q—Kt 5 19 P—B 3
 20 Kt—B 6 20 B×Kt
 21 Q×B 21 P—B 4
 22 B—B 7 22 Q—B sq
 23 Q R—B sq 23 K—R sq
 24 P—Q 5 24 R—B 3
 25 P—Q 6 25 P—K R 3
 26 Q—Kt 5 26 P—R 3

27 Q—K 2, and after a few more moves Black resigned.

The following examples of *Greco-Counter Gambit* were contested in correspondence play. The notes to each game are by Mr. Stasch Mlotkowski.

GAME No. 4,275.

Greco-Counter.

WHITE. M. LOWTHER.		BLACK. W. T. PIERCE.	Queen Pawn on account of Kt— Kt 5.
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4	27 R—K 5
2 Kt—K B 3		2 P—K B 4	A very far-seeing move. White had the more difficult game to play, so he counted on the continuation which follows, knowing he could draw the ending which results.
3 Kt×P		3 Q—B 3	
4 P—Q 4		4 P—Q 3	
5 Kt—B 4		5 P×P	
6 Kt—B 3		6 Q—Kt 3	
7 B—B 4		7 Kt—K B 3	27 Q—Kt 3
8 Q—Q 2		8 B—Q 2	28 R×P
9 P—K Kt 3			28 R×R
If White did not wish to Castle, a more natural move would have been 9 B—Kt 3. He could also have played 9 Kt—K 3.			29 Q×P ch
			30 Q×Kt 2
			30 Q×Kt
			31 Kt×Q
			32 K×B
		9 P—Q 4	32 B×P ch
10 Kt—K 5		10 Q—B 4	33 R×R
11 Kt×B		11 Q×Kt	With best play a draw is indicated, although Black has the easier side of the board.
12 Kt—Kt 5			
The beginning of a rather peculiar manoeuvre, which does not promise any sufficient advantage for the time lost.			
		12 Kt—R 3	33 B—K 2
13 P—B 4		13 P—B 3	34 B—B 4
14 Kt—B 3		14 Kt—B 2	35 Kt—B 3
15 B×Kt		15 Q×B	35 P—Q R 4
16 P×P		16 P×P	36 P—Q R 4
17 B—Kt 5 ch		17 K—B 2	37 P—K Kt 4
18 P—Q R 3		18 B—K 2	38 K—Kt 3
19 Castles		19 K R—K B sq	39 K—B 2
20 P—B 3		20 K—Kt sq	39 K—K 3
21 Q R—K sq		21 P×P	40 K—K 3
22 R×P		22 Q R—Q sq	41 Kt—Q 4
.....Black has now slightly the better of it.			42 P—Kt 3
			43 B—K 2
			44 Kt—B 3 ch
			45 Kt—Q 2
			46 K—Q 3
23 Q—K 2		23 R—B 2	47 Kt—K 4 ch
24 Q—K 6		24 R—Q 3	48 P×P
25 Q—B 5		25 B—B sq	49 K—B 3 dis ch
26 B—Q 3		26 P—Q R 3	50 K—Q 4
.....If 26..., Q—Kt 3; 27 R—B 2, and Black dare not take			51 B—B 4
			52 B—K 6
			53 K—K 5
			54 Kt—Q 6
			55 Kt—Kt 7
			56 B—B 7
			Drawn.

GAME No. 4,276.

Greco Counter.

WHITE. BLACK.
W. PEMBERTHY. W. T. PIERCE.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K B 4 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 P×P |
| 4 Kt×P | 4 Q—Kt 4 |
| 5 Kt—B 7 | |

This move, once given in all the books as best, is now considered bad.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 6 R—B sq | 5 Q×Kt P |
| 7 Kt×R | 6 P—Q 4 |
| | 7 Kt—K B 3! |

..... Behting's fine innovation, which is responsible for the change in opinion referred to in previous note. Sacrifices may be roughly divided into "simple combinational," "complex combinational," "waiting combinational" and "positional." This belongs to the last and highest order of positional sacrifice

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 8 B—K 2 | 8 B—K R 6 |
| 9 P—Q 4 | 9 Q×R P |
| 10 B—K 3 | |

Better than 10 B—R 5 ch.

- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| 11 B×B | 10 B×R |
| 12 Q—K 2 | 11 P—K Kt 3 |
| 13 Kt—B 3 | 12 P—B 3 |
| 14 Kt×Kt P | 13 B—Kt 2 |
| 15 Castles (Q R) | 14 P×Kt |
| | 15 Q Kt—Q 2 |

16 Kt—R 4

Black has a Pawn ahead, but White, playing defensively, could make a strong resistance. The attack here initiated is weak, and results in White's ruining his own position.

16 Castles (Q R)
17 P—Q B 4 17 P×P

..... Excellent. Black sees that he can afford to allow White's Queen entrance at B 4, and the Queen Pawn will remain weak.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 18 Q×P | 18 Kt—Q 4 |
| 19 Kt—B 5 | 19 Kt×Kt |
| 20 Q×Q Kt | 20 Kt×B |
| 21 P×Kt | 21 Q—Kt 6 |
| 22 Q×R P | 22 Q×P ch |
| 23 K—Kt sq | 23 R×P |
| 24 Q—R 8 ch | 24 K—B 2 |
| 25 Q—R 5 ch | 25 K—Kt sq |
| 26 R—B sq | 26 R—Q 7 |

..... White is without defence. He even cannot prolong the game by 27 Q—R 3 on account of 27 Q×Q, followed by R—Kt 7 ch, or by 27 Q—Kt 4, on account of 27 Q—B 7; and if White play 28 Q—K 7, mate in three. An unexceptional game on the part of Black, and a model illustration of the defence.

27 Resigns.

GAME No. 4,277.

Greco Counter.

WHITE. BLACK.
E. E. ABRAHAM. W. T. PIERCE.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K B 4 |
| 3 P×P | 3 Q—B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 P—K 5 |
| 5 Kt—Kt 5 | 5 Q×B P |
| 6 P—Q 5 | |

The idea is to prevent the support of the King's Pawn by the Queen's Pawn, but the King's Pawn can be sufficiently protected otherwise, and the move allows of the advantageous development of the Black King's Bishop.

6 B—B 4

7 Q—K 2
8 B—K 3

7 Kt—K B 3
8 B×B

16 R—Q 6

Well played, and showing the weakness of Black's last move, which should have been P—Q 3.

.....Black might also play 8..., B—Kt 3 or 8..., B—Kt 5 ch, the latter preferably. Suppose 8..., B—Kt 5 ch; 9 P—B 3, B—R 4; 10 P—B 3, P×P; 11 Kt×B P, Castles, with a probably decisive superiority.

9 Q×B
10 B—K 2

9 Castles

This may have been intended as a trap; 10 Kt—Q B 3 was the obvious play.

11 Kt—K R 3
10 P—K R 3
11 Kt×P

.....An error. The Pawn should have been taken with the Queen.

12 B—B 4
13 B×Kt
14 Kt—B 3
15 Castles (Q R)

12 K—R sq
13 Q×B
14 Q—B 2
15 P—B 3?

16 R—K sq
17 Kt—R 3
18 Kt—B 2
19 R×P ch!

A fine sacrifice which forces the game. If 19..., K—Kt sq; 20 K Kt—Kt 5, Q—B 4; 21 Q—K Kt 3, P×R; 22 Kt—K 6 dis ch, and White mates in four moves, whether Black plays 22..., K—B 2 or 22..., Q—Kt 4.

19 P×R
20 K—Kt sq
21 Q—Kt 2
22 R—K 2
23 R×R
24 Kt—K 3
25 K—B sq
26 P×Kt
27 Resigns.

GAME No. 4,278.

Greco Counter.

WHITE.
J. G. WOODS.

BLACK.
W. T. PIERCE.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 4
5 Kt×P
6 Kt×P
7 B—K Kt 5
8 B—Q 3

1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4
3 P—Q 3
4 P×Q P
5 P×P
6 Kt—K B 3
7 B—K 2

9 B×Kt, B×B; 10 Q—R 5 ch, K—B sq. Or 9 B×B, Q×B; 10 Castles, P—Q 4; 11 P—K B 3, Q—B 4; 12 K—R sq, Kt—K B 3. Of course Black would have had to have been careful, but a piece is worth some inconvenience.

9 B×Kt
10 Kt×B ch
11 Castles

9 B×B
10 Q×Kt
11 Kt—B 3

.....K—R sq would have been an easier defence.

12 Q—R 5
13 Q—Q 5 ch

12 P—K Kt 3
13 Q—B 2

.....Well played; Black must give up a Pawn, and this is the best way of doing it.

14 Q×Q ch
15 B—B 4 ch

14 K×Q
15 K—B 3

Rather Kt—Kt 5 at once.

.....Black might have gained a piece by Kt×Kt, although at some expense of position. If

15 K—B 3

- 16 Kt—Kt 5 16 Kt—R 4
 17 B—Kt 3 17 Kt×B
 18 R P×Kt 18 R—B 2
 19 R×P 19 R×R
 20 Kt×R 20 B—B 4

.....Black has conducted his rather embarrassed game from move 12 with great judgment. He has lost a Pawn, but now

starts a little diversion which will enable him to either regain it with the superior position or force the draw.

- 21 P—Q B 3 21 R—K 2
 22 P—K B 4 22 R—K 7
 23 R—B 2 23 R—K 8 ch
 24 Drawn.

GAME No. 4,279.

Greco Counter.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|------------|---------------|
| R. COMBES. | W. T. PIERCE. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K B 4 |
| 3 Kt×P | 3 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 4 Kt×Kt | 4 Q P×Kt |
| 5 P—K 5 | |

I think 5 B—B 4 best. 5 P—Q 4 is also stronger than the move made.

5 B—K 3

.....The move which I suggested here in recent analysis is 5 Q—Q 5, which I consider about equalizes the game.

- 6 P—Q 4 6 Q—R 5

.....6 Q—Q 2 is answered by 7 B—K 3, Castles (Q R); 8 B—Q 3.

- 7 Q—Q 3

Fearing Q—K 5 ch, but 7 P—B 3 takes the sting out of this and allows White to later play Q—B 2, without losing a move, as he does in the actual game.

- 7 Castles (Q R)

- 8 P—Q B 3 8 Q—K 2

.....This gives Black his best chance. The Queen was of no use at Rook's five, with White's Pawns blocking a King side attack, so it is brought over where it can be of service.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 9 P—K B 4 | 9 Q—Q 2 |
| 10 Q—B 2 | 10 Kt—K 2 |
| 11 B—K 2 | 11 P—B 4 |
| 12 P×P | 12 Q—B 3 |
| 13 B—B 3 | |

After this White has a difficult game. He should have played 13 K—B 2, and if Q×P ch; 14 B—K 3.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 14 P—Q Kt 4 | 13 Q×B P |
| 15 P—Q R 4 | 14 Q—Kt 3 |
| 16 B×Kt | 15 Kt—Q 4 |

If 16 P—R 5, Kt×Kt P; 17 Q—K 2, Q—B 4.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 17 B—Q 2 | 16 R×B |
| 18 P—R 5 | 17 B—K 2 |
| 19 Kt—R 3 | 18 Q—B 3 |

By this White's game is lost, He should have played 19 Castles, allowing B×P in reply.

19 B—R 5 ch

.....A very fine move, which in conjunction with his 21st gives Black a win. If White had replied 20 K—B sq, then 20 K R—Q sq, with an overwhelming advantage in position.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 20 P—Kt 3 | 20 R×P ch |
| 21 K—B 2 | 21 R—K 7 ch |
| 22 K×R | 22 Q—Kt 7 ch |
| 23 K—Q sq | 23 Q×R ch |
| 24 B—K sq | 24 R—Q sq ch |
| 25 K—K 2 | 25 Q×P ch |
| 26 K—B sq | |

A mistake. He should have played 26 K—K 3, against which Mr. Pierce had prepared the following: 26..., Q—Kt 8 ch; 27 Q—B 2, Q—R 8; 28 K—K 2, B—B 2; 29 Q—B 3, R—K sq ch; 30 K—B 2, Q—R 7 ch; 31 K—B sq, B—R 4; 32 Q×B, Q—R 8 ch; 33 K—B 2, B×P ch.

26 B—B 5 ch

27 Resigns.

GAME No. 4,280.

Greco Counter.

WHITE. BLACK.
Rev. C. F. BOLLAND. W. T. PIERCE.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K B 4 |
| 3 Kt×P | 3 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | |

A good move, especially if White prefers to take advantage of Black's third by obtaining positional rather than material superiority.

- | | |
|------------|---------|
| | 4 Q—R 5 |
| 5 Kt—Q B 3 | |

Of course if 5 Kt×Kt, Q×K P ch; 6 B—K 2, Q×Kt, with but little the worse of it. I believe, however, that by 5 Kt—K B 3, White obtains a far superior position, as after 5... Q×P ch; 6 B—K 2, White is ahead in development and Black's Queen is awkwardly placed.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| | 5 B—Kt 5 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 P×P |
| 7 P—K Kt 3 | 7 Q—R 6 |

.....Black could have held the Pawn by Q—K 2, but chose to hinder White's castling instead.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 8 B×P | 8 Kt—B 3 |
| 9 B—B 3 | 9 Castles |
| 10 B—K 3 | 10 P—Q 4 |

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 11 Q—Q 2 | 11 B—K B 4 |
| 12 B—Kt 5 | |

Here White should have castled while he had the opportunity, even if he had to play in answer to 12... B—K 5; 13 B×B, Kt×B; 14 Q—Q 3, giving up the King's Bishop's Pawn.

- 12 B—K 5!

.....Now Black obtains a grip on the position which White is never able to shake off.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------|
| 13 B×Kt | 13 B×B |
| 14 Kt×B | 14 R×B |
| 15 Kt—K 5 | 15 Q—Kt 7 |
| 16 Castles Q R | 16 R×P |
| 17 Q—Q 3 | 17 Kt×P! |
| 18 Kt—R 4 | |

White cannot take the Knight because of R×P ch, followed by B×Kt.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| | 18 R×P ch |
| 19 K—Kt sq | 19 R—Q 7 |
| 20 Q R—Kt sq | |

R×R, Q×Q R; R—Q sq would have given better chances, but the game was lost.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| | 20 Q—R 6 |
| 21 Q—B sq | 21 Q—R 4 |
| 22 Q—B 4 | 22 R—K B sq |

And Black won.

Played in the recent Middlesex and Kent Correspondence match.

GAME No. 4,281.

Ponziani Opening.

Notes by R. C. GRIFFITH.

WHITE. BLACK.
W. M. BROOKE. P. W. SERGEANT.
(Kent). (Middlesex).

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—B 3 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 Kt×K P |

.....Less hackneyed and I believe quite as satisfactory is

4... P—Q 4. If 5 B—Kt 5, Kt×K P; 6 Kt×P, B—Q 2; 7 Kt×B, Q×Kt; 8 Castles, B—K 2. And now if 9 P—Q B 4, 9... P×P seems the correct answer, as played by Estrin against myself quite recently. I lost the game, which was continued: 10 P—Q 5, Castles Q R; 11 B×Kt, P×B; 12 Q—R 4, P×P. Probably 11 B×P is best.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 5 P—Q 5 | 5 Kt—K 2 |
| 6 Kt×P | 6 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 7 Kt×Kt | 7 R P×Kt |
| 8 B—Q 3 | 8 Kt—B 3 |
| 9 B—K Kt 5 | 9 B—K 2 |
| 10 B×Kt | 10 B×B |
| 11 Q—K 2 ch | 11 Q—K 2 |
| 12 Q×Q ch | 12 B×Q |

.....All more or less book, but leading to an uninteresting game for correspondence play, with so many early exchanges. I question whether the first one is really necessary, 7 Q—Q 4 seems to have points. The end-game already commences.

- 13 P—Q R 4

And White loses time, surely
13 Kt—Q 2 is the natural move.

- | | |
|----------------|------------|
| | 13 P—K B 4 |
| 14 P—R 5 | 14 P—R 3 |
| 15 Kt—Q 2 | 15 P—Q 3 |
| 16 Castles K R | 16 K—B 2 |
| 17 P—K B 4 | 17 B—Q 2 |
| 18 P—K Kt 4 | |

A dangerous looking move. I cannot see any advantage to White if Black had played 18..., P×P. If 19 P—B 5, P—K Kt 4.

- 18 R—R 6

- 19 Kt—B 3!

Excellently countered!

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| | 19 P×P |
| 20 Kt—Kt 5 ch | 20 B×Kt |
| 21 P×B dis ch | 21 B—B 4 |
| 22 B×B | 22 P×B |
| 23 R×P ch | 23 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 24 Q R—K B sq | 24 P—Kt 6 |
| 25 R—B 7 | |

If 25 P×P, R×P ch; 26 K—R 2, R—Kt 5 (threatening mate); 27 K—R 3, R—Kt 8; 28 R×R, K×R; 29 R—B sq ch, K—Kt 3; 30 R—K sq probably also leads to a draw.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| | 25 R×P |
| 26 R×B P | 26 R×P |
| 27 Q R—B 7 | 27 R—K sq |
| 28 R×P ch | 28 K—R 4 |
| 29 Q R—K 7 | 29 R×R |
| 30 R×R | 30 K×P |
| 31 R—Q 7 | 31 R—Kt 4 |
| 32 R×Q P | 32 R—B 4 |

.....White offered a draw on his 32nd move, which seems the legitimate result.

- 33 K—Kt 2

But here he goes wrong. 33 P—B 4, R×B P; 34 R—Kt 6, R—B 5; 35 P—Q 6, R×P; 36 R×Kt P, R—Q 4; 37 P—Q 7, K—Kt 5 (otherwise, if 37..., P—R 4; 38 R—Kt 5 wins!); 38 R—Kt 6, P—R 4; 39 R—Q R 6 draws.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| | 33 K—B 5 |
| 34 R—Q 7 | 34 R×R P |
| 35 R×P | 35 R×P |
| 36 R—Kt 4 ch | 36 K—K 6 |
| 37 R—Q R 4 | 37 P—R 4 |
| 38 P—B 4 | 38 R—K Kt 4 |
| 39 P—B 5 | 39 R×P |
| 40 K×P | 40 R—Kt 4 ch |
| 41 K—R 4 | 41 R—Kt 4 |
| 42 K—Kt 3 | 42 K—Q 6 |
| 43 K—B 3 | 43 K—B 6 |
| 44 K—K 3 | 44 R—R 4 |
| 45 Resigns. | |

If 45 R—R sq, K—Kt 7; 46 R—R 4, K—Kt 6; 47 R—R sq, P—R 5; 48 K—Q 3, R—Q 4 ch (from Black's last card).

The following game won the brilliancy prize in the 37th correspondence tournament of the *Revue Suisse d'Échecs*.

GAME No. 4,282.

Vienna Game.

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| WHITE. | BLACK. | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| T. WURZELBURGER. | J. MATARÉ. | 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 4 B P×P | 4 Kt×P |

5 Kt—B 3 5 P—Q B 4

.....This deviation from the usual lines of play has nothing to recommend it, and is especially dangerous in a correspondence game.

6 B—Kt 5 ch 6 Kt—B 3

7 Q—K 2 7 Kt×Kt

8 Q P×Kt 8 B—K 2

9 Castles 9 Castles

10 Q—K sq

Preparing for the next move.

11 Q—Kt 3 10 R—K sq
11 P—B 5?

12 B—K R 6 12 B—B sq

13 Kt—Kt 5! 13 R—K 2

14 B×Kt 14 Q—Kt 3 ch

15 K—R sq 15 Q×B

(See Diagram.)

16 R—B 6! 16 Q—B 2

.....If 16..., P×R; 17 Kt—K 6 dis ch, with mate in two.

17 Q R—K B sq 17 B—K 3

18 P—K R 4 18 Q—Q 2

.....Threatening B—Kt 5, which White promptly prevents.

19 Q R—B 4 19 P—Kt 4

20 P—R 5 20 P—R 3

21 B×P 21 B×B

22 P—R 6 22 B×P

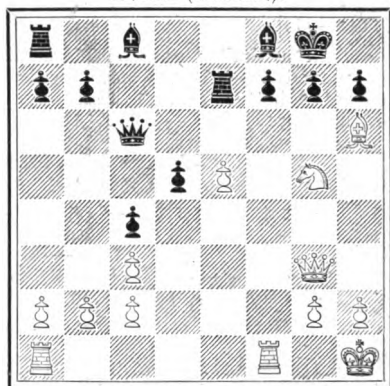
.....If 22..., B×R; 23 Kt—K 4 dis ch, &c.

23 R×K B 23 B—B 4

24 Kt×R P dis ch. 24 Resigns.

Position after Black's 15th move:—

Q×B
BLACK (MATARÉ).



WHITE (WURZELBERGER).

Played at Cambridge. Notes by W. H. Gunston,

GAME No. 4,283.

Centre Gambit.

WHITE.
T. GOSSETT.

BLACK.
A. G. ESSERY.

1 P—K 4

1 P—K 4

2 P—Q 4

2 P×P

3 Kt—K B 3

3 Kt—Q B 3

4 B—Q B 4

4 B—B 4

5 Castles

7 P×Kt

7 P×B

8 R—K sq ch

8 B—K 3

9 Kt—Kt 5

9 Q—Q 4

10 Kt—Q B 3

10 Q—B 4

11 Q Kt—K 4

11 Castles Q R

.....This move has now quite superseded the old move, 11 B—Kt 3, which used to be played at this point. It is undoubtedly an improvement thereon.

12 P×P

12 P—K Kt 4 looks tempting here, but Black replies with 12 Q—K 4, and White will gain nothing by it.

6 P—K 5 5 Kt—B 3
6 P—Q 4

13 Kt×Q B 12 K R—Kt sq
13 P×Kt

14 B—R 6 14 B—K 2
 15 P—K Kt 4 15 Q—Kt 3
 16 P—Kt 5

White has with his last four moves made a determined and successful attempt to maintain his advanced K Kt P, following much the same lines as those adopted by Marshall in his celebrated game against Tarrasch in the Hamburg Tournament, 1910

16 P—Q 6
 17 P—B 4

In a similar position Marshall played P—Q B 3, which appears to be better than the text-move, as it prevents R—Q 5.

17 R—Q 5
 18 P×P 18 R×Q P
 19 Q—Kt 4 19 Kt—Q 5
 20 K—Kt 2

This is certainly not good. White would have had a much

better chance of success by playing 20 Kt—B 6 at once. If Black replies 20 B×Kt, white continues with 21 R×P, Kt×R; 22 Q×Kt (ch), K—Q sq; 23 Q×R (ch), K—Q 2; 24 R—K sq, and will probably win the game; or, if Black plays 22... K—Kt sq, then 23 Q×R ch, R—Q sq; 24 Q×B P, with the better game.

20 Kt—B 7
 21 Kt—B 6 21 Kt—K 6 ch
 22 R×Kt 22 R×R
 23 Kt×R 23 Q—K 5 ch
 24 K—B 2 24 B—B 4
 25 Kt—K 7 ch 25 K—Q 2
 26 P—Kt 8=Q 26 R—Q 6 ch

.....The mate is now forced in every variation. An interesting and lively game.

27 K—B sq 27 Q—R 8 ch
 28 K—K 2 28 Q×P ch
 29 Resigns

A tournament commenced last October at the Moscow Chess Club, with the following entries: Alexander Aljechin, G. Rabinovitch, R. Gerzig, W. Nenarokoff, N. Zubarjeff, L. Frenkel, P. Jordansky, W. Perelzweig, N. Alexandroff, N. Grigorjeff, N. Tselikoff, and S. Nazarovsky.

The following was a game played in the first round.

GAME No. 4,284.

Ponziani Opening.

WHITE. RABINOVITCH.	BLACK. ALJECHIN.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	loses all chance of Castling into safety.
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	6 B×Kt
3 P—B 3	3 P—Q 4	7 Castles
4 Q—R 4	4 Kt—B 3	8 R—K sq
		9 B—Q 3
		10 B—Kt 5
		If B—K 3, Black replies, of course, with Kt—Q 4.
		10 P×P
5 Kt×P	5 B—Q 3	11 Kt—Q 2
6 P×P		11 Q—K 2
		12 Q—B 4
		12 P—Q R 4
		13 Q—Q 3

.....An unusual defence, which needs to be met carefully. In the present game White fails to appreciate the dangers of his position.

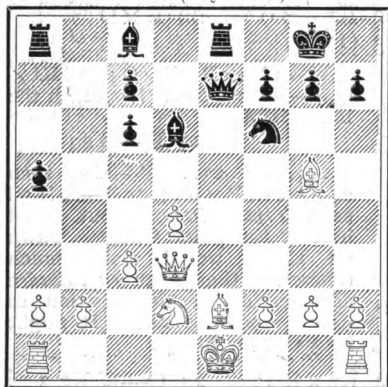
Far better is 6 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 7 P—Q 3. As White plays, he

The position is desperate, and 13 B—Kt would only make it worse.

Position after White's 13th move:—

Q—Q 3.

BLACK (ALJECHIN).



WHITE (RAPINOVITCH).

13 B—K B 4

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 14 Q—B 3 | 14 Q—Q 2 ! |
| 15 P—K R 3 | 15 Kt—K 5 |
| 16 B—K 3 | 16 Kt×Kt |
| 17 K×Kt | |

If 17 B×Kt, Aljechin points out, Q R—Kt sq; 18 P—Q Kt 3, B—K 5; 19 Q—R 5 (19 Q—Kt 4, P—K B 4), R—Kt 4; 20 Q—R 4, B×P; 21 R—K Kt sq, R—K 5.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 17 Q R—Kt sq | |
| 18 P—Q Kt 3 | 18 P—B 4 |
| 19 B—Q B 4 | 19 P×P |
| 20 P×P | 20 P—B 4 |
| 21 P—Q 5 | 21 B—K 5 |
| 22 Q—Kt 4 | 22 P—B 4 |
| 23 Q—R 4 | 23 Q—Kt 2 ! |
| 24 B—B 4 | 24 Q—Kt 5 ch |
| 25 K—Q sq | 25 Q—B 6 |
| 26 Q R—B sq | 26 Q—Q 5 ch |
| 27 Resigns | |

Trebitsch Memorial Tournament.—The seventh annual tournament at the Vienna Chess Club in memory of the late Leopold Trebitsch ended in a victory once more for Schlechter, who scored 10 points out of a possible 14. Reti was second with 8, Kaufmann third with 7, Marco fourth with 6½, and the newcomer Schubert fifth with 6. The tournament was a three-round affair among these five players and Von Popiel; but the last-named retired after the tenth round, having played each of the others twice only, and scored 2½.

We give below two of the games, the score being taken from the *Tijdschrift van den Nederlandschen Schaakbond*.

GAME No. 4,285.

French Defence.

- | WHITE.
SCHLECHTER. | BLACK.
RETI. |
|---|-----------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 P×P | 3 P×P |
| 4 B—Q 3 | 4 B—Q 3 |
| 5 Kt—Q B 3 | 5 Kt—K B 3 |
|P—Q B 3 is better; or else Kt—K 2, so as to avoid the troublesome pin. | |
| 6 B—K Kt 5 | 6 P—B 3 |
| 7 K Kt—K 2 | |

Schlechter, it may be seen, does not invite the counter-pin. (With his method of development here compare that advocated in

Griffith and White, *Modern Chess Openings*, p. 41).

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| 8 Q—Q 2 | 7 Castles |
| | 8 R—K sq |

..... Black should have played B—K Kt 5, nevertheless, with a view to getting that Bishop back to Kt 3. White now makes it very difficult to develop it at all.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 9 P—K R 3 ! | 9 P—Kt 4 |
|-------------|----------|

..... If 9., B—K 3, then 10 P—B 4 is a very forcible reply. The manoeuvre initiated by the text-move does not turn out badly.

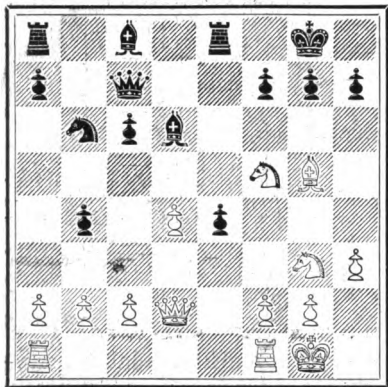
- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| 10 Castles (K R) | 10 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 11 Kt—Kt 3 | 11 Q—B 2 |

12 Kt—B 5 12 P—Kt 5
 13 Kt—K 2 13 Kt—K 5
 14 B×Kt 14 P×B
 15 Q Kt—Kt 3 15 Kt—Kt 3

Position after Black's 15th move:—

Kt—Kt 3.

BLACK (RETI).



WHITE (SCHLECHTER).

16 Kt×Kt P

A bold sacrifice; but it is doubtful whether it should have paid Schlechter so well as it did.

16 K×Kt
 17 B—R 6 ch 17 K—R sq
K—B 3 would be fatal.

18 Q—Kt 5 18 P—B 3
P—B 4 is certainly better (see note on Black's 23rd move), and the *Tijdschrift* claims that it would have drawn. No proof, however, is offered of the assertion.

19 Q×P ch 19 K—Kt sq
 20 Q—Kt 5 ch 20 K—R sq
 21 Kt—R 5 21 B—B sq
 22 Kt—B 6 22 B×B
 23 Q×B

If 23 Kt×R, B×Q; 24 Kt×Q, R—Kt sq, Black has much the better of it.

23 R—Q sq

.....If 23... B—K 3, then 24 Kt×R, R×Kt; 25 P—K B 3! as the *Tijdschrift* points out. And here is the point where a Pawn on K B 4 would make much difference, though an *ex cathedra* adjudication of the position as drawn would be rash. It might be a win for Black!

24 Kt×R P. 24 Q—K Kt 2

.....If 24... Q×Kt, of course 25 Q—B 6 ch.

25 Q—R 4 25 B—B 4
 26 Kt—Kt 5 dis. ch 26 K—Kt sq
 27 P—Kt 4 27 R—Q 4

.....This move throws away Black's last chance. B—Q 2 was the only resource.

28 P×B 28 R×Q P

.....Presumably he had intended to play 28... R×B P, but now suddenly realised that after 29 K—R sq, R×Kt; 30 R—K Kt sq he was lost.

29 K—R sq 29 P—K 6
 30 P—K B 4 30 Q—Q 2
 31 R—K Kt sq 31 Q—Q 4 ch
 32 Kt—K 4 dis ch 32 K—B sq
 33 Q—R 8 ch 33 Resigns.

GAME No. 4,286.

Queen's Pawn (*Tchigorin's Defence*).

WHITE.
SCHUBERT.

BLACK.
KAUFMANN.

2 P—Q 3

1 P—Q 4 1 Kt—K B 3
 2 Kt—K B 3

See Mr. Ward's note on p. 62 of last month's *B.C.M.* Nevertheless, most of the critics nowadays prefer the text-move to 2 P—Q B 4.

3 B—Kt 5

Unusual, at this early stage at least, though it frequently comes later. Kt—B 3, B—B 4, P—K 3 all have their advocates; and P—B 3, as in Chajes v. Tartakover, Carlsbad, 1911, deserves serious consideration.

3 Q Kt—Q 2
4 Q Kt—Q 2 4 P—K 4

.....The object of this defence to the Queen's Pawn Game. As Mr. Ward says, Black cannot be prevented from playing the move eventually.

5 P—K 3

P—K 4, as in analogous examples of this opening, is better here also.

5 B—K 2

6 P—B 3

Whatever the merits of this on move 3, it is now too slow. The K B should come out at Q 3, followed by P—B 4. Black now assumes the offensive, and keeps it.

7 Kt—Kt sq	6 P—K 5
8 Kt—K 2	7 Castles
9 Kt—K Kt 3	8 P—Q 4
10 B×Kt	9 P—K R 3
11 B—K 2	10 Kt×B
12 Castles	11 B—Q 3
	12 Q—K 2

.....That Black should have time for the last two moves is a proof of his superior development. He now temporarily prevents White's P—K B 4.

13 P—Q B 4	13 P—B 3
14 P—B 5	14 B—B 2
15 R—B sq	15 Kt—R 2
16 R—B 3	16 P—B 4
17 P—B 4	

He must play this now, or the hostile K B P comes on relentlessly.

18 Q Kt×P	17 P×P e.p.
19 Kt—Q 2	18 Kt—B 3
20 Q Kt×Kt	19 Kt—K 5
21 R×R ch	20 B P×Kt
22 Kt—B sq	21 Q×R
23 R—B sq	22 Q—B 3
	23 Q—Kt 4

.....Threatening B—R 6.

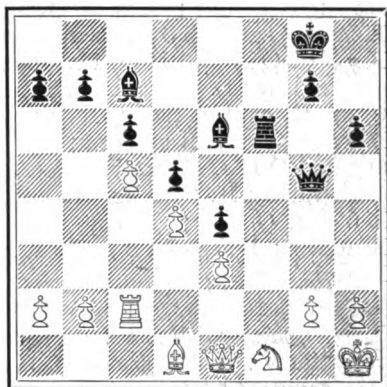
24 K—R sq	24 B—K 3
25 Q—K sq	25 R—K B sq
26 R—B 2	26 R—B 3
27 B—Q sq	

White's efforts to rearrange his pieces are almost painful to watch. Black might now continue 27..., R×Kt ch; 28 Q×R, Q×K P, etc. But the line he selects is better still.

Position after White's 27th move :—

B—Q sq

BLACK (KAUFMANN).



WHITE (SCHUBERT).

27 B—R 4
28 Kt—Q 2

If Q—K 2, then comes B—K Kt 5!

29 Q—Kt sq	28 P—R 4
30 P—Q R 3	29 P—R 5
31 P—Q Kt 4	30 Q—B 4
32 B—K 2	31 B—Q B 2
33 P—R 3	32 B—Kt 6!
34 B—Kt 4	33 B—B 7

White's game is now hopeless, and he might as well have resigned, there not even being a fight left.

35 B×Q	34 B×Q
36 B×B ch	35 B×P
37 Kt—Kt 3	36 R×B
38 K—R 2	37 R—B 3
39 P—Kt 3	38 R—B 8
40 Kt—R 5	39 R—Q 8
41 Kt×Kt P	40 B×P
42 Resigns.	41 P—K 6

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. G. B. LAWS, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

The Bohemian Chess Club 1915 Tourney has produced some clever three-movers. Our solvers will be repaid in solving the following:

1st, by M. Havel.—White: K at Q R 5; Q at Q B 8; R at K Kt 7; B at Q 7; Kts at Q 2 and 3; P at K Kt 5. Black: K at K R 4; Q at K B 8; Kts at K B 4 and Q R 7; Ps at K R 3, 5, K B 7, K 7 and Q Kt 4. Mate in three.

2nd, by L. Knotek.—White: K at K B sq; Q at Q R 3; R at Q 3; Bs at K 2 and Q B sq; Kt at K R 8. Black: K at K R 5; R at Q Kt sq; B at Q sq; Kts at K B 5 and Q B sq; Ps at K R 6, Q 3 and Q R 4. Mate in three.

3rd, by K. Traxler.—White: K at Q R 8; Q at Q R 7; Bs at K 6 and Q B sq; Kts at K Kt sq and Q R 5; P at Q 4. Black: K at K 5; B at Q Kt 8; Kts at K R 7, 8; Ps at K B 3, K 2 and Q B 6. Mate in three.

We learn with some interest from *Tasks and Echoes* that the ever versatile W. A. Shinkman has a brother, H. H. Shinkman, who has also composed. The position cited by Mr. A. C. White is the only specimen we remember having seen. Sometime back we came across, through the courtesy of Mr. John Watkinson, a two-mover by J. C. Shinkman in the *Hartford Era* (Conn., U.S.A.), January, 1876:—

White: K at K Kt sq; Q at K B 6; R at Q sq. Black: K at K Kt 5; Ps at K R 4, 5 and K Kt 7. Mate in two.

A White Q and R problem. We wonder if J. C. Shinkman is another brother. There are not many instances of brothers who have evinced a penchant for the art of composing. It was not generally known until Mr. White's *Sam Loyd and his Chess Problems* appeared that the veteran had a brother who had essayed composition. There were three brothers Bettman (two of whom we believe are dead), hailing from America. In this country we have had two brothers Winter-Wood with their sister, Mrs. Baird, the brothers Kidson, the brothers Geary (one of whom is dead), sons of W. Geary, now actively composing, and the brothers Bull, C. A. L. Bull being resident in Natal, pre-eminently upholding the prestige of English composers.

G.C.C.P.C. To the eight two-movers we gave at page 29 in January as being submitted to J. R. Capablanca are to be added two more, namely:—

No. 9, by A. Ellerman.—White: K at Q R sq; Q at K 8; R at Q 2; Kts at K R 3 and Q Kt sq; Ps at K Kt 4, K B 2, 4, K 2 and Q B 3. Black: K at K 5; Q at Q Kt sq; Rs at Q R 3 and 5; B at K B sq; Kt at Q 4; Ps at K R 7, K Kt 3, K 4, Q Kt 2, Q R 4 and 6. Mate in two.

No. 10, by A. Ellerman.—White: K at K R 7; Q at Q Kt 5; Rs at K R 6 and K B 8; Bs at K Kt 5 and Q Kt 7; Kts at K Kt 7 and Q 2; Ps at K B 2 and Q R 4. Black: K at K 4; Q at Q R 7; Rs at Q sq and 5; Bs at K R 6 and Q Kt sq; Kts at Q B 8 and Q R sq; Ps at K R 5, K Kt 7, K B 4, Q 2, 4, Q Kt 5 and Q R 2. Mate in two.

J. R. Capablanca was challenged to solve the ten positions in twenty minutes. He exceeded this limit by one minute. C. Promislo, only 17 years of age, managed them in thirty minutes, which is a strikingly creditable performance.

The following are the results from our solvers. The first six sent in correct solutions to all eight problems. An average will indicate roughly how long would have been taken had the two problems above been included. H. E. Knott, 32 minutes; A. T. Cannell, 40; G. F. Barrett, 80; C. V. T. Mainwaring—Elleker—Onslow, 94; Rev. H. P. Cole, 96; G. Stillingfleet Johnson, 96; T. Thomas, 136 (No. 7 wrong); H. R. Bigelow, 55½ (Nos. 2, 5 and 7 wrong).

The book token is easily secured by Mr. Knott, whose time was but eleven minutes more than the Cuban master's.

The December award of this club ran in favour of 1. G. Guidelli, 2. C. Promislo, and 3. A. M. Sparke.

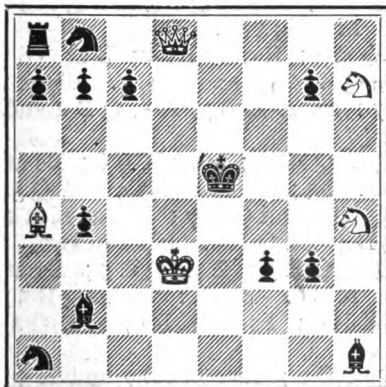
In the February issue the award in the Second Meredith Tourney appears. The competitive two-movers had the limitation of force of twelve or fewer pieces. A. Ellerman, F. A. L. Kuskop and Bernard Albert take respectively the three prizes.

In our present issue we present such a goodly number of two-movers and our space consequently much taken up, that we reluctantly defer quoting the above mentioned prize winners.

The subjoined are typical problems selected from the works of the deceased composers whose deaths we recorded in January:—

By L. CIMBUREK.

BLACK.

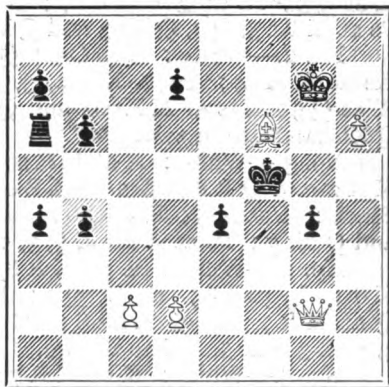


WHITE.

Mate in three.

By L. CIMBUREK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in four.

By L. Cimburek.—White: K at K Kt sq; Q at Q Kt 3; R at K 7; B at K sq; Kt at Q B 4. Black: K at Q 5; R at K R 6; B at K R 8; Kt at K B sq; Ps at K Kt 6, 7, K B 3 and Q B 2. Mate in three.

By L. Cimburek.—White: K at Q Kt sq; Q at Q Kt 6; B at Q B 8; Kts at K Kt 6 and Q Kt 4. Black: K at K 5; B at K R 8; Kt at K R 6; Ps at K R 7 and Q B 5. Mate in three.

By L. Cimburek.—White: K at K Kt sq; Q at K B 6; R at Q R 4; Kts at K R 5 and Q Kt 5; P at Q B 4. Black: K at K 5; B at K 7; Kts at Q 6 and Q B 3; P at K R 3. Mate in three.

By Dr. A. Decker.—White: K at K 2; Q at Q Kt sq; B at Q 5 and K Kt 5; Ps at K R 3, K B 3, Q 3 and Q Kt 5. Black: K at K R sq; Ps at K R 3, K Kt 2, Q 2, 5 and Q Kt 2. Mate in three.

By Dr. A. Decker.—White: K at K R 6; Bs at K 8 and Q 6; Ps at K Kt 2, K 5, Q 2, Q R 4 and 5. Black: K at K 5; Ps at K R 2, Q 5, 6, Q R 2 and 3. Mate in five. This problem was composed for Mr. White's *The Theory of Pawn Promotion*.

By Dr. A. Decker.—White: K at K R sq; Q at Q B sq; R at K B sq; B at K 5; Kts at Q B 8 and Q R 6; Ps at K R 2, Q Kt 3 and 5. Black: K at Q Kt 2; B at Q R sq; Kt at Q Kt 8; P at K B 7. White compels mate in two.

The Good Companion C.P. Club on the 21st January last entertained its members by submitting the following eight two-movers to be solved "over the board." The American master, F. J. Marshall, was the guest of the evening, and challenged to solve the lot in twenty minutes, which he failed to do. We should like our solvers to tackle them, and as on the last occasion, relying on *bona fides* we will award a book to the best time recorded.

The authors of the problems are at present unknown to us:—

No. 1.—White: K at Q R 6; Q at Q Kt 4; R at Q B 5; B at K R 2; Kts at K B 4 and K 2; Ps at K Kt 5 and K B 6. Black: K at Q 3; Rs at Q R 6 and 7; B at K B 8; Kts at Q B 5 and Q R 4; Ps at K Kt 3, Q 2, Q Kt 3 and Q R 5. Mate in two.

No. 2.—White: K at Q 2; Q at Q R 3; R at Q Kt 5; B at Q 8; Kt at K Kt 4; Ps at K B 2, 3, Q 5, Q Kt 2, 3 and Q R 4. Black: K at Q 5; Kts at K Kt sq and Q R 7; Ps at K B 3, K 5, Q B 2 and Q Kt 3. Mate in two.

No. 3.—White: K at K R sq; Q at Q Kt 5; R at K B 6; Bs at K R 2 and Q R 8; Kts at K B sq and K 5; Ps at K Kt 4 and Q 5. Black: K at K 5; R at Q 6; Bs at Q Kt 5 and Q R 7; Kts at K R 2 and Q Kt 7; Ps at K Kt 4, Q 5, 7, Q B 4 and Q R 6. Mate in two.

No. 4.—White: K at K R 8; Q at Q R 3; R at Q R 5; Bs at K 8 and Q Kt 6; Kt at Q 3; P at K B 6. Black: K at Q B 5; Q at K R 7; B at K Kt 8; Kt at K R 8; Ps at K R 6, K 6, Q 2, 4, Q R 3 and 5. Mate in two.

No. 5.—White: K at K R 7; Q at Q 2; Rs at K B 7 and K 5; Bs at K R 8 and K 4; Kt at Q 8; Ps at K Kt 3 and Q Kt 3. Black: K at Q 5; Q at Q Kt 8; Rs at Q B sq and Q R 2; Bs at K R 5 and

Q 6; Kt at Q R sq; Ps at K Kt 2, Q 3, Q B 4, Q Kt 3 and 7. Mate in two.

No. 6.—White: K at K Kt 5; Q at Q Kt 5; B at K B sq; Kts at Q 5 and Q B 2; Ps at K R 2, K Kt 2, K B 5 and Q Kt 4. Black: K at K 5; R at Q R 6; B at Q R 7; Kts at K R 4 and K B 7; Ps at K R 6, K 4, Q 3 and Q B 6. Mate in two.

No. 7.—White: K at K B 5; Q at Q B 4; R at Q 7; Bs at K 7 and Q Kt sq; Kts at K Kt 7 and Q 5; Ps at K R 5, 6, and 7. Black: K at K B 2; Q at Q R 4; Bs at Q Kt sq and Q R 5; Kt at K Kt 8; Ps at K B 6, Q 5, Q B 2, Q Kt 6 and Q R 3. Mate in two.

No. 8.—White: K at K R 4; Q at Q B sq; Rs at K Kt 4 and Q B 7; B at K Kt 8; Kts at K 4 and Q B 6; P at K 2 and 6. Black: K at Q 4; R at Q R sq; B at Q R 7; Kts at K R 2 and Q 8; Ps at Q B 6 and Q Kt 3. Mate in two.

The *Westminster Gazette* announces a third informal problem competition of three and four-movers—a kind of mixed contest. Problems contributed during 1916 are we understand eligible. Prizes, £1 10s., £1 and 10s. Mr. A. C. White will adjudicate, and his award is promised by February, 1917. Address: Chess Editor, *Saturday Westminster*, Tudor House, Tudor Street, E.C.

Anent our paragraph at page 30 (January issue) on similarities, Mr. A. Campbell, of Bognor, sends us the following which, though we had made its acquaintance and but temporarily forgotten the position, is an apposite supplement thereto. It was quoted in Zukertort's *Schach-Aufgaben*, 1869.

By Professor Andersen.—White: K at K Kt 2; Rs at Q 4 and Q R sq; B at K B 6; Ps at K B 3, K 2, Q B 2, Q Kt 3 and 4. Black: K at K 6; Kt at K 4; Ps at K B 2, 5, and Q B 6. Mate in three.

The Four-Leaved Christmas two-move competition of the *Four Leaved Shamrock* settled by the solvers, yielded the result that W. R. Todd came first, E. P. Bell second, and J. H. Barrow third. Here is the prize problem:—

By W. R. Todd.—White: K at K R 5; Q at K R 7; Rs at K R 3 and Q Kt 5; Bs at K B 3 and Q 4; Kts at K sq and Q Kt 6; P at K Kt 5. Black: K at K B 5; R at K 7; Kts at Q 7 and Q B 6; Ps at K B 4, K 4, Q 4 and Q B 5. Mate in two.

We give the second position because of its constructive flaw, which though noticed, a corrective suggestion does not seem to have occurred to the critics. It may serve as a useful lesson to the beginner.

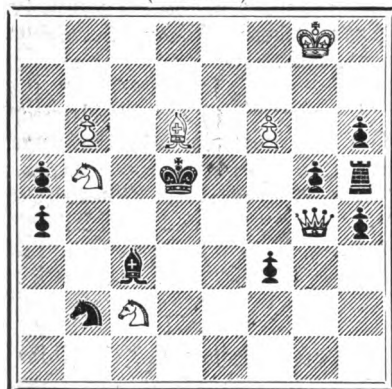
By E. P. Bell.—White: K at K B 8; Q at Q 6; Rs at K R 7 and Q R 3; Bs at K B sq and K 3; Kt at Q 5; P at Q B 6. Black: K at Q B 5; Q at K Kt 7; R at K R 5; Bs at K 7 and Q R 4; Kt at Q R 2; Ps at K Kt 5, K B 6, Q Kt 3 and 4. Mate in two.

In the first place it has already been observed that the two Rooks on K R file lead to a "fringe" mate not justified, since the play is not good nor is it consonant with the other variations. It will be seen there is a rather unpleasant dual after 1., B—Q 6. It

appears strange that this defect did not lead the composer to make this defence an attractive incident to his problem by the simple transference of the White K B to Q sq, when after 1... B—Q 6; 2 B—Kt 3 mates prettily. With this changed position, the cook by 1 B—Kt'3 ch would have to be guarded against, which is an easy matter, say a White Pawn at K Kt 6.

Five shillings is offered for the best 2-er problem received by June 1st. Each position must be in chess type—with number of Black and White pieces at top and bottom of diagram. The position to be in Forsyth notation under the diagram with S for Knight. The "Copy" must be quite ready for printers. The pseudonym should head the diagram. On back the name and address of composer and solution should be written. Limited to residents in the United Kingdom. Joint compositions inadmissible. Address:—Mrs. Rowlands, 3, Loretto Terrace, Bray, Co. Wicklow, Ireland.,

1st prize by G. HEATHCOTE
(Arnside).



Mate in four.

The informal periodical competition of the *Saturday Westminster Gazette* has produced another four-move masterpiece by G. Heathcote, and we are pleased to present it in the annexed diagram. The second prize is taken by Johan Scheel (Norway), a three-mover and third (3-er) by A. W. Daniel (London). Hon. mens., H. F. L. Meyer, N. M. Gibbins and R. W. Borders. Mr. Alain C. White adjudged the entries.

The half-yearly informal tourney of the *American Chess Bulletin* resulted in the prize for two-movers is awarded to A. J. Fink (San Francisco), and that for three-movers to W. I. Kennard (Melrose, Mass.).

TASKS AND ECHOES (continued from page 69).

To catalogue all the points which have been brought under consideration in *Tasks and Echoes* would show that Mr. White has touched upon most phases and fashions of the art. In speaking generally of task-problems he alludes to the striving for a maximum effect as defeating its own end, and in a great many instances this is so. Indeed the effort to accentuate to the utmost a particular feature often re-bounds to the detriment of all other charms and sometimes renders the work a travesty of the art of composition, since strategic finesse

is absent and canons of construction are despised or forsaken. When a reasonable degree is reached in concurrent themes and in the artistic blending of themes, these "Tasks" are commendable. There are many historic examples given of cumulative schemes in rational proportions which excite admiration, and their place in this collection will be appreciated as being more permanently on record, instead of decaying in the pages of erstwhile current literature. The importance of the model mate is eminently shown by the quoted masterpieces. Without the "model" the Echo mate would never have been so fascinatingly popular, though Echo play would always have courted approbation, provided it was not too much on symmetrical lines. In a way the attainment of the "Echo" is a task, and when not overdone at the expense of weak solutions or ungainly settings, there is always resultant satisfaction. The illustrations of this class of construction are happily selected, and but for the confines of space many other appropriate productions would have found place in the volume. A class which deserves prominence is the blending of chessic ideas unlike one another, in one setting and the author gives such fair recognition, but they do not so happily come within the defined notions of a task and certainly cannot be coupled with an Echo rendering.

The illustrative positions vary in length from two to twelve moves, there is a sprinkling of self-mates, and as a little spice, some half-a-dozen fancy arrangements, one diagram containing no fewer than nine problems!

The publication is issued from *The Chess Amateur* press, and is uncommonly free from typographical errors, and is presented in acceptable style.

SOLUTIONS.

By Lieut. N. M. Gibbins (p. 69).—1 B—R 5, K—B 4; 2 Q—Q 8, P—K 4 (If 2., K×Kt or K—K 4; 3 B—Kt 6, &c. If 2., others; 3 Q—K B 6 ch, &c.); 3 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1., K—Q 5; 2 Q—Q 8 ch, &c. If 1., P—Kt 6; 2 Q—R 5 ch, K×Kt (If 2., K—Q 5; 3 Q—Q B 5 ch, &c.); 3 B—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 Q—Q 8, &c. Mr. H. Hosey Davis sends also the following keys: 1 Q—R 5 ch and 1 Q—K B 8. Mr. G. S. Johnson in addition gives 1 P—B 3 and 1 B—Kt 4.

By Lieut. N. M. Gibbins (p. 69).—1 B—B 7, K×Q P; 2 Q—Kt 7!, K×P (If 2., K—K 5; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c.); 3 Kt—Kt 3, &c. If 1., K×B P; 2 Q—K Kt 8, K—B 4 or B 6; 3 Q—Kt 3, &c. If 1., K—B 6; 2 Q—B 5, K—K 7; 3 B—R 5 ch, &c. As pointed out by Mr. H. Hosey Davis this yields to 1 K—B 2 and 1 Q—R 3. Mr. Johnson gives also 1 Q—Q 7 and 1 Q—K 6 as keys.

By H. J. Tucker (p. 69).—1 B—B 4, &c.

By D. J. Densmore (p. 72).—1 B—K 8, Q—K 4, Q B 4 or Q Kt 4; 2 K R×Q, &c. If 1., Q—Q 2, 3 or 5; 2 Q R×Q, &c. If 1., Q—B 3; 2 Kt×Q, &c. If 1., Q—B 5; 2 Kt×Q, &c. If 1., Q×K R; 2 Q×Q, &c. If 1., Q elsewhere; 2 R—Q Kt 5 ch, &c.

By O. Wurzburg (p. 73).—1 K—B 7, B—B sq; 2 Q×Q P ch, &c. If 1., R—Kt 8; 2 Q×K P ch, &c. If 1., R—R 5; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 Q×B P ch, &c.

By O. Wurzburg (p. 73).—1 R—Q B 3, Kt—B 5; 2 Q×B P ch, &c. If 1., Q—Q 8; 2 Q×K P ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 Q×Q P ch, &c.

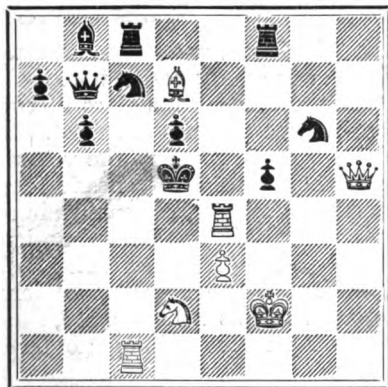
By L. Pfungst (p. 73).—1 Q—Kt 8, K—B 2 or K 4; 2 Q—Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1., K—B 4; 2 Q—Kt sq ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 B×B P ch, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,920.

By A. M. SPARKE,
Lincoln.

BLACK.



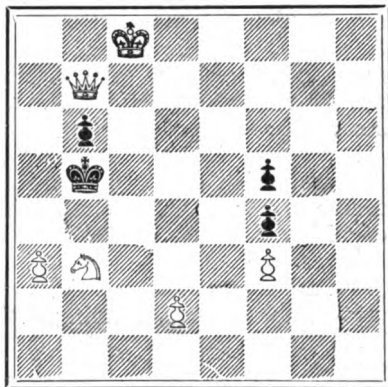
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,921.

By K. SYPNIEWSKI,
Moscow.

BLACK.



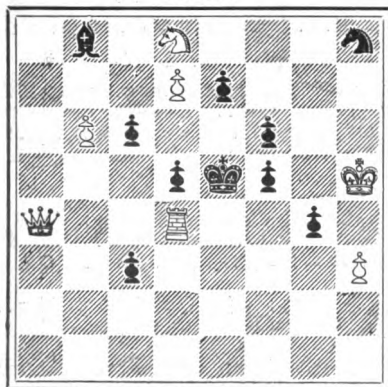
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,922.

By B. G. LAWS,
London.

BLACK.



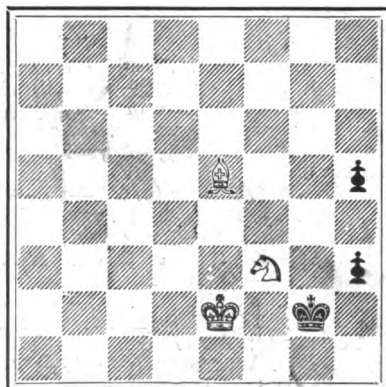
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,923.

By F. F. L. ALEXANDER,
London.

BLACK.




WHITE.

White mates in six moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

APRIL, 1916.

THE EASY GAME.

OME years ago the late Jacques Futrelle, who was one of the *Titanic* victims, wrote a book called *The Thinking Machine on the Case*, describing certain exploits of a "famous scientist," who out-Sherlocks Sherlock Holmes in the detection of mysteries. In one of the stories in the series we read how the Professor after one hour's instruction in the game of chess, hitherto unknown to him, defeats the Emmanuel Lasker of his day, using his logical faculty to supply the place of experience in the game. Now Jacques Futrelle, it need hardly be said, was no chess-player. But there was a chess-player flourishing a century ago, who apparently asked the world to believe about him the same marvel as Futrelle puts before us in the imaginary case of *The Thinking Machine*. And this player was no other than Deschapelles !

Alexandre Louis Lebreton Deschapelles (born March 7th, 1780 ; died October 27th, 1847), though coming of a good family, at the age of seventeen turned a violent revolutionist, joined the Republican army, and, fighting in the ranks against the Austrians at Fleurus, lost his right hand. He did not leave military service, though no longer a combatant. But he did not get on with the Directory, nor yet with the Consulate or early Empire, and gradually he drifted away from politics and betook himself to chess, eventually becoming a professional player. Nevertheless, he could not entirely forget his first love. Marshal Ney patronised him and found him a lucrative job as superintendent-general of the government tobacco-monopoly at Strassburg, in gratitude for which he was active on the Bonapartist side during the Hundred Days. The Empire having fallen, Deschapelles turned chess-professional again, and was now so strong, compared with his contemporaries, that he insisted on giving all Pawn and two moves. His leading pupil was La Bourdonnais ; and, when the master found that he could no longer give the odds to him, he retired in his favour and abandoned chess, some time before his fiftieth year. The rest of his life he devoted to whist, with occasional relapses into politics. In the course of one of the latter, in June, 1832, he was arrested and thrown into prison, securing his liberty by pleading old age, infirmity, and innocence—and thereby disgusting his friends in the political

world. Whist reclaimed him ; and by the aid of cards and inventing constitutions for countries in distress (which they, Italy, Spain, Portugal, etc., showed no anxiety to adopt), he solaced his remaining years.

We have no means of judging the real chess-strength of Deschapelles, hardly any of his games having been recorded. Even at his death the writer of his obituary notice in *Le Palamède* did not attempt to estimate how good he actually was. We do know, however, that for years in Paris he declined to play unless he conceded the before-mentioned odds of Pawn and two moves ; that, visiting Berlin after the battle of Jena, he defeated the local players—by his own account, at odds of Rook ; and that he issued a challenge to any English player to meet him at Pawn and two. The best testimony to his prowess, perhaps, was the fact that he only acknowledged one man to be not his inferior by a class, namely La Bourdonnais. Now there is no dispute as to the strength of La Bourdonnais ; and Morphy declared his games with MacDonnell to be the finest examples of chess on record.

Whatever the actual status of Deschapelles in the chess-world, the point to which I desire to call attention is his description of his introduction to the game. He used to relate, according to the obituary in *Le Palamède* (which Staunton reproduced in the *Chess Player's Chronicle* for 1848), how in 1798, while on leave in Paris, he was walking out one evening, uncertain how to pass the time, when he observed in a badly lighted *café* near the Palais Royal several persons, most of them aged, deeply engaged in some absorbing occupation. The place was the *Café Morillon*, which, when the Revolution caused the *Café de la Régence* temporarily to banish chess from its precincts, offered its hospitality to the exiled players. Deschapelles, like the Thinking Machine, never having seen a chess-board before, entered the doorway and asked a waiter what they were about within and whether he might be admitted. The man told him these were chess-players, and that they belonged to a sort of club, to which the subscription was twelve sous a month. Deschapelles threw down six *livres*, his subscription for ten months, and entered. The lion of the place being pointed out to him, he took a seat by his side, and for two hours followed his game attentively. " Its secrets, at first impenetrable, were rapidly unveiled " ; and, had not the hour been too advanced, Deschapelles would have challenged the lion. His first remark, at the end of the sitting, was to ask whether M. Bernard would do him the honour of accepting him as an opponent next day. Bernard agreed, and " a sort of murmur in the room seemed to promise us a numerous gallery." Accordingly they met the following evening, and Deschapelles lost two games, with a stake of twenty-four sous on each. Again on the next evening the same players met. The result may be told in the words of Deschapelles : " My revenge was brilliant—with the exception of one draw, M. Bernard lost every game. I could give him the Pawn and two moves. Since that epoch I have made no progress in chess, and could make none. At three sittings at most, I judge from my own case, one may know all one can learn and become

at chess. To devote more time to it would be puerile. There are persons who think differently. I shall never discuss the matter with them. I have no mission to rectify their judgment; but my own opinion is not susceptible of any modification."

There is the Thinking Machine for you, in real life, rendered a trifle more plausible by the fact that Deschappelles was a chess-player, and so did not venture to draw quite so long a bow. Staunton dismisses the story told by Deschappelles as "ridiculous rhodomontade," and declares that "no human penetration would enable a person, by simply looking over others playing, even for months, to comprehend the powers of the pieces, much less their infinite combinations." Perchance it did not occur to Staunton that Deschappelles was jesting; for Staunton was himself a jester (see his story, recorded by the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell in *Chess Life Pictures*, of his climb to the top of St. Paul's with the Duke of Wellington), and such folk cannot always grasp one another's jokes. The conversation of Deschappelles abounded in paradoxes, and nothing delighted him more than when one of his hangers-on after he had become rich—not by chess, be it said—repeated sentiments which he himself had uttered the day before. Deschappelles would at once denounce such opinions as absurd. May we not assume that, in his anticipation of Futrelle's famous scientist, Deschappelles was indulging in the pastime known as "leg-pulling"?

PHILIP W. SERGEANT.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

The three studies given in the February number (Nos. 213—215), were presented by Dr. M. Henneberger in the December number of the *Revue Suisse d'Echecs*. He calls No. 214 a draw, and the others wins for White, but we have not been able to agree that No. 213 is a win.

Position 213.—♔ at Q B 3, ♕ at Q 3, ♖ at Q R 4, Q Kt 4; ♗ at Q 4, ♘ at Q 3. White to play and draw.

White can try to win as follows:—1 B—R 6, K—B 3; 2 P—R 5, K—B 2!; 3 P—Kt 5, B—B 4, and now as soon as P—Kt 6 ch is played Black will sacrifice his Bishop for both Pawns and draw.

Another attempt is by 1 B—K 4 ch, but there follows 1... K×B; 2 K—B 4, B—Kt 6!; there may now follow 3 P—Kt 5, B—B 7; 4 P—R 5, B—K 8; 5 P—R 6, B—B 7; 6 K—Kt 4, B—Kt 3; and draws. Or 3 P—R 5, B—B 7; 4 K—Kt 5, K—Q 4; 5 K—R 6, K—B 3; 6 P—Kt 5 ch, K—B 2; 7 P—Kt 6 ch, K—Kt sq; 8 K—Kt 5, B×P and draws. Or 3 K—B 5, B—B 7 ch; 4 K—B 6, K—Q 5; 5 P—Kt 5, K—B 5; 6 P—R 5, K—Kt 5; 7 P—R 6, K—R 4 and draws.

Position 214.—♔ at Q 3, ♕ at K 3, ♖ at Q Kt 4, Q B 4; ♗ at K 4, ♘ at K 3. White to play and draw.

The play is not essentially different from the last. Thus 1 B—Kt 6, K—Q 3; 2 P—Kt 5, K—Q 2!; 3 P—B 5, B—Q 4!; 4 K—B 3,

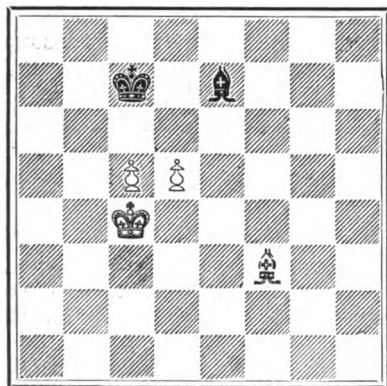
B—Kt 2; 5 K—Kt 4, B—B 6; 6 K—R 5, B—Kt 2 and draws. In this position the sacrifice of the Bishop at move 1 is no better than before.

Position 215.—♔ at K 3, ♕ at K B 3, ♖ at Q B 4, Q 4; ♚ at K B 4, ♗ at K B 3. White to play and win. The extra file to the left of the Pawns gives White more room to manœuvre his King. Thus 1 B—B 6, K—K 3; 2 P—B 5, K—K 2; 3. P—Q 5, B—K 4; 4 K—Q 3, B—Kt sq; 5 K—B 4, B—R 7; 6 K—Kt 5, B—B 2; 7 K—R 6, B—K 4; 8 B—Kt 5, B—B 2; 9 K—Kt 7, B—K 4; 10 K—B 6, B—B 6; 11 P—Q 6 ch, K—Q sq; 12 K—Q 5, B—R 4; 13 P—B 6, B—Kt 3; 14 B—R 6, B—R 4; 15 K—B 4, B—Kt 3; 16 K—Kt 5 and wins.

The Rev. A Baker sends a solution which we should like to give at length, but we must be content with two diagrams which really contain the key of the whole matter.

Diagram A.

BLACK.

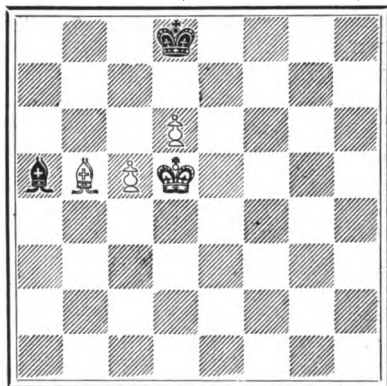


WHITE.

Draw.

Diagram B.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White wins.

In all the studies Black should try to attain a position similar to A, and avoid one similar to B. The play can be varied considerably, but with these principles in mind it is not difficult to grasp the whole.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

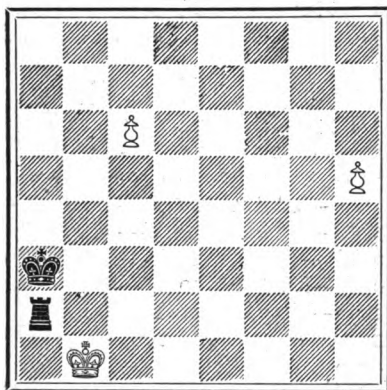
	Previous Score.	No. 213.	No. 214.	No. 215.	Total.
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	43	4	0	4	51
Mrs. A. Sollas (France)	50	—	—	—	50
Mr. G. E. Smith (Peckham)	45	—	—	—	45
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stonyhurst) ..	38	—	—	—	38
Mr. J. Harrison (Manchester) .. .	36	—	—	—	36
Mr. H. T. Twomey (Dufftown) .. .	36	—	—	—	36
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	16	4	4	4	28
Mr. W. Jackson (Jamaica)	28	—	—	—	28
Mr. F. W. Darby (Harrogate) .. .	25	0	0	0	25
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake) .. .	24	—	—	—	24
Mr. L. Illingworth (Brentwood) ..	20	—	—	—	20
Mr. A. E. Hopkins (Isleworth) .. .	8	—	—	—	8
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford) .. .	Cancelled	0	4	4	8

The prize accordingly goes to Mr. Garby.

Solutions of the following studies should be posted by May 1st, 1916. Communications should be marked "Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.

Position 218.

BLACK

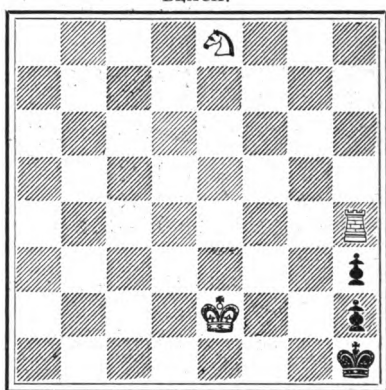


WHITE.

White to play. What result?

Position 219.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play. What result?

EVANS GAMBIT.

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—B 4, B—B 4; 4 P—Q Kt 4, B×Kt P; 5 P—B 3, B—R 4; 6 P—Q 4, Kt×P.

It was in 1913 I first played this move, and as it may be new to many of your readers, I will give the result of my experience with regard to its merits. Whether sound or not, it will have to be reckoned with in the future, as it leads to many interesting lines of play. White can play in reply 7 Kt×Kt, 7 Kt×P or 7 B×P ch.

GAME I.

WHITE.

BLACK.

7 Kt×Kt
8 Q—R 5!

7 P×Kt

Or Q×P, see Variation (A).

If 8 B×P ch, K—B sq; 9 Q—R 5, Kt—B 3; 10 Q×B, K×B; 11 P—K 5, P—Q Kt 3; 12 Q—R 4, R—K sq; 13 P×P, P—Q 3; 14 B—Kt 2, P×P; 15 P×P, B—Q 2; 16 Q—K B 4, K—Kt sq; 17 Castles, Kt—Q 4.

9 B×P
10 B×P ch
11 Q×B

8 P—Q 4
9 Q—B 3
10 Q×B
11 Kt—B 3

.....Or 11... P×P; 12 Kt×P, P—B 3; 13 B—R 3, Kt—

K 2; 14 Castles, Castles.

12 P—K 5
13 P×Kt

12 Castles

Or 13 P×P, P—Q Kt 3; 14 Q—R 3, B—Kt 2; 15 Castles, Kt—R 4.

14 K—Q sq
15 R—K sq
16 R×R ch
17 B—Q 2
18 K—B sq
19 K—Kt 2
20 Q×B
21 K—B 2

13 R—K sq ch
14 Q—B 5
15 B—Q 2
16 R×R

17 B—R 5 ch
18 Q—B 8 ch
19 R—K 3
20 R—Kt 3 ch
21 P—Q 6 mate.

VARIATION (A).

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 8 Q×P | 8 Q—B 3 | | 10 Kt—K 2 |
| 9 P—K 5 | 9 Q—K Kt 3 | 11 B—K 4 | 11 Q—K 3 |
| 10 B—Q 5 | | 12 B—B 2 | 12 B—Kt 3 |
| | | 13 Q—K 4 | 13 Q—Kt 3 |
| Or 10 Castles, B—Kt 3; 11 Q | | 14 Castles | 14 Q×Q |
| —Q sq Kt—K 2; or 10 B—Q 3, | | 15 Q×Q | 15 Castles |
| Q×P; 11 B—K 4, Q—R 6. | | | |

GAME II.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| 7 Kt×P | 7 Kt—K 3 | 12 Castles | 12 P—Q 3 |
| 8 Kt×B P | | 13 P—K 5 | 13 P—Q Kt 3 |
| For 8 B×Kt see Variation (A). | | 14 P×P ch | 14 Q×P |
| | 8 K×Kt | 15 Q—R 4 | 15 B—Kt 2 |
| 9 B×Kt ch | 9 K×B | 16 R—Q sq | 16 Q—Q B 3. |
| 10 Q—Q 5 ch | 10 K—K 2 | 17 Q—K Kt 4 | 17 R—R 2 |
| 11 Q×B | | 18 B—R 3 ch | 18 K—K sq |
| If 11 B—Kt 5 ch, Kt—B 3; 12 | | 19 Kt—Q 2 | 19 P—K R 4 |
| P—K 5, P—B 3. | | 20 Q—Kt 5 | 20 Q—B 3 |
| | 11 P—K R 3 | 21 Q—K 3 ch | 21 K—B 2 |
| | | 22 Kt—B 4 | 22 Kt—R 3 |

VARIATION (A).

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|------------|
| 8 B×Kt | 8 B P×B | | 11 P×Kt |
| 9 Q—R 5 ch | 9 P—Kt 3 | 12 B—Kt 5 | 12 R—R 4! |
| 10 Kt×Kt P | 10 Kt—B 3 | 13 Kt—Q 2 | |
| 11 Q×B | | Or 13 P—K B 3, Kt×K P; 14 | |
| Or 11 Q—R 4, R—K Kt sq; | | B×Q, R×Q; 15 B×P, R— | |
| 12 Kt—K 5, P—Q 3; 13 B—Kt | | Q B 4. | |
| 5, R×B; 14 Q×R, P×Kt; | | | 13 P—Kt 3 |
| 15 Castles, Q—K 2. | | 14 Q—K 5 | 14 Kt—Kt 5 |

GAME III.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|----------|--------------|-------------|
| 7 B×P ch | 7 K×B | 10 Kt×Kt P | 10 Kt—K B 3 |
| 8 Kt×P ch | 8 K—K sq | 11 Q—K 5 ch | 11 Kt—K 3 |
| 9 Q—R 5 ch | | 12 Kt×R | 12 B—Kt 3 |
| Or 9 Q×Kt, Q—B 3; 10 Kt— | | 13 B—Kt 5 | 13 Kt—Kt 5 |
| B 3, Q×Q; 11 Kt×Q, P—Q 3; | | 14 Q×Kt ch | 14 P×Q |
| 12 Castles, Kt—B 3; 13 R—K sq, | | 15 B×Q | 15 K×B |
| K—B 2. | | 16 Kt—B 7 ch | 16 K—K 2 |
| | 9 P—Kt 3 | 17 Kt—Kt 5 | 17 B×P ch |

Shiplake, 1916.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

THE GRECO COUNTER ATTACK IN THE K—Kt OPENING.

Mr. Stasch Mlotkowski has kindly sent us the subjoined list of *errata*, which should be noted by those readers who have been interested in the recent series of articles which appeared in our pages from September, 1915, to January, 1916.

Col. 53, page 390, November. Should have plus sign for Black.

Col. 54, page 391, November. Black's 8th move is Kt—Q B 3, not Kt—Q B sq. This col. should have a plus for White.

Col. 67, page 392, November. White is entitled to three plus signs.

Col. 17, page 20, January. Black's 19th move should be B—K 5, not B—Kt 5 (this is the only mistake of any importance).

Note 20, page 306, September. Name is S. L. Stadelman, not S. S. Stadelman.

Note 28, page 21, January. Name should be Dr. Shrader, not Dr. Sharder. This is my error.

REVIEWS.

LES ECHECS MODERNES. By Henri Delaire. Fascicule 4.
Paris: *La Stratégie*, 85, Faubourg St. Denis.

M. Delaire's work, the first three parts of which were noticed by us as they came out last year, has now reached its fourth part. This contains the remainder of the chapter on the rules of the game; the whole of chapters VII. (advice on development) and VIII. (illustrative games); and the beginning of chapter IX. (theory of the openings). The openings so far treated in this last chapter are the Giuoco Piano and the Evans Gambit.

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE CHESS ANNUAL, 1915. Leeds: "British Chess Magazine," 15, Elmwood Lane. Price 2/9 post free.

The little book we announced last month has received a warm welcome from the chess press. Appended are a few extracts from the comments of the reviewers.

".....Possesses several new and useful features, not to be met with in the present yearly compilations. It will be specially useful to clubs and club secretaries on account of the full information and statistics of the British Chess Unions and County Associations....."—*Yorkshire Weekly Post*.

".....Contains a full account of what occurred in chess all over the world during the past year.....Contains a selection of the best prize problems of the year, and a special feature is the account of some of the principal English county chess associations with particulars of their matches.....An excellent selection of games is given."—*The Field*.

".....A special delight is the way in which the book has been sprung upon the chess world, unheralded and unsung. Its praises, however, will be sung by all who wisely purchase it. Eighty-six games are given besides some up-to-date analyses of several openings, and some instructive end-game tips."—*Manchester Weekly Times*.

"There is a wealth of excellent games played in matches and championship competitions. The Problem Section, edited by B. G. Laws, contains a fine array of problems, from two to four moves, worthy of study.....In all, it is a very interesting record of the Chess World in 1915, very well edited, giving most entertaining and useful reading from cover to cover."

Hampstead and Highgate Express.

".....Not only does it contain the history and statistics of the chief British chess organisations since their foundation, but it is also full of fine games, problems, endings, and miscellaneous articles, with an account of chess doings everywhere during the past year. As a book of reference, too, it will be invaluable to all chess clubs. We have no space for an extended account of its contents, but the Scottish Chess Association statistics are amply recorded in a permanent way, which will be most handy for future searchers of records."—*Falkirk Herald*.

".....Contains a comprehensive review of the game and problems of the past year, not only in Great Britain but in the Colonies, the countries of our Allies, and leading neutrals; about ninety annotated games from the leading tournaments and matches of the year, and forty of the prize-winning problems, as well as interesting analytical articles on some of the openings; end-game strategy, Who's Who in London chess, statistical records, and a sketch on the inception and progress of the Good Companion Chess Problem Club by Mr. A. C. White. Well printed and neatly bound it makes an interesting and handy volume, and as part of the proceeds of the sale will be given to the British Red Cross Society we hope chess players will make sure that the edition is soon sold out."—*Belfast Northern Whig*.

"A useful annual has just taken the chess public by storm. Unheralded by previous advertisements, this hand-book has been issued from the office of the *British Chess Magazine*. It contains much information of the organisation and activities of the British Chess Federation, the Scottish Chess Association, the Northern and Southern Chess Unions, the London Chess League, the Lancashire, Yorkshire, Middlesex, Kent and Devonshire County Associations, the City of London and Hampstead Chess Clubs. Useful as these pages are, they comprise but one section of the Annual, many of whose pages are filled with games played during the year 1915, which are for the most part fully annotated and illustrated by frequent diagrams. Problemists will be interested in the account of the 'Good Companion' Chess Problem Club, and in the forty problems which have been selected from the prize problems of last year. The latest things in theory are represented by articles on new variations in the Ruy Lopez, the Four Knights Game, and the Vienna, and by a full synopsis of Mlotkowski's work on the Greco-Counter."—*Stratford Express*.

"A surprise publication is the *B.C.M. Chess Annual*, 1915, which has made an unheralded appearance. The necessity for such a publication was borne in upon the editor of the magazine last October, when he vainly sought through his chess library for a book containing certain essential statistics. With characteristic energy he seems to have set to work straight away to remedy the deficiency *pro bono publico*, and the result is the appearance, within less than five months, of an extremely neat, tastefully got up, well-printed, and well bound little volume of over 200 pages. Some hustle! The arrangement of the matter is orderly and convenient. After a brief introduction by Mr. Philip W. Sergeant, several pages are devoted to novelties in the opening during 1915, chapters follow on end-games and problems, and in connection with the latter forty prize-winning positions of the year are diagrammed. Mr. Alain C. White explains the origin and aims of the Good Companion Chess Club which draws its members from all parts of the earth; a biographical section describes 'who's who' in London Chess, and brief historical accounts are given of the principal London clubs and of the various national and county organisations. Chess at home and abroad is fully dealt with, and this is a section which will naturally develop when the war is over, and matters chessical tend again towards the normal. Interspersed with all this are nearly a hundred games and diagrams galore. Of handy size for the pocket, the little volume, published at 2/9 post free, should command a ready sale, the more so that a percentage of the receipts is to be given to Red Cross funds."

Yorkshire Observer Budget.

CORRESPONDENCE.

SHORTEST GAME.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

The following game at the odd: of Pawn and two moves has been played twice in handicap tournaments within my memory, in the City of London Chess Club in the 1880's, and in the Bristol City Club in the winter of 1894.

Odds of Pawn and Two Moves.

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
1	P—K 4	1		3	B × Kt	3	P × B
2	P—Q 4	2	Kt—K R 3	4	Q—R 5 mate.		

I am tempted to add the following brevity which happened to me when playing a beginner in May, 1894. The length of the odds is its sole claim to life.

Odds of Queen and Two Rooks.

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
H.J.R.M.		W.M.C.		5	B × Kt P	5	B × P
1	P—K 3	1	P—K 3	6	B × R	6	P—K B 3
2	P—Q Kt 3	2	P—Q Kt 3	7	B × R P	7	Kt—R 3
3	B—Kt 2	3	B—Kt 2	8	B—Kt 7	8	Kt—B 4
4	B—Q 3	4	B—K 2	9	B—Kt 6 mate.		

Yours truly,

Edgbaston, Birmingham.

H. J. R. MURRAY.

THE VALUE OF THE PIECES.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

Referring to D. Vogler's "absolute value of the chess pieces," I am inclined to think you dismiss this too lightly. I lectured to our club three or four months ago on this very subject, and arrived at the same figures as Dr. Vogler, except for the Pawn value. The figures for two Bishops (20) and two Knights (12) will bring out the relative powers of these pieces as shown when engaged in play.

One Bishop, for instance, only commanding half the board, its figure becomes 5 unless combined with another piece. The figure for one Knight is 6, and end-games bear out these relative values.

It follows that all the while one has two Bishops, the exchange of one of them for a Knight is a sacrifice of material unless some advantage is gained in time.

Gaining time is the art of Chess.

Yours faithfully,

S. H. GOULD.

Northcote, Broadstairs,

"GOULD'S OPENING."

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

I bring to your notice a new chess opening, "Gould's Opening," and invite your comments and those of your readers who may be interested. It is as follows:—

WHITE.	BLACK.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	3 Q×P	3 Kt—Q B 3?
2 P—Q 4	2 P×P	4 Q—Q R 4!!	

This opening demonstrates that Q Kt at Q B 3 is a bad error for Black.

If Black plays a normal game such as

WHITE.	BLACK.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	4 Q—R 4	4 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P×P	5 Kt—K B 3	5 B—Q B 4
3 Q×P	3 Kt—Q B 3	threatening Kt—Kt 5	
		6 B—K Kt 5	

and White can establish the Pawn, the Black Q Kt not being able to support K Kt.

I am confident the opening is worthy of, and will repay, study. As good as the "Ruy" with a move in hand.

If the board is divided into two hostile territories across the middle and the two centre Pawns advanced two squares, it is noteworthy that the only front rank square in hostile territories unaffected is the square Q R 4. This points to it being a safe square for the Queen and in practice it is awkward to dislodge it. At the same time it exerts an enormous influence in our own front rank, and is not hindering the development of Q Kt, Q B or Q R.

Few players will resist the temptation to play Kt—Q B 3 with hostile Queen at Q 4, and yet this move is demonstrably faulty.

The opening illustrates an incidental line of attack arising out of an attempt to mobilize the pieces as indicated in *The Minor Tactics of Chess* to which I am much indebted.

Yours truly,

S. H. GOULD,

Northcote, Broadstairs,

Broadstairs Chess Club,

Formerly of the Hastings Chess Club.

"Gould's Opening" is a claim that the Chess World will hardly endorse. The move 4 Q—Q R 4 reminds us of the efforts of the veteran, J. E. Hall, Bradford, to popularise the Centre Gambit with 4 Q—Q B 4, a move which he played for some time with great success. Gunsberg also adopted 4 Q—Q B 4 in his game against Mortimer, in the British Chess Association Masters' Tournament, 1887. Some analysis by Mr. J. E. Hall of the play arising after 4 Q—Q B 4 will be found in *B.C.M.*, Vol. VIII. (1888), page 344, with comments by the late Rev. W. Wayte.—Ed., *B.C.M.*]

RICE MEMORIAL TOURNAMENT.

IN winning the Rice Memorial Tournament in New York last February, the young Cuban, Jose Capablanca, may only have done what was expected of him ; but that he did it in handsome style can be denied by none. Only a momentary aberration prevented him from going through the tournament without defeat. It was rather a pity that he relaxed his efforts when meeting Chajes in the supplementary contest between the five leaders, for the slip might have counted unfairly against Janowski in the fight for second place. From Capablanca's own point of view, however, a score of 12 wins, 4 draws, and only 1 loss must be counted eminently satisfactory. This new victory is a fine achievement in a fine record. It may be said of Capablanca to-day that if there is a better chess player alive, all who follow the game would like to see him. In the next championship match Capablanca must be one of the two contestants. Personally we should like to see him matched with Rubinstein (who, by the way, is now said *not* to have acquiesced in German rule at Warsaw, but to have left the city when the Russian troops evacuated it), and we hope that this match will be possible after the war. The question of Dr. Emmanuel Lasker's claim to dictate terms for a championship match must no doubt be settled first, before any other two players play for the title of world's champion. But the time is past when the chess public is content to honour the maxim *Beati possidentes*.

Capablanca's distinguishing trait, very marked in the Rice Tournament, is his beautifully easy style. Of course, he does not actually win games without an effort ; but he repeatedly appears to do so. As was the case with Morphy, one can feel the artist's personality even in playing over his games. It is a point which has frequently been noticed, that there is a kinship—a spiritual kinship, we might say—between Morphy and Capablanca. Both Americans of Latin descent, both very young when they proved themselves masters of chess, both fortunately above the temptations which beset the average "professional" expert, and both chivalrous, modest and attractive, they are a pair to whom America may be proud of having given birth, and Spain (for the most part) of having been the ancestral land.

David Janowski's chess career, unlike Capablanca's, has been a long one, and he is now almost among the veterans, at the age of 48. He has accomplished many fine performances (notably his victories at Monte Carlo, 1901, and Hanover, 1902, and perhaps even more so his tie with Lasker for second place at Cambridge Springs, 1904) ; but he has never shown greater courage and confidence than in the Rice Memorial Tournament. In the first eight rounds he dropped 4 points ; in the twelfth he tied for second place. In the final section Capablanca beat him for the second time and lost his adjourned game with Chajes, so that when the last round came to be played Janowski, Kostic, and Kupchik were all 10 and Chajes only half a point behind. Chajes made a great effort and beat Kostic ; but Janowski kept cool and beat Kupchik, thus saving himself from having to divide second prize.

Oscar Chajes is a player whose chess reputation belongs to the New World rather than the Old. But he was born in the dominions of the Emperor Francis-Joseph and is said to be an Austrian reserve officer. He played in the Carlsbad Tournament of 1911, scoring $8\frac{1}{2}$ out of 25 points. He had, however, already become domiciled in the United States, and had played in the National Tournament in New York earlier in that year, being placed third, after Marshall and Capablanca. In the Rice Chess Club Summer Tournament in 1913 he came fourth, with Kupchik, after Capablanca, Duras, and R. T. Black. In the New York Masters' Tournament last year he again tied with Kupchik, coming third after Capablanca and Marshall; in the Metropolitan League Championship he was second, with Black, after Edward Lasker. His play in the just concluded contest marks him out as a very fine player; and his defeat of Capablanca is decidedly a feather in his cap.

Boris Kostic is a Serbian by race, a Hungarian by birth, and now settled in the United States. He took part in the Carlsbad Tournament of 1911, scoring $10\frac{1}{2}$ out of 25. Last year he was one of the stars in the States, touring the country and giving some truly remarkable blindfold exhibitions. In this branch of chess he is claimed to be Pillsbury's successor. That he is a powerful over-the-board player also is evident. He twice drew with Capablanca, it must be noted.

A. Kupchik's chief performances in 1913 and 1914 have been mentioned. He made an excellent start in the recent tournament, but appears to have tired toward the end and to have played for draws in the final section. We do not know whether he is a native-born citizen of the United States, or as his name suggests, an immigrant from Central Europe. He is the holder of the Manhattan Chess Club's Championship.

Of the less successful players who failed to qualify for the final section, Bernstein maintained a high reputation, and Rosenthal greatly improved his. Fox, who is known in this country, was rather disappointing on the whole, but scored $2\frac{1}{2}$ out of 5 against the prize winners. Schroeder, too, scarcely came up to expectations. Hodges is perhaps feeling that the start of twenty-seven years which he has to give Capablanca is rather a long one; but he has the defeat of Chajes to his credit. Black, the Brooklyn champion, came into the struggle only at the last moment, and may not have treated it very seriously. The remaining three players failed to secure more than seven draws between them against those over them in the list, and were somewhat outclassed.

OBITUARY.

The death occurred, very suddenly, in New York at the end of February, of Mr. Charles Seymour Taber, president of the Staten Island Chess Club. Mr. Taber was an enthusiastic player of the game—and no poor player either, since among his scalps were those of Blackburne (simultaneous) in 1899 and Capablanca (simultaneous) in 1915. During part of his life Mr. Taber resided in Jamaica.

An enthusiastic follower of chess has just passed away, at the advanced age of 78, in the person of Mr. Edmund Shorthouse, a younger brother of Mr. J. H. Shorthouse, author of *John Inglesant*, the reputation of which book was made by the flattering encomiums bestowed upon it by Mr. Gladstone. Mr. Shorthouse was a bachelor, and being well endowed with this world's goods, was able to devote his leisure to a number of hobbies, of which chess took pre-eminence, though in the season he took a particular interest in croquet. He was well known as a collector of coins, ivories, and stamps. He was a much travelled man, and when soliloquising at the board, a genial mannerism he had, "four times round the world," or some similar remark would not infrequently come upon the ears of his opponent, to be followed by highly interesting reminiscences of travel. Simultaneously Mr. Shorthouse's grip on the game would usually tighten, and if that of the antagonist flagged, that meant one for Mr. Shorthouse. His accounts of travels up country in New South Wales, in collaboration with a well-known London stamp dealer, buying up "Sydney Views" from the smaller post-offices, were, along with similar experiences, well worth listening to. Few of the great tournaments within reach passed without a visit of at least a few days from him, and he will be remembered as a regular attendant at the congresses of the British Chess Federation. Just before his death, which occurred on Jan. 17th, after an operation necessitated by a serious disorder, he organised a tournament in the Birmingham Chess Club, where he was almost daily in attendance, endowing it with prizes to the value of £20, in order to take the place of the matches and games unfortunately rendered void by the war.

This contest has been highly successful, attracting 29 competitors, who were placed in four classes. Each class has played a level two-game tourney within itself, and the three leaders from each class have just been placed in a final tourney to be played on handicaps of P and 1, Pawn and 2, and Kt. The following have been successful in reaching the final pool:—Class I., Messrs. H. M. Francis, H. P. Parsbo and H. E. Price; Class II., Messrs. C. H. Knight, Ogden and Owen; Class III., Messrs. Fisher (Atherstone), Pinson and Simmons; Class IV., Messrs. Bailey, Lane and Marsden.

The following brilliant gamelet occurred in Class I. of the "Short-house Tournament."

Vienna Game.

WHITE.	BLACK.	6 K—Q sq	6 P—Q 3
H. M. FRANCIS.	W. A. HOOPER.	7 Q×Kt P	7 B—Q 2
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	8 Kt×P ch	8 K—Q sq
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	9 Kt×R	9 K—B sq
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4	10 Kt—B 3	10 B—K R 6
4 Q—Kt 4	4 Q—B 3	11 R—B sq	11 Q×P
5 Kt—Q 5	5 Q×P ch	12 B—K 6 ch	12 Resigns



RANDOM SUGGESTIONS.

By STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

No. 5.—Two Knights' Defence.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Kt—Kt 5 | 4 P—Q 4 |
| 5 P×P | 5 Kt—Q R 4 |
-The natural move, 5 Kt ×P, is not so *very* bad. With the reply, 6 Kt×B P, White draws at most and even this is doubtful. 6 P—Q 4 *does* give White some advantage, but it is not decisive. White may also vary with 6 Q—B 3 or 6 Q—R 5.
- | | |
|-------------|---------|
| 6 B—Kt 5 ch | 6 P—B 3 |
| 7 P×P | 7 P×P |
| 8 Q—B 3 | |

An old move, leading to highly interesting chess, but very much neglected at present. The present analysis is to show a few of the possibilities in some of the lines of play which may spring from it.

8 P×B

.....This makes an extremely complicated and difficult game for both sides. Then there is 8... Q—Kt 3, Staunton's move, which I consider at least stronger than Q—B 2; 8... Q—B 2, the move most frequently adopted at present; 8... B—Kt 2; 8... B—Q 2, a good move, but seldom played; 8... P—K R 3. In addition 8... Q—Q 4 and 8... P—K 5 are occasionally met with, but these are weak. Suppose 8... Q—Kt 3; 9 B—K 2 (Bird's move, strongest in answer to Q—Kt 3, for if 9 B—R 4, B—K Kt 5; 10 Q—K Kt 3, P—K R 3. White can not play 11 Q×P ch on account of 11 K—Q 2, but must move Knight to R 3 or B 3 and congest his own position. Were Black's Queen now at B 2, White could play Kt—K 4), P—K R 3 (9... B—K 2; 10 P—B 3); 10 Kt—K 4, Kt×Kt; 11 Q×Kt, B—Q 3; 12 P—Q B 3, Castles; 13 P—Q Kt 4, P—K B 4; 14 Q—B 2, Kt—Kt 2; 15 P—Q 3. Or 8... Q—B 2; 9 B—R 4, B—Q 3; 10 Kt—B 3, Castles; 11 Castles, P—

K R 3; 12 K Kt—K 4, Kt×Kt; 13 Kt×Kt, B—K 2; 14 P—Q 3, P—B 4; 15 Kt—Kt 3, B—Q 3; 16 B—Q 2, B—Q 2; 17 P—Q Kt 4, Kt—Kt 2; 18 P—B 4. Or 8... B—Kt 2; 9 B—R 4, B—Q 3; 10 Kt—Q B 3, Castles; 11 P—Q 3, Kt—Q 4; 12 Castles, P—K R 3; 13 K Kt—K 4. Or 8... B—Q 2; 9 B—R 4, B—Q 3; 10 Kt—Q B 3, Castles; 11 P—Q 3, P—K R 3; 12 K Kt—K 4, Kt×Kt; 13 Kt×Kt, B—B 2; 14 Castles, P—B 4; 15 Kt—Kt 3. Or 8... P—K R 3; 9 Kt—K 4, Kt—Q 4; 10 Q Kt—B 3! This last move, first played by S. L. Stadelman, gives White the advantage.

9 Q×R

9 B—Q B 4

.....To 9... Kt—Kt 2, White answers best 10 P—Q 4, a move originally suggested by W. J. Ferris and worked out by S. L. Stadelman, who adopted it against the United States Champion, Marshall, in 1910 match between the Manhattan and Franklin Chess Clubs. 10 P—Q 4, B—Q 3 (or 10... P×P; 11 Castles, B—K 2); 11 Castles, Castles; 12 P×P (not 12 Kt—Q B 3, Q—Kt 3; 13 P×P, B—Q B 4), B×P (12... B—Q B 4; 13 P×Kt, Q—Kt 3; 14 P×P, K×P; 15 Q—Kt 8, B—Q 3; 16 B—K 3); 13 Kt—K B 3, Q—Kt 3; 14 Kt×B, B—Kt 5; 15 B—K 3, Kt—B 4; 16 Q×R ch, K×Q; 17 P—Q Kt 4.

10 P—Q Kt 4

There is also 10 Kt—K 4, Kt×Kt; 11 Q×Kt, Castles; 12 P—Q Kt 4 or 12 P—Q 4, giving up a Pawn to gain time. Or 10 P—Q 4, B×P; 11 P—Q B 3, B—Kt 3; 12 B—K 3; or Black may play 10... P×P, and if 11 Kt—K 4, Castles.

10 B×Kt P

11 B—R 3

Much stronger than Q×P, played by an opponent of Mr. Blackburne's. White wishes to get rid of the powerful King's

Bishop before Black can get set for an attack.

11 B×B
12 Kt×B 12 Castles
13 R—Q Kt sq

If 13 Q Kt×P, Q—Kt 3. In reply to 13 P—Q 3, Q—K 2 wins, and the same move or Q—Q 3 may be played in reply to 13 Castles, with the continuation, 14 Kt×P, Q—B 4; 15 Q×P, Q×Kt.

14 Castles 13 P—Q R 3
14 Q—K 2

.....14... Q×P; 15 Kt—K 4, Q—Q 5; 16 Kt×Kt ch, P×Kt; 17 Q R—Q sq, Q—B 6; 18 Q—B 3 is in favour of White.

15 Q Kt×P

The reply to 15 Q—B 3 is P—Kt 5.

15 B—Kt 2
16 Q—R 7 16 Kt—B 3
17 Q—Kt 6 17 P×Kt
18 R×P 18 B—R sq

.....Both players have chances.

THE CHESS WORLD.

The Battersea Chess Club has this season won the Surrey Trophy, also the championship of the South London League, without losing a match.

On February 19th the Manhattan Chess Club won the New York Metropolitan League championship, defeating the Brooklyn Chess Club in the final match by 6½ to 1½. In the Manhattan team appeared Capablanca, Janowski, and Kupchik.

Major J. M. Hanham, now in his seventy-sixth year, took first prize in a rapid transit tournament at the Manhattan Chess Club the other day, although among his opponents were a number of strong players, including two of the competitors in the recent Rice Memorial Tournament.

A match of five games up, draws not counting, began in New York on February 25th, between David Janowski and Charles Jaffe, the stake being \$400. Janowski won the first game, Jaffe the next two. After seven games had been contested the scores were equal, 3 wins each and 1 draw.

The Universities have this year abandoned the idea of having their usual chess-week in town. The step was not unexpected, so large a proportion of the undergraduates at Oxford and Cambridge now being engaged in more important duties. With regard to the Inter-University match itself, this is now the second year it has been in abeyance.

Owing to difficulties arising from shortage of labour an important correction was omitted in our last number in connection with the game Morphy v. Marache (page 91). As our esteemed friend Mr. John Watkinson, of Huddersfield, says in pointing out the oversight, "You have put Morphy playing White instead of Black. Imagine Morphy walking straight into the trap!!"

In our reference last month to Mr. J. M. Cochrane, winner of the recently finished Kitchen Memorial Correspondence Tournament of the Yorkshire Chess Association, we inadvertently quoted the *Sheffield Telegraph* whereas credit should have been given to the *Sheffield Weekly News*, whose excellent chess column is conducted by Mr. W. Batley, who has done good service for Caïssa.

An exceedingly fine chess board, made of a variety of Australian hardwoods, was some time ago presented to the Melbourne Chess Club, to be used as a means of collecting for the Victorian Red Cross Fund. The board, says *The Australasian*, has now been won by Mr. J. C. Duff, one of the veterans of the club, who saw service in the Indian Mutiny. Mr. Duff has now in his turn presented the board to the club, to be used again for the same commendable cause, and the committee has decided to hold a tourney, where it will be given as a prize, whilst the entry fees go to the Red Cross Fund. Another tourney, also in aid of the same fund, is being arranged for a *statu-quo* set presented by Mr. H. Stevens.

Frank Marshall, though he stood aloof from the Rice Memorial Tournament, has no intention of relinquishing his title of American—or United States—champion, and since Capablanca's victory in February has challenged him to a match for the "Pan-American Championship," half the games to be played in New York, half in Cuba. Capablanca's position is that he is the champion of America, since he beat Marshall (8—1) in 1909, and pronounced himself willing to defend the title for a stake of at least \$1,000 a-side. That willingness to defend the title still exists, but Capablanca will not play for it as though there were any doubt as to who is the holder. The last number which has reached us of the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* chess column does not show any further progress in the direction of a Capablanca-Marshall match. But it reports a challenge to Capablanca from Janowski for a match of ten games up, draws not counting. "Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown," quotes the *Eagle*.

The championship tournaments of the three leading London chess clubs are drawing to a close. At the City of London the first prize can now only fall to one of these four players: E. G. Sergeant, 6 out of 6; Herbert Jacobs and T. Germann, 6 out of 9; E. Macdonald, 5 out of 7. The total number of the games to be played by each competitor is ten.—In the Metropolitan championship A. Louis leads, at least temporarily, with a score of 6 out of 8, all played. D. Miller, however, the winner of 1914, is $5\frac{1}{2}$ out of 7, with one game adjourned in his favour. This is against W. P. MacBean, whose score is 5 out of 7; while J. Davidson was finished with a score of $5\frac{1}{2}$.—At the Hampstead, one of two players must secure the championship. L. I. Estrin, formerly of Moscow, has completed his games, scoring 6 out of 8. J. H. White is 5 out of 7, with one game to play against R. C. Griffith ($4\frac{1}{2}$ out of 7).

The latest result to reach us in the City of London championship is a draw between Jacobs and Macdonald. Jacobs has therefore finished with a score of $6\frac{1}{2}$, while Macdonald is $5\frac{1}{2}$, with 2 to play

The Mocatta Cup competition at City of London Chess Club this season has been exceedingly interesting by reason of the rivalry of two young players, J. G. (now Lieutenant) Rennie, the former Oxonian, who came near winning the Cup last year, and W. Winter, who is still at Cambridge. Rennie played off his games early and made a splendid start, finally running up a score of 11 wins, 1 draw, and 2 losses (to J. G. Macnamara and Winter). Winter was soon marked out as the only competitor with a chance of passing Rennie, and after he had beaten him in their individual game it became a question of steadiness and courage combined. In these qualities the Cantab.—the youngest member of the City of London—was not lacking, and he ended up with a score of 11 wins, 2 draws and 1 loss (to J. S. Hopper), half a point above Rennie. As a specimen of the winner's style we give an off-hand game which he won not long ago against one of the leading players in the club :—

GAME No. 4,287.

Queen's Pawn.

WHITE.		BLACK.	
W. WINTER.		X.	
1 P—Q 4		1 P—Q 4	12 P—Kt 3
2 Kt—Q 2		2 P—Q B 4	13 Q—R 4
3 P—Q B 3		3 Kt—Q B 3	14 Kt—Kt 3
4 P×P		4 P—K 4	15 R—K sq
5 P—K 4		5 B×P	16 B—B 4
6 P×P		6 Q×P	17 Q R—Q sq
7 K Kt—B 3		7 B—K Kt 5	
8 B—B 4		8 Q—Q 2	.....If Black had played
9 Castles		9 Castles	R—Q 2 the following might have
10 P—Q Kt 4		10 P—K 5	occurred: 18 Kt—R 5, Kt—Kt 5;
11 P×B		11 P×Kt	19 Q×Kt ch, P×Q; 20 B—
			R 6 ch, K—Q sq; 21 Kt×P mate.
			18 Q×Kt ch
			18 P×Q
			19 B—R 6 mate

The Boston *Chess News* calls Mr. Norman T. Whitaker's simultaneous performance at Washington on January 14th "quite the most astonishing on record." In one hour and three quarters he defeated twenty-one opponents, some of them the best players of the Washington Chess and Whist Club. Mr. Whitaker, who is by profession a patent attorney, will be remembered in England as a participant in several of the cable-matches between the American and English Universities, and as manager and captain of the team which the University of Pennsylvania sent to play a match at Oxford in the summer of 1908, on which occasion he scored six straight wins. In 1914 Mr. Whitaker challenged Marshall to a match for the United States championship, but the negotiations were not carried through. In August last year he came out second at the Western Chess Association's meeting at Excelsior, Minnesota, winning his first eight games off the reel and being the only player to defeat the winner, J. W. Showalter. The game against Showalter will be found in the *B.C.M. Chess Annual*, 1915, p. 159.

We have pleasure in presenting to our readers another from Mr. C. F. Davie's collection of "brilliant." This game was played by Mr. Davie himself at Victoria, B.C., last Christmas Day, his opponent being in receipt of a Rook.

GAME No. 4,288.

Hamppe-Allgaier Gambit
(Remove White's Q R).

WHITE.		BLACK.	
C. F. DAVIE.		G. CARTO.	
I P—K 4		I P—K 4	I2 Castles I2 R—R 2
2 Kt—Q B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3	.....With the double object
3 P—B 4		3 P×P	of making way for the King and
4 Kt—B 3		4 P—K Kt 4	getting the Rook into play.
5 P—K R 4		5 P—Kt 5	I3 P—K Kt 3
6 Kt—Kt 5		6 P—K R 3	A waiting move on my part,
7 Kt×P		7 K×Kt	to give Black opportunity to make
8 P—Q 4		8 P—Q 3	an inferior move.
.....P—Q 4 is better.			I3 Kt—K 2
9 B—B 4 ch		9 K—Kt 3	.....Which he promptly did,
10 B×P		10 Kt—B 3	obstructing both Queen and
11 Q—Q 3		11 K—Kt 2	Bishop.
.....Black feared P—K 5, dis-			I4 P—K 5 I4 P×P
covering check and winning the			I5 B×P I5 B—B 4
Knight, but B—B 4 would have			I6 P—R 5! I6 B×Q
been a good reply.			I7 B×Kt mate

Chess-players may have noticed, in a speech of the Premier's, on February 23rd, a curious allusion to the game. According to *The Times* report, referring to a speech by Mr. Snowden, Mr. Asquith said :

Then he went on to say, even if you did, by the successful conduct of your arms, obtain a decisive victory, the victory so attained—as I understand him to mean, by force—would only lead to inconclusive peace. Therefore we cannot apparently either way, whether we stalemated or whether we checkmate the enemy, win the game.

It would seem from this that the Premier thinks that the stalemated player wins the game. This was indeed the English rule (following the Indian, not the Persian, custom—see Mr. H. J. R. Murray's *History of Chess*) between 1600—1800 A.D. Sarratt, in his *Treatise* (1804), was the first to adopt the rule, already in force in France and Italy, that stalemate was a draw ; and the new rules of the London Chess Club in 1808 finally abandoned the win for the stalemated player.

The London League matches this season, being reduced to the rank of "friendlies" (12 boards a side), have not inspired the same amount of interest as usual. Still they have served to keep the clubs together, and some good contests have been seen. The Hampstead Chess Club has come out on top, winning all its eight matches and scoring 71 games out of 96 (60 won, 14 lost, 22 drawn). The leading

percentages among the players representing the club during the season are appended :—

	Average Place.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Percentage.
Mr. R. C. Griffith ..	1.0	5	0	2	85.7
J. H. White ..	2.0	6	2	0	75.0
W. E. Bonwick ..	3.1	6	1	0	85.7
G. M. Jollie ..	4.2	2	1	4	55.5
H. G. Scantlebury ..	5.1	6	1	1	81.2
D. Mackay ..	6.2	4	0	4	75.0
R. C. S. Tayler ..	7.8	4	0	2	82.5
L. James ..	8.3	5	0	1	91.1
G. Busvine ..	8.4	4	0	1	90.0
G. T. Alexander ..	9.7	5	1	2	75.0

Dr. Schumer, L. J. Estrin, J. DuMont, P. H. Coldwell, G. W. Bedford, W. Eldridge, W. E. Metcalfe, S. B. Tallantyre, H. A. Bernstein, A. S. Fish, F. Last and C. B. Geake also played.

We have much pleasure in giving the full score of the correspondence match recently contested between Hull and Norwich. The game Hardman *versus* Keeble was not started, Mr. Keeble finding himself unable to give the necessary time. Play in the match started on October 1st last year. Score :—

HULL.	NORFOLK AND NORWICH.
Mr. G. Barron (Hull) 0	Rev. F. E. Hamond (Norwich) .. 1
Mr. Maxwell Jackson (Ferriby) .. 1	Mr. F. R. Adcock (Norwich) .. 0
Mr. S. Jackson (Hull) ½	Rev. E. H. Kinder (Kirby Bedon) ½
Mr. J. J. Shields (Hull) 1	Dr. A. Crook (Norwich) 0
Mr. J. Crake (Hull) 1	Mr. A. T. Nicholls (Norwich) .. 0
Mr. T. G. Hart (Withernsea) .. 0	Mr. W. S. Daws (Norwich) 1
Mr. W. M. Hardman (Bridlington) 1	Mr. J. Keeble (Norwich) 0
Mr. P. Chignell (Hessle) 1	Mr. E. Lake (Norwich) 0
Mr. E. J. Adams (Hull) 0	Mr. G. E. Amies (Norwich) 1
Mr. G. W. Rawstorn (Hull) 1	Mr. A. T. Cannell (Norwich) 0
Mr. W. H. Proctor (Grimsby) .. ½	Mr. H. P. Coulton (Norwich) .. ½
Mr. G. H. Gibson (Hull) 1	Mr. R. P. Lowe (Norwich) 0
Mr. G. Woodcock (Hull) 0	Dr. T. L. Lack (Hingham) 1
Mr. D. W. Edwards (Hull) 1	Mr. F. R. Frankling (Norwich) .. 0
Mr. R. H. Hanger (Hull) 1	Rev. J. A. Lawrence (Dilham) .. 0
Mr. R. Hindsley (Durham) 1	Rev. J. J. Hamson (Costessey) .. 0
Mr. J. J. Wilson (Hull) 1	Rev. T. D. Chute (Great Moulton) 0
Mr. F. W. Goodwin (Hull) 0	Mr. H. Wharton (Hingham) 1
Mr. F. J. Rymer (Hull) 1	Mr. E. A. Field (Norwich) 0
Mr. A. Marshall (Hull) 1	Mr. T. F. Ayres (Hingham) 0

14

6

Hull had the first move on the even-numbered boards. The referee was Mr. J. H. Todd, of Lincoln. Messrs. Chignell and Lake acted as secretaries and captains.

The winter tournament of the Moscow Chess Club, in which Alexander Aljechin competed, has resulted as follows:—1st prize, Alexander Aljechin, 10½ out of 11, dropping only one ½ point to Nenarokoff; 2nd, W. Nenarokoff, 8½; 3rd, P. Jordansky, 8; 4th and 5th divided between G. Rabinovitch and N. Zubarjeff, 7 each.

In this game, played in the winter tournament, there occurs a truly remarkable finish, which must have pleased the player of the Black forces. Score from the *Shakmatny Vestnik*.

GAME No. 4,289.

Ponziani Opening.

WHITE. BLACK.
G. RABINOVITCH. N. GRIGORJEFF.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—B 3 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 P—Q 4 |

.....See a note by Mr. R. C. Griffith in the *March B.C.M.*, p. 103, where this move is commended, and 5 B—(Q) Kt 5 is given as the reply.

- | | |
|---------|----------|
| 5 Q P×P | 5 K Kt×P |
| 6 B—Q 3 | |

6 B—K 3 seems better, so as to seize that diagonal before Black.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 7 Castles | 6 B—Q B 4 |
| 8 Q Kt—Q 2 | 7 B—K Kt 5 |
| 9 B×Kt | 8 Q Kt×P? |
| 10 Q—R 4 ch | 9 P×B |
| 11 Q×P ch | 10 Kt—B 3 |
| 12 Kt—Kt 3 | 11 B—K 3 |
| 13 B—Kt 5? | 12 B—Kt 3 |

White fails to take full advantage of his opponent's mistaken policy on move 8. 13 P—B 4 is correct here.

- | | |
|-------------|------------------|
| 14 Q—K R 4 | 13 Q—Q 4 |
| 15 Q R—Q sq | 14 Castles (K R) |
| 16 Q Kt—Q 4 | 15 Q—K B 4 |
| 17 Kt×Kt | 16 Kt×Kt |
| 18 R×B | 17 B×Kt |
| | 18 B×P? |

.....A very unwise capture, which should have lost Black the game. He has nothing better than 18.., P—K B 3, which would have opened a square for his K R.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 19 R—K B 4 | 19 Q—Kt 4 |
| 20 B—B 6! | 20 B—K 3 |
| 21 R—B 3 | |

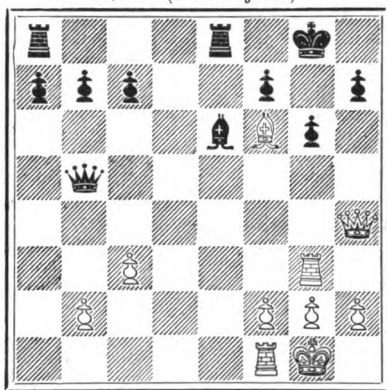
Too slow. 21 P—B 4, followed by 22 P—Q Kt 4 would have driven Black's Queen off the 4th rank. Now Black sets a neat (though not sound) trap.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 22 R—Kt 3 | 21 K R—K sq |
| | 22 P—K Kt 3 |

Position after Black's 22nd move :—

P—K Kt 3.

BLACK (GRIGORJEFF).



WHITE (RABINOVITCH).

- 23 Q—R 6? ?

Fatal. White sees a mate for himself next move, but overlooks his opponent's mate in four, which unfortunately comes off first! As Aljechin points out, White could have saved the mate in several ways, but 23 P—K B 4 seems the strongest move.

23 Q×R ch!
and mates in three.

The Copenhagen Chess Association celebrated the fiftieth year of its existence by holding a Jubilee tournament in the Sea Pavilion, Copenhagen, from October 11th to 20th. Twenty players competed, being divided in two sections, one first and the other second class. In order to get all the games finished within the stipulated period, as only one session of four hours was possible each day, the time-limit was fixed at 25 moves an hour and undecided games were adjudicated

at the end of each round. It is interesting to note that out of a total of 90 games only 7 had to be adjudicated.

The first-class tournament was won by J. Giersing with 8 points out of a possible 9. Albert Nielsen was only half a point behind; the third prize fell to I. Juhl ($5\frac{1}{2}$), the fourth to R. Rasmussen, and the fifth was divided between E. Jacobsen and A. C. M. Pritzal. In the minor tournament K. Erichsen took first honours with 7 out of 9.

The following was one of the games won by the chief prize-winner :

GAME No. 4,290.

Four Knights.

WHITE.		BLACK.			
J. GIERSING.		V. NIELSEN.			
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	14	P—B 3
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—K B 3	15	Kt—Kt 3
3	Kt—B 3	3	Kt—B 3	16	B—B 2
4	B—Kt 5	4	Kt—Q 5	17	Q P×P
.....The Rubinstein variation, which seems to be growing in popularity. See an article on it reproduced in the <i>B.C.M.</i> , December, 1915.				18	Kt×Kt
5	B—R 4			19	Q—K sq
This is given as the main line for White in <i>Modern Chess Openings</i> p. 38. Schlechter used to commend 5 Kt×P.				20	Q—Kt 3
				21	P—K B 4
				22	B—B sq
				23	B×P
				13	P—Q 4
				14	B—K R 4
				15	B—Kt 3
				16	P×P
				17	Kt—R 4
				18	B×Kt
				19	Q—K 2
				20	B—Kt 3
				21	Q R—Q sq
				22	P×P
				23	K—R 2
				.....An unwise choice of a square for the King. See move 34.	
				24	Q R—K sq
				25	R—K 2
				24	R—Q 2
				25	R—K sq
				.....As Black cannot win the isolated K P, he would have done better to double Rooks at once.	
				26	Q—B 3
				27	P—K Kt 3
				28	Q—Kt 4
				29	P—K R 4
				30	P—R 5
				31	B×B
				26	B—B 2
				27	B—K 4
				28	K R—Q sq
				29	P—B 3
				30	B—K B 2
				31	Q×B?
				.....In the circumstances P×B was better.	
				32	R—B 5
				33	P—K 5
				34	K—R 2
				35	P×P
				36	R×P
				37	R×P ch
				38	B—R 7 ch
				39	R—B 6 ch
				40	B—Kt 6
				41	R×R ch
				42	B×B ch
				43	Q—Kt 8 ch
				32	Q—B 2
				33	B—Q 4 ch
				34	K—R sq
				35	1×P
				36	R—Kt 2
				37	K—Kt sq
				38	K—B sq
				39	B—B 2
				40	R—K sq
				41	K×R
				42	R×B
				43	Resigns.

White requires his Bishop on this diagonal.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

ST. PETERSBURG TOURNAMENT, 1914.

GAME No. 4,291.

*Ruy Lopez (Morphy Defence).*WHITE.
TARRASCH.

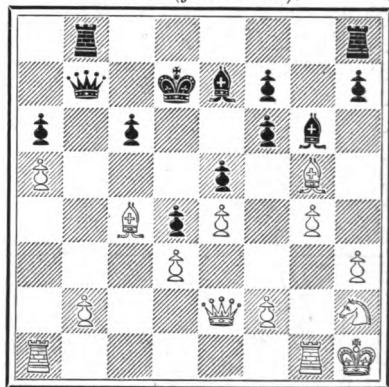
- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 B—R 4
5 Kt—B 3

BLACK.
JANOWSKY.

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q R 3
4 Kt—K B 3

Position after White's 27th move :—

BLACK (JANOWSKY).



WHITE (TARRASCH).

Experience has shown that it is better to leave the square Q B 3 to the Bishop's Pawn, enabling an early advance of the Queen's Pawn to Q 4 and ensuring a retreat for the King's Bishop, which Black otherwise gets a chance to exchange by Kt—Q R 4.

- 5 B—K 2
6 Castles
7 B—Kt 3
8 P—Q R 4
9 Kt—Q 5
10 Kt×Kt

This gives Black the chance to open the Kt file for attack.

- 10 P×Kt
11 P—Q B 3
12 B—Q 5
13 K—R sq
11 R—K Kt sq
12 Q—Q 2

Black threatened B—R 6; 14 Kt—K sq, B×P, &c.

- 13 R—Kt sq
14 P—Q 3
15 R—K Kt sq
16 B—B 4
17 P—K R 3
18 P×P
13 Kt—Q sq
14 Kt—Q sq
15 P—Q B 3
16 Q—Kt 2
17 B—R 4

Not good, as it leaves the Kt Pawn weak.

- 18 P—Q 4
19 B—R 2
20 Q—K 2
21 B—K 3
22 B—B sq
23 P—K Kt 4
24 Kt—R 2
25 P—R 5
26 B—Q B 4
27 B×Kt
19 B×P
20 Kt—K 3
21 P—Q 5
22 B—K 2
23 B—Kt 3
24 R—K R sq
25 K—Q 2
26 Kt—Kt 4

Black now obtains the advantage of two Bishops, and even if he should not succeed in working up a winning attack on the King's side, he has a chance of success, because of the weakness of White's Q R Pawn.

- 27 P×B
28 Kt—B 3
29 P—Kt 3
30 K—Kt 2
31 Q—R 2
32 R—K R sq
33 R—R 2
34 Q R—K R sq
35 Kt—Kt sq
36 Kt—K 2
37 R—Q R sq
38 K R—R sq
39 K—R 2
28 P—K B 3
29 P—K R 4
30 B—Kt 5
31 K—K 2
32 R—R 2
33 Q R—K R sq
34 B—K sq
35 P—Q B 4
36 P—K R 5
37 B—Q Kt 4
38 R—K B sq

Black threatened P—B 4.

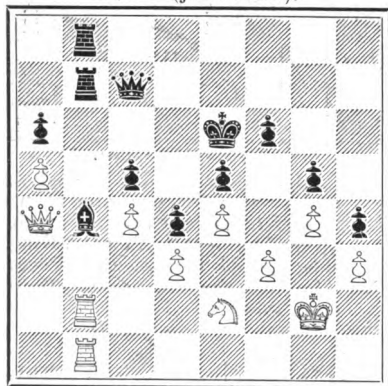
- 39 B—B 3
40 Q—B 2
41 K R—K B sq
42 P—B 3
43 R—R 2
44 Q R—R sq
45 K—Kt 2
40 Q—B sq
41 R—Kt 2
42 K—Q 3
43 R—Q R 2
44 Q—Q 2
45 R—Q Kt sq

46 K R—Q Kt sq 46 B—Kt 4
 47 R—R 2 47 R (R 2)—Kt 2
 48 B—Q 5 48 R—Q R 2
 49 K—B sq 49 Q—Q sq
 50 R (Kt sq)—R sq 50 Q—B 2
 51 K—Kt 2 51 R—Q sq
 52 K—B sq 52 K—K 2
 53 B—B 4 53 R—Kt 2
 54 K—B 2 54 B×B
 55 Kt P×B 55 R (Q sq)—Q Kt sq
 56 K—Kt 2 56 Q—Q sq
 57 R—Q Kt sq 57 K—K 3
 58 Q—R 4 58 Q—B 2
 59 R (R 2)—Kt 2

Position after White's 59th move:—

R (R 2)—Kt 2.

BLACK (JANOWSKY).



WHITE (TARRASCH).

59. K—K 2

.....In order to avoid being checked by the Queen on the King's square after the Rooks are exchanged. Black has, after much manœuvring, at last obtained a clear winning position. White's Q R Pawn cannot escape.

60 K—B 2

Overlooking the check on King's square. But Black overlooks it too. Both players seem to be tired after the long fight. May be, however, that Janowsky, seeing the fine winning manœuvre which he now executes, does not trouble to search for another winning continuation.

61 R×R	60 B—Q 7
62 Q—R 2	61 R×R
63 K—B sq	62 B—K 6 ch
64 R×R	63 Q—Kt sq
65 Q—B 2	64 Q×R
66 Q—R 2	65 Q—Kt 5
67 K—Kt 2	66 K—Q 3
68 K—B sq	67 K—B 2
69 K—Kt 2	68 K—B sq
70 Q—Kt 2	69 Q—K 8
71 K—R sq	70 Q—B 7 ch
72 K—R 2	71 Q×P ch
73 K—R sq	72 Q—B 7 ch
74 Resigns	73 B—B 5

GAME No. 4,292.

Scotch Game.

WHITE.

BLACK.

J. H. BLACKBURNE. Dr. F.M. LASKER.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P
4 Kt×P	4 B—B 4
5 B—K 3	5 Q—B 3
6 P—Q B 3	6 K Kt—K 2
7 Kt—B 2	7 P—Q Kt 3

.....An original move and another example of Lasker's deep conception of position. If White exchanges the Bishops, Black

obtains command of White's Q 4, thus demonstrating that P—Q B 3 was a useless move. In addition the Q Knight's file would be open for Black's Rook. In any case the Queen's Bishop can be developed to Kt 2 so that the text move really adds to Black's development.

8 Kt—Q 2 8 Q—Kt 3

.....This compels White to exchange the Bishops, as the K Knight's Pawn must be protected before the King's Bishop can

move, and Kt—K 3 is the only feasible way to do so. P—K Kt 3 would create a dangerous hole.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 9 B×B | 9 P×B |
| 10 Kt—K 3 | 10 R—Q Kt sq |
| 11 P—Q Kt 3 | 11 Castles |
| 12 B—B 4 | |

To prevent P—B 4, which would bring Black's King's Rook into action.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| | 12 P—Q 3 |
| 13 P—B 4 | |

This move, which at first sight looks like a mistake, as it involves the sacrifice of a Pawn, is the only move to give White a satisfactory game. If White simply Castles, then Black plays K—R sq and secures the better game by P—B 4.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| | 13 Q—B 3 |
| 14 Castles | 14 Q×Q B P |
| 15 R—B 3 | |

White now has a very dangerous attack for the Pawn sacrificed. He mobilises all his pieces whilst Black must lose some moves with his Queen. In fact Black can just escape a disaster. The complications are now very interesting.

15 Q—Q 5

..... Black selects the square from which he hinders the mobility of White's pieces as much as possible.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 16 K—R sq | 16 B—K 3 |
|-----------|----------|

..... Black plays for P—K B 4. From the moment he accomplishes his intention he has obviously the superior position.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 17 R—Q B sq | 17 B×B |
| 18 R×B | 18 Q—Kt 7 |
| 19 R—Q B 2 | |

The object of this move is not so much to protect the Rook's Pawn, which White can hardly take without depriving his King of the most powerful defending piece for a long time, as to drive Black's Queen to a square where she is exposed to further attacks.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| | 19 Q—B 3 |
| 20 Kt—Kt 4 | 20 Q—Kt 3 |
| 21 R—Kt 3 | 21 P—B 4 |

..... Just in time. Otherwise 22 P—B 5 would have quickly decided the game in White's favour.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 22 Kt—K 5 | 22 Q—K 3 |
| 23 Kt×Kt | 23 Kt×Kt |
| 24 P—K 5! | 24 Kt—Kt 5! |

..... Much stronger than Kt—Q 5, as it hinders White playing R—Q 3 (after the exchange of Pawns), and thereby ensures the possession of the Queen's file for Black.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 25 R—Q B 4 | 25 P×P |
| 26 Q—R sq | 26 Q—Q 2 |
| 27 Kt—K B 3 | |

Of course not Q×P because of K R—K sq, followed by R—K 7 and R—Q sq, &c.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| | 27 P×P |
| 28 Kt—K 5 | 28 Q—K 2 |
| 29 R×K B P | 29 Q—R—K sq |
| 30 Kt—B 4 | 30 Q—K 8 ch |
| 31 R—B sq | 31 Q×Q |
| 32 R×Q | 32 Kt×P |

..... The rest is silence. White makes a last attempt to draw by penetrating with his Rooks into the seventh rank, but in the meantime Black concentrates his pieces on Whites King and weaves a mating net.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 33 P—K R 3 | 33 P—K B 5 |
| 34 R—Q 3 | 34 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 35 R—Q 7 | 35 P—B 6 |
| 36 P×P | 36 R×P |
| 37 R×R P | 37 Kt—Q 6 |

..... Threatening mate in six (R—K 8 ch, R—B 7 ch, R—Kt 8 ch, &c.).

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 38 R—R sq | 38 Kt—K 8 |
|-----------|-----------|

..... Threatening mate in five (R—B 8 ch, R—K 7 ch, R—Kt 7 ch, &c.).

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 39 Kt—Q 2 | 39 R×P ch |
| 40 K—Kt sq | 40 R—Kt 6 ch |
| 41 K—R 2 | 41 R—Q 6! |
| 42 R×Kt | 42 R×Kt ch |
| 43 R×R | 43 R×R |
| 44 R×Q 7 | 44 R—K 6 |
| 45 R×B P | 45 R×P |
| 46 P×P | 46 P—R 3 |

And Black won.

GAME No. 4,293.

*Three Knights' Game.*WHITE.
NIEMZOWITSCH.BLACK.
GUNSBERG.

- 1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—Q B 3
 3 Kt—B 3 3 P—K Kt 3

.....An inferior defence which on account of the attacking manoeuvre adopted by White in this game, has disappeared from tournament play years ago.

- 4 P—Q 4 4 P×P
 5 Kt—Q 5 5 B—Kt 2
 6 B—K Kt 5 6 Q Kt—K 2

.....If K Kt—K 2, then 7 Kt×P (threatening to win a piece by Kt×Q Kt), B×Kt; 8 Q×B! &c.

- 7 B—Q B 4 7 P—Q B 3
 8 Kt×Kt 8 Kt×Kt
 9 Castles 9 P—Q 3
 10 Kt×P 10 Castles

.....He ought to play P—K R 3 in order to prevent White's Bishop from playing to K R 6.

- 11 Q—Q 2 11 K—R sq
 12 Q R—Q sq 12 P—B 3
 13 B—K R 6 13 P—Q 4
 14 P×P 14 Kt×P
 15 K R—K sq 15 B—Kt 5
 16 P—K B 3 16 B—Q 2
 17 B×Kt

This secures a winning end-game for White in case his attack does not come through. White's Knight is much stronger than Black's Bishop.

- 17 B×B
 18 Q×B 18 P×B
 19 P—B 3 19 R—B 2

.....Not Q—Kt 3, on account of 20 R—K 7.

- 20 R—K 2 20 Q—Kt 3
 21 Q R—K sq 21 Q—Q 3

.....White was threatening 22 R—K 7, to which Q R—K B sq was no sufficient reply because of 23 R×B.

- 22 Q—R 4 22 Q R—K B sq
 23 Q—Kt 3 23 Q×Q
 24 P×Q 24 R—Q sq
 25 K—B 2 25 K—Kt 2
 26 K—K 3 26 R—K 2 ch
 27 K—Q 3 27 R×R
 28 R×R 28 K—B 2
 29 P—Kt 3 29 P—K R 4
 30 P—R 4 30 P—R 3
 31 P—R 5 31 R—K R sq
 32 P—Q B 4 32 P×P ch
 33 P×P

Very well played. Black's Q Kt Pawn is weak and condemns his Bishop to inactivity.

- 33 P—R 5
 34 P×P 34 R×P
 35 R—Kt 2 35 B—B sq
 36 P—B 5 36 K—K 2
 37 P—Kt 4 37 R—R 8
 38 K—K 4 38 R—R 8
 39 K—Q 5

Black cannot now play R×P on account of R—K R 2, followed by R—R 7 ch on a similar manoeuvre to that which actually happens in the game.

- 39 P—B 4
 40 P—Kt 5 40 R—K Kt 8
 41 R—K R 2 41 R×P
 42 R—R 7 ch 42 K—B 3
 43 P—B 4 43 R—R 4
 44 R—Q B 7 44 R—R sq
 45 P—B 6 45 P×P ch
 46 R×P ch 46 K—Kt 2
 47 R—B 7 ch 47 K—R 3
 48 K—B 5 48 R—Q sq
 49 R—B 6 49 K—Kt 2
 50 Kt—B 3 50 K—R 3
 51 Kt—K 5 51 R—Kt sq
 52 K—Kt 6 52 K—R 4
 53 K—B 7 53 K—R 3

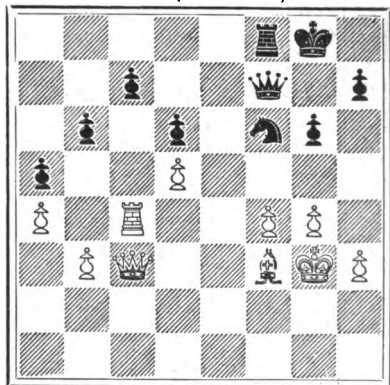
.....If P—Kt 4, then White wins elegantly by 54 R—B sq!

- 54 Kt×P 54 Resigns

GAME No. 4,294.

English Opening.

WHITE. RUBINSTEIN.		BLACK. TARRASCH.	
1 P—Q B 4		1 P—K 4	
2 Kt—Q B 3		2 Kt—K B 3	
3 Kt—B 3		3 Kt—B 3	
4 P—K Kt 3		4 P—K Kt 3	
<p>.....The natural move is P—Q 4. After 5 P×P, Kt×P; 6 B—Kt 2, B—K 3; a position arises in which White is one move ahead compared with the identical variation of the Sicilian Defence. The latter leads to a bad game for Black on account of the restricted mobility of the Queen's Bishop; it seems doubtful whether this disadvantage, from which White's game now suffers, can be equalised by the advantage of one move.</p>			
5 B—Kt 2		5 B—Kt 2	
6 P—Q 4		6 P×P	
7 Kt×P		7 Castles	
8 Castles		8 R—K sq	
9 P—K 3		9 Kt—K 4	
10 P—Kt 3		10 P—Q 3	
11 B—Kt 2		11 B—Kt 5	
<p>.....In order to provoke P—B 3, which weakens the K Pawn.</p>			
12 P—B 3		12 B—Q 2	
13 P—K R 3			
<p>Otherwise Black plays Q—B sq, followed by B—R 6, and White naturally aims at keeping his White Bishop after he has weakened the White squares B 3 and R 3 by P—Kt 3.</p>			
		13 Kt—B 3	
14 Kt—B 2		14 Kt—K 2	
<p>.....Threatening Kt—B 4. The loose position of White's K wing Pawns begins to become disagreeable for White.</p>			
15 P—K 4		15 Kt—R 4	
16 K—R 2		16 Kt—Q B 3	
17 Q—Q 2		17 P—B 4	
18 P×P		18 B×P	
19 Q R—K sq		19 Q—B 3	
20 P—B 4		20 B×Kt	
		21 Q×B	21 K—R sq
		22 Kt—Q sq	22 Q—B 2
		23 Kt—B 3	23 Kt—B 3
		24 Kt—Q 5	24 Kt×Kt
		25 P×Kt	25 Kt—Q 5
		26 Q—B 2	26 Kt—B 4
		27 P—K Kt 4	27 B×B
		28 Q×B ch	28 Kt—Kt 2
		29 Q—Q 4	29 R×R
		30 R×R	30 R—K B sq
<p>.....Black has a slight advantage in this ending on account of White's King being exposed to attack. White's counter chance is his surplus of a Pawn on the K side, of which he might be able to make use before Black obtains a passed Pawn on the Q side.</p>			
		31 K—Kt 3	31 P—Q R 4
		32 R—K 4	32 K—Kt sq
		33 Q—B 3	33 P—Kt 3
		34 R—B 4	34 Kt—K sq
		35 P—Q R 4	
<p>White aims at a Pawn formation on the Queen's wing which prevents Black from enforcing a passed Pawn there. But Black finds an ingenious way to counter White's plan.</p>			
			35 Kt—B 3!
		36 B—B 3	
<p>Position after White's 36th move :—</p>			
BLACK (TARRASCH).			



WHITE (RUBINSTEIN).

If R×P, then Kt—R 4 ch; 37 K—R 2, Q×P ch; 38 K—Kt sq, Q—B 7 ch, draw. Not good for Black would be 36... Kt—K 5 ch; 37 B×Kt, Q×P ch; 38 K—Kt 2, Q×B ch; 39 K—Kt sq, Q—Kt 8 ch; 40 K—R 2, R—B 7 ch; 41 K—Kt 3, Q—Kt 8 ch; 42 K—R 4 and wins. With the text move White obviously plays for a win. He now threatens to take the Bishop's Pawn.

36 P—B 3!

.....A surprising move, which turns the table, giving Black the pull. If 37 P×P, then P—Q 4; 38 R—Q 4, Kt—K 5 ch; 39 B×Kt, Q×P ch; 40 K—Kt 2, P×B; 41 P—B 7, Q—B 8 ch; 42 K—K 3, R—B 6 ch; 43 Q×R, Q×Q ch; 44 K—R 4, Q—B 7 ch; K—Kt 5, P—R 3 ch, and wins White's B Pawn, deciding the game.

37 Q—Q 2 37 P×P
38 R—B 6

Now a very exciting ending follows, in which White succeeds in drawing, and even in threatening to win, as after the exchange of Queens his King can enter the battle, whilst Black's King cannot do anything.

39 B×Kt	38 Kt—K 5 ch
40 Q×Q P	39 P×B
41 K—R 4	40 Q×Kt P ch
42 K—Kt 5	41 Q—B 2
43 R—B 7	42 P—K 6
44 Q×Q	43 Q×P ch
45 K×R P	44 P—R 3 ch
46 R—K 7	45 R×Q
47 P—R 4	46 R—B 6
48 K—Kt 5	47 R—B 5
49 R×P	48 R×R P
50 R—K 6	49 R—Kt 5
51 R—K 7 ch	50 K—R 2!

He cannot play R×P on account of R×P ch, &c.

52 R—K 6	51 K—Kt sq
53 R—K 7 ch	52 K—R 2!
54 P—R 5!	53 K—Kt sq
55 P×P	54 P×P
56 R—K 6	55 R—Q B 5
57 R—Q Kt 6	56 P—Kt 4
58 R—Kt 5	57 P—Kt 5
59 P—R 6	58 P—R 5
60 R—Kt 8 ch	59 P—R 6
	60 Drawn

The following game was played in the fourth round of the Rice Memorial Tournament, in New York.

GAME No. 4,295.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. CAPABLANCA.	BLACK. CHAJES.
I P—K 4	I P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 Kt×P
6 P—Q 4	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 4
8 P×P	8 B—K 3
9 P—B 3	9 B—K 2
10 Q Kt—Q 2	10 Kt—B 4
11 B—B 2	11 P—Q 5

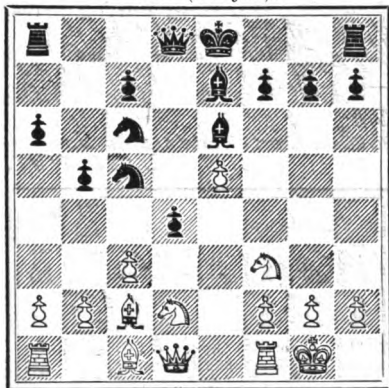
.....Up to this point the game is identical with Aljechin v. Niemzovitch, Russian National

Tournament, 1914, where Black continued 11... B—Kt 5, and did not advance the Q P to the 5th. The latter idea, without a previous B—Kt 5 may be seen exemplified in the games Lasker v. Tarrasch, Bernstein v. Tarrasch, and Capablanca v. Lasker, at Petrograd, 1914—Black playing P—Q 5 on the 12th, 11th and 10th moves respectively. The combination of B—Kt 5 and P—Q 5 for Black is illustrated in games published in the *B.C.M.*, March, 1915, p. 89, and January, 1916, p. 23. The last word upon this variation of the Lopez, springing from Black's manœuvre of Kt—B 4, has yet to be said.

Position after Black's 11th move:—

P—Q 5.

BLACK (CHAJES).



WHITE (CAPABLANCA).

12 Kt—K 4

In the game Lasker v. Tarrasch mentioned above, the position on the 13th move was the same as that on the 12th now, except that Lasker had played R—K sq and Tarrasch had castled. Lasker played 13 P×P, which is not so good as Capablanca's move here, which frustrates Black's intention of playing P—Q 6.

12 P×P
13 Kt×Kt 13 B×Kt
.....If 13... P×P, then
14 Q B×P, B×Kt; 15 B—K 4,
B—Q 2; 16 R—B sq, etc.

14 B—K 4 14 Q—Q 2
.....If 14... B—Q 2; 15 P—K 6!

15 Q—B 2 15 B—Q 4
16 P×P 16 R—Q sq?

.....Black's position, uncomfortable before this move, falls to pieces after it. There appears to be no objection, however, to Kt—K 2, making way for P—Q B 3. Also even 16... B×B was better than the text-move.

17 B—Kt 5 17 B×B
18 Q×B 18 Kt—K 2
19 B×Kt 19 B×B
20 Q—Kt 7 20 Q—B sq
21 Q—B 6 ch 21 Q—Q 2

.....He cannot save the Pawn.
If the King moves White im-

mediately challenges possession of the open Queen's file, and Black is worse off than ever.

22 Q×R P 22 Castles
23 Kt—Q 4 23 R—Kt sq
24 Q—Q B 6 24 K R—Q sq
25 K R—Kt sq 25 Q—Q 4
26 Q×Q 26 R×Q
27 Kt—B 6 27 R—K sq
28 P—Q B 4! 28 R—B 4
29 P×P 29 P—Kt 4
30 P—Q R 4 30 R—B 7
31 Kt×B

After this all is plain sailing—for a master like Capablanca, at least. Chajes gets back one of his two lost Pawns, but never has a look-in afterwards.

31 R×Kt
32 P—R 5 32 R×K P
33 P—Kt 6 33 P×P
34 P×P 34 R—B sq
35 P—Kt 7 35 R—Kt sq
35 P—Kt 7 35 R—Kt sq
36 R—R 8 36 R (K 4)—K sq
37 R×R 37 R×R
38 P—Kt 4 38 K—Kt 2
39 K—Kt 2 39 P—R 4
40 P×P 40 K—R 3
41 R—Kt 6 ch 41 K×P
42 K—Kt 3 42 P—B 3
43 P—B 3 43 K—Kt 3
44 K—Kt 4 44 K—B 2
45 K—B 5 45 K—K 2
46 P—R 3 46 K—Q 2
47 K×P 47 K—B 2
48 R—Kt 3 48 R—B sq ch
49 K×P 49 K—Kt sq

.....Black might well have resigned now.

50 P—B 4 50 R—Kt sq ch
51 K—B 6 51 R—B sq ch
52 K—K 5 52 R—K sq ch
53 K—Q 6 53 R—B sq
54 R—Kt 4 54 R—R sq
55 P—B 5 55 R×P
56 P—B 6 56 R—Q 6 ch
57 K—K 7 57 R—K 6 ch
58 K—B sq 58 R—K B 6
59 P—B 7 59 R—B 8
60 R—Kt 6 60 Resigns.

The following game was played in a Metropolitan Chess League match in New York on January 8th and 15th, between the two well-known experts, H. Helms, of the Brooklyn C.C., and Oscar Chajes, of the Progressive C.C.

GAME No. 4,296.

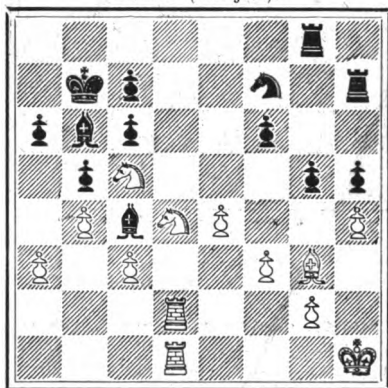
Ruy Lopez.

WHITE.
H. HELMS.

BLACK.
O. CHAJES.

Position after White's 27th move :—

BLACK (CHAJES).



WHITE (HELMS).

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 |
| 4 B×Kt | 4 Q P×B |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P×P |
| 6 Q×P | 6 Q×Q |
| 7 Kt×Q | 7 B—Q 2 |

.....P—Q B 4 is usual, followed by the text move. Chajes, however, plays here on original lines and holds back the Q B P. The experiment does not pay him.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 8 Castles | 8 Castles |
| 9 Kt—Q B 3 | 9 P—B 3 |
| 10 B—B 4 | 10 P—K Kt 4 |

.....Hardly to be commended. Aiming at attack, Black makes for himself a weakness on the King's side.

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 11 B—Kt 3 | 11 P—K R 4 |
| 12 P—K R 4 | 12 B—Q B 4 |
| 13 K Kt—K 2 | 13 B—K Kt 5 |
| 14 Q R—Q sq | 14 R—K sq |
| 15 R—Q 2 | 15 Kt—R 3 |
| 16 K—R sq | 16 P—Kt 4 |
| 17 P—B 3 | 17 B—K 3 |
| 18 Kt—Q 4 | 18 B—B 5 |
| 19 K R—Q sq | 19 K—Kt 2 |
| 20 P—Kt 3 | 20 B—B 2 |
| 21 Q Kt—K 2 | 21 K R—Kt sq |
| 22 P—B 3 | 22 R—K 2 |
| 23 Kt—B sq | 23 B—Q Kt 3 |
| 24 P—Kt 4 | 24 B—B 5 |
| 25 QKt(B)—Kt3 | 25 R—R 2 |
| 26 P—R 3 | 26 Kt—B 2 |
| 27 Kt—B 5 ch | |

Though this gives White a doubled Pawn, it is worth while in order to get rid of one of the Bishops and fix the Black Q B Ps where they stand.

- | | |
|------------|------------------------------|
| 27 B×Kt | 28 P×B |
| 28 Kt—K 4 | 29 P×P |
| 29 R×P | 30 Kt—B 5 |
| 30 R—Kt sq |If 30... P—R 5; 31 B |
| 31 B×Kt | ×Kt removes the sting of the |
| 32 R—Q 7 | attack. |
| 33 R×R | 31 P×B |
| 34 R—Q 2 | 32 R×R |
| 35 K—R 2 | 33 K—B sq |
| 36 K—Kt 3 | 34 R—K sq |
| 37 K—R 4 | 35 P—R 4 |
| 38 P—Kt 4 | 36 B—B 2 |
| 39 P×P | 37 R—K 3 |
| | 38 P×P |

The passed Pawn on the King's side, which it is White's object to get in the Exchange variation of the Lopez.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 39 R—K sq | 40 P—Kt 5 |
| 40 R—R sq ch | 41 K—Kt 4 |
| 41 R—R 8 | 42 Kt—K 7 ch |
| 42 K—Kt 2 | 43 P—Kt 6 |
| 43 B—K 3 ch | 44 K—Kt 5 |
| 44 R—K B 8 | 45 P—Kt 7 |
| 45 R—B 5 | |

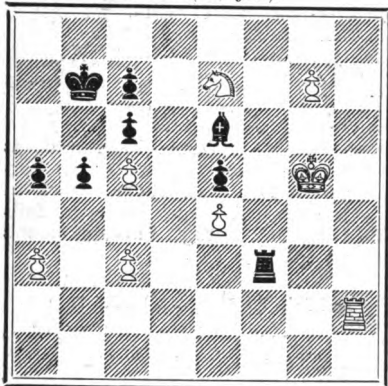
46 R—K 2 46 R—B 6
 47 R—K Kt 2 47 R—B 5
 48 R—K 2

White can of course win a piece by 48 P—Kt 8 (Q); but with his weak Pawn position he is well advised not to do so.

48 R—B 6

49 R—K R 2

Position after White's 49th move:—
 BLACK (CHAJES).



WHITE (HELMS).

.....Not
 50 K—B 6.

50 R—R 6 50 B—R 7
 51 R—Kt 6 51 B—B 2
 52 Kt—B 5 ! 52 R×P
 53 K—B 5 53 B—B 5
 54 Kt—K 7 54 R×P
 55 Kt—Q 5 ! 55 R—B 6 ch
 56 K×P 56 P—R 6
 57 P—Kt 8 (Q) 57 P—R 7
 58 K—K 6 58 P—R 8 (Q)
 59 K—Q 7 59 B×Kt
 60 Q—B 8 ch 60 K—R 2
 61 Q×P ch 61 K—R sq
 62 Q—Q:8 ch 62 K—R 2
 63 P×B 63 R—B 2 ch
 64 K—K 6 64 R—K Kt 2
 65 R×R ch 65 Q×R
 66 P×P 66 Q—Kt 5 ch
 67 K—Q 6 67 Q—B 5 ch
 68 K—Q 7 68 Q—B 4 ch
 69 K—B 7 69 Q—K 4 ch
 70 K—B 8 70 Q—Kt sq ch
 71 K—Q 7 71 Resigns.

Played in the championship tournament of the North Manchester C.C., February 3rd, 1916.

GAME No. 4,297.

Petroff's Defence.

WHITE.

H. B. LUND.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

3 Kt×P

4 Kt—K B 3

5 P—Q 4

6 B—Q 3

7 Castles

BLACK.

R. W. HOUGHTON.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

3 P—Q 3

4 Kt×P

5 P—Q 4

6 B—Q 3

7 B—Kt 5

.....Leading to a favourite variation of Marshall's for Black, offering two Pawns for a compensation in development. In the present game White contents himself with one Pawn, and prospers.

8 P—B 4

9 P×P

10 Kt—B 3

11 P—K R 3

8 Castles

9 P—K B 4

10 Kt—Q 2

Refusing the second Pawn, which he could have had, temporarily, 11 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 12 B×P. But after 12... Kt—B 3 White's position would have been very embarrassed. He does well therefore to play first P—K R 3. If then 11... B—R 4?; 12 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 13 B×P, Kt—B 3; 14 B—B 5!, K—R sq; 15 B—K 6, and the extra Pawns should tell.

11 Kt×Kt

12 P×Kt

13 R—K sq

14 R—K 6

12 B—R 4

13 K—R sq

14 P—B 5

.....If B—B 2 at once, White obtains too strong a game by 15 B×P, giving up the exchange.

15 B—B 2

16 P—B 4

15 Kt—B 3

16 B—B 2

17 R—K sq	17 P—Q Kt 3	25 Kt—B 6	25 Q—B 3
18 Kt—K 5	18 B—Kt sq	26 R—K 6	
19 Q—B 3	19 P—K Kt 4		

.....A very risky exposure of the King's position. But Black is hard put to it to find a move.

All is plain sailing for White now.

20 B—Kt 2	20 K—Kt 2	27 Q×P ch	27 Q—Kt 5
21 P—K R 4	21 P—K R 3	28 Q—B 3	28 K—Kt sq
22 P×P	22 P×P	29 P—B 5	29 P×P
23 Q—K R 3	23 B—R 2	30 P×P	30 B×P
24 B×B	24 Kt×B	31 Q—B 3, and wins.	

GAME No. 4,298.

Four Knights.

WHITE.

G. BRODD.
(Uppsala).

BLACK.

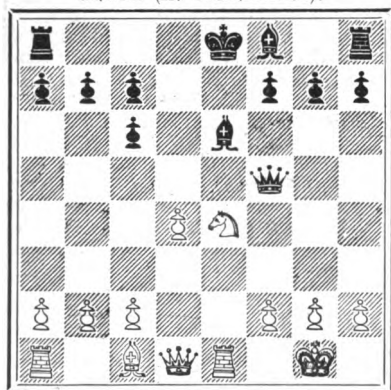
H. FAHLANDER
(Ostersund).

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 P—Q R 3
5 B×Kt	5 Q P×B
6 Kt×P	6 Kt×P
7 Kt×Kt	7 Q—Q 5
8 Castles	8 Q×K Kt
9 R—K sq	9 B—K 3
10 P—Q 4	10 Q—K B 4

Position after Black's 10th move:—

Q—K B 5.

BLACK (H. FAHLANDER).



WHITE (G. BRODD).

11 P—K Kt 4?

Tarrasch, in his article in the *Tidskrift* of July, 1915, pointed out the inferiority of this move.

11 B—Kt 5 should be played, as in the game Schlechter v. Tarrasch, Hastings, 1895. Black in the present game, however, fails to take advantage of his opponent's mistake.

	11 Q—Kt 3
12 B—Kt 5	12 P—K R 4

.....Black should play 12.., B—K 2, and if 13 B×B, B×Kt P!

13 P—Q 5!

A move whose invention is attributed to G. Dahl, of Stockholm.

13 P×P

.....B—K 2 cannot be played now, because of 14 P×B, B×B; 15 Kt×B; and if Q×Kt, White mates in two.

14 Q×P	14 P—Q B 3
--------	------------

.....Of course if 14.., B×Q; 15 Kt—B 6 dbl. ch, and mate next move.

15 Q—R 5	15 B—K 2
16 B×B	16 Q×P ch
17 Kt—Kt 3	17 K×B
18 R—K 4	18 Q—B 6

.....Other Queen moves are worse still.

19 Q—Kt 4 ch	19 K—K sq
20 Q×P	20 R—Q sq
21 Q×Q B P ch	21 K—B sq
22 R×B	22 Resigns

.....The line 22.., R—Q 8 ch; 23 R×R, Q×R ch; 24 K—Kt 2, P×R; 25 Q—B 8 ch, being all Black can do, the game certainly was not worth continuing.

We give below another game from the Trebitsch Tournament in Vienna, the score being taken from the *Tijdschrift van den Nederlandschen Schaakbond*.

GAME No. 4,299.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE.
RETI.BLACK.
SCHUBERT.

- 1 P—Q 4
2 B—B 4

- 1 P—Q 4

Both Schlechter and Rubinstein have frequently adopted this line of play in the Queen's Pawn Game. Needless to say, therefore, it is perfectly correct; but it is not very enterprising.

- 3 P—K 3
4 B—Kt 3
- 2 P—K 3
3 B—Q 3
4 P—Q B 4

..... The validity of this move requires testing. Suppose, for instance, that White replies 5 B × B, Q × B; 6 Q—Kt 4. How now can Black avoid weakening his King's side? Consequently the recognised continuations 4.., Kt—K B 3 or 4.., B × B seem better. But White fails to take advantage of his opponent's play.

- 5 P—Q B 3
6 Kt—Q 2
7 K Kt—B 3
8 B—Q 3
9 K P × P
10 B × B
11 B × P ch
- 5 Kt—Q B 3
6 Kt—B 3
7 Castles
8 P × P
9 Kt—K Kt 5 ?
10 Q × B
11 K—R sq

..... Black's rash 9th move has cost him a Pawn without any apparent compensation. It must be admitted, however, that he proceeds to make capital use of the open Rook's file.

- 12 P—K R 3
13 B—B 2
14 P × P
15 Castles
16 Kt × Kt
17 Kt—B 3
18 Q—Q 4
19 Q—K R 4
- 12 Kt—B 3
13 P—K 4
14 Kt × P
15 P—K Kt 3
16 Q × Kt
17 Q—R 4
18 K—Kt 2

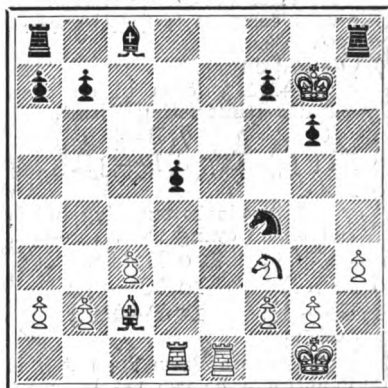
To stop Black's threat of B × P ; but the sacrifice comes off all the same, three moves later !

- 19 R—R sq
20 Kt × Q
21 Kt—B 5
22 Q R—Q sq

Unsuspecting of the pending blow.

Position after White's 22nd move :—

Q R—Q sq.
BLACK (SCHUBERT).



WHITE (RETI).

- 22 B × P
23 R × P
24 R—K 3

A bad move. As the *Tijdschrift* points out, White should have played 24 R—Q 4, R × Kt ; 25 B—Q sq, Kt—Q 6 ; 26 B × R, Kt × R ; 27 B × P. Black would then have found it hard to save the game.

- 24 Q R—R sq
25 R × Kt
26 Kt—Kt 7 ch
27 Kt × R
28 Kt × R

.....Simpler than Kt × B.

- 29 Resigns.

From the Hull v. Norwich Correspondence match. Notes by M. Jackson.

GAME No. 4,300.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE.

M. JACKSON
(Hull).

BLACK.

F. R. ADCOCK
(Norwich).

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 P—Q B 4 |
| 4 Kt—K B 3 | 4 Kt—K B 3 |
| 5 B—Kt 5 | |

P×Q P first is probably better.

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 6 K Kt×P | 5 B P×P |
| | 6 P—K 4 |

.....Black adopted this line of play in order to avoid the beaten track, and in the hope that a free and quick development would compensate for the Pawn lost.

- 7 Q—R 4 ch
Kt—K B 3 leads to an even but not so interesting a game.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------|
| 8 Kt (Q 4)—Kt 5 | 7 B—Q 2 |
| 9 P×P | 8 P—Q R 3 |

9 Castles looks tempting, but is not sound owing to 9... P—Q 5.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 10 Kt×B | 9 B×Kt |
| 11 Kt—B 3 | 10 Kt—Q 2 |
| 12 Q—Q sq | 11 P—Kt 4 |

White is a Pawn up, but it is doubtful if he can get his King into safety and prevent Black securing the Q B file, the whole game depending on this latter.

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| 13 P—B 3 | 12 R—B sq |
| 14 P—K Kt 3 | 13 B—B 4 |
| 15 B—R 3 | 14 Q—Kt 3 |
| 16 K—B sq | 15 R—B 2 |
| 17 B×Kt (B 3) | 16 Castles |

Black threatens B—K 6 followed by K R—Q B sq and P—Kt 5 with a strong attack on Q B 7 and 8, and the Black Bishop or Queen at K 6 prevents P—K 4, to support the Q P.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 18 P—K 4 | 17 Kt×B |
| 19 Kt—K 2 | 18 P—Kt 5 |

If Kt—R 4, Q—Kt 4 ch, K—Kt 2, B—Q 5, and the White Knight is out of play and useless for defence, whereas Kt—K 2, although giving up the Pawn allows R—Q B sq.

- | |
|-------------|
| 19 Kt×K P |
| 20 P×Kt |
| 21 B—B 5 |
| 22 K—Kt 2 |
| 23 R—K B sq |
| 24 Q R—B sq |
| 20 Q—B 3 ch |
| 21 P—Kt 3 |
| 22 P×B |
| 23 P—B 5 |

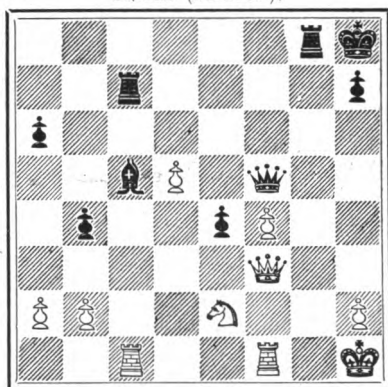
White gets equality of position at last.

- | |
|---|
| 24 Q—K Kt 3 |
| 25 Q—Q 3 |
|P×P leads to Kt×P and Kt—B 5, winning. |
| 26 K—R sq |
| 27 Q—K B 3 |
| 28 K P×P |
| 29 P×P |
| 26 R—K Kt sq |
| 27 P—B 4 |
| 28 Q×B P |
| 29 P—K 5 |

Position after Black's 29th move:—

P—K 5.

BLACK (ADCOCK).



WHITE (JACKSON).

.....I think here Black could have drawn with B—Q 3 as follows: 29... B—Q 3; 30 R×R, B×R; 31 P×P, Q×P; 32 Q—B 6 ch, R—Kt 2; 33 Q×Q, B×Q; 34 Kt—B 4, B×Kt (best); 35 R×B.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 30 Kt—Kt 3 | 30 Q—R 6 |
|------------|----------|

.....30.., R×Kt; 31 Q×R, R—Kt 2 appears to give Black a winning attack, but is not quite sound. It provides two pretty variations as follows:—30.., R×Kt; 31 Q×R, R—Kt 2; 32 Q—K sq (forced).

Variation A:—32.., P—K 6; 33 Q—Q sq, Q—K 5 ch; 34 Q—B 3, Q×Q; 35 R×Q, P—K 7; 36 P—Q 6 (the saving move), R—Kt 8 ch; 37 R×R, B×R; 38 P—Q 7, P Queens; 39 P Queens ch, and wins.

Variation B:—32.., Q×Q P; 33 Q—Q sq, Q—B 3; 34 R×B, Q×R; 35 Q—Q 8 ch, R—Kt sq; 36 Q—B 6 ch, R—Kt 2; 37 R—Q sq and wins.

31 Q—Kt 2 31 Q—R 5
32 Q×P 32 R×Kt
33 R×B 33 Q—R 6
34 R (B 5)—B sq 34 Q R—K Kt 2

.....If R—Q B 5, then Q—K 2; and if R—K 2, Q—Q B 2.

35 P—B 5 35 R—Kt sq
36 R—K B 2 36 Resigns.

.....The following appears to be Black's best to prolong the game:—36.., R (Kt 6)—Kt 2; 37 Q—Q 4, P—R 3; 38 R—K Kt sq, K—R 2; 39 R×R, R×R; 40 P—Q 6, and the advance of the Q P or B P must win.

GAME No. 4,301.

Greco-Counter.

Notes by S. MLOTKOWSKI.

WHITE. BLACK.
W. T. PIERCE. M. LOWTHER.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3 2 P—K B 4
3 Kt—B 3! 3 P—Q 3
4 P—Q 4

Although at the time of playing this game, Mr. Pierce was in receipt of analysis from me showing 4 P×P to be best here, he prefers the old line of play, converting the game into Zukertort's attack in the Philidor Counter Gambit.

4 P×Q P 4 P×Q P
5 Q×P 5 Kt—Q B 3
.....In analysis I give 5 B—K 2 as best.
6 B—Q Kt 5 6 B—Q 2
7 B×Kt 7 B×B
8 P×P 8 Kt—B 3

.....Or 8 Q—Q 2. 8 B×Kt, tripling White's Pawns, would not be good, as Black would then be exposed to a strong attack should he Castle on either side.

9 Castles 9 B—K 2
10 Kt—K Kt 5 10 Q—Q 2
11 Kt—K 6 11 R—K Kt sq
12 P—B 3?

12 B—K Kt 5 would have left Black badly sewed up.

12 P—K Kt 3
13 B—Kt 5 13 K—B 2

14 Kt—K 4

To this move may be ascribed the possible loss of the game. 14 Kt—B 4 should have been played. If 14.., Q×P; 15 Kt—R 3 and Black would find taking the Q B P very dangerous as 16 Kt—K 4 would make his position decidedly uncomfortable,

14 P×P
15 Kt×Kt 15 Q×Kt
16 Kt×R 16 B×B
17 Q—R 8! 17 Q—Kt 3?

.....This loses. By 17..; R×Kt; 18 Q×P ch, R—Kt 2. 19 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt sq., Black would have had all the better of it.

18 Kt—R 6 ch 18 Q×Kt
19 Q×R 19 B—K 6 ch
20 K—R sq 20 Q—R 5
21 Q—Q B 8!

Black's design of B—B 5, followed by Q—Kt 6 in answer to P—K R 3 is now frustrated. When he goes back to defend it is tantamount to resigning, as White's superiority in material wins easily.

21 Q—B 3
22 Q×P ch 22 K—Kt 3
23 Q R—Q sq 23 P—Q 4
24 Q—Kt 3 ch 24 K—B 2
25 P—K B 4 25 P—Q 5
26 P—B 3 26 Resigns

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

We are glad to notice that, after months of postponement due to causes extraneous to chess the *Natal Mercury* has commenced publication of the entries to its tourney. The programme was an attractive one, and we trust that notwithstanding present time troubles Mr. R. W. Borders, the conductor of this excellent column, will have a satisfactory result to report later on. In announcing a concurrent solving competition the editor states that it is his intention to publish only sound problems, which is indicative of the pains he undertakes to give the positions a preliminary examination. The solving competition, however, will doubtless reveal some illusive flaws. Some of the continental tourneys, when left entirely to the judges to analyse, have proved disappointing; there is no better insurance policy where a large number is expected than the invitation in contest to a band of solvers.

In case any of our readers have been misled by the solutions of the Love Letter Problems, Nos. 8 and 18, published in our February issue, we should mention that Mr. A. T. Cannell has pointed out clerical errors. In the first case the key should read 1 R—Kt 5 and in the other, 1 R—Q Kt 2.

In the informal problem competition of the *Hampshire Telegraph and Post* the following two-movers took the respective prizes:—

1st, by C. Mansfield (Bristol).—White: K at Q R sq; Q at Q sq; Rs at K R 4 and Q Kt 5; Bs at K 8 and Q R 5; Kt at Q B sq; Ps at Q Kt 2, 7 and Q R 2. Black: K at Q R 5; Q at K 8; Rs at K 7 and Q B 7; Bs at Q Kt 5 and Q R sq; Kts at K B 2 and Q 5; Ps at K B 4, 6, K 3 and Q 3. Mate in two.

2nd, by G. H. Goethart (Amsterdam).—White: K at K Kt 6; Q at Q R 8; R at K R 4; B at K R sq; Kts at K B sq and K 6; Ps at K 2, 3, Q 5 and Q B 4. Black: K at K 5; Q at K Kt 7; Rs at K Kt 8 and Q B 3; B at Q sq; Kts at K R 3 and K Kt 5; Ps at K R 7, K B 7, K 4, Q B 4 and Q R 4. Mate in two.

3rd, by A. Mosely (Brisbane).—White: K at K R 6; Q at K B sq; Rs at Q 3 and Q R 5; B at Q 6; Kts at K 4 and Q R 2; P at Q 2. Black: K at Q B 5; R at Q B 3; Bs at K 8 and Q R 3; Kts at K R sq and Q R 2; Ps at K R 5 and K B 2. Mate in two.

We have received with much regret a note from Mr. G. W. Chandler informing us that the chess department of the *Hampshire Telegraph and Post* is to cease at least during the continuance of the War. Like most publications, through shortage of paper, issues are smaller, consequently matters not of general interest are cut out. In this case we are sorry, as Mr. Chandler made his column highly interesting to problem followers. The competitions current are broken, but we hope resumption will not long be deferred.

It must have been an enjoyable gathering on the occasion, 12th February last, "Lincoln's Birthday," when Mr. Alain C. White met a host of chess friends at his house, he being host in chief! This was a function associated with the "Good Companions." There was a prandial banquet sequenced by a chess banquet. The following eight two-movers were selected by Mr. Murray Marble from an available forty, for a solving test, with the result that Mr. White gave the solutions in thirteen minutes. This is really an excellent performance, and we should much like to hear what our solvers can do. We will offer the usual book for the best time.

No. 1.—White: K at Q R 2; Q at Q 8; R at Q 4; B at K 4, Kts at K 2 and Q 7; P at K Kt 6. Black: K at K 3; R at K R 5; B at Q 3; Kt at K Kt 2; Ps at K B 5 and Q Kt 3. Mate in two.

No. 2.—White: K at K B sq; Q at Q 7; Rs at K R 4 and K sq; Bs at Q 5 and Q Kt 4; Kts at K 7 and Q 6; P at K Kt 2. Black: K at Q 5; R at K B sq; B at K B 5; Kts at K Kt 2 and Q R 6; Ps at K Kt 6, Q B 2, 5 and Q Kt 3. Mate in two.

No. 3.—White: K at Q B 8; Q at Q R 8; Rs at K B 5 and Q 2; Bs at Q B 4, 5; Kts at K R 8 and K Kt 7; Ps at K R 3, 7, K B 3, 6, 7 and Q Kt 7. Black: K at K B sq; R at K 2; B at K R 3; Kts at K Kt 3 and 4; Ps at K R 5, K B 5, Q 4 and Q B 3. Mate in two.

No. 4.—White: K at K R sq; Q at K Kt 4; Rs at K R 4 and Q R 2; Bs at K R 8 and K Kt 8; Kts at Q 2 and Q B 7; Ps at K Kt 3, K 2 and Q R 3. Black: K at Q B 6; Q at Q 5; Rs at Q 3 and Q R 4; Kt at K 3; Ps at Q 2, 6, Q B 4 and Q R 5. Mate in two.

No. 5.—White: K at Q R sq; Q at K R sq; Rs at K 8 and Q R 4; B at Q Kt sq; Kts at K Kt 7 and Q Kt 6; Ps at K R 4, K Kt 2, K 3, 5, Q 2, 5, Q B 2 and 4. Black: K at K 5; Rs at K Kt 6; and Q B 4; Kt at Q B 8; Ps at K B 2, Q 2 and Q R 4. Mate in two.

No. 6.—White: K at K R 6; Q at K Kt sq; Rs at K R 5 and K B 4; Bs at K 5 and Q R 8; Kt at Q 8; Ps at K 6, Q 6, Q Kt 3 and Q R 5. Black: K at Q B 4; Rs at K 6 and Q B sq; Bs at K Kt sq and Q B 8; Kt at Q Kt sq; Ps at K Kt 6, K 7, Q Kt 4 and 5. Mate in two.

No. 7.—White: K at K R 7; Q at K Kt 6; Rs at Q 2 and Q B 7; B at K B 2; Kts at Q 6 and 8; Ps at K B 4 and K 5. Black: K at Q 4; Q at Q 6; Rs at Q 8 and Q B 8; B at Q R 3; Kts at K Kt 6 and Q Kt 7; Ps at K R 5, K Kt 2, K B 3 and Q R 2. Mate in two.

No. 8.—White: K at Q B 5; Q at K sq; R at K B 7; Kts at K R 4 and K B 6; Ps at K B 5, K 2 and Q 7. Black: K at K 4; Rs at K B 8 and Q R 7; B at K B 6; Kt at Q B 5; Ps at K R 4, K B 5, Q 5, 6, Q B 3 and Q R 4. Mate in two.

We also offer a book prize for the best time in solving the twelve problems submitted to chess clubs throughout the world, on February 22nd. At the Bradford Club our Editor-in-Chief correctly solved eleven of the positions in 60 minutes—he failed with No. 2 by Promislo.

We are inclined to think that the two-mover (No. 6) given at page 113 must have escaped the Chess Censor. The following we take from Vol. I. of *Schach-Probleme* by H. Bauerreiss (1900). When the position originally appeared we do not know.

By M. Karstedt:—White: K at K Kt 6; Q at Q Kt 5; Bs at K R 2 and K B sq; Kts at Q 5 and Q B 2; Ps at K Kt 2, K B 5, and Q Kt 4. Black: K at K 5; R at Q R 6; B at Q R 7; Kts at K Kt 2 and K B 7; Ps at K R 6, K B 3, K 2 and Q B 6. Mate in two.

The *American Chess Bulletin* half-yearly (1915) Informal Competition gives the following piquant problems:—

Prize two-mover by A. J. Fink (San Francisco):—White: K at Q R 7; Q at Q sq; R at K B sq; Bs at K R 7 and 8; Kts at K B 4 and Q 4; P at Q B 5. Black: K at K 4; Q at Q sq; Kts at K B 3 and Q Kt sq; Ps at Q B 2 and Q R 3. Mate in two.

Prize three-mover by W. I. Kennard (Melrose, Mass.):—White: K at Q B 7; Q at K 2; Bs at K R sq and K 7; Kts at K Kt sq and 4; Ps at K R 2, K B 2, 4 and Q B 3. Black: K at Q 4; R at K Kt 7; Kt at Q 6; Ps at K R 6, K Kt 2, 4 and K B 3. Mate in three.

The Dutch *de Maasbode* invite international competition for prizes of 10, 8, 6 and 4 florins for three-movers. The usual motto and sealed envelope arrangements are to prevail. Entries to be received by 1st October next. Address: P. A. Koetshied, Soetendaalsche 82B, Rotterdam. Judges: J. Opdennoordt and H. L. Schuld.

SOLUTIONS.

By Victor Rush (p. 73).—1 Q—B 8, B—B 2 or B 5; 2 Q×Q ch, &c. If 1..., K—R 3; 2 Q—B 8 ch, &c. If 1..., others; 2 B—K 4 ch, &c.

By O. Ewetzky (p. 73).—1 Q—B 2, K×R; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., others; 2 R—Q 5 ch, &c.

By J. Bayersdorfer (p. 73).—1 Kt—K 3, B—K 5; 2 R×B, &c. If 1..., B—B 7; 2 B—R 2 ch, &c. If 1..., others; 2 R—Q 5 ch, &c.

By B. G. Laws (p. 74).—1 Q—B 2, B×P; 2 Q—Q 2, &c. If 1..., K×R; 2 Q—R 2 ch, &c. If 1..., B—Q sq, &c. 2 R—Q 5 ch, &c.

No. 2,916, by F. Janet.—1 R—R 4, &c.

No. 2,917, by F. G. Tucker.—1 Q—Q 3, &c.

No. 2,918, by K. Sypniewski.—1 P—B 6, K—B 4; 2 P—B 4, &c. If 1..., K×P; 2 B—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., B moves; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Q×B ch, &c.

No. 2,919, by W. Greenwood.—1 Kt—B 3, K×R; 2 R—R 5, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 6; 2 R—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—K 3; 2 R—K 4 ch, &c.

By M. Havel (p. 110).—1 Q—Q Kt 8, Kt×R; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, etc. If 1..., Q—Q R 8 or P—R 6; 2 B—K 8 ch, &c. If 1..., P×P or K—Kt 5; 2 B×Kt, &c. If 1..., others; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, &c.

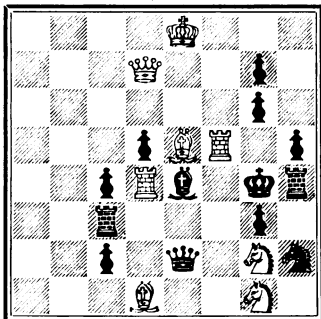
By L. Knotek (p. 110).—1 Q—B 3, Kt×R; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Kt 4; 2 R—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., others; 2 R×R P ch, &c.

By K. Traxler (p. 110).—1 Kt—Kt 3, B—B 7; 2 Q—Q 7, &c. If 1..., B—R 7; 2 Q×B, &c. If 1..., P—B 7; 2 Q—R sq, &c. If 1..., Kt (R 7) moves; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 6; 2 Q—R 6 ch, &c. If 1..., others; 2 Q—R 4, &c.

- By H. H. Shinkman (p. 110).—1 K—R 2, &c.
 By A. Ellerman (p. 110).—1 R—Q sq, &c.
 By A. Ellerman (p. 111).—1 Q—B 5, &c.
 By L. Cimburek (p. 111).—1 B—K 8, K—K 3; 2 B—B 7 ch, &c. If 1., Kt—R 3; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1., Kt—Q 2; 2 Q×Kt, &c. If 1., others; 2 Q×P ch, &c.
 By L. Cimburek (p. 111).—1 P—B 4! P—K 6; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, K—B 5; 3 B—K 5 ch, &c. If 1., K—K 3; 2 Q×K P ch; 3 B—K 5 ch, &c. If 1., P—Kt 4; 2 Q—B 2 ch, K—K 3; 3 Q—Q B 5, &c. If 1., P—K Kt 6; 2 Q×Kt P (If 2., R—R 4; 3 K—B 7, &c. If 2., P—K 6; 3 Q—B 3 ch, &c.), P—Q 3 or others; 3 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1., P×P *en pass.*; 2 K—B 7 (If 2., P—Kt 6; 3 Q×Kt P, &c.), P—K 6; 3 P×K P, &c. If 1., R—R 4 or others; 2 K—B 7, P—K 6; 3 Q—B sq ch, &c.
 By L. Cimburek (p. 112).—1 Kt—Q 4, R—B 2; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1., K×R; 2 R—R 4 ch, &c. If 1., Kt—K 6; 2 R (R 3)—R 4, &c. If 1., Kt—Kt 6; 2 R×Kt ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 Kt×P ch, &c.
 By L. Cimburek (p. 112).—1 Kt—B 2, Kt—Kt 4; 2 B—Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1., Kt—B 5; 2 Kt×Kt, &c. If 1., Kt—B 7 or P—B 6; 2 Kt—Q 5, &c. If 1., Kt—Kt 8; 2 Kt—B 4, &c. If 1., B—Kt 7; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1., K—B 6; 2 Q—K 3 ch, &c.
 By L. Cimburek (p. 112).—1 R—R 3, Kt (B 3)—K 4; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1., B×Kt; 2 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1., B—B 6; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c.
 By Dr. A. Decker (p. 112).—The Bishop at Kt 5 should be a Knight. 1 Q—Kt sq, P—R 4; 2 Q—Q R sq, *vc.* If 1., P×Kt; 2 Q×Kt P, &c. If 1., others; 2 Q—Kt 4, &c.
 By Dr. A. Decker (p. 112).—1 B—Q 7, K—B 5; 2 P—K 6 dis ch, K—B 4 (If 2., K—K 5; 2 P—K 7, K—Q 4; 4 P become Kt, &c.); 3 P—K 7 dis ch, K—B 3 (If 3., K—K 5; 4 P Queens, &c.); 4 P becomes R, &c. If 1., K—Q 4, 2 B—K B 5, K—B 3; 3 B—K 6, K—Kt 2; 4 B—Q 7, &c.
 By Dr. A. Decker (p. 112).—1 B—Q 4, Kt—B 6; 2 B×Kt, &c, &c. If 1., Kt—Q 7 or R 6; 2 Q×Kt, &c.
 No. 1 (p. 112).—1 Kt—Q 4, &c.
 No. 2 (p. 112).—1 Q—Q 6, &c.
 No. 3 (p. 112).—1 Kt—B 3, &c.
 No. 4 (p. 112).—1 P—B 7, &c.
 No. 5 (p. 112).—1 R—B 4, &c.
 No. 6 (p. 113).—1 Q—R 6, &c.
 No. 7 (p. 113).—1 K—K 5, &c.
 No. 8 (p. 113).—1 Q—R 3, &c.
 By Professor Anderssen (p. 113).—1 R—K sq, K×R; 2 P—K 4, &c.
 By W. R. Todd (p. 113).—1 B—K 4, &c.
 By E. P. Bell (p. 113).—1 Q—K 6, &c.
 By G. Heathcote (p. 114).—1 K—B 7, P—B 7; 2 Kt (B 2)—Q 4, B×Kt (If 2., K—B 5; 3 Q—K 2 or 6 ch, &c.); 3 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1., P—R 6; 2 Kt×B ch, K×B (If 2., K—B 3; 3 Q—B 8 ch, &c.); 3 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1., Kt—Q 6; 2 Q—K 4 ch, K×Q; 3 Kt×B ch, &c. If 1., K—B 3; 2 Q—B 8 ch, K×Kt (If 2., K×P; 3 B—B 5 ch, &c. If 2., K—Q 4; 3 Kt×B ch, &c.); 3 Kt—R 3 ch, &c. If 1., others (except B—Kt 5 when 2 Kt—R 7, mates next move); 2 Kt—R 3, K—B 3; 3 Q—B 8 ch, &c.
 No. 2,920, by A. M. Sparke.—1 Q—Q sq, &c.
 No. 2,921, by K. Sypniewski.—1 Kt—R 5, K×Kt; 2 Q—Q 7, &c. If 1., K—B 4; 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c. If 1., K—R 5; 2 Q×P, &c. Mr. G. S. Johnson also sends 1 Q—Q 5 as a key.
 No. 2,921, by B. G. Laws.—1 Q—B 4, B—Q 3; 2 Q—K 2 ch, &c. If 1., P—B 5; 2 R—K 4 ch, &c. If 1., P×Q; 2 Kt×P ch, &c. If 1., K—Q 3; 2 Q×B P ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 Kt×P ch, &c.
 No. 2,922, by F. F. L. Alexander.—1 B—R 2, P—R 5; 2 Kt—K 5, K×B; (If 2., K—R 8; 3 K—B 2, K×B; 4 Kt—Kt 4 ch, &c.); 3 K—B 2, K—R 8; 4 Kt—Kt 4, P—R 7; 5 K—B sq, &c. If 1., K—R 8; 2 K—B 2, P—R 5; 3 Kt—K 5, &c. White, as pointed out by Mr. G. S. Johnson can equally proceed here with 2 K—B sq, P—R 5; 3 B—B 4, &c., P—R 7; 4 Kt×P, P—R 6; 5 Kt—Kt 4, &c.

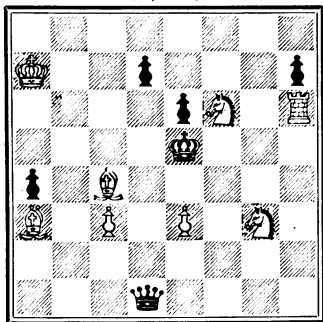
Washington's Birthday International Good Companion Two-move Solving Tourney, February 22nd, 1916.

No. 1. By **GIORGIO GUIDELLI**,
Laveno, Italy.
BLACK.



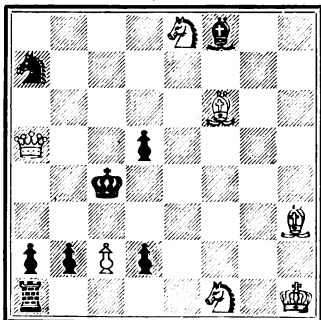
WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 3. By **EUGEN KUBBEL**,
Petrograd, Russia.
BLACK.



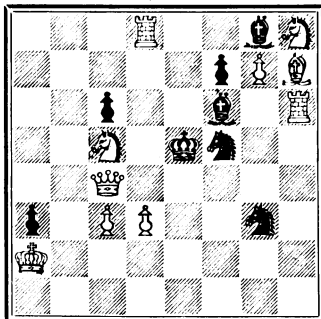
WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 5. By **GIORGIO GUIDELLI**,
Laveno, Italy.
BLACK.



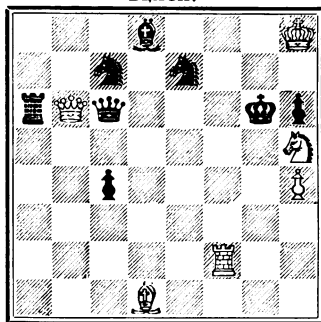
WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 2. By **CHARLES PROMISLO**,
Philadelphia.
BLACK.



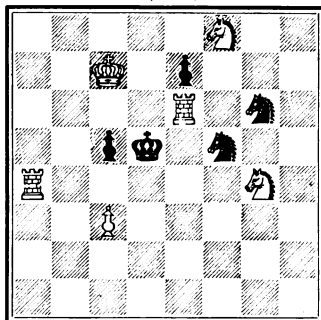
WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 4. By **GIORGIO GUIDELLI**,
Laveno, Italy.
BLACK.



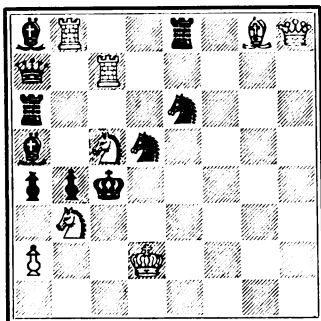
WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 6. By **A. MOSELY**,
Brisbane, Australia.
BLACK.



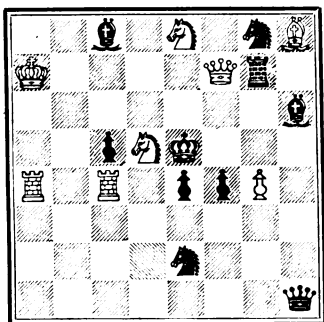
WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 7. By C. MANSFIELD,
Witheridge, England.
BLACK.



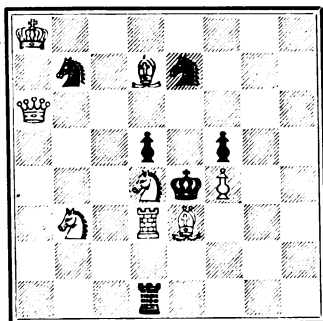
WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 9. By GIORGIO GUIDELLI,
Laveno, Italy.
BLACK.



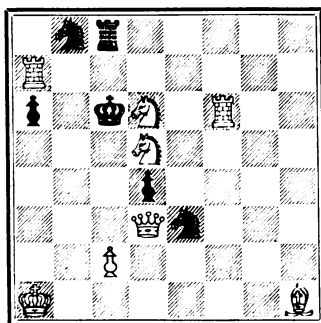
WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 11. By A. MOSELY,
Brisbane, Australia.
BLACK.



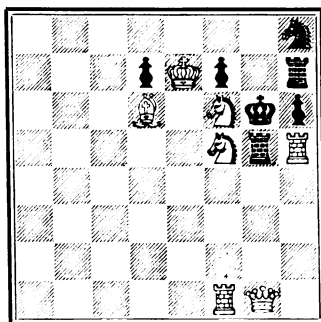
WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 8. By G. HEATHCOTE,
Arnside, England.
BLACK.



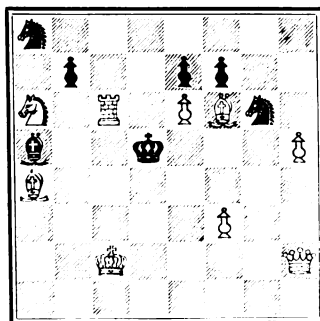
WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 10. By NELS. NELSON,
Hopkins, Minn.
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

No. 12. By FRANK JANET,
New York City.
BLACK.



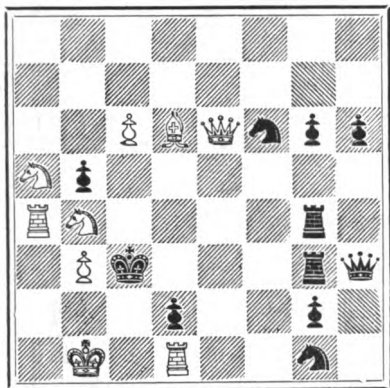
WHITE.
Mate in two.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,924.

By H. E. KNOTT.
Tenbury.

BLACK.



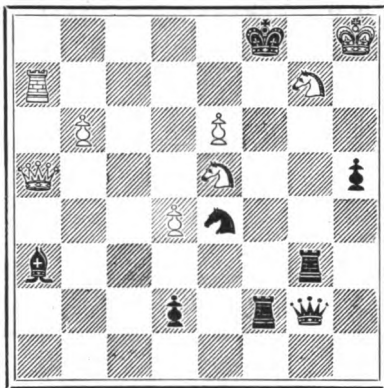
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,925.

By Lieut. N. M. GIBBINS.

BLACK.



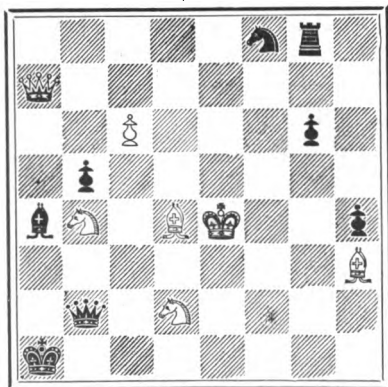
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,926.

By WM. GREENWOOD.
Sutton Mill.

BLACK.



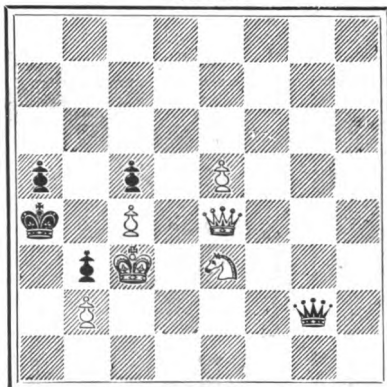
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,927.

By J. A. J. DREWITT,
Wadham College, Oxford.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

MAY, 1916.

THE ETHICS OF ADJOURNMENT-ANALYSIS.

THE ideal game of chess is a game played at one sitting. Unfortunately, however, games sometimes last so long that no ordinary pair of human beings is endowed with enough of what a German humourist once described as *Sitzfleisch* to hold out. I do not know what the record length of a game may be. The ninth match-game between Morphy and Löwenthal in 1858 occupied twenty hours for 67 moves; but it would be well to discover, if possible, the duration of the longest game played in ante-clock days by Staunton's bugbear, Elijah Williams, before awarding the palm. In modern match and tourney chess between masters it is usual to divide the hours of play into sittings of four, sometimes four-and-a-half or five hours. In amateur tournaments, such as those of the B.C.F., three or four-hour sittings are common. In club tournaments, both in London and the provinces, owing to the competitors being drawn from all sorts of professions, with very different working-hours, the matter is less easy to arrange, and the practice is that the game commences at the earliest convenient time for the player who leaves his own work latest. Possibly this may delay the start until 7-30 p.m.; and, as it is only in very few clubs that play can continue after 11, a large number of adjourned games come about.

The rule nowadays (I am not aware where it originated) is that the player whose turn it is to move when adjournment-time arrives "seals" his move, which his opponent does not see until the game recommences. Neither player, in fact, has access to the envelope containing the sealed move. Now comes the point. Both parties, of course, having the position at the adjournment (and one of them the move which he is bound to make on recommencement), is it or is it not permissible for them to look at the position or analyse it previous to the next sitting? It is obvious that neither can be prevented from analysing the game in his head, and I imagine that no player of any strength is incapable of doing this. But beyond blindfold analysis there are two other steps: (1) analysis over the board by oneself;

and. (2) analysis with the help of others. Are these legal? It was long attempted to prevent even the former. For example, in the Bradford International Tournament of 1888*, it was laid down :

Consultation and analysing moves on a chess-board during adjournment is [*sic*] strictly prohibited, and any competitor proved guilty of the same will be expelled from the Tournament, and will forfeit his entrance fee and deposit.

Now this is not as lucid as it was meant to be. Probably what was intended was that "consultation and analysing, etc., *are both prohibited.*"

I have not by me the prospectuses of the principal big tournaments at home and abroad, as I should have, to make my account complete. But I have, besides the Bradford rules, those of the Hastings International of 1895, the London International of 1899, and the Hastings (B.C.F.) Tournaments of 1904. The Hastings International has practically the same regulation as Bradford :

Analysing of moves on a chess-board during the adjournment and consultation with anyone is [*sic*] strictly forbidden. Anyone proved guilty, etc.

The London International rule with regard to adjournment says :

Analysis on a board by a player of his adjourned game, and consultation with anyone with regard thereto is [*sic*] strictly prohibited.

The same tournament has another rule, to this effect :

No player shall, during the course of his game, refer to any extraneous written or printed matter which bears upon such game, nor shall he request the advice of any person as to the conduct of such game.

To the general tournament rules of the first B.C.F. meeting at Hastings there is appended an N.B., as follows :

Competitors are bound in honour not to analyse adjourned games over the board, or to consult books or other players with regard to games in progress.

I am unable to give chapter and verse for the regulation in tournaments on the Continent and in America, or yet in the championship contests of the leading chess clubs. But I believe I am right in saying that the no-consultation order is still strictly laid down, while the prohibition against over-the-board analysis by oneself is generally in abeyance. In the principal club to which I have the honour to belong, the latter kind of analysis is not only not forbidden, but is usually understood to take place unless the two players mutually agree to abstain from it.

Now as to the observance of the laws regarding analysis and consultation during an adjournment, when they are in force, one's knowledge of human nature tells one that the prohibition of solitary over-the-board analysis was disregarded by many always. As for the no-consultation rule, I think it was Marshall, or perhaps Napier, told me how at Monte Carlo once, during an adjourned game against a player of that nation whose name at present is in very bad odour, he came upon his opponent and a knot of compatriots busily analysing

* I do not go back to the London Tournament of 1851, when the adjournment rule was beautifully simple—"One game at least to be played by each pair of combatants at a sitting unless it be protracted above eight hours, when by mutual consent it may be adjourned to the next day."—and nothing was said about analysis.

the position. This kind of thing can be punished, when it is open ; but secret consultation cannot. Some masters are frail—and you cannot make people good by rule of committee !

Amateurs, it may be argued, are not subject to such weaknesses. However, it will be observed that the tendency of amateur players is to follow master-rules, and, in some instances, master-conduct. I am sure that the no-consultation rule is not always obeyed, even by amateurs. I do not mean to say that many of them actually invite help—for one thing, that puts them in the power of the men they call in—but they show their adjourned positions, and, if the audience be friendly, someone (possibly another competitor) says, “ You must look out for this or that,” and the trick is done, all without a conscious desire to break the rules.

In a bad world like this it is useless to frame laws binding on the conscience alone and expect them to be universally obeyed. This was indeed recognised when the prohibition of over-the-board analysis began to be relaxed, so as to put the conscientious on a fair and equal footing with the conscienceless. The prohibition of consultation, however, is a very different matter, and no one could argue in favour of its abolition. The difficulty remains of finding out when consultation occurs ; but then the same is true of many crimes.

EPISCOPUS.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

Position 216, published in the March number, is unsound and was withdrawn by the author just too late to prevent its appearance. If the White King play over to the Queen's side, the Black King follows and makes for his Queen's Rook's square. Black can then afford to sacrifice his Bishop for the White King's Pawn, for the White Bishop does not command the queening square of his remaining Pawn. The author's solution is withheld, as very possibly the position can be re-set.

Position 217, by I. L. Votruba.—♔ at Q R 5, ♕ at Q B sq, ♖ at Q B 7, ♗ at K R sq, ♘ at K B 4, ♙ at Q R 3, Q 5, K Kt 7. White to play and draw.

Solution :—1 B—Kt 2, P—Kt 8 (Q) ; 2 B×P ch, Q×B ; 3 P—B 8 (Q) ch, B×Q stalemate. Or 1 . . , P—Kt 8 (B) ; 2 K×P, K—Kt sq ; 3 B×P, B×B ; 4 K—Kt 7 and, of course, the Pawn costs a Bishop. White cannot transpose his first two moves, for if 1 P—B 8 (Q) ch, then B×Q ; 2 B—Kt 2, P—Kt 8 (B) ! and wins easily.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

Name.	Previous	Score.	No. 216.	No. 217.	Total.
Mrs. A. Sollas (France)	50	—	—	—	50
Mr. G. E. Smith (Peckham)	45	—	—	—	45
Mr. H. T. Twomey (Dufftown)	36	4	—	4	44
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stonyhurst)	38	—	—	—	38
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	28	4	—	4	36
Mr. J. Harrison (Manchester)	36	—	—	—	36

Mr. W. Jackson (Jamaica)	28	..	0	..	3	..	31
Mr. F. W. Darby (Harrogate)	25	..	—	..	—	..	25
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake)	24	..	—	..	—	..	24
Mr. L. Illingworth (Brentwood)	20	..	—	..	—	..	20
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford)	8	..	4	..	4	..	16
Mr. A. E. Hopkins (Isleworth)	8	..	0	..	2	..	10
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	Cancelled.	..	0	..	4	..	4

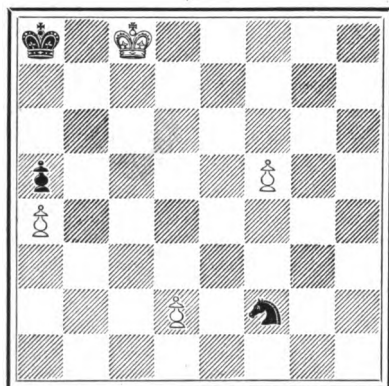
Mrs. Sollas heads the list for the second time.

Solutions of the following studies should be posted not later than June 1st, 1916. Communications should be marked "Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.

Position 220. Original.

By J. CRUM.

BLACK.



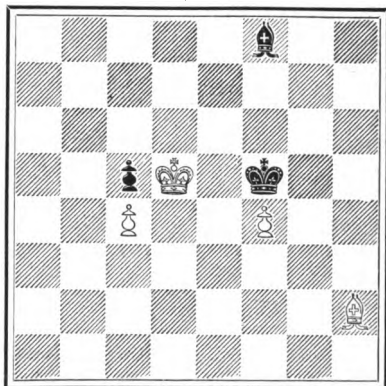
WHITE.

White to play and win.

Position 221. Original.

By J. A. J. DREWITT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win.

OBITUARY.

It is with the greatest regret that we have to record the death on March 27th of Mr. R. F. Fenton, which is one of the indirect results of the war; since it was a fall, while returning home through the darkened streets, that led to the sad event. It was only in our March issue that we published an article on Mr. Fenton, just then entering upon his eightieth year. As we there gave an account of his career, taken mainly from his own lips, we shall not now say any more than that in him passed away a professional player who was emphatically a gentleman as well, and that he will be missed by all who came in contact with him in chess or other circles. He used rather sadly to complain, of recent years, that he had outlived nearly all his "clients." But at least he left many friends to mourn his passing away.



THE PICKANINNY THEME.

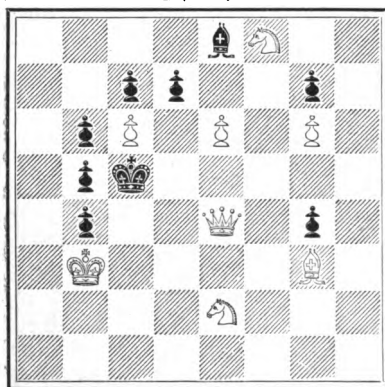


FEW months ago there was no special name for the problem task where a Black Pawn creates four separate variations by its moves to four squares. To-day the Pickaninny Theme has gone around the world, reawakening the somewhat dormant interest in two-move task construction, and you will find specimens quoted in every column you take up and descriptive articles in more than one of the chess magazines. This activity has been due almost solely to the work of Frank Janet, of Mount Vernon, New York, who has not only christened the theme but, as we shall see, has done the lion's share in its elaboration and diffusion.

What we call the Pickaninny is, however, no novelty. I have no idea when and with whom it originated, but it must have been at least thirty years ago. J. C. J. Wainwright had a very neat flight-square example in the *Wanderer Tourney* of 1886, and B. G. Laws a fine complex specimen the same year in the *Sussex County Magazine*. No. 1 of our selection, by W. A. Shinkman, is usually attributed to 1885, and if this is correct it would be a year ahead of the other two referred to; but I have not yet traced the position. I should think it quite likely that an even earlier experiment will ultimately be found. However that may be, Shinkman's pioneer is one of the most remarkable Pickaninnies as to its key. It is a complete block, and the solution will afford a pleasant thrill to all to whom it is new.

No. 1.

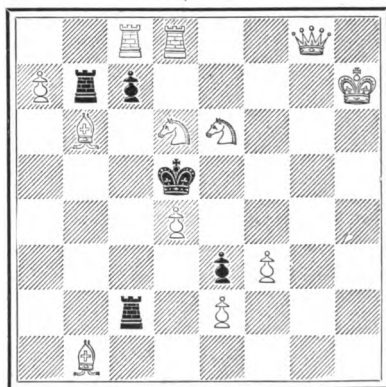
W. A. SHINKMAN.
c. 1885.
BLACK.



WHITE.

No. 2.

H. W. BETTMAN AND J. L. KANE.
Gazette Times, 29 March, 1914.
BLACK.



WHITE.

Now, although occasional examples of the Black Pawn's four defences were published from time to time, they are for the most part rather tame affairs. The relationship of the theme Pawn to the Black King (corresponding to a Knight's leap in distance) was almost uniformly unchanged, and the mates provided were rather monotonous. I imagine that each one of my readers will recall one or two examples confirming my opinion. About the time of the two-move task revival

just prior to the publication of *Les Tours de Force* in 1905, the Black Pawn came in for a good deal of attention; but as his four mates were considered rather obvious the effort made was chiefly to combine his activity with that of another piece. Mr. Wainwright, I remember, blended a Black Pawn's four mates with four other variations by a White Pawn. Mr. W. H. Thompson combined a White Knight's tour with the Pickaninny's quartet. And I myself was guilty of attempting the Pickaninny Twin theme, or eight variations from two Black Pawns, an attempt which caused me great effort, and which I do not think ever interested anybody else. These and other task combinations in the questionable taste of the day will be found by the antiquarian in the *Tours de Force*. We need not revive them here, because we are concerned only with the Pickaninny as such, not with his goings into partnership with other tasks of the two-move world. Mr. Thompson, however, in his experiments struck out a new line, by trying to change the relationship of the Black King to the Black Pawn from the inevitable Knight's leap distance, and he established several new, or virtually new positions. He did not formulate the question, nor did anyone else do so until this year, as to how much this relationship could be extended, or as the laconic, but a little unintelligible, classifier would put it, as to exactly what the *locus* of the Black King in the Pickaninny theme really is.

It would be amusing to stop and speculate just why such a step in the Pickaninny's history is due at this particular time. One would begin by speaking of the several composers around 1885 who had each produced one of these Black Pawn problems. One would then speak of 1905 and the three or four composers then active at Black Pawn combinations. And so would it appear that 1915, ending again in a mystic *five* (the number of squares the Pickaninny can occupy and move to in a two-mover), was likely to see some new and important development. And so it did.

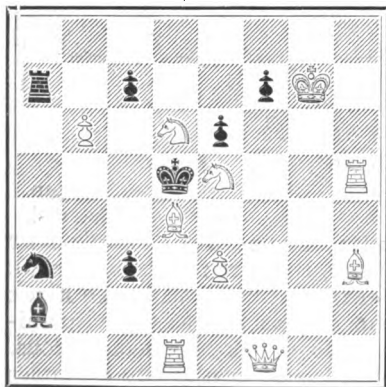
No. 3.

F. JANET.

First Prize, Good Companions,

Dec., 1914.

BLACK.



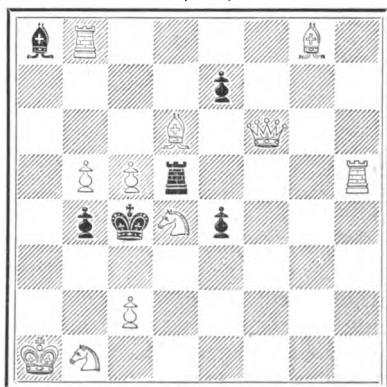
WHITE.

No. 4.

C. MANSFIELD.

1915.

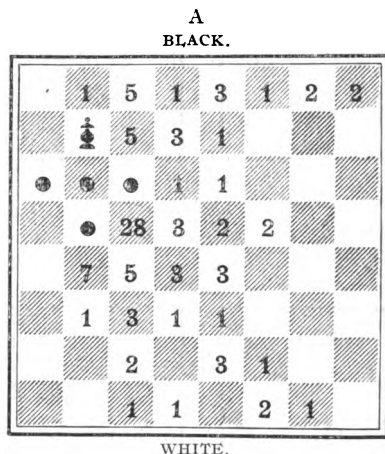
BLACK.



WHITE.

My attention was attracted by three remarkable positions in 1914—Nos. 2, 3 and 4. The first is no less than a Pickaninny under cross-check fire, or four cross-check fires from a Black Pawn, an achievement considered impossible for years. The second is a Pickaninny with pinning defences, or four pins of the White Queen, leading to different mates. The third is a Pickaninny bristling with threats. Instead of the Pawn's moves being waiting moves, as in No. 2, or defences to one threat, as in No. 3, they are in No. 4, defences to five threats, a very remarkable instance of juggling with threats and duals, so that both seem to appear and disappear at the same time. This last position, No. 4, was contributed in 1914 for my 1915 Christmas book, in which it is to figure.

What struck me in this position, apart from the juggling with Black's defences and White's threats, was the new relationship of Black King and Pawn. So that when Mr. Janet wrote me for a two-move theme to gnaw upon, I suggested the *locus*, which he forthwith dubbed the Pickaninny, and upon which he has done so much new work.



Just what has happened to the Picanniny since he was taken in hand will be seen in diagram A. The squares occupied by figures represent relationships of the Black King to a standard Pickaninny on b7; and the figures themselves represent the number of examples in my own collection, at the beginning of October, 1915, of each class or spot on the *locus*. The entire diagram represents the complete *locus* to date, and if you want to make a problem absolutely original, at least technically, all you have to do is to figure out a new relationship between King and Pickaninny, by placing your Black King on b2, or d2, or f4, or h1, or any other unoccupied square, and then just going ahead—and if you are successful before any other experimentalist, you can plant your flag on that square of the locus and call it your own against every challenge.

These squares of the *locus* are relative only, not absolute squares. For instance, in No. 1, the Pickaninny is at d7 and the King is at c5.

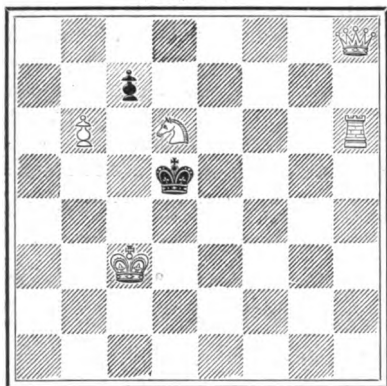
We transfer the Pawn to b7, and as c5 is still at the same distance as it was before, we call it an example of spot c5. But in No. 4, although the King is at c4, the spot is really d4, as you will find by first moving the Pickaninny from e7 to b7, and then placing the King accordingly. The reason the Pawn is put at b7 in the *locus* is to make the territory for the Black King as large as possible.

No. 5.

M. MARBLE AND H. W. BETTMANN.

1915.

BLACK.



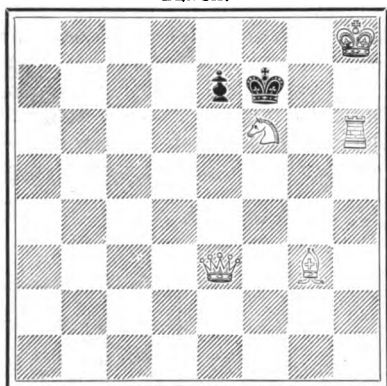
WHITE.

No. 6.

H. W. BETTMANN.

Gazette Times, Oct., 1915.

BLACK.



WHITE.

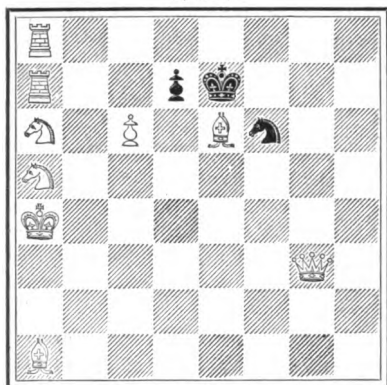
No. 7.

F. JANET.

Hon. Men., Good Companions,

May, 1915.

BLACK.



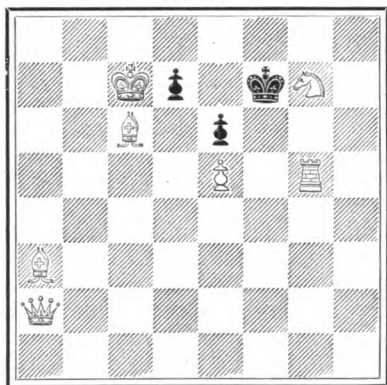
WHITE.

No. 8.

H. W. BETTMANN,

Der Westen, 18 July, 1915.

BLACK.



WHITE.

The Pawn cannot stand at a7 because he could not then have four moves. Nor could he stand on c7 to as good advantage, because then the relationship shown in No. 12 (b7 to h8) would not be practicable. So b7 has become the standard square for comparison, and we will call No. 10 spot d3, No. 6 spot c7, No. 9 spot o8, and so on,

with the pleasant sensation of being accurate and scientific. But why, it will be asked, is No. 9 on spot c8 instead of a8? Well, it is so ordained because the whole A file has a position relative to b7 exactly the same by geometric measurement that the c file has, and as we do not want to call one relationship by two different designations, we use the c file only, as it is in closer contact with the rest of the *locus*. And a fine chunky block the *locus* makes too, thirty-one squares already occupied out of a possible total (theoretically) of fifty-two squares. The reader will doubtless have put the question to himself already, why isn't the *locus* the whole board? Who knows but that perhaps it is! But for the present it isn't, and we speak only of the squares already conquered. To give an example of each would obviously require thirty-one diagrams, and to tell fully what has been done on each square would require many more; for there are many tricks of the trade necessary to get four different variations when you have moved your Black King just a very little further from the Pickaninny. Spots c5 and c7 are easy enough to do with direct mates impending, hence the remarkable economy of treatment possible which has allowed Dr. Bettmann to bring these two classes within the bounds of seven-piece miniature construction (Nos. 5-6). But as soon as we get off ever so short a distance, even to spot d7 (see No. 8), and no matter how economical our construction may be, we shall find some artifice, discovered checks or the like, necessary to our achievement. In some ways this No. 8 is my favourite of all the Pickaninnies. The key has its faults as well as its merit, but it is not an easy one, and the purity and strategy of the mates strike me as remarkable. The keys of the Pickaninnies are one of the difficulties of their construction. It is almost impossible to get a long range relationship as in No. 11, spot g1, without a restrictive key, and it becomes a question how far in such tasks a key-move is necessary at all. Would not the demonstration, as such, be better without any key-move? Of course if we can have a problematic key, as in No. 1, all the better, but such is too rarely the case. A thematic key would be good, but it is hard to know just what that would be in the Picaninny's case. I think the most thematic key I have come across is that of No. 7, where the opening move allows the Black Pawn to make his four moves. The only way to do this, is, as here, by unpinning. By analogy, perhaps any key giving the Pickaninny some measure of added freedom, as in Nos. 6, 8 and 11, would be in less degree thematic. But alas, thematic and artistic do not always connote the same thing, nor the same degree of pleasure either to the solver or to classifier.

The examples chosen to illustrate the more distant spots on the *locus*, d3 in No. 10, g1 in No. 11, h8 in No. 12, introduce some of the constructive tactics so ably used by Mr. Janet and the two or three other composers who have ventured to follow him. The ambushing of a White piece behind the Pickaninny, like the Qe8 in No. 10 and the Rb8 in No. 11, was foreshadowed in some of the earlier Pickaninnies, not quoted here. But it is necessary to supplement this by other artifices. The use of interferences has been a great help. Note for instance the double interference of the Black Queen in No. 12, and the

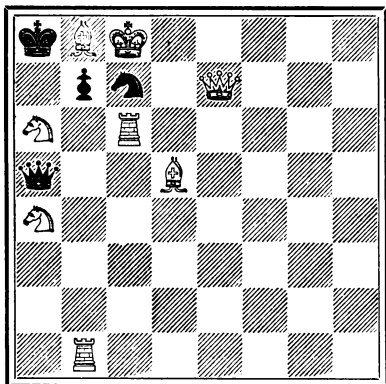
interference of the Black Bishop in No. 10. Akin to this is the unpinning of White mating pieces by the moves of Black's Pawn, a feature not shown in any of the examples quoted. Interference of White pieces by the Black Pawn is also an excellent help, as shown for example in Nos. 8 and 11. The use of undiscovered mates has already been referred to, and may be seen to good advantage in No. 12, and after 1. . . P×Kt in No. 10. The latter also uses the fine device shown in No. 3, of pinning White's threat piece by the Pickaninny's moves.

No. 9.

S. SEPLOWIN.

103, *Brooklyn Eagle*, 9 Sept., 1915.

BLACK.



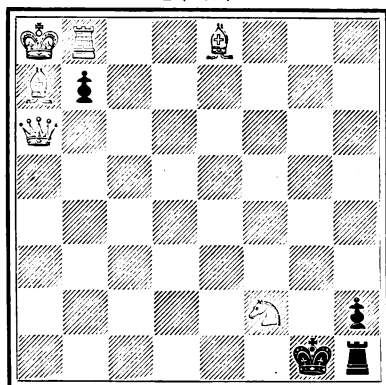
WHITE.

No. 11.

C. MANSFIELD.

Original.

BLACK.



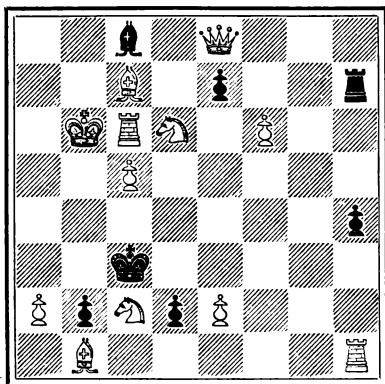
WHITE.

No. 10.

F. JANET.

Newark Call, 20 June, 1915.

BLACK.



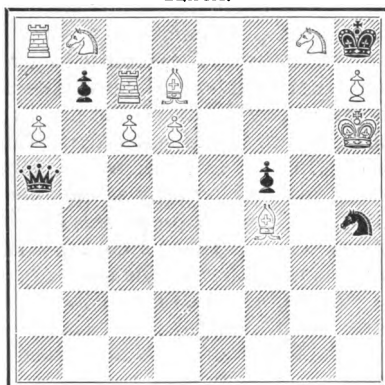
WHITE.

No. 12.

F. JANET.

Gazette Times, 22 Aug., 1915.

BLACK.



WHITE.

And now a final word as to the *locus* itself. It looks to be a random affair, yet there is considerable system about it, although I doubt if any composer can reason it out *a priori*, without considerable experimentation. The squares reaching out on the 8th rank

are due to the device used in No. 12 ; clearly, if the Black King can stand on h8, he can stand closer on e8, f8, and g8, and *vice versa*. In the same way there are regular lines extending down to f1 and g1, and the discovery of either one of these spots, as in No. 11, would immediately render comparatively easy the nearer squares. Just why d2 should have withstood attack until now is not entirely clear, and very possibly it will have been done even before this paper gets into print.

I have already explained that c8 in the *locus* covers a8 also, so far as the distance and direction from b7 are concerned, yet a8 has a special character in that White's attack is necessarily more restricted. No. 9 is particularly interesting as the first attempt at composition of a young Brooklynite. It was suggested by an unorthodox position of Mr. Janet's, but it is so distinctive and successful in execution as to rank as an independent and very meritorious position. I recall no case when a beginner in composition has been inspired by advanced task construction, so that our Pickaninny theme can claim an incidental result of an uncommon kind. We hope that Mr. Seplowin, like the Pickaninny himself, will develop many new powers of construction.

ALAIN C. WHITE.

October 5th, 1915.

CORRESPONDENCE.

"GOULD'S OPENING."

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE"

DEAR SIR,

Comments being invited, I am sending mine. You are quite right ; the title will never do. In the last thirty-five years I have encountered 4 Q—Q R 4 in the Centre Gambit over and over again ; the most prominent advocate of the move whom I can now recall was the Rev. R. J. Wright, then of Cowes, since of Worthing, who had a predilection for the variation in the later eighties ; but he was by no means the first. Besides, the first edition (1889) of *Chess Openings, Ancient and Modern*, gave a column and four notes to the variation. The main play will provide Mr. Gould with a good corrective to the exuberance of his estimate. Two points in this estimate are obscure. "White can establish the Pawn." As White is not a Pawn up what Pawn does he "establish" ? How ? "As good as the Ruy with a move in hand" ! White has moved his Q twice, Black his K P twice, at the end of Mr. Gould's illustrative variation ; all the other moves on each side have been developing moves ; it follows that neither player is "a move in hand."

In the Ruy Lopez a part of the early pressure upon Black is the menace of some disadvantage arising by White exchanging his K B for the Q Kt ; this is wholly absent from the Centre Gambit variation. The demonstration of which Mr. Gould speaks twice is far to seek.

Yours faithfully,

Tolworth, Surbiton,
15th April, 1916.

J. H. BLAKE.

"GOULD'S OPENING."

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

With reference to the move 4 Q—Q R 4 in the Centre Gambit suggested by Mr. Gould, I send you the score of a game in this variation played a few years ago in a match between Portadown and Milford. I do not consider

the move 4 Q—Q R 4 to be so good as 4 Q—K 3, as at R 4 the Queen does not exert so much pressure on Black's game, but is more out of play and more liable to attack.

Centre Gambit.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
J. REDDICK	J. J. O'HANLON	14 R—Q sq	14 Q—B 3
(Milford).	(Portadown).	15 P—Q B 3	15 Kt—K 4
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	16 Q—Q R 4	16 B—K Kt 5
2 P—Q 4	2 P×P	17 R—Q 2	17 Q—B 4 !
3 Q×P	3 Kt—Q B 3	18 Q—B 2	18 Kt—B 5 !
4 Q—Q R 4 ?	4 Kt—B 3	19 Q×Q	19 B×Q
5 B—Q 2	5 B—B 4	20 R—Q sq	20 Kt×P
6 B—K 2	6 Castles	21 R—Q 2	21 Kt—B 5
7 Kt—Q B 3	7 P—Q 4	22 R—Q sq	22 B—B 7
8 B—K Kt 5	8 P—K R 3	23 R—B sq	23 B—Q 6
9 B—R 4	9 P—K Kt 4	24 K—B sq	24 R×B
10 B—Kt 3	10 P×P	25 Kt×R	25 R—K sq
11 Kt×P	11 Kt×Kt	26 R—K sq	26 Kt—Q 7 ch
12 Q×Kt	12 R—K sq	27 K—Kt sq	27 R×Kt
13 Q—Q B 4	13 B—Kt 3	28 R×R	28 B×R
		29 P—K R 4	29 Kt—K 5
		30 Resigns.	

Portadown,
18th April, 1916.

Yours truly,

J. J. O'HANLON.

THE CHESS WORLD.

The Amsterdam Chess Club celebrated its thirty-year jubilee on February 7th, and on April 8th and 9th held a tournament in honour of the occasion.

The Russell Cup at the City of London Chess Club (3rd class) has been won by Lieutenant M. White Stevens, H. Blunt being second, and S. G. Cox third.

The first championship of the Bordeaux Chess Club, L'Echiquier d' Aquitaine, has been won by a player with a very English name, E. Dangerfield, who scored 13 points out of a possible 16.

The brilliancy prizes in the New York Rice Memorial Tournament have been awarded as follows: the first to Janowski, for his game against Chajes, and the second to Capablanca for his against Schroeder.

In the Rice Memorial Tournament White scored 23 to Black's 13 in Queen's Pawn Openings, with 17 draws; but in the Janowski *v.* Jaffe match, immediately afterwards, White only won 3 to Black's 5, with 4 draws.

Alexander Aljechin's drawn game in the Moscow Chess Club's winter tournament—the only game he did not win—was against P. Jordansky, not against W. Nenarokoff, as we stated in error last month. The game was a Queen's Pawn Opening, with a lot of exchanging, leaving little scope for anything but a draw.

The semi-finals in the London Secondary Schools' Chess League, played at the City of London Chess Club, resulted in Wilson Grammar School beating Battersea Polytechnic by $3\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$, and the Coopers' Company School beating Archbishop Tenison's School by 5 to 1.

Capablanca left New York on March 22nd for Chicago, Colorado Springs, and the Pacific Coast. Until his return, the date of which was uncertain, the matches to which he was challenged by Marshall and Janowski remained in abeyance.

In the meantime there appears now to be a probability of a match between Marshall and Janowski, twenty games up, draws not counting.

A quadrangular tournament at the Tampa (Florida) C.C. has resulted in a victory for W. L. Moorman, of Lynchburg, Va. (who was invited but was unable to take part in the Rice Memorial Tournament), with a score of 7 out of 9 points. Jackson W. Showalter and F. J. Trabue, a Floridan, tied for 2nd and 3rd places, with 4 points; and Nestor Hernandez, of Tampa, who is best known as a problemist, scored 3.

The Murton Cup, the oldest trophy at the City of London Chess Club—the competition, which is a handicap one, having been instituted in 1881—has this year attracted the following entry:—Th. Germann, R. C. Griffith, L. Savage, Philip W. Sergeant, H. J. Snowden, G. E. Wainwright, and W. Winter (1st class); H. A. Bernstein, J. G. Macnamara, E. A. Michell, and E. Paice (2nd class); G. Andreae (4th class); and G. A. Sage (5th class).

We have received from Mr. F. Coombs, hon. sec. of the Sydney School of Arts' Chess Club, a copy of the 60th annual report (1915) of the club. We note the following points. 25 per cent. of the whole average membership have enlisted. The membership is now 45, but there is a satisfactory credit balance. The club championship was won by H. V. Crane, who defeated T. M. Bradshaw in a tie-match, 3—1, after they had both scored $6\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$ in the tournament. The principal handicap tournament was won by R. Beeby, T. M. Bradshaw being second. The club twice beat the Sydney C.C., by 6—4 and 9—2.

We congratulate our Palermo contemporary, *L'Eco degli Scacchi*, on its first appearance as "an international chess review," mainly in Italian (as is but natural), but partly also in French and English. Mr. C. T. Blanshard furnishes the first article, in French, on "*Le Jeu sans Voir*." Mr. Alain C. White has another article, in English and Italian side by side, on "A Sacrificial Theme"—the double sacrifice of the White Queen on the key-move of three-move problems. Other articles in Italian, a good collection of games, news-notes, four pages of problems, &c., make up an excellent magazine, for which the editor, Cavaliere Nicolo Davi de Cordova and his numerous collaborators deserve much praise. The price is 8 francs a year outside Italy, or 10 francs for the *édition de luxe*.

The Australasian gives, under the heading of "The Mocking Game," the following chess curiosity, which may be new to some of our readers :—

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—K B 3; 3 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 4 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 5; 5 Castles, Castles; 6 P—Q 3, P—Q 3; 7 B×Kt (a), B×Kt; 8 B×P, B×P; 9 B×R, B×R; 10 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 5; 11 Q×B, Q×B; 12 B×Kt, B×Kt; 13 B×K P, B×K P; 14 B×Kt P, B×Kt P; 15 B×R, B×R (b); 16 Q—Kt 7 mate.

(a) Only played by the most modern of masters; the older school continued the mocking game with 7 Kt—K 2, Kt—K 2, &c., as played by Schlechter *v.* Duras, Vienna, 1908; Janowski *v.* Tarrasch, Ostend, 1907; Walbrodt *v.* Janowski, 1897; Maroczy *v.* Schlechter, Barmen, 1905.

(b) Too much of a good thing spoils it.

The following is a Boston opinion of New York ways, in connection with the final match in the Metropolitan League Championship, the result of which we gave last month :—

The ways of the peoples and organisations of that New York burg are strange and wonderful to behold. It is permissible there to try any old thing, and if you put it over, it's good, and becomes established, a precedent. It would seem to one that in a series of matches strictly local, and for a title strictly local, those rules of custom and common fairness which prescribe that only players having permanent residence in the territory covered by the title be allowed to compete would govern these contests. But Manhattan recognised no such limitations, and for the final effort headed its team with Capablanca and Janowski, and swamped Brooklyn $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$. Just what these worthy citizens of Cuba and France have to do with the championship of New York City is not clear. But Manhattan got away with it, and so it stands as a good deed well done. Felicitations were hearty, the winner put on its halo, and the season closed. It is safe to say that in no other city in the United States would such an imposition be tolerated. But as we said, any old thing goes, there (G. H. Walcott in *The Chess News*).

A lightning tournament (the proceeds of which went to the Victoria Red Cross Fund) was held at the Melbourne Chess Club on January 31st. The prize was an *in statu quo* set presented by Mr. H. Stevens, and this fell to Mr. C. G. Steele. Among the competitors was Mr. Gunnar Gundersen, the Victorian champion, whose name will be familiar to our readers, and who may have been met by some of them when he visited after his fortunate escape from Mannheim at the beginning of the war. He was knocked out unluckily in the third round of the lightning tournament, drawing a game with Canon Brydges and then losing the toss to decide which should pass into the next round. *The Australasian* says of this game :

The final of the only drawn game of the evening was considerably out of the ordinary. White K at K R 4; R at Q 7; P at K Kt 7. Black K at K sq; R at K B 4; Ps at Q Kt 3 and Q R 5. Black (Mr. Gundersen) to play. 1. . . , K×R; 2 P Queens, R—B 5 ch; 3 K—Kt 3, R—Q Kt 5, and White, after a series of checks, which drove the Black K over to the support of the R, proposed a draw, which was accepted. Black pointed out that as soon as the Q ceases checking Black can make his position unassailable by R—Kt 6 ch, followed by P—Kt 4, after which the R and two Ps are quite self-supporting.

"Marshall Shatters Records at Chess. Brooklyn Master Engages 105 Opponents Simultaneously, Fixing New World's Figures." So exclaims the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* in ecstatic headlines. Marshall,

it appears, on the night of March 21st, met the 105 players at the National Press Club, Washington, and, between the hours of 8 p.m. and 3 something a.m. won 82 games, lost 8, and drew 15. The *Eagle* gives the following list of big simultaneous performances:

Year.	Place.	Player.	Games.
1916 ..	Washington	F. J. Marshall	105
1906 ..	Munich	R. Fahrni	100
1915 ..	Portland (Oregon)	F. J. Marshall	92
1915 ..	Brooklyn	J. R. Capablanca	65

It must be admitted that Marshall's latest performance is a wonderful *tour de force*; but probably all Marshall's sincerest admirers would rather see him win, or take one of the high prizes in, a master's tournament than bowl over even twice the number of "rabbits" he encountered at Washington.

The following is the complete score of the match Middlesex *v.* Devonshire, in the first round of the sixth competition of the Southern Counties' Correspondence Championship, which commenced October 5th, 1915, and ended March 14th, 1916.

MIDDLESEX.	DEVONSHIRE.
Mr. R. C. Griffith (Hampstead) .. ½	Mr. H. Erskine ½
Dr. Schumer (Hampstead) .. *I	Mr. W. M. Mears *0
Mr. P. Healey (Athenæum) .. *I	Mr. A. W. Peat *0
Mr. J. M. Cochrane (Hampstead) ½	Mr. W. Turner ½
Mr. C. E. Harris (North London) ½	Mr. G. F. Thompson ½
Mr. L. M. Rampal (Patent Office) I	Mr. H. J. H. Cope 0
Mr. G. Smart (Northwood) *I	Mr. R. S. Owen *0
Mr. T. Thomas (Battleaxe) 0	Mr. S. Cox I
Mr. W. A. Boulger (Ibis) ½	Mr. C. H. Paul ½
Mr. W. H. Bell (Wood Green) I	Mr. H. J. Mansfield 0
Mr. G. F. Harwood (Ealing) .. ½	Mr. C. W. Noehmer ½
Mrs. J. H. Cousins (Staines) .. 0	Mr. R. C. McCarthy I
Mr. T. McCreath (Harrow) I	Mr. A. P. Waterfield 0
Mr. W. O. Johnson (Claremont) 0	Mr. C. E. Parry I
Mr. J. J. Chambers (Pinner) .. *0	Mr. E. L. Jackson *I
Mr. A. A. Sainsbury (Harrow) I	Mr. T. Bourne 0
Mr. J. Nunn (Wood Green) *I	Mr. H. Noyes *0
Mr. F. J. Thornton (Wood Green) 0	Mr. W. E. Baines I
Dr. Huntsman (Islington) *0	Dr. E. Brown *I
Mr. A. A. Kennedy (Harrow) .. ½	Dr. C. L. Lander ½
Mr. A. Knight (Hampstead) I	Rev. J. J. Smith 0
Mr. W. H. Ford (Railway Cl. House) *I	Mr. G. Ellis *0
Mr. M. Lowther (Railway Cl. House) 0	Dr. J. K. Frost I
Mr. J. W. H. Saybourne (W. London) ½	Rev. A. H. M. Hare ½
Mr. S. C. Douce (Gt. Western Rail.) 0	Mr. E. Palmer I
Mr. G. Holton (Railway Cl. House) I	Dr. W. Makeig Jones 0
Mr. C. G. Hull (West London) .. ½	Dr. F. B. Fisher ½
Mr. E. V. Strugnell (Islington) .. *I	Mr. R. Austin *0
Mr. H. J. Rigden (Wood Green) I	Mr. A. Moyle 0
Mr. W. Bellamy (Harlesden) 0	Mr. W. E. Nicole I

17

* Games unfinished and adjudicated.

13

The championship of the Hampstead Chess Club ended in a tie between J. H. White and L. I. Estrin, the former succeeding in winning his outstanding game with R. C. Griffith. Thus, as in the City of London championship, the final contest lay between a Russian and an Englishman. On the tie being played off, Estrin scored the first game, White the next with a definite result, and Estrin the third.

while two draws occurred, which by the conditions of the match were ignored. Estrin won another game against White, and so secured the championship. Table :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Total.
1 J. H. White	—	0	—	—	—	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	6
2 L. I. Estrin	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0	6
3 R. C. Griffith	0	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	$4\frac{1}{2}$
4 W. E. Bonwick	0	0	—	—	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	$4\frac{1}{2}$
5 R. H. V. Scott	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	4
6 D. Mackay	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	—	4
7 J. DuMont	0	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	$3\frac{1}{2}$
8 E. M. Jellie	—	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	2
9 J. M. Cochrane	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0*	0*	0*	0*	0	—	$1\frac{1}{2}$

* By default, Cochrane retiring owing to ill-health.

The Metropolitan Chess Club championship resulted in a victory for D. Miller, who won the event once before. This time he finished with the fine score of $6\frac{1}{2}$ points out of 8. A. Louis ran him close and accomplished his best performance in this competition. On the other hand, the holder, R. H. V. Scott, was dead out of form. Table :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Total.
1 D. Miller	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	—	—	$6\frac{1}{2}$
2 A. Louis	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6
3 J. Davidson	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	—	—	—	—	—	$5\frac{1}{2}$
4 W. P. MacBean	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5
5 R. H. V. Scott	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	3
6 J. Macalister	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
7 R. H. Birch	0	—	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	3
8 J. M. Bee	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	3
9 J. R. Hanning	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	1

Chess in Canada.—The annual contest for the Canadian North-West Championship took place from February 13th—29th, at the Winnipeg Chess Club. Mr. E. L. Drewry had very generously donated a handsome challenge cup for presentation to the winner, to become the property of the contestant who should win it three times.

The competition was the most successful one on record, in spite of the absence of such strong players as Captain Blake, Flight-Lieut. Potter, and Corporal Askwith, who are serving with His Majesty's Forces overseas. Professor Cross was a welcome contestant again, after an absence from the arena of from three to four years. He was handicapped at the beginning through his lack of practice, but after the first game or two he showed much of his former knowledge and skill. After the eighth round it was pretty certain that the result of the contest would depend upon the result of the several games between Mr. Burrell, Professor Cross, Mr. Barry, and Mr. Spencer. Mr. Barry was the least favoured, as he had already lost three games, one of them to Professor Cross, but by defeating both Mr. Burrell and Mr. Spencer he improved his position. Mr. Spencer lost his games with the three first named, thus spoiling his chances. After these games it was seen that the title would most probably go either to

Mr. Burrell or Professor Cross, and that the result of the game between them would decide which one. Mr. Burrell won it, and as had been forecasted this win obtained for him the title. Full table is appended.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	Ttl.
1 H. H. Burrell	—	I	O	I	O	I	I	I	I	I	I	I*	I	I	I	12
2 Prof. A. Cross	O	—	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I*	I	I	I	11
3 P. Barry	I	O	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	O	I	O	I	I	I	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
4 R. J. Spencer	O	O	O	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I*	I	I	I	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
5 R. W. Worsley	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	10
6 W. O. Craig	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	O	—	I	O	I	I	I	I*	I	O	I	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
7 G. F. Griffin	O	I	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
8 J. H. Alexander	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I*	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
9 D. Coombes	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I*	I	I	I	6
10 I. Hurwitz	O	O	I	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	—	O	I	I	O	5
11 E. Lang	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	I	—	I*	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
12 J. E. Craig	O*	O*	I	O*	$\frac{1}{2}$	O*	I	O*	O*	O	O*	—	O*	I	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
13 B. Dear	O	O	O	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I*	—	O	I	3
14 H. Yockney	O	O	O	O	O	I	O	O	O	I	O	O	I	—	O	3
15 A. Rheubottom	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	O	O	O	I	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$

* Scored against Mr. J. E. Craig by default.

In common with all other clubs, the Winnipeg Chess Club has lost a good many of its members through their enlistment in the army; but, in spite of this (the hon. sec., Mr. R. H. Eminson, writes to us) it has had a successful season so far. There have been large entries in the tournaments, and a good deal of enthusiasm has been displayed.

The City league formed last season has been a great success. The Fort Rouge section of the Winnipeg Chess Club won premier honours this season.

The match for the first five won games and a stake of \$400 between David Janowski and Charles Jaffe ended on March 20th in a victory for the Franco-Polish master by 5 to 4, with 4 draws. It was certainly a good achievement of Jaffe's to run his formidable opponent so close, though it is possible that Janowski was a little stale after his seventeen games in the Rice Memorial Tournament. We give a summary of the match and the score of the last game.

- 1—February 25th. Irregular Queen's Pawn. Janowski, 39 moves.
- 2—February 27th. Queen's Gambit Declined. Jaffe, 45.
- 3—February 29th. Queen's Gambit Declined. Jaffe, 88.
- 4—March 2nd. Queen's Gambit Declined. Jaffe, 65.
- 5—March 4th. Queen's Pawn. Janowski, 83.
- 6—March 6th. Queen's Gambit Declined. Janowski, 74.
- 7—March 8th. Queen's Gambit. Drawn, 58.
- 8—March 10th. Queen's Gambit Declined. Drawn, 63.
- 9—March 12th. Queen's Pawn. Drawn, 67.
- 10—March 14th. Queen's Pawn. Janowski, 33.
- 11—March 16th. Queen's Pawn. Drawn, 79.
- 12—March 18th. Queen's Pawn. Jaffe, 83.
- 13—March 20th. Queen's Pawn. Janowski, 31.

Jaffe played the White pieces in the odd and Janowski in the even numbered games. It is worthy of notice that the average length of the games was much above the normal, being over 66 moves per game, so that the game which follows is not an isolated instance of a protracted struggle.

Thirteenth and deciding game of the match :—

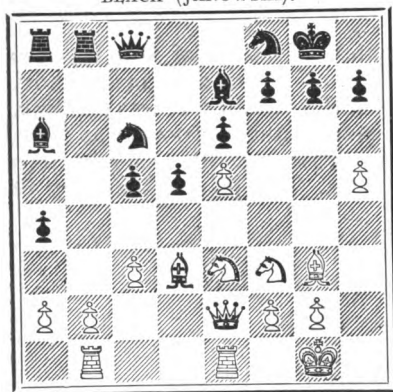
GAME No. 4,302.

Queen's Pawn's Opening.

- | WHITE.
JAFFE. | BLACK.
JANOWSKI. |
|------------------|---------------------|
| I P—Q 4 | I Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 Q Kt—Q 2 | 3 P—K 3 |
| 4 P—K 3 | 4 P—B 4 |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 B—K 2 |
| 7 Q—K 2 | 7 Castles |
| 8 Castles | 8 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 9 P×P | 9 P×P |
| 10 P—K 4 | 10 B—Kt 2 |
| 11 P—K 5 | 11 Kt—Q 2 |
| 12 R—K sq | 12 R—K sq |
| 13 Kt—B sq | 13 Q—B 2 |
| 14 B—K B 4 | 14 Kt—B sq |
| 15 Q R—Q sq | 15 P—Q R 4 |
| 16 B—Kt 3 | 16 P—R 5 |
| 17 P—R 4 | 17 K R—Kt sq |
| 18 P—R 5 | 18 Q—B sq |
| 19 R—Kt sq | 19 B—R 3 |
| 20 Kt—K 3 | |

Position after White's 20th move :—

BLACK (JANOWSKI).



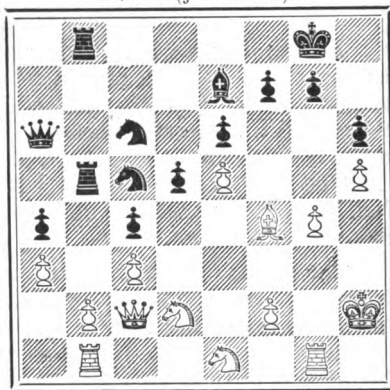
WHITE (JAFFE).

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 21 Q×B | 20 B×B |
| 22 Kt—Kt 4 | 21 R—Kt 2 |
| 23 B—B 4 | 22 P—R 3 |
| 24 Q—Q 2 | 23 Kt—K R 2 |
| 25 Kt—K 3 | 24 B—B sq |
| 26 K R—Q sq | 25 Q—Q sq |
| 27 Q—B 2 | 26 Q R—Kt sq |
| | 27 Q—R 4 |

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| 28 P—K Kt 4 | 28 P—B 5 |
| 29 P—R 3 | 29 Q—Kt 4 |
| 30 Q—K 2 | 30 Q—R 3 |
| 31 Q—B 2 | 31 R—Kt 4 |
| 32 K—R 2 | 32 R—Kt 6 |
| 33 Kt—Q 2 | 33 R (Kt 6)—Kt 3 |
| 34 B—Kt 3 | 34 B—B 4 |
| 35 Kt (K 3)—B sq | 35 Kt—B sq |
| 36 Kt—B 3 | 36 B—K 2 |
| 37 Kt(Bsq)—Q 2 | 37 Kt—Q 2 |
| 38 R—Kt sq | 38 Kt—B 4 |
| 39 Kt—K sq | 39 R—Kt 4 |
| 40 B—B 4 | |

Position after White's 40th move :—

BLACK (JANOWSKI).



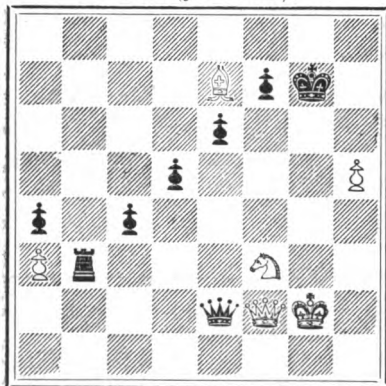
WHITE (JAFFE).

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 41 P—Kt 5 | 40 Q—Kt 3 |
| 42 B×P | 41 P×P |
| 43 R×R | 42 R×P |
| 44 Q—Q sq | 43 Q×R |
| 45 B—B 4 | 44 Q×B P |
| 46 Q—B 3 | 45 Q—Q 5 |
| 47 Kt×Kt | 46 Kt—K 5 |
| 48 Q—Kt 3 | 47 Q×Kt |
| 49 P—B 3 | 48 B—B sq |
| 50 K—R sq | 49 R—Kt 7 ch |
| 51 Q—R 4 | 50 Q—B 4 |
| 52 B—Kt 5 | 51 B—K 2 |
| 53 B×B | 52 Kt×P |
| 54 R×P ch | 53 Kt×P |
| 55 Q—Kt 3 ch | 54 K×R |
| | 55 K—R 2 |

56 Kt×Kt 56 Q—Kt 8 ch
 57 Kt—Kt sq 57 Q—K 5 ch
 58 Kt—B 3 58 R—Kt 6
 59 K—Kt 2 59 Q—K 7 ch
 60 Q—B 2

Position after White's 60th move :—
 Q—B 2.

BLACK (JANOWSKI).



WHITE (JAFFE).

61 K×Q 60 Q×Q ch
 62 B—Kt 5 61 P—B 6
 63 Kt—Q 4 62 P—B 7
 64 Kt—K 2 63 R—Kt 8
 65 B—Q 2 64 P—B 3
 66 K—K 3 65 P—K 4
 67 K—B 2 66 R—Kt 6 ch
 68 Kt—B sq 67 R×P
 69 P—R 6 68 R—R 6
 70 K—K 2 69 P—Q 5
 71 B—B 4 70 P—K 5
 72 B—Q 6 71 R—R 5
 73 B—B 5 72 R—Kt 5
 74 K—Q 2 73 R—Kt 8
 75 K—K sq 74 R—Kt 7 ch
 76 B—K 3 75 P—Q 6
 77 B—B 4 76 P—R 6
 78 Kt—Kt 3 77 P—B 4
 79 B—B sq 78 P—R 7
 80 K—Q 2 79 R—Kt 8 ch
 81 K—B 3 80 R—Q 8 ch
 82 Resigns. 81 R×B

City of London Championship.—The Gastineau Cup (Championship) Tournament, at the City of London Chess Club, for the season 1915-6 resulted in a tie between Messrs. E. G. Sergeant and T. Germann, the latter being a Russian player who joined the club towards the end of 1913.

The following table shows the full score of the tournament :

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
1 Mr. E. G. Sergeant	o	o	½	I	I	I	I	I	I	½	I	7½
2 Mr. T. Germann	I	o	½	I	I	I	I	I	I	o	I	7½
3 Mr. Herbert Jacobs	I	I	—	½	I	o	I	I	o	I	o	6½
4 Mr. E. Macdonald	½	o	½	—	½	I	o	I	½	I	I	6
5 Mr. R. H. V. Scott	o	o	o	½	—	I	I	½	I	I	o	5½
6 Mr. M. G. Atkins	o	o	o	I	o	—	I	½	½	I	I	5½
7 Mr. P. W. Sergeant	o	o	o	I	o	o	—	½	I	I	I	4½
8 Mr. L. Savage	o	I	o	o	½	½	½	—	o	I	I	4½
9 Mr. A. J. Maas	o	I	o	½	o	½	o	I	—	½	I	4½
10 Mr. W. H. Watts	½	o	I	o	I	o	o	o	½	—	I	4
11 Mr. G. Wilkes	o	o	I	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	—	I

Mr. E. B. Osborn also entered, but was compelled by illness to retire after playing one game.

On the tie between the two leaders being played off, Sergeant won right off the two games necessary by the rules, though Germann had numerous chances of winning the first and only lost it by a blunder at the end.

Mr. E. G. Sergeant is to be congratulated on an achievement which his chess friends have for some time past been looking to him to add to his record at the game. In the present competition he appeared to have the first prize at his mercy quite early, but threw away important points in his last three games, thus enabling Mr. Germann to overtake him. We append the scores of the two games of the tie-match, with notes from *The Field*.

GAME No. 4,303.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. E. G. SERGEANT.	BLACK. TH. GERMANN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 B—K 2
6 R—K sq	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 3
8 P—B 3	8 Kt—Q R 4
9 B—B 2	9 P—B 4
10 P—K R 3	

The advance of this Pawn weakens White's position on the King's side. P—Q 3 is better, followed by manœuvring the Queen's Knight, *via* Q 2 and B sq, to K 3, after which the Queen's Pawn may generally be advanced with safety to Q 4. P—Q 4 at once is also preferable to the text-move.

11 P—Q 4	10 Kt—B 3
12 P—Q R 4	11 Q—B 2
13 P×Kt P	12 R—Q Kt sq
14 Q Kt—Q 2	13 P×Kt P
15 B—Kt sq	14 Castles
	15 R—K sq

.....If 15... P×P, then 16 P×P, P×P; 17 Kt—Kt 3 winning back the Pawn with advantage in position.

16 Kt—B sq	16 P—R 3
17 B—K 3	

White's Bishop on this square blocks the action of his Rook. Better would have been Kt—Kt 3 at once.

18 Kt—Kt 3	17 B—B sq
	18 Kt—K 2

19 Q—Q 2	19 Kt—Kt 3
20 Kt—B 5	

A mistake by which White loses his King's Pawn.

21 P×P	20 K P×P
22 B×Kt	21 Kt×P
23 Kt—Kt 3	22 R×B
24 K R—Q B sq	23 R—K 3
25 P—Q 5	24 B—Kt 2
26 Kt—R 5	25 R (K 3)—K sq
27 P—Q Kt 4	26 Q—Q sq
28 P×P	27 Kt—K 4
29 P×Kt	28 Kt×Kt ch
30 B—B 4	29 P×P

White, being a Pawn minus, plays for complications. If 30 B×P, then 30... Q×P, forcing exchange of Queens, and Black would have had the advantage in the end-game.

30 Q—R 5

.....By playing R—R sq Black could have avoided losing the Exchange, but he was quite safe in making the sacrifice because of his two passed Pawns. He gains time by the text-move and obtains a strong attack.

31 B×R	31 Q×Kt
32 Q—B 4	

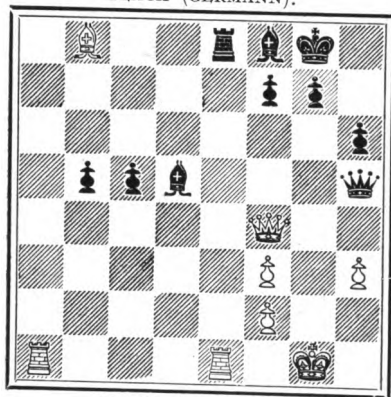
White had now to lose time by either defending or retreating his Bishop. Retiring it to Kt 3 would have given him a better chance of defence.

33 R—K sq	32 B×P
-----------	--------

Position after White's 33rd move :—

R—K sq.

BLACK (GERMANN).



WHITE (SERGEANT).

This move should have lost at once, but White had no valid defence. If 33 R—B 3, then 33... P—Kt 4, winning back the exchange by B—Kt 2. If 33 R—R 3, then 33... R×B; 34 Q×R, Q—Kt 4 ch, winning a piece. If 33 B—R 7, then 33... R—K 3; 34 B×P, Q×R P, threatening R—Kt 3 ch, and wins.

33 B—K 3

.....Overlooking that he could now win at once by R×B, *e.g.*, 33... R×B; 34 Q×R, Q×B P; 35 Q—R 2, B—Q 3, and wins. If, instead of 35 Q—R 2, White played 35 K—B sq, then 35... Q×R P ch; 36 K—K 2, B—B 5 ch; 37 K moves, Q—Q 6 ch; 38 K—B sq, Q—B 6 ch; 39 K—Q sq, Q×Q R ch; 40 K—Q 2, Q—Kt 7 ch; 41 K—Q sq, Q—Kt 6 ch; 42 K—Q 2, Q—Q 6 ch; 43 K—B sq, Q—B 6 ch; 44 K—Q sq, B—Q 4; followed by B—B 6 and wins.

34 P—R 4	34 P—Kt 5
35 R—K 5	35 Q—Kt 3 ch
36 K—R 2	36 P—Kt 6

.....Again Black could have won by R×B, *e.g.*, 36... R×B; 37 R×B, Q×R; 38 Q×R, Q—Q 3 ch; 39 Q×Q, B×Q ch; 40 K—Kt 2, P—B 5, and the advance of the two Pawns could not be stopped. If, instead of

37 R×B, White played 37 R—K Kt sq, then 37... Q—Q 6, and White must now play R×B to recover the piece, after which Black wins by exchanging Queens as before.

37 R—K Kt sq 37 Q—R 2

.....Black was probably short of time at this stage, for he here misses a win by Q—B 7, threatening P—Kt 7, and also R×B, *e.g.*, 37... Q—B 7; 38 R (K 5)—K sq, Q×P ch; 39 K—R sq, R×B; 40 Q×R, B—Q 4, and wins. If, instead of capturing the Rook, White played 40 R (K sq)—K B sq, then 40... B—Q 3; 41 Q×B, Q×R P ch; 42 Q—R 2, Q×Q ch; 43 K×Q, P—Kt 7, and wins.

38 R—K 2	38 P—B 5
39 B—K 5	39 R—Q sq

.....Q—B 4, threatening mate followed, if 40 Q—Kt 3, by 40... P—K Kt 3 would now have given Black a winning position. White could not have afforded to exchange Queens.

40 Q—B 6	40 R—Q 4
41 B—Kt 2	41 R—Q 3

.....R—K Kt 4 would perhaps have won for Black, *e.g.*, 41... R—K Kt 4; 42 Q—B 4 (not 42 P×R, because of 42... P×P ch; followed by 43... P×Q), Q—B 4; 43 Q×Q, R×Q. If 42 Q—Q 4, then 42... Q—B 4. If 42 R×R, then 42... P×R; 43 Q×P, Q—Q 6.

42 R—Kt 3 42 K—R sq

.....This was probably Black's best move. It compels his opponent to give back the exchange for a Pawn, as he could not afford to lose time in retreating his Queen.

43 R×B	43 R×R
44 Q×B P	44 Q—Kt sq
45 Q—B 5	45 R—K 2

.....The final mistake, R—Q B 3 instead, threatening P—B 6, would have made Black's position safe and left him with a won end-game.

46 R—Kt 6 46 Resigns.

GAME No. 4,304.

Vienna Game.

WHITE. TH. GERMANN.	BLACK. E. G. SERGEANT.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 P×K P	4 Kt×P
5 Kt—B 3	5 B—K 2
6 Q—K 2	

This is not a good reply to Black's last move, but is effective when Black has weakened his Queen's side by playing 5... B—K Kt 5. The best move for White in reply to 5... B—K 2 is probably 6 B—K 2, although P—Q 4 is recommended by some writers on the game.

7 Kt P×Kt	6 Kt×Kt
8 Q—B 2	7 P—Q B 4
9 P—Q 4	8 Castles
10 B—Q 2	9 Kt—B 3
11 B—K 2	10 P—B 5
	11 P—B 3

.....Black has already obtained the better game. It is now evident that White's move of 6 Q—K 2 is inferior, as he has since been restricted almost entirely to a defensive rôle.

12 Q—Kt 3	12 P×P
13 P×P	13 B—K B 4
14 Castles K R	14 Q—K sq
15 K—R sq	15 Q—Kt 3
16 Kt—Q 4	16 Kt×Kt
17 P×Kt	17 Q×Q
18 P×Q	18 B×P
19 B—K Kt 4	19 B—K 5
20 R—B 4	20 R×R
21 P×R	21 P—K Kt 3
22 R—K sq	22 K—B 2
23 R×B	

Being a Pawn down, with an otherwise hopeless game, White does well to boldly sacrifice the exchange and endeavour to make play with his two passed Pawns.

24 P—Q 5	23 P×R
25 B—K 6 ch	24 B—B 4
	25 K—K 2

26 B—K sq	26 P—K 6
27 P—K Kt 4	27 B—Q 5
28 B—R 4 ch	28 K—K sq

.....Mr. Sergeant afterwards pointed out that instead of moving his King he ought to have played 28 P—K Kt 4, which would have won without difficulty, *e.g.*, 28... P—K Kt 4; 29 B×P ch, K—K sq; 30 B—R 4, B—B 6, followed by P—K 7, winning the Bishop. If, instead of 29 B×P ch, White played 29 P×P, then 29... B×P; 30 P—Kt 6 ch, K—Q 3; 31 P×P, R—R sq; 32 B—B 5 (not 32 B—Kt 8 because of 32... P—B 6), B—B 6, followed by P—K 7, winning the Bishop as before.

29 P—Q 6	29 P—B 6
30 B—Q Kt 3	30 P—K 7
31 P—K 6	

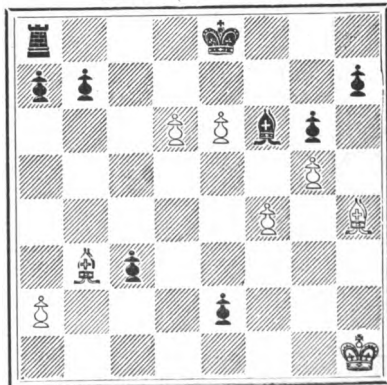
White could now have drawn the game by perpetual check, but he plays to win.

31 B—B 3

32 P—Kt 5

Position after White's 32nd move:—
P—Kt 5.

BLACK (SERGEANT).



WHITE (GERMANN).

If 32 B—K sq, then 32... R—Q sq; 33 P—Q 7 ch, K—K 2; 34 K—Kt 2, P—Q R 4 (not P—B 7 at once, because of 35 B—Kt 4 mate); 35 K—B 2, P—Q Kt 3; 36 K×P, P—B 7; 37 B—Q 2

(not 37 K—Q 2, because of 37... B—B 6 ch), B—Kt 7; 38 B×B P, K×P, and Black wins easily.

32 B—K 2

.....A fine move. Black gives up his Bishop in order to render the adverse Pawns innocuous and to get his Rook into play.

33 P×B

P—Q 7 ch, instead of capturing the Bishop, would have prolonged

the game, but Black would no doubt ultimately have won.

33 R—B sq

.....The two unsupported Bishops are now helpless against the Rook and Pawns.

34 B—Q B 2

35 K—Kt 2

36 B—K sq

37 B×P

38 Resigns.

34 R—B 5

35 R×P

36 R—B 8

37 P Queens

GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following game was won at Moscow, about the end of last year, by the Russian master, Dr. Ossip Bernstein, whose name has been little heard of in chess-circles since he came out just below the five prize-winners in the great Petrograd tournament in April-May, 1914. Score from the *Shakmatny Vestnik*.

GAME No. 4,305.

Vienna Opening.

WHITE.
O. BERNSTEIN.

BLACK.
N. TSELIKOFF
AND E. LEVASHEFF.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—Q B 3

3 B—B 4

4 P—Q 3

5 B—Kt 5

6 B×Kt

7 P×B

8 Kt—K 2

9 Castles

10 P—Q 4

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

3 Kt—B 3

4 B—Kt 5

5 P—K R 3

6 B×Kt ch

7 Q×B

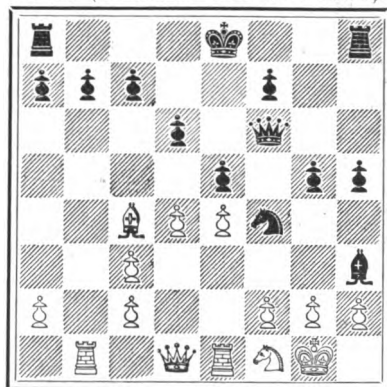
8 P—Q 3

9 P—K Kt 4

Position after Black's 14th move :—

B—R 6.

BLACK (TSELIKOFF AND LEVASHEFF).



WHITE (BERNSTEIN).

Schlechter continued against Leonhardt, Postyen, 1912: 10 B—Kt 5, B—Q 2; 11 R—Kt sq.

11 R—Kt sq

12 Kt—Kt 3

13 R—K sq

14 Kt—B sq

10 Kt—K 2

11 Kt—Kt 3

12 Kt—B 5

13 P—K R 4

14 B—R 6

15 Kt—K 3

P×B, of course, is immediately fatal.

15 B×P

16 P×P

.....Not so good as it looks. Bernstein suggests instead 14... B—Kt 5, and if 15 P—B 3, B—B sq, followed by P—Kt 5.

16 P×P

17 Kt—Q 5 17 Kt×Kt 21 K—R 2
 18 P×Kt
 Best.
 19 Q—Q 4 18 B—B 6
 20 K R×P 19 Castles (K R)
 21 Q R—K sq 20 P—Kt 3
 If 21 Q—K 3, K—R sq ! 22 Q—Q 3 ch 22 Resigns.
 For R—B 5 is to follow.

A brilliancy prize has been awarded to Mr. J. A. Boucher, of Montreal, for the following game, played in the last tournament of the "Chess by Mail Correspondence Bureau" of the *American Chess Bulletin*. We give the winner's notes, from the pages of our New York contemporary.

GAME No. 4,306.

Ponziani Opening.

WHITE. SMELLIE.	BLACK. BOUCHER.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	.....I could have obtained
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	two very strong centre passed
3 P—B 3	3 Kt—B 3	Pawns, but I was more anxious
4 P—Q 4	4 Kt×K P	to develop my Bishop, to Castle
5 P—Q 5	5 B—B 4	Queen side, and thus bring the
6 P×Kt	6 B×P ch	Rooks in the centre as soon as
7 K—K 2	7 P—Q 4	possible.
8 Q—R 4	8 P—Q Kt 4	14 P×P 14 P×P
		15 K—K sq 15 P—Q 6
		.....Forcing White to give
		back a piece or else submit to
		an irresistible attack.
		16 Kt—B 3 16 Q—K 2 ch
		17 K—Q 2 17 Kt—Kt 6 ch
		.....The third sacrifice,
		leading to a quick finish.
		18 Q×Kt 18 Q—K 6 ch
		19 K—Q sq 19 B×Kt ch
		20 P×B 20 Q×P ch
		21 K—Q 2 21 Castles (Q R)
		22 Kt—Q sq 22 Q—B 5 ch
		23 K—B 3 23 Q—Q 5 ch
		24 K—Q 2 24 P—R 5
		25 Q×B P 25 B—R 4 ch
		26 Kt—B 3 26 B×Kt ch
		27 K—Q sq 27 Q—Kt 5 ch
		28 Resigns.

.....This move is more aggressive than the usual continuation Castles. It gives Black a quick development, with the choice of attacking from either side. [*Modern Chess Openings* gives 8., P—K B 4; 9 Q Kt—Q 2, Castles].

9 Q×Kt P 9 P—Q R 4
 10 Q—R 4 10 B—Kt 3
 11 P—Q Kt 4

White cannot find a much better move. If 11 Q Kt—Q 2, Kt—B 7; 12 R—Kt sq, P—K 5; 13 Kt—Q 4, Kt—Q 6, &c., leaving his right flank exposed to a combined attack of Q and Q B.

11 P—Q 5

.....To prevent B—K 3.

12 P—Kt 5 12 Kt—B 4
 13 Q—Q sq 13 B—Kt 5

It is worthy of notice that White's Bishops and Rooks have not moved from their original squares.

The following game was played by correspondence recently. Notes by the winner.

GAME No. 4,307.

Giuoco Piano.

WHITE.		BLACK.	
C. H. T. ROUSE.		W. J. NEALE.	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3	
3 B—B 4		3 B—B 4	
4 P—B 3		4 Kt—B 3	
5 P—Q 4		5 P×P	
6 P—K 5		6 P—Q 4	
7 B—Q Kt 5		7 Kt—K 5	
8 P×P		8 B—Kt 3	
9 Kt—B 3		9 Castles	
10 B—K 3		10 P—B 4	
11 P—K Kt 3			
		17 B—K Kt 5	
		18 B—Q 2	
		19 Q—Kt 3	
		17 Q—B 2	
		18 P—Q Kt 3	
		19 Q—K 2	

.....If, instead, 19..., P—B 4 ;
20 P×P, P×P (not Q×P, be-
cause of 21 R—B sq) ; 21 B×Kt,
B×B ; 22 Q×P ch, etc.

20 R—R sq	20 Kt—R 3
21 B×B	21 P×B
22 R×P	22 Kt—B 2
23 K R—R sq	23 P—Q R 3
24 Q—Kt 6	24 Q—Q 2

Up to this point the game follows Game 6 between Lasker and Steinitz in the match of 1894. The text-move, which was suggested by Mr. Pollock's note to that game, seems to me much better than the usual P×P *e.p.*, as the two Pawns on Q 4 and K 5 have a cramping effect on Black's play.

11 B—R 4

.....Probably B—K 3 would have been better, but even then it can be attacked by Kt—Kt 5.

12 Q R—B sq 12 Kt—Kt 5

.....This does not turn out well ; but the two centre Pawns already seem to be affecting the game.

13 Castles 13 P—B 3
14 B—K 2

Not B—R 4, because of 14..., Kt×Kt ; 15 R×Kt, Kt×P ; 16 R—R 3, Kt—Kt 5, and White does not regain the Pawn.

15 R×Kt 14 Kt×Kt
16 R—R 3 15 Kt×P
16 Kt—Kt 5

.....If, instead, 24..., B—Kt 2 ; 25 Q×B, K R—Kt sq ; 26 Q×P wins. Or if 24..., Kt—K sq ; 25 Q×P, and then R×Q P.

25 R—Q B sq 25 P—B 5

.....This attempt to get loose seems too late, and now the usefulness of 11 P—K Kt 3 is apparent. 25..., R—K sq looks stronger, but then follows 26 R×P, R—K 3 ; 27 R×R, Kt×R ; 28 B—Kt 5, Q moves ; 29 B—B 6, and should win.

26 R×B P 26 P×P
27 R P×P 27 Q—B 4

.....There seems no better move, although this loses the Knight.

28 R×Kt 28 Q—Kt 8 ch
29 K—Kt 2 29 Q—K 5
30 B—Q sq 30 B—Kt 5
31 R—R 3 31 P—Q R 4

.....If 31..., Q—B 4 ; 32 Q—Kt 7, Q—Kt 3 ; 33 Q×P ch, B—K 3 ; 34 Q×B ch, Q×Q ; 35 B—Kt 3, Q×B ; 36 R×Q wins.

32 R—K 3 and Black resigned.

Played by correspondence in the match, Devonshire v. Middlesex,
1st round of the sixth Southern Counties' Championship.

GAME No. 4,308.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE.
J. W. H.
SAYBOURNE.
(Middlesex).
1 P—Q 4
2 B—Kt 5

BLACK.
Rev. A. H. M.
HARE.
(Devon).
1 Kt—K B 3

18 Kt×B
19 Kt—R 4
20 P—K R 3
21 B—Q B 4

18 Q×Kt
19 P—Kt 3
20 B—Q 2
21 P—R 4

Unusual at this stage; but in effect White plays, with transpositions, a fairly familiar variation of the 2 P—Q B 4 line against Tchigorin's Defence.

.....Black must seek for relief somewhere for his Queen's side. White by an ingenious device prevents him from finding it.

3 P—Q B 4.
4 Kt—Q B 3
5 Kt—B 3
6 R—B sq

2 P—Q 3
3 Q Kt—Q 2
4 P—B 3
5 Q—B 2

22 Castles
23 P×P
24 B—B 5
25 K R—Q sq
26 Q—Kt 3
27 R—Q 6
28 Q R—Q sq
29 B—K 3
30 Q×Q
31 R—Q 8
32 R×R ch
33 B×Kt
34 B×B
35 K—R 2

22 P×P
23 Q×P
24 Q—Kt 2
25 Q—B sq
26 B—K 3
27 Kt—B 5
28 Kt—R 3
29 Q—Kt sq
30 Kt×Q
31 R×R
32 K—Kt 2
33 P×B
34 P×B

There does not seem much point in this, however. 6 P—K 4 is indicated.

7 P—K 4
8 P—Q 5

6 P—K 4
7 B—K 2
8 Kt—B 4

.....As the Knight cannot stay, it is hardly wise to bring him here.

9 Q—B 2
10 P—Q Kt 4

9 Castles
10 Kt—R 3

.....Now the Knight retreats to a bad square, where his liability to attack (as on move 15) gives to White's Q R's position the point it lacked previously.

11 P—Q R 3
12 B—Q 3
13 P×P
14 B—K 3
15 P—B 5
16 P×P
17 Kt—Q Kt 5

11 R—K sq
12 Kt—R 4
13 P×P
14 B—Kt 5
15 Kt—Kt sq
16 B×P
17 Q—Q 2

After the general exchange White still attempts to keep Black tied up, moving his own King out of reach of a check. But the entry of Black's King into the game frustrates this intention.

35 K—B 3
36 K—K 2
37 K—Q 3

Draw agreed on.

.....In an over-the-board contest this might be called "anybody's game." But correspondence play cools undue optimism about one's position.



Played in the winter tournament of the Haarlem Chess Club.

GAME No. 4,309.

Scotch (Max Lange).

WHITE. Dr. W. FICK.	BLACK. Dr. RUSTIGE.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P
4 B—Q B 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 B—B 4
6 P—K 5	6 P—Q 4
7 P×Kt	7 P×B
8 R—K sq ch	8 B—K 3
9 Kt—Kt 5	9 Q—Q 4
10 Kt—Q B 3	10 Q—B 4
11 Kt×B	

Missing out the usual preliminary Q Kt—K 4, though as this comes immediately after the game is the same as if 11 Q Kt—K 4, B—Kt 3; 12 Kt×B had been played.

	11 P×Kt
12 Kt—K 4	12 B—Kt 3
.....With 12..., Castles (Q R)	
Black could have had the same position (with a different order of the opening moves) as in Marshall v. Tarrasch, Hamburg, 1910, and Marshall v. Leonhardt, Hamburg, 1911.	

13 P×P	13 K R—Kt sq
14 B—R 6	

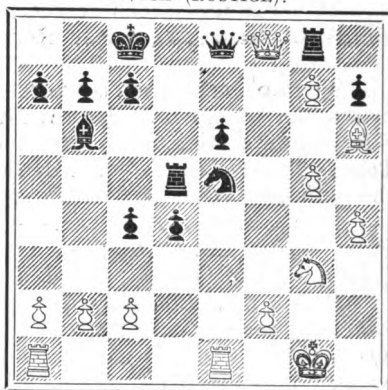
The same manoeuvre Marshall adopted in both games, after first playing P—Kt 4 (11 Q Kt—K 4, Castles Q R; 12 Kt×B, P×Kt; 13 P—Kt 4, Q—K 4; 14 P×P, K R—Kt sq; 15 B—R 6). The present game now diverges widely from the two mentioned.

	14 Castles (Q R)
15 P—K Kt 4	15 Q—Kt 3

16 P—Kt 5	16 R—Q 4
.....To stop 17 Kt—B 6, to which 17..., R×P ch would now of course be the answer.	
17 P—K R 4	17 R—K B 4
18 Kt—Kt 3	18 R—Q 4
.....If 18..., R—B 5; 19 P—R 5, Q—K sq; 20 P—Kt 6, &c., while 18..., R—B 2 loses the Queen.	
19 Q—B 3	19 Kt—K 4
20 Q—B 8 ch	20 Q—K sq

Position after Black's 20th move:—

BLACK (RUSTIGE).



WHITE (FICK).

.....An extraordinary position.	
21 Kt—R 5!	21 Kt—Kt 5
22 R×P	22 Q—Q sq
23 Kt—B 6	23 Kt×Kt
24 Q×Q ch	24 K×Q
25 P×Kt	25 R—K B 4
26 Q R—K sq	26 Resigns.

The *Revue Suisse d'Echecs* gives this as a coffee-house game at Heidelberg during the war, and calls the opening "the Hippopotamus." We alter this to its more normal title—though "Hippopotamus" is decidedly good!

GAME No. 4,310.

Alapin's Opening.

WHITE. S. ALAPIN.	BLACK. A. DUHM.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K 2	2 P—Q 4

3 P×P	3 P—Q B 3
4 P—Q 4	
Much better than 4 P×P.	

5 Q×P	4 K P×P	13 R×P	13 Q—Q 2
6 Q Kt—B 3	5 P×P	14 R—K 2	14 Q R—Kt sq
7 Kt—B 4	6 B—K 3	.....Threatening to bring this Rook via Kt 5 to K R 5.	
8 B—Kt 5	7 Kt—Q B 3	15 P—Q R 3	15 Q—B 4
9 Castl s	8 Kt—B 3	16 Q—Q 3	16 Q—R 4
10 R—K sq	9 B—Q 3	17 P—R 3	17 Kt—Kt 5
11 B×Kt	10 Castles	18 B—K 3	18 Kt—K 4
12 Kt×B	11 P×B	19 Q—Q 4	19 R—B 6!
Gaining a Pawn but giving over the attack to Black.		20 P—K R 4	20 R—R 6!
12 P×Kt		21 Resigns.	Against the threat of Kt—B 6 ch he can do nothing.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

We have been asked by a correspondent to reproduce the following two-mover by the late Dr. A. Decker, to illustrate his style in this class of composition. We should not do this but for a curious incident. This is the deceased's—and one of his latest problems, published in the *Chicago Tribune*, November, 1915.

By the late Dr. A. Decker.—White: K at K Kt sq; Q at Q R sq; Bs at K R 2 and Q R 6; Kt at K 7; P at Q Kt 2. Black: K at Q Kt 3; Kt at Q R sq; Ps at K R 6, Q Kt 5 and 6. Mate in two.

It is a neat Bohemian position with three model mates, but the following position was sent to us about three years ago by someone who gave neither his name nor the reason for sending it. Perhaps he may now claim its authorship. We are under the impression the post mark was Exeter.

By Anonymous.—White: K at Q B sq; Q at Q R sq; B at K Kt 3; Kt at K 7; Ps at Q 2, Q Kt 3 and Q R 6. Black: K at Q Kt 3; Kt at Q R sq; Ps at K Kt 5, Q 6, Q Kt 4 and 5. Mate in two.

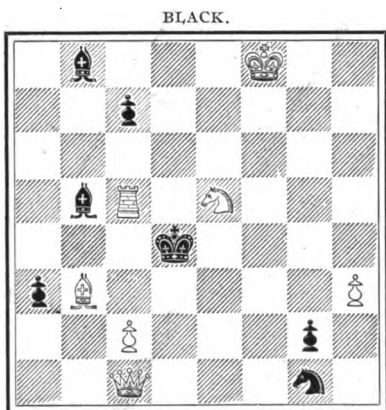
As this latter problem has not appeared in print, the incident is an unusual one.

Mr. W. Batley, of Sheffield, has written us in reference to the solution of Problem No. 3 in the *B.C.M. Chess Annual*, 1915, and asks if that which is given (1 Q×R P) is the author's intention, as he finds 1 P—Q 4 solves this three-mover very satisfactorily. This is the position:—

By A. J. Fink and R. E. L. Windle. Half-yearly prize three-mover of the *American Chess Bulletin*.—White: K at K R sq; Q at Q sq; R at Q 5; B at Q B 3; Kt at K B 5; Ps at K R 3, K Kt 6, Q 2 and Q B 7. Black: K at K 5; Bs at Q R 2 and 7; Ps at K R 3, 4, 5, Q 2 and Q Kt 6. Mate in three.

This is really interesting. In selecting the prize problems for the *Annual* our concern was not the merits of the successful positions

but to record facts. In including the Fink-Windle three-mover, we found that we had never seen the solution nor solved it, and set to work with the result that $1 Q \times R P$ produced a solution with mediocre play, but as it was a prize problem, why go further? Of course the intended solution is $1 P-Q 4$ as Mr.



WHITE.

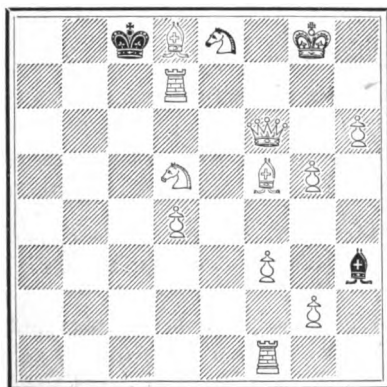
Mate in three.

the annexed position, which admits of the corresponding $1 Q \times R P$ key with some variety. There is one model mate and we believe some other pleasant points, but considering the duals it must be regarded in the light more of a curiosity than a model composition.

The following two devices may be agreeably accepted as an uncommon change from the general propositions solvers are accustomed to attack. The fundamental idea is not exactly a novelty, and the positions are fairly easy to solve.

By N.R.S.

BLACK.

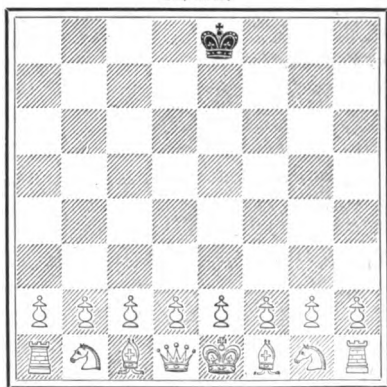


WHITE.

White with Black's assistance self-mates in five moves.

By N.R.S.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White with Black's assistance self-mates. Black to make no captures. How many moves?

In the first position, Black makes five moves and as many captures. It will be seen that White has the full complement of pieces and five mobile Pawns. The second position, which requires considerably longer manœuvring is a little tricky but really easy going. In either case the order of the play is of no moment, transposition of moves is inevitable. There is more than one stale-mate position which can be arrived at, for instance it may end in a King or Queen side arrangement. The limit of moves is really the crux.

The "Pickaninny" article which gives us pleasure to present to our readers, was written specially for the *B.C.M.* at Mr. Janet's suggestion in October last. Through fortuitous circumstances we have not been able to give it until now. We offer this as an explanation to those who may closely follow developments, since, what Mr. White wrote some six months back might by to-day have been supplemented by further successful experiments. We do not think this is the case, but nevertheless there is a passage in Mr. White's paper which foreshadows what will occur at Christmas, 1915, and it is due to the writer to show that the apparent chronological inexactitude is no concern of his.

We are sorry to learn that through the common cause, the chess column of the *Hampstead and Highgate Express* has to be added to the list of temporarily suspended weekly fare. Dr. Schumer, the capable conductor, however, is not unharnessed completely, since he presides over the chess department of the London *Westminster Gazette*, whose problem tourneys are becoming important events.

In speaking of changes, we should like to mention that the problem section of the *Western Daily Mercury* has been taken over by Mr. A. R. Cooper, thus relieving Mr. W. Mears in the production of a capital chess column which caters for all classes. Mr. Cooper is a keen student of problems and a composer of promise. We trust his endeavours in the South West will be gratifying, it will not be long before the popular Tourneys of the *Western Daily Mercury* can be resumed.

The *L'Eco degli Scacchi* of Palermo is a nice compact magazine, and the last issue to hand contains an interesting article by Mr. Alain C. White given in the native and English languages entitled: "A sacrificial scheme." It treats of the proffered sacrifice of the Queen to two Black pieces, or Pawns. There are ten illustrative diagrams.

The *L'Eco* announces the completion of a problem tourney and we quote here two of the prize positions:—

By F. F. Togstad (Alnabru).—White: K at Q Kt 5; Q at Q 3; B at Q 6; Kts at Q 8 and Q B 8; P at K 7. Black: K at Q 2; R at K Kt sq; Bs at K R 6 and Q R 2; Kts at K B 8 and Q 8; Ps at K B 3, 4, Q B 6, Q Kt 3 and Q R 7. Mate in three.

By Ernesto Napoli (Napoli).—White: K at K B sq; B at Q R

sq; Kts at K Kt 2 and K 7; P at K R 6. Black: K at K R sq; Ps at K R 2, K B 3, K 4, Q 5 and Q R 7. Mate in three.

The following solvers have sent in their times taken in solving the Good Companion C.P. Club 2-movers which we re-produced in our March issue—page 112. We are still without knowledge of the names of the composers of the problems. The first four solved all eight correctly: H. E. Knott, 29 minutes; G. F. Barrett, 62 minutes; Rev. H. P. Cole, 90 minutes; G. S. Johnson, 98 minutes; A. J. Cannell (No. 6 wrong), 46 minutes; C. V. T. Mainwaring-Ellerker-Onslow (No. 7 wrong), 58 minutes; T. Thomas (No. 6 wrong), 66 minutes; W. Flint (Nos. 5, 6 and 7 wrong), 99 minutes; H. R. Bigelow (Nos. 3, 4, 6 and 7 wrong), 43½ minutes. It will be seen again Mr. Knott has easily the best record, and he accordingly is entitled to the souvenir of his achievement, which comparatively is an excellent one.

We hope next month to give the result of the two sets of problems published last month emanating from the same source next month. We have to wait till April is out before reporting.

SOLUTIONS.

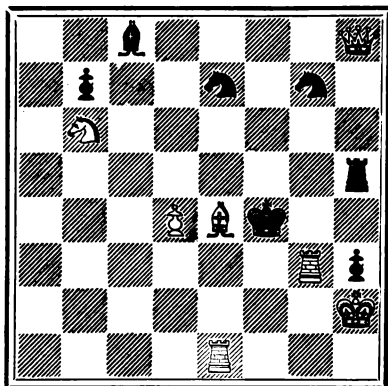
- By C. Mansfield (p. 150).—1 B—B 7, &c.
 By G. H. Goethart (p. 150).—1 R—R 3, &c.
 By A. Moseley (p. 150).—1 Kt—B 5, &c.
 No. 1 (p. 151).—1 R—Q 2, &c.
 No. 2 (p. 151).—1 B—K 4, &c.
 No. 3 (p. 151).—1 Q—R sq, &c.
 No. 4 (p. 151).—1 Q—R 5, &c.
 No. 5 (p. 151).—1 P—R 5, &c.
 No. 6 (p. 151).—1 R—Q 4, &c.
 No. 7 (p. 151).—1 Kt—B 4, &c.
 No. 8 (p. 151).—1 P—K 4, &c.
 By M. Karstedt (p. 152).—1 Q—R 5, &c.
 By A. J. Fink (p. 152).—1 Q—R 4, &c.
 By W. I. Kennard (p. 152).—1 B—B 8, K—B 5; 2 Q—R 2 ch, &c. If 1., Kt—Kt 5, Kt 7 or × P (B 2); 2 K—Q 7, &c. If 1., Kt×P (B 4); 2 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1., Kt—K 4; 2 P—B 5, &c. If 1., Kt—B 4, or 8; 2 Kt—K 3 ch, &c. If 1., Ps move; 2 Q×Kt ch, &c.
 No. 1, by G. Guidelli (p. 154).—1 B—B 4, &c.
 No. 2, by C. Promislo (p. 154).—1 Kt—K 6, &c.
 No. 3, by E. Kubbel (p. 154).—1 Kt (B 6)—K 4, &c.
 No. 4, by G. Guidelli (p. 154).—1 R—B 8, &c.
 No. 5, by G. Guidelli (p. 154).—1 Kt—B 7, &c.
 No. 6, by A. Mosely (p. 154).—1 R—K 2, &c.
 No. 7, by C. Mansfield (p. 155).—1 Q—K 5, &c.
 No. 8, by G. Heathcote (p. 155).—1 R—K 6, &c.
 No. 9, by G. Guidelli (p. 155).—1 Kt—Kt 4, &c.
 No. 10, by N. Nelson (p. 155).—1 R—Q R sq, &c.
 No. 11, by A. Mosely (p. 155).—1 Q—R 3, &c.
 No. 12, by F. Janet (p. 155).—1 Q—Kt 8, &c.
 No. 2,924, by H. E. Knott.—1 Q—K sq, &c.
 No. 2,925, by Lieut. N. M. Gibbins.—1 R—Q B 7, &c.
 No. 2,926, by W. Greenwood.—1 K—K 3, R—R sq; 2 Q—K Kt 7, &c. If 1., Kt moves; 2 B—K 6, &c. If 1., P—Kt 4; 2 B—K B 5, &c.
 No. 2,927, by J. A. J. Drewitt.—1 Q—Kt sq, Q—B sq, Kt or R 8; 2 Q—R 2 ch, P×Q; 3 P—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1., Q×P ch; 2 K×Q, K—Kt 5; 3 Q—Q R sq, &c. If 1., Q—Q 7 ch; 2 K×Q, K—Kt 5; 3 Kt—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1., Q—B 7 ch; 2 Kt×Q, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,928.

By **GIORGIO GUIDELLI**,
Laveno, Italy.

BLACK.



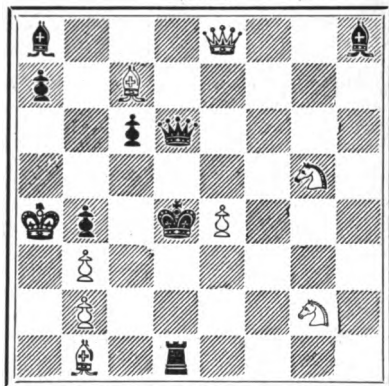
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,929.

By **H. F. W. LANE**,
Harrogate.

BLACK.



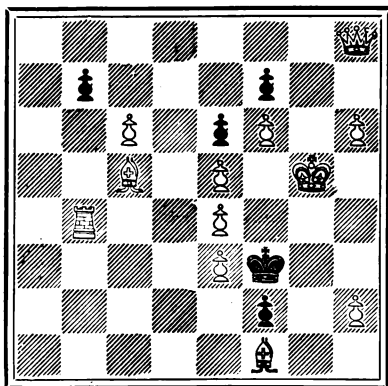
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,930.

By **K. SYPNIEWSKI**,
Moscow.

BLACK.



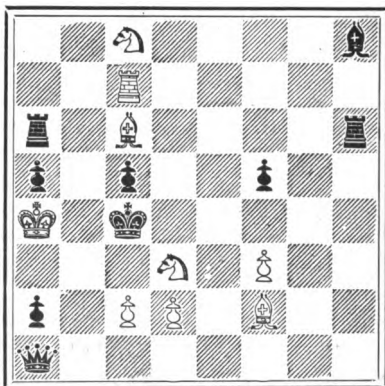
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,931.

By **D. J. DENSMORE**,
Brooklyn.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JUNE, 1916.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

We now repeat the Positions 218 and 219 which were published in the April number.

Position 218, after Frank Healey.—♔ at Q Kt sq, ♙ at Q B 6, K R 5, ♚ at Q R 6, ♜ at Q R 7. White to play and win.

Solution :—1 P—B 7, R—Kt 7 ch ; 2 K—B sq !, R—Kt 5 ; 3 P—B 8 (R) ! (if 3 P—B 8 (Q), then R—B 5 ch ; 4 Q×R stalemate), R—K R 5 ; 4 R—K R 8, K—Kt 5 ; 5 K—Q 2 ! (P—R 6, K—B 6 ; would only draw), K—B 4 ; 6 P—R 6, K—B 3 ! ; White threatens to play P—R 7 and then move his Rook away with a check. When the Pawn has advanced, Black's only defence is K—Q R 2 or Q Kt 2. It would not avail to play K—Q 2 for White would reply R—R 8, and if Black captures the Pawn on R 7 his Rook is lost by R—R 7 ch. To resume the main-play, 7 K—K 3 ! (not P—R 7 ?, a very important point ; unless White reserves a shelter for his King at K R 7 he will presently be unable to escape from the checks of the Black Rook), K—B 2 ; 8 K—B 3, K—Kt 2 ; 9 K—Kt 3, R—R 8 ; 10 K—Kt 4, K—B 2 ; 11 K—Kt 5, R—Kt 8 ch ; 12 K—B 6, R—K R 8 ; 13 K—Kt 7, R—Kt 8 ch ; 14 K—R 7, the force of the last note is now seen, K—Q 2 ; 15 R—K Kt 8, R—K R 8 ; 16 R—Kt 6, K—K 2 ; 17 K—Kt 7, R—K B 8 ; 18 P—R 7, R—B 2 ch ; 19 K—R 6, R—B sq ; 20 R—Kt 8 and wins. At the very beginning White will lose by 1 P—R 6 on account of R—Kt 7 ch ; 2 K—B sq, R—Kt 3 ; 3 P—B 7, R—B 3 ch, &c. This is an old but very remarkable study. It was originally considered to be a draw, but claiming a Rook instead of a Queen wins as shown.

Position 219, by B. Horwitz.—♔ at K 2, ♜ at K R 4, ♞ at K 8, ♚ at K R 8, ♙ at K R 6, K R 7. White to play and win.

Solution :—1 R—R 8 !, K—Kt 8 ; 2 R—Kt 8 ch, K—R 8 ; 3 Kt—Kt 7, K—Kt 8 ; 4 Kt—B 5 ch, K—R 8 ; 5 Kt—Kt 3 ch, K—Kt 8 ; 6 Kt—K 4 ch, K—R 8 ; 7 Kt—B 2 mate. The whole point is the first move, which enables the Knight to reach the scene of action.

Mr. Drewitt, however, shows a second solution, which though longer is more instructive than the author's. Thus :—1 Kt—B 6, K—Kt 8 ; 2 R—Kt 4 ch, K—R 8 ; 3 R—K B 4, K—Kt 7 ; 4 R—B 2 ch, K—Kt 8 ; 5 R—B sq ch, K—Kt 7 ; 6 Kt—K 4, P—R 8 (Q) ; 7 R×Q, K×R ; 8 K—B 2, K—R 7 ; 9 Kt—Q 2, K—R 8 ; 10 Kt—B sq, P—R 7 ; 11 Kt—Kt 3 mate.

In contrast to these two old studies we are this month giving two very new ones. M. Henri Rinck has sent a very charming pair of unpublished positions, which though not very difficult are sure to please our solvers.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

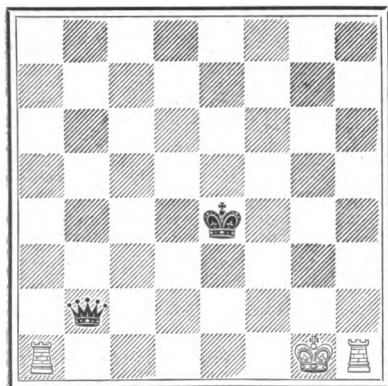
Name.	Previous Score.	No. 218.	No. 219.	Total.
Mr. H. R. Bigelow (Stonyhurst)	51 ..	2 ..	4 ..	57
Mr. H. T. Twomey (Dufftown)	44 ..	4 ..	4 ..	52
Mr. G. E. Smith (Peckham)	45 ..	— ..	— ..	45
Rev. A. Baker (Jersey)	36 ..	— ..	— ..	36
Mr. J. Harrison (Manchester)	36 ..	— ..	— ..	36
Mr. F. W. Darby (Harrogate)	33 ..	— ..	— ..	33
Mr. W. Jackson (Jamaica)	31 ..	— ..	— ..	31
Mr. W. T. Pierce (Shiplake)	24 ..	1 ..	4 ..	29
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt (Oxford)	16 ..	2 ..	5 ..	23
Mr. L. Illingworth (Brentwood)	20 ..	— ..	— ..	20
Mr. A. E. Hopkins (Richmond)	10 ..	2 ..	0 ..	12
Mr. R. Garby (Redruth)	4 ..	1 ..	4 ..	9

The prize again goes to Mr. Bigelow.

Solutions of the following positions should be posted by July 1st, 1916, and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.

Position 222. Original.

By HENRI RINCK.
BLACK.

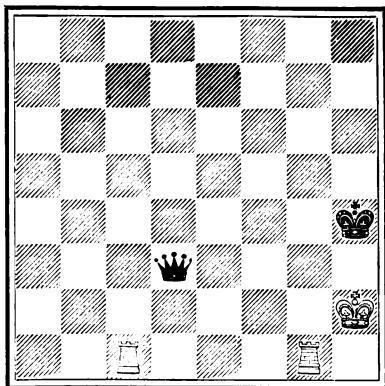


WHITE.

White to play and draw.

Position 223. Original.

By HENRI RINCK.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and draw.

A NOTE ON MR. P. W. SERGEANT'S EDITION OF MORPHY'S GAMES OF CHESS.

WITH SOME CONSIDERATIONS ON THE MORPHY-STAUNTON CONTROVERSY.

May I make the following corrections and additions to supplement Mr. J. H. Blake's review in your February number? We have now an adequate edition of *Morphy's Games* in English, and one, too, that it is unlikely will ever be superseded, and ought to show our gratefulness to Mr. Sergeant by trying to make the reprint, which must soon be called for, as correct as possible.

(1) Page vii. There seems to be nothing in von Gottschall's *Adolf Anderssen* about a match between Anderssen and Löwenthal in 1851, or at any time. Nor does the Book of the London Tournament of 1851 include it among the matches which followed the Tourney. So probably it was merely a series of games, or an informal match for a small stake.

(2) Page 14. Harrwitz can hardly have been a favourite at the St. George's Club, except, perhaps, for a short time after settling in England. He belonged to the London Club and Divan Parties. It was the London Club that backed him in his match *v.* Staunton. And he did not play in the 1851 Tournament, because of the bitter feelings between the two clubs.

(3) Page 22. The score of the Morphy *v.* Boden games is given incorrectly. The games as printed show the score—Morphy 6, Boden 1, Drawn 4 (one of the draws was a simultaneous game).

(4) Pages 91 and 103. The Anderssen *v.* Harrwitz match was only "unfinished" in the sense that when the score reached 5 all, it was agreed to call it a drawn match rather than decide it by the odd game. (The original conditions were that eleven games—exclusive of draws—were to be played), von Gottschall, p. 16. The score 6—5 in favour of Anderssen is therefore wrong.

(5) Page 103. It is misleading to call Anderssen "Professor of Mathematics, Breslau University." He was a schoolmaster, who was given the title of Professor (von Gottschall, p 103). To judge by Lord Melbourne's "a nation of d——d Professors!" the title was pretty common in Germany.

(6) Page 283. Staunton never played a match with von der Lasa. But they had thirteen ordinary games at Brussels in 1853 (score: der Lasa 5, Staunton 4, drawn 3, unfinished 1). Staunton in *Chess Players' Chronicle, New Series*, i. (1853), pp. 293, 347; ii. (1854), 117, 119; der Lasa in *Forschungen*, p. 265 note, and *Schachzeitung*, 1853, p. 337, all agree that these games were not a match.*

Page 347. Morphy's alleged problem. In *Chess Players' Magazine*, II., p. 252 (1864, August), and on the wrapper of the number, is the following "by Mr. Paul Morphy":—

* I owe the last two references to the kindness of Mr. H. J. R. Murray.

thal. *Ib.*, p. 255, Great praise of Morphy's blindfold display "Unparalleled." *Ib.*, p. 272, "The admirable player, who has of late delighted and astonished us by his brilliant success in our chess circles." *Ib.*, p. 365, The eight blindfold Paris games are given with most laudatory notes, and it is said that two of the players—Baucher and Séguin—"might almost aspire to the honour of playing without odds against Mr. Morphy." But this last was after the sixth game of the Harrwitz match.

There is a very simple reason why Staunton praised the Morphy *v.* Harrwitz games more than those that had already appeared in *Illustrated London News*. They were better-games. Besides he thought nothing of Löwenthal as a match player, while he had a great opinion of the stubbornness and courage of Harrwitz; as well he might, for he had been a supporter of Löwenthal in that remarkable match in which Harrwitz by sheer pluck turned the rout prophesied by a 9—2 score against him, into an 11—10 victory!

The most serious point against Staunton is the paragraph of *August 28th* alleging that Morphy had come to England unprovided with seconds or money for the stakes. This was ungenerous, but was it untrue? Staunton solemnly repeated his statement on December 4th. "Mr. Morphy may infer what he chooses from the paragraph in question. All we are concerned about is its truth, and since he persists in complaining that it was not 'consonant with fact,' we shall be obliged with his showing in what particular. We asserted that he came to England without representatives to arrange the terms, and without money for the stakes....." *Ib.*, p. 536. Morphy let some weeks elapse before taxing Staunton on his letter of October 6th with the original paragraph. And his letter to the St. George's Club, announcing the deposit of his stakes at Heywood's Bank is dated October 8th. Is it not likely that the money had arrived *in the interval*? This would explain the mildness of his letter to Staunton, compared with the severity of his later appeal to Lord Lyttelton.

The most serious point against Morphy is his reliance on tactics, and his obvious fear lest Staunton should take some advantage from a tactical error on his part. The reason is that he had fallen into the hands of Edge and the anti-Stauntonians, who were "hugging themselves"—as Mr. Murray has said in another connection—in delighted anticipation of a smashing defeat for their enemy. But Staunton might escape. Morphy must not play in the Birmingham Tourney, for Staunton might snatch two games from him, and then declare a match unnecessary; or lose two games, and declare a match absolutely impossible for one so out of play and unable to spare time for practice. Accordingly, in spite of assurances by telegram that Staunton had arrived in Birmingham and entered for the Tournament, Morphy made excuses and stayed in London. Morphy is afraid of committing himself. Staunton has answered his letter of October 6th by a private one, instead of in the *Illustrated London News*. What machination is this? (Morphy to Lyttelton, October 26th) Etc., etc.

Why too did Morphy not embrace the opportunity offered by Staunton in his letter of October 9th, of playing some ordinary games?

“ Mr. Staunton, though immersed in literary labour, has proferred to receive the American as a guest and break a lance with him for pure chivalry, but Mr. Morphy has not condescended even to acknowledge the invitation.” *Ib.*, p. 460.

Morphy had put himself in a false position, and laid himself fairly open to the retort: “ We assert too that in not appearing at the Birmingham Tourney to compete with Mr. Staunton, and in not accepting his offer to play a few games at his residence, Mr. Morphy plainly shows that ‘ reputation ’ is not ‘ the only incentive ’ he recognises.” *Ib.*, p. 536.

Staunton's points in self-defence are summarised in the *Illustrated* of May 21st, 1859. (1) The final challenge to the world of some years back. (2) He had no time for the match, much less for practice. (3) It was wrong to risk his backers' money, while out of practice. (4) If Morphy only desired a trial of skill (a) Why not at Birmingham? (b) Why not privately at Staunton's house?

B. GOULDING BROWN.

I welcome Mr. Goulding Brown's criticism (which, by the courtesy of the Editor, I have been allowed to see before its publication) and hope to be able to take advantage of part of it in the next edition of my book. In the meantime I am glad of the opportunity of referring here to the minor points raised by Mr. Goulding Brown, leaving a re-examination of the Morphy *v.* Staunton controversy for some later occasion.

(1) No doubt Mr. Goulding Brown is right in calling the Anderssen *v.* Löwenthal encounters after the 1851 Tournament a “ series of games ” rather than a “ match,” for I cannot find contemporary mention of any such match. I am not now sure from what source I derived my statement, though I see that M. Henri Delaire in *Les Echecs Modernes* (p. 64) assigns to the year 1851 a match Anderssen *v.* Löwenthal, with the score 5—1, while the Rev. W. Wayte, in a biography of Löwenthal in the *Chess Monthly*, June, 1896, wrote that after the Tournament the committee arranged to give prizes for matches, in three of which Löwenthal competed, losing one to Anderssen by 5—2. As Mr. Goulding Brown points out, the Book of the Tournament records no match of the kind. The *Chess Players' Chronicle* for 1851 gives the scores of seven games played between Anderssen and Löwenthal during the former's visit to England, 3 won by Anderssen and 4 by Löwenthal. As we know, Staunton did not love Anderssen.

(2) The Rev. G. A. MacDonnell—a contemporary—says in *Chess Life Pictures* (p. 64): “ Harrwitz was a great favourite at the London and St. George's Clubs, where for some years he had lucrative engagements.”

(3) My error is obvious—and I cannot explain it.

(4) In the obituary notice of Harrwitz in the *B.C.M.* for April, 1884, it is stated, with reference to the Anderssen *v.* Harrwitz match of 1848: “ A preliminary game was played without the board..... and was won by Anderssen.” I had not, when I wrote about the

match, seen this statement, and was no doubt misled by someone who included this blindfold game in the score, neglecting in this case to "verify my references."

(5) I have myself known pupils of Anderssen, who always called him Professor. Practically every chess-writer who has alluded to him has called him Professor. And the late Leopold Hoffer in the *Chess Monthly*, November, 1891, p. 66, wrote of him as "from 1856 Professor of German and Mathematics of the Friedrich Gymnasium, Breslau." Still, he may have been one of those Professors spoken of by Lord Melbourne, if Mr. Goulding Brown will vouch for it.

(6) The references given certainly prove the point.

(7) Perhaps some problemist can help us to a solution of the question of authorship.

Concerning Morphy's possible Irish origin on the father's side, I recently came across a quotation from the *Dubuque Journal* for May, 1874, to the effect that his great-grandfather was an Irish officer who emigrated to Spain, and whose son, Don Diego Morphy, was appointed Consul at Charleston and afterwards at New Orleans. I should be glad myself to know that Paul Morphy had Irish blood in him; but I do not think I over-stated the case when I said that there was "no evidence to warrant us in tracing the family to an earlier than the Spanish origin," and that "they seem to have regarded themselves as of Latin race." There are members of the family still living, who could perhaps enlighten us. I did not, however, feel justified in what might appear like inquisition.

PHILIP W. SERGEANT.

END-GAME.

The *Australasian* gives the following rather remarkable ending, which occurred at the Melbourne Chess Club during a lunch hour "skittle":—White K at K B 6, Ps at K B 5; K Kt 6; Black K at Q 3, Q at Q Kt 5. White's only hope lay in Queening quickly. So he played 1 P—Kt 7. Black, believing his win assured, played 1. . . Q—K Kt 5, to stop the advance of the Pawn; whereupon 2 P Queens, Q×Q, and stalemate!—*Falkirk Herald*.

OBITUARY.

The last number to hand of *L'Italia Scacchistica* records the deaths of a number of Italian chess-players, some of whom have already been noticed by us in earlier issues this year. Of the others, three, M. Basil, J. Raffo, and A. Parodi, all of the Genoa Chess Club, fell in their country's service. Claudio Marescalchi, a problem-composer and solver as well as a player, died a natural death at Padua in January. In addition, the death is presumed of the strong Trieste player, Matteo Gladig, who was caught by the Austrians while attempting to escape to the Italian lines and was probably shot at once.

THE CHESS WORLD.

The handicap tournament of the Melbourne Chess Club has been won by Mr. J. Prichard, with a score of 10 wins against 3 losses.

F. K. Perkins has won the championship of the Brooklyn Chess Club, with the score of $8\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$. A. Schroeder was second, and R. T. Black third.

The Adelaide Chess Club handicap tournament has been won by Mr. George Scott, the remaining prizes falling to Messrs. Walkley, W. Muller, and C. F. Muller.

The West of Scotland Championship has been won by Mr. F. G. Harris, of Glasgow, and the championship of the Glasgow Chess Club by Mr. W. Gibson. In each contest there were four competitors.

Marshall's visit to the Toronto Chess Club, on March 10th, yielded him 28 wins and 1 draw in a simultaneous exhibition. Mr. Malcolm Sim (about whom we gave some particulars in our February issue) secured the solitary draw.

The *Natal Mercury* (an announcement of the temporary suspension of whose chess column we regret to see) reports a revival of chess at Ladysmith after many years, a club having recently been formed, with Mr. Horace B. Carter as hon. secretary.

At the Ladies' Chess Club, the championship tournament has been won by Mrs. D. L. Anderson, one of the original members of the club at its foundation in 1894, and the winner of the British Ladies' Championship at Scarborough in 1909.

The Harrogate Chess Club now meets at the Cambridge Private Hotel. Visitors to the town who would like a game during their stay should communicate with the hon. secretary, Mr. Henry Moore, Cambridge Crescent, who will be pleased to give every assistance and information.

The annual competitions for the Trophies of the Sheffield and District League were completed recently. The Davy Trophy, for which five clubs contested, was won by the West End club with 6 wins, 1 draw and 1 loss; and the Weston Trophy by Healey Friends with 5 wins and 1 loss.

Among the performers at the Manhattan Chess Club's 39th annual banquet in April was Mr. James Liebling, whose instrument is the 'cello. Mr. Liebling was in London last year, when he made many friends among chess-players and played many a hard game against the best of those whom he encountered.

Military duties have compelled Signor Rosselli de Turco to retire (only temporarily, we hope) from the superintendence of *L'Italia Scacchistica*, which is now therefore in the hands of Signor A. Batori alone. Supporters of the magazine are promised, however, that every attempt shall be made to give them what they require.

Messrs. L. I. Estrin, the new champion of the Hampstead Chess Club, and R. H. V. Scott, ex-champion, are contesting a match, to be decided by the first five won games. Last summer the same two players had an informal encounter of 10 games, of which 5 went to Estrin, 4 to Scott, and 1 was drawn. The score in the present match when we last heard of it, was 2 games all.

After all, it appears that the Russian master, A. Rubinstein, has acquiesced in German rule in Poland, since a tournament has been in progress in Warsaw, to which the entries include Rubinstein, Lowtzky, and Flamberg. The result of this was a tie between the two first named, each scoring 9 points out of 12. A match of four games up was then arranged between the two.

Capablanca started his western tour (mentioned in our last issue) in excellent form, with 44 wins, 1 draw, and 1 loss against 46 opponents at Colorado Springs, and 30 clear wins against as many players at Salt Lake City. Going to the Pacific Coast, at Seattle, on April 4th, he won 14 and drew 1, and on April 5th won 27. At Portland, Oregon, on April 6th, he won 37 and lost 2. Next in Texas, he won 23 and drew 2 at San Antonio; won 25 at Austin; and at Dallas won 29 and drew 1.

The Brisbane City Chess Club held its annual meeting early in March, when both report and balance sheet gave satisfaction—the financial position being excellent, and the club record for the season showing 8 points scores out of a possible 12, only half a point behind the record of the previous club, the Brisbane School of Arts Chess Club. In the sealed handicap tourney, Mr. H. Podmore secured first prize, and Mr. H. Parker second, after a tie with Messrs. H. A. Brown and E. Riggall. The club champion is Mr. A. J. Ansaldo.

The quarterly council meeting of the New Zealand Chess Association was held at Wellington on February 16th, when it was announced that the annual championship tournament had been abandoned. It was unanimously decided to inscribe the words "1916, no contest (war)" on the championship trophy, and to repeat the inscription for 1917 if necessary. Mr. Fell, the hon. secretary, reported that all the clubs were in favour of donating to some patriotic fund the amount saved by not holding the congress—which was £20.

A short match of two games up took place at the Bologna Chess Club not long ago between the Russian master Soldatenkoff, well-known in Paris chess-circles, and the local champion, Giovanni Cenni,

for prizes presented by Signor U. G. Bingham, president of the club. The first game, defended by Soldatenkoff with the Caro-Kann, was drawn. In the second the Russian played a Queen's Pawn in rather original style, got the better of it to the extent of the exchange, but then played weakly and lost, so that the match went to the Bolognese player.

The usual re-union meeting of the Yorkshire Chess Association did not take place this year, but representatives of the affiliated clubs met at Leeds on April 26th, and re-elected the officials. President, Mr. Edwin Woodhouse, J.P.; hon. secretary, Mr. Allan Schofield; hon. treasurer, Mr. A. C. Ivimy. As Mr. Schofield is in the army, his duties are being undertaken *pro tem.* by Mr. Ivimy. The only activity of the past season was the playing of the Kitchin Memorial Correspondence Tournament, which was won by Mr. J. M. Cochrane. During the year the funds were augmented and the balance is now over £37.

In the *B.C.M. Chess Annual*, p. 82, we quoted from *The Field* a game played in the House of Commons smoking-room last December between "B.L." and "W.W.R." The *Natal Mercury* also published the game, and in its issue for March 25th has the following note:—"With reference to the game "B.L." v. "W.W.R.," Mr. Bletcher (of Maritzburg) suggests that White could have drawn by playing 25 Q—K sq, then if 25... Q—Q 4 (seems best), 26 R—K 4, and Black cannot now win the Pawn or play R—Q 8. As far as we have been able to examine it, the foregoing seems to be perfectly in order, and Black cannot expect more than a draw out of it."

The recently finished championship tournament of the Los Angeles (California) Chess Club has ended in a victory for Mr. Stasch Mlotkowski. The tournament was a double-round one with 14 entries, a percentage of 60 or over qualifying a player for the final pool. Three qualified:—Mlotkowski, 25½ points to ½; E. R. Perry (former Harvard champion), 21 to 5; and G. A. L'Hommede (a well-known correspondence player), 17 to 9. The final was a double-round affair, with a time-limit of 15 moves per hour. Mlotkowski again came out top, with 3 points to 1, L'Hommede scored 2 to 2, and Perry 1 to 3. The only points the winner dropped were a draw with Perry in the preliminary, and a loss to the same player in the final contest.

The annual meeting of the Oxfordshire Association took place at Oxford, on May 9th, when Mr. Ellis Robinson, M.A., presided and presented the prizes won in the various contests. Championship, F. S. Smith; second, C. Duffield; third, E. C. Walters. First Class: first, F. H. White; second, N. J. Clarke; third, F. Pratley. Mr. E. C. Shepherd, hon. secretary, stated that a Roll of Honour of members who had joined His Majesty's Forces had been compiled, and numbered nearly 100. He appealed to the hon. secretaries of the clubs in the Association to forward the name of each member enlisted, so that the Roll of Honour should be kept as complete as possible.

We have received a very complimentary communication from Mr. B. Malutin, former president of the Petrograd Chess Club and now a civil prisoner of war at Triberg, asking for copies of the *B.C.M.*, containing games played by the Russian civil prisoners. "As is well known," writes Mr. Malutin, "we arranged several tournaments in order to express our gratitude to the British Chess Federation for the material assistance it so kindly offered. Now I should like to ascertain if the product of our work has been of use to the English Chess Press; and as your journal may be considered its leading organ I apply to you first of all." Mr. Malutin concludes with hearty greetings to "our English chess comrades." We have taken great pleasure in forwarding the copies of the *B.C.M.* and also one of the *Annual*.

In our April issue we made mention of the chess record of Mr. Norman T. Whitaker, of Washington, D.C., including a fine simultaneous performance in that city last January. We learn with interest that he is to play a match against Jackson W. Showalter, former U.S. champion, this month, and another against Frank J. Marshall, the present champion, beginning on September 15th. There is also a report of a match with the Virginia player, W. L. Moorman, in between. The progress made by Mr. Whitaker in the last few years is such that the only surprise will be if he does not give a good account of himself even against the most formidable of his adversaries.

The stakes for the Marshall-Whitaker match are \$500. A similar sum has been fixed for the proposed Marshall-Janowski match, but the latest account to hand indicates that this has not yet been collected. In the meantime Janowski is to play Kostic a match on the lines of his encounter with Jaffe.

The closing of the active season of the North Manchester Club is usually an event looked forward to with considerable interest. This year the meeting took place on April 27th, when upwards of sixty ladies and gentlemen accepted the invitation of Mr. A. E. Moore to dinner and the concert which followed. The dinner was good; the concert excellent. In addition to five talented artistes—Messrs. Tom Green, A. H. Newby, Arthur Wardley, Jos. Oldham, F. Berry, and W. H. Mudie—there was a splendid String Quartette, all members of Halle's Orchestra, whose rendering of Tchaikowski's "Andante Cantabile," Op. 11, was superb.

During the course of the concert the prizes won in the tournaments were presented, and we append a list of those who secured premier honours:—Championship, Mr. H. H. B. Lund; Autumn Handicap, 1st class, Mr. T. L. Agar; 2nd class, Mr. F. H. Hardman; 3rd class, Mr. W. E. Whitehead; 4th class, Mr. A. Waldmeyer. Spring Handicap Mr. T. L. Agar.

The Manchester and District League executive is to be congratulated upon the result of the work done during the past season, for which the report was presented at the annual meeting, held on May 6th. From the *Manchester Weekly Times* we learn that "the number

of teams competing was 15, against 23 last season—a loss of 8. Two hundred and fifty names were registered by the clubs, against 343 in the season 1914-15. One hundred and fifty two matches were arranged of which 135 were played out. Scored by default, 17.”

The matches arranged and played were :—

	Matches Arranged.		Matches Forfeited.		Winning Club.
“ Reyner Shield ”	16	0	0	0	Manchester II.
“ Dr. Wahltsch ”	16	1	1	1	Hulme Church.
“ A ” League	40	2	2	2	Manchester II.
“ B ” League	40	12	12	12	Hulme Church.
“ C ” League	40	2	2	2	United Methodists.

152

17

Mr. W. D. Bailey was elected president, and Mr. John T. Nichols, 46, Cheadle Street, Higher Openshaw, Manchester, hon. secretary.

When chess-players go to law on some matter connected with the game, there is usually a touch of the ridiculous. In the Bronx Municipal Court, on April 4th, a case came up in which Charles Jaffe sued Hartwig Cassell, one of the editors of *The American Chess Bulletin*, for \$700—over £140—for work alleged to have been done in analyzing the Rice Gambit. Last year Professor Isaac J. Rice invited a number of strong American players to Utica to test his gambit once more, and it was agreed that their investigations should be continued. Jaffe, however, broke away from the rest and decided to analyze by himself. The others concluded their joint work, which is to appear in a book entitled *Twenty Years of the Rice Gambit*, while Mr. Julius Finn, who was appointed referee in the matter, declared Jaffe's work not acceptable. Hence the lawsuit, Mr. Cassell being brought in as having acted in an advisory capacity for the late professor in chess matters. The witnesses at the trial included Marshall (who considered Jaffe's claim not unreasonable), Julius Finn, Albert B. Hodges, and J. Rosenthal. The verdict was in favour of Mr. Cassell. The chief amusement seems to have been when Jaffe was in the witness-box on his own behalf, and expressed his opinion of the chess strength of a number of noted players in the court—not unqualified by their attitude towards him in the case.

The following game is an interesting addition to our brilliant “brevités,” and also the more so because the winner was blindfolded. It was played a few years ago in Philadelphia.

GAME No. 4311.

Philidor's Defence.

WHITE.		BLACK.			
S. MŁOTKOWSKI.		MR. S—.			
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4		7 P—K 6	7 B×Kt ch ?
2 Kt—K B 3		2 P—Q 3		.....A fatal innovation. 7., P—Q 5 is the right move.	
3 P—Q 4		3 P—K B 4		8 P×B	8 Kt—K R 3
4 Q P×P		4 B P×P		9 Q—R 5 ch	9 K—B sq
5 Kt—Kt 5		5 P—Q 4		10 B—R 3 ch	10 K—Kt sq
6 Kt—Q B 3		6 B—Q Kt 5		11 Mate in two.	

The following two "brevities" both came from America, and both were brought off during simultaneous exhibitions in New York, the star performer being the victim in each case.

GAME No. 4.312.

Danish Gambit.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
F. J. MARSHALL.	CAPT. J. P. HOPKINS	6 Castles	6 B—K 2
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	7 P—K 5	7 K Kt—Kt 5
2 P—Q 4	2 P×P	8 Q—K 2	8 P—Q 3
3 P—Q B 3	3 P×P	9 K P×P	9 Q×P
4 K B—B 4	4 Q Kt—B 3	10 P—K R 3	10 Kt—Q 5
5 Kt—B 3	5 Kt—B 3	11 Kt×Kt	11 Q—R 7 mate

GAME No. 4.313.

Scotch Gambit.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
C. S. HOWELL.	J. W. BRUNNEMER.	10 K—R sq	10 Q—K 4
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	11 Kt—Kt 5	11 B—Kt 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	12 Q Kt—B 3	12 P—Q R 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P	13 P—K B 4	13 Q—Q B 4
4 B—B 4	4 B—B 4	14 Kt—R 3	14 Kt—B 3
5 P—B 3	5 Q—B 3	15 P—K 5	15 Kt—Kt 5
6 Castles	6 P—Q 3	16 Kt—K 4	16 Q—K 6
7 B—K Kt 5	7 Q—Kt 3	17 Q—B 2	17 B—K B 4
8 P×P	8 Kt×P	18 Kt×Q P ch	18 P×Kt
9 Kt×Kt	9 Q×B	19 Q×B	19 Q—Kt 8 ch
		20 R×Q	20 Kt—B 7 mate

Freak-games with the chess-pieces do not find much favour among first-class players, and we imagine that the invention of the American amateur, Mr. Frank Hopkins, will be no exception. Still, the "Single Check" or "One Check Wins" game may serve as an occasional pastime between players of different strength in these days when the inferior is so reluctant to take his proper odds from the superior. Hopkins first imagined the game with the pieces set out exactly as in proper chess, the distinguishing feature being that victory went to the deliverer of the first check, irrespective of the effect of that check in a normal game.

"But soon a suspicion that the White pieces had a sure win turned into a certainty" (says the *Brooklyn Eagle*) "when Marshall strolled in one day and laconically remarked that he could 'bust' the new game. Hopkins had to be 'shown,' and Marshall, rapidly sizing up the chances of forcing a check upon the Black King, brought out his Knight to Q B 3. He soon found that the Black King couldn't avert check by this manœuvre followed with an attack by the other White Knight." So the inventor had to set to work again, and now all the Pawns are advanced one square, thus preventing the fatal Knight's moves. After a short trial of the new "Single Check" game, we are inclined to think that White has still a considerable advantage, though we are open to be "shown" if anyone says no.

At the 63rd annual general meeting of the City of London Chess Club on Wednesday, May 17th, the financial statement showed a balance in hand and a freedom from liability. The past year was naturally a quiet one, though the championship and most of the other tournaments were held as usual and were keenly contested. The membership was well maintained, though many of the members are engaged in military or naval duties or on other work connected with the war. The meeting re-elected Mr. C. D. Morton as president; Sir John Thursby and Messrs. Herbert Jacobs, T. F. Lawrence, C. Morian, and Henry Ward, vice-presidents; and Mr. J. Walter Russell, hon. sec. The only changes on the committee were the election of Messrs. Amos Burn and E. B. Osborn in place of Messrs. R. C. Griffith (retired) and E. Eckenstein (deceased).

In the Murton Cup (handicap) at the City of London Chess Club the two leading scores are R. C. Griffith, 7 out of 9, and W. Winter, 5½ out of 7. The issue appears to lie between these two players.

The Falkirk Herald comments at some length upon the article, "The Ethics of Adjournment Analysis," in our last issue. The *Herald* does not agree with our contributor, "Episcopus," on the subject of solitary analysis of adjourned positions, saying:—

While no law can absolutely prevent players from examining positions "in their minds," or even analysing them "over the board" in private during the adjournment, we certainly think players are ethically, and in honour, bound not to do so. "Episcopus" hints at latitude being allowed for mental analysis or for private analysis over the board, but that "consultative analysis" can be, should be, and is, strictly forbidden. He says that in some leading clubs private analysis is not only not forbidden, but is usually understood to take place unless the two players mutually agree to abstain from it. . . . We fancy the argument of "Episcopus" opens wide the door of pernicious, if by no means subtle, Machiavellism. There is an equal breach of the ethical law whether the analysis be "consultative" or "solitary"; in either case the player is morally dishonest to his opponent, is also practically using "time" not recorded on his "clock" against him, for the specific purpose of gaining an unfair advantage over the other man. To say that the latter ought to do the same, and so convert over-the-board play to correspondence-play conditions, makes matters worse. It is like saying that because stealing is commonly practised with the expectation that it cannot be detected, and consequently cannot be punished by the criminal law, therefore stealing is all right morally; and we should all exercise the right to steal, which is quite a nice arrangement, as it clearly "puts the conscientious on a fair and equal level with the conscienceless." Evidently a club which admits this convenient working arrangement is brutally and frankly honest in its dishonesty, at all events! Is this the latest manifestation of "Kultur" at work in Britain? If ethical law depends fundamentally on force, there is little hope for civilisation: but it is quite possible that it doesn't, and that "Episcopus" is a humorist.

"Episcopus" writes to us with regard to the *Herald's* criticisms:—

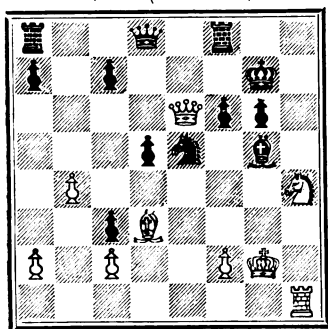
I'm not at all sure whether I shall be doing right in pleading guilty to the last charge; I hope the penalty is not very heavy. As for the practice of analysing adjourned positions, I am sure of my ground, and I know dozens of honest and respectable—or otherwise honest and respectable—men who do not shrink from it, because they know it is no longer considered illegal. As a matter of common-sense, when a law is abolished, why is it wrong not to obey it?

Friends of Mr. C. S. Howell, who was a prominent member of the Metropolitan Chess Club about a dozen years ago, will be glad to hear

of his (at least temporary) return to active chess. According to the *Brooklyn Eagle*, he has been making his residence in South America for the past few years, but was back in New York early in April, taking a well-deserved rest following a long spell of close attention to business. "The former Brooklyn and New York State champion," says the *Eagle*, "was received with open arms at the headquarters of the Brooklyn Chess Club, where he suddenly made his appearance without any previous warning. That everybody was glad to see him back is putting it mildly, and but for the fact that he bears not even a passing resemblance to the prodigal son, the fatted calf assuredly would have been ordered up on the spot." A simultaneous exhibition of 19 boards was at once arranged for him at the Brooklyn C.C., the result being a victory for the single player by 16 wins to 3 losses.

With regard to Mr. Howell's present form, the *Eagle* remarks: "Outside of Capablanca and Marshall, there are no players in this

BLACK (AMATEUR).



WHITE (HOWELL).

White to play and mate in five moves.

country with whom Howell need take a back seat. His knowledge of the openings is extensive, and in the middle game he is able to hold his own with the best. That he has lost none of his former skill in consequence of his long absence from the scene of his many triumphs was shown yesterday, when he met a number of the local cracks. With one of those, a first-class player, he played 'progressive chess,' in which the loser of each game is obliged to accept increasing odds from his opponent, until he in turn is able to win, when the tactics are reversed. Howell, by successive victories, had forced his adversary into the Rook class and played him a game at those odds, finally reaching the appended position, in which he effected a mate in five moves.

The chess championship of the City of Victoria, British Columbia, was competed for in an open tournament held last January. There were nine entries, and a double-round tourney brought out Messrs. W. J. Barker and C. F. Davie equal first, with 14 points each. A match of three games up was then arranged between these two players, which came off in March. Mr. Davie won three games straight off and so secured the championship. His name will be recognised as that of a frequent contributor to our Games Department, and our readers, we feel sure, will join us in congratulating him on his victory. He modestly observes: "Mr. T. H. Piper, who has retired from competitive chess, was not a contestant; had he been, you may rest assured none of us would have had any chance at all."

We subjoin the final game of the tie-match, with annotations by Mr. Piper, who was umpire.

GAME No. 4314.

Bird's Opening.

WHITE. C. F. DAVIE.	BLACK. W. J. BARKER.
1 P—K B 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 3	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Q 3	

An awkward enough looking move, but, in view of the intended immobility of the Q P, the move answers well in this opening.

5 P—Q Kt 3	4 P—B 4
6 B—Kt 2	5 Kt—B 3
7 Castles	6 B—Q 2
	7 Kt—Q Kt 5

.....A violation of minor principles, which decree that no piece shall be moved twice in the opening before all the remainder shall have been developed.

8 Kt—B 3

Following Mr. Bird's practice of allowing the exchange of the immobile Bishop, with the gain of a tempo.

9 P×Kt	8 Kt×B
10 Kt—K 2	9 B—B 3
11 Q—K sq	10 B—K 2
12 Q—Kt 3	11 Castles
	12 Kt—R 4

.....Black has defended well, but he now makes a weak move, which his opponent takes instant advantage of.

13 Q—R 3	13 P—K Kt 3
14 P—K Kt 4	14 Kt—Kt 2
15 Q—R 6	15 B—B 3
16 Kt—Kt 5	16 R—K sq

.....The only move to stop the mate which would follow were Black's K B to capture either Bishop or Knight.

17 Q×P ch	17 K—B sq
18 Q—R 8 ch	18 K—K 2
19 B×B ch	19 K×B
20 Kt—R 7 ch	20 K—K 2
21 Q×Kt	21 R—K Kt sq
22 Q—B 6 ch	22 K—K sq
23 Q—K 5	23 K—K 2
24 Q—Kt 5 ch	24 K—Q 3
25 Q×Q ch	25 Q R×Q
26 Kt—B 6	26 R—K R sq
27 P—Kt 5	27 K—B 2
28 Q R—B sq	28 P—Kt 3
29 P—Kt 4	29 P×P

.....This, of course, loses another piece right off and a Pawn into the bargain.

30 Kt—Q 4	30 K—Kt 2
31 Kt×B and White won after a few more moves.	

Edward Lasker, ex-champion of the City of London Chess Club, has won the championship of Chicago in a tournament conducted under the auspices of the Kenwood Chess Club. He scored 13 wins to one loss. The appended game won by Lasker was entered for the brilliancy prize offered.

GAME No. 4315.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE. ED. LASKER.	BLACK. H. E. HOLBROOK.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—K 3	4 B×Kt
5 R×B	5 P—B 3

Threatening Q—R 4 ch, winning the R P. This idea which was inaugurated by the exchange of the Bishop for the Knight is bad. During the developing stage no manœuvre should be adopted at the cost of development of the pieces.

6 P×P 6 Q×P
7 B—Q 3

Disregarding the loss of the
Rook's Pawn.

8 Castles 7 P—K 3
9 B—Q 2 8 Q×R P
 9 Q—Q 4

.....The Queen retires before
White plays P—K 4, taking away
her last refuge.

10 Kt—K 5 10 Q Kt—Q 2
11 B—B 4 11 Q—Q 3
12 P—B 4 12 P—K Kt 3
13 R—B sq

It is interesting to note that
White has obtained a winning
position by simply making devel-
oping moves, as Black has lost
too much time to re-establish the
equilibrium.

13 Kt—Kt 3
14 B—R 2 14 Kt—K 5
15 B—K sq 15 B—K 2

.....If B—Kt 2, then 16
Q—Kt 3 prevents Black castling
by the threat B—Kt 4.

16 Q—B 3 16 Kt—B 3
17 K—R sq

White intends playing P—K 4
sooner or later. In case Black is
then still attacking the Queen's
Pawn he does not capture the
Pawn with a check, and so White
can secure the Queen's file with
the Rook.

17 Q Kt—Q 4
18 P—K 4 18 Kt—Q Kt 5
19 B—Kt sq 19 Q×P

.....Black captures the Pawn
before completing his development.
White now obtains an over-
whelming attack.

20 R—B 4 20 Q—Kt 3

.....Not Q×Kt P on account
of 21 B×Kt followed by Kt—Q 3.

21 B—B 3 21 R—Q sq
22 R×Kt ! 22 B×R
23 Kt—B 4 23 Q—R 3
24 B×Kt 24 Castles
25 Kt—K 5 !

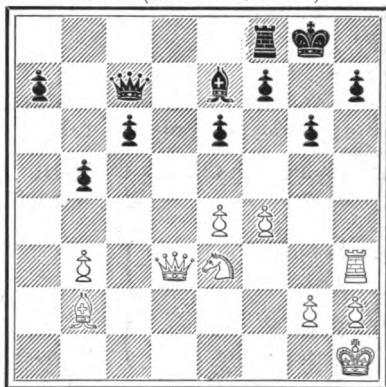
White considers his Bishop on
B 6 more valuable than Black's
Rook, which has little mobility.

25 R—Q 7
26 B—Q 3 26 Q—R 5
27 Kt—B 4 27 R×B
28 Q×R 28 Q—Kt 4
29 R—B 3 29 Q—R 3
30 P—Q Kt 3 30 P—Q Kt 4
31 Kt—K 3 31 Q—Kt 2
32 R—R 3 32 B—K 2
33 B—Kt 2 33 Q—B 2

Position after Black's 33rd move :—

Q—B 2.

BLACK (H. E. HOLBROOK).



WHITE (ED. LASKER).

34 R×P !! 34 K×R
35 Kt—Q 5 ! 35 Q—Q sq
36 Q—R 3 ch 36 B—R 5
37 B—B 6 ! 37 Resigns.

The following is the score of the match Kent v. Middlesex in the
final round of the fifth competition of the Southern Counties' Corres-
pondence Championship, which commenced October 22nd, 1915, and
ended March 21st, 1916.

The following was the third game in the tie-match, L. I. Estrin *v.* J. H. White, for the championship of the Hampstead Chess Club. Owing to the late date in the month that the match ended, the account of it in the May *B.C.M.* was not quite accurately worded. Estrin won by 3 games to 1, with 1 draw. We take the notes to this game from *The Field*.

GAME No. 4,316.

Caro-Kann Defence.

WHITE. BLACK.
L. I. ESTRIN. J. H. WHITE.
1 P—K 4 1 P—Q B 3

.....Black's object in playing this move is to obtain a position similar to that in the French Defence without his Queen's Bishop being shut in by P—K 3.

2 P—Q 4 2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3

A good continuation for White would be 3 P×P, followed, if 3.., P×P, by 4 P—Q B 3, preparing, if Black developed his Queen's Bishop on the King's side, to attack the unguarded Queen's Knight's Pawn at an opportune moment by Q—Kt 3. White should also be able to obtain some advantage later on by taking command of the open King's file with his King's Rook.

3 P×P
4 Kt×P 4 Kt—B 3
5 Kt×Kt 5 Kt P×Kt
6 Kt—B 3 6 B—Kt 5
7 B—K 2 7 B—Kt 2
8 Castles 8 Castles
9 P—B 3 9 Kt—Q 2
10 B—K 3 10 Q—B 2

.....Better would have been 10.., P—K 3, followed soon by P—K B 4, K—R sq, and R—K Kt sq. It was essential for Black to attend to the weak point at his K B 4 without delay.

11 Q—B 2 11 B—R 4
12 B—Q 3 12 B—Kt 3
13 Kt—R 4 13 B×B
14 Q×B 14 P—K 3
15 P—K Kt 4 15 Kt—Kt 3

.....Instead of this move he should have played 15.., K—R sq, followed by 16.., R—K

Kt sq. The Knight was required on the King's side to aid in the defence.

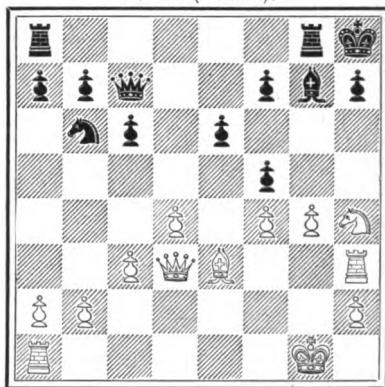
16 P—K B 4 16 K—R sq
17 R—B 3 17 R—K Kt sq
18 R—R 3 18 P—K B 4

.....Overlooking his opponent's clever reply. Black's best defence was probably 18.., B—B sq, threatening R×P ch, but he would still have had a very difficult game.

Position after Black's 18th move:—

P—K B 4.

BLACK (WHITE).



WHITE (ESTRIN).

19 Kt×P

A very fine combination.

19 K R—Q sq

.....If 19.., P×Kt, then 20 R×P ch, K×R; 21 Q×P ch, K—R sq; 22 Q—R 5 ch, B—R 3; 23 Q×B, mate. The text move, however, enables White to win another Pawn and obtain a crushing attack. The best move to prolong the game was B—B sq,

got into the semi-finals. Mr. F. W. Andrew, who coached the team, is to be congratulated upon the good chess played by the winning team.

COOPERS' COMPANY'S SCHOOL.

J. Moscow	1
W. M. Clemans	$\frac{1}{2}$
M. Krizewsky	0
A. R. Smith	1
V. E. Brunt	0
M. H. LeGrove	1

3½

WILSON'S GRAMMAR SCHOOL.

H. G. Cannon	0
W. M. Dash	$\frac{1}{2}$
E. N. Coleman	1
R. D. Reynolds	0
W. J. Huggins	1
H. G. Wright	0

2½

CORRESPONDENCE.

EVANS GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

Game 4, 218, Young v. Snow, page 357, October, 1915. After the moves :

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B×Kt P
5 P—B 3	5 B—R 4
6 P—Q 4	6 P×P
7 Castles	7 P×P
8 Q—Kt 3	8 Q—B 3
9 P—K 5	9 Q—Kt 3
10 Kt×P	10 K Kt—K 2
11 B—R 3	11 P—Q Kt 4
12 Kt×P	12 R—Q Kt sq

.....My opponents have invariably played P—Q R 3 here. I have had the position to this point three or four times.

13 Q—R 4	13 P—Q R 3
14 Kt—Q 6 ch	14 P×Kt
15 P×P	15 Kt—K B 4
16 K R—K sq ch*	

Blackburne played here Q R—K sq ch, a better move as will be seen.

.....A great mistake. After this a quick win is very easily demonstrable for White. Black should have played K—B sq.

* Suppose 16 Q R—K sq ch, the game would continue as in text up to Black's 22nd. Black's best would be then to play :

23 R×B	22 P×Kt
24 R—K 3	23 P—R 4
	24 R—B 2

.....If 24.., R—R 4; 25 P—Kt 4.

25 B—R 3	25 R—R 3
----------	----------

Suppose :

17 Q×Kt	16 K—B sq
18 P—Q 7 dis ch	17 P×Q
19 B×Kt ch	18 Kt—K 2
20 P×B (Q) ch	19 K—Kt sq
21 Kt—K 5	20 R×Q
	21 B×R

.....If 21.., Q—B 4; 22 P—K Kt 4, Q—B 5; 23 R—K 4, and Black's best would be to take Knight and play B—B 6, which would leave White with a game he ought to win.

22 Kt×Q

White could not play R×B here, following as in preceding note, as when he continued with R—K 4, Black could check at B 8, giving him time for defence.

23 K×B

Had the Q R been played on the 16th move White could here retake with Rook.

24 B×R P	23 P×Kt
25 B—B 4	24 R—R sq
	25 R×K R P

.....Black should draw.

.....Black will try to release himself by P—Kt 4. White unquestionably has the advantage but it is doubtful if a win can be proved. This shows 16 K—B sq to be a better move than B×R in any case.

Sincerely yours,
STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

Los Angeles, California.
April 18th, 1916.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following game won a brilliancy prize in the 42nd correspondence tournament of the *Revue Suisse d'Echecs*.

GAME No. 4,317.

Giucoco Piano.

WHITE.
J. PFROMMER
(Bale).

BLACK.
V. COSTIN
(Jassy).

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—B 3 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P×P |
| 6 P×P | 6 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 7 K—B sq | 7 P—Q 4 |
| 8 P×P | 8 K Kt×P |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 B×Kt |

.....In this "Cracow variation" B—K 3 is here the standard line for Black, who should not play to strengthen White's centre unless he is forced to do so.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 10 P×B | 10 P—K R 3? |
| 11 B—R 3 | 11 B—K 3 |
| 12 Q—K sq | 12 Q Kt—K 2 |
| 13 Kt—K 5 | 13 P—Q B 3 |
| 14 B—Kt 3 | 14 Castles |
| 15 Q—Q 2 | 15 R—K sq |
| 16 R—K sq | 16 Kt—B 4 |
| 17 B—B sq | 17 Q—B sq |

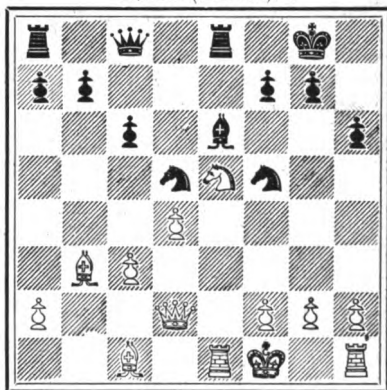
See Diagram.

- | | |
|------------|-----------------|
| 18 P—K R 4 | 18 Kt (B 4)—K 2 |
| 19 Q—Q 3 | 19 K—R sq |

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| 20 P—Q B 4 | 20 Kt—B 2 |
| 21 B—B 2 | 21 B—B 4? |
|This gives White the chance he is looking for. | |
| 22 Kt×P ch | 22 K—Kt sq |
| 23 Kt×P ch | 23 P×Kt |
| 24 Q—Kt 3 ch | 24 K—R 2 |
| 25 B×P | 25 R—K Kt sq |
| 26 R×Kt ch | 26 K×B |
| 27 Q—B 4 ch | 27 Resigns. |

Position after Black's 17th move :—

Q—B sq.
BLACK (COSTIN).



WHITE (PFROMMER).

The following curious correspondence game was played in 1915, the score appearing in the March number of the *Tijdschrift van den Nederlandschen Schaakband* :—

GAME No. 4,318.

Petroff's Defence.

WHITE.
H. OSTBERG
(Helsingborg).

BLACK.
R. MILLING
(Hillerod).

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P—Q 4 |

.....The soundest reply to 3 P—Q 4, and if it generally "tends to equality and an early

draw," as Teichmann said of it, the present game is one of those exceptions which prove the rule.

- 4 K P×P

Probably the best of the three capturing moves open to White.

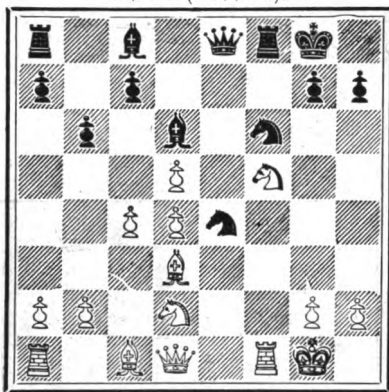
- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| 4 P—K 5 | 4 P—K 5 |
|Inferior to 4..., P×P. | 5 B—Q 3 |
| 5 Kt—K 5 | 5 B—Q 3 |

.....Not liking 5..., Kt×P;
6 B—Q B 4, B—K 3; 7 Castles,
with the threat of P—Kt 3.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 6 B—Q B 4 | 6 Castles |
| 7 Castles | 7 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 8 P—B 4 | 8 P×P e.p. |
| 9 Kt×P (B 6) | 9 Kt—K 5 |
| 10 B—Q 3 | 10 P—K B 4 |
| 11 P—B 4 | 11 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 12 Q Kt—Q 2 | 12 Q—K sq |
| 13 Kt—R 4 | 13 Q Kt—B 3 |
| 14 Kt×P | |

Position after White's 14th move :—
Kt×P.

BLACK (MILLING).



WHITE (OSTBERG).

14 Kt—Kt 6

.....Unsound. If 15 P×Kt, B×Kt; 16 B×B, Q—K 6 ch; 17 R—B 2! (not 17 K—R sq because of Q×Kt P; 18 Kt—B 3, Kt—R 4; 19 Q—Kt sq, R×B), B×P; 18 Kt—K 4!, B×R ch; 19 Kt×B, Q—K Kt 6; 20 B—, K 6 ch, K—R sq; 21 Kt—Q 3, and Black's attack is over. White, however, clearly could not see to the end of the variation and refused the sacrifice.

- | | |
|-----------|---------|
| 15 R—K sq | 15 B×Kt |
| 16 B×B | |

If 16 R×Q, Q R×R; 17 B×B, Kt×Q, there is merely a transposition of moves.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| | 16 Kt×B |
| 17 R×Q | 17 Q R×R |
| 18 Kt—B 3 | 18 P—K R 3 |
| 19 Q—Q 3 | 19 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 20 P—K R 3 | |

An extraordinary oversight in a correspondence game. Black replied 20., R—K 8 ch!, and White resigned; for if 21 Kt×R, B—R 7 ch; 22 K—R sq (22 K—B sq, Kt—Kt 6 dbl. ch, mate), Kt—Kt 6 ch; 23 Q×Kt, R—B 8 ch mate.

From the last Trebitsch tournament in Vienna. Score from *La Stratégie*.

GAME No. 4.319.

Queens' Pawn Opening.

WHITE.
F. SCHUBERT.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 Kt—K B 3
- 3 P—Q B 4
- 4 P×P
- 5 Kt×P
- 6 P—K 4
- 7 Kt—Q B 3
- 8 B—Kt 5 ch

This loses a Pawn.

- 9 Kt—B 5

BLACK.
G. MARCO.

- 1 P—Q 4
- 2 P—Q B 4
- 3 B P×P
- 4 Kt—K B 3
- 5 Kt×P
- 6 Kt—K B 3
- 7 P—K 4
- 8 B—Q 2
- 9 B×B

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 10 Q×Q ch | 10 K×Q |
| 11 Kt×B | 11 Kt×P |
| 12 P—K B 3 | 12 P—Q R 3 |
| 13 P×Kt | 13 P×Kt |
| 14 Castles | 14 R—R 5 |
| 15 P—Q Kt 3 | 15 R—R 3 |

.....Not 15., R×K P, because of 16 Kt—Kt 3.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 16 B—K 3 | 16 P—K Kt 3 |
| 17 Kt—R 6? | 17 B×Kt |
| 18 B×B | 18 K—K 2 |
| 19 B—Kt 7 | 19 R—Q B sq |
| 20 B×P | 20 Kt—Q 2 |

- | | | | |
|--|--------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 21 B—Kt 3 | 21 R—B 7 | 30 R—Kt 5 | 30 R×P |
|Black's positional superiority now wins the game. | | 31 B—K 5 ch | 31 K—Kt 4! |
| 22 R—B 2 | 22 R×R | 32 B—Kt 3 dis ch | 32 K—Kt 5 |
| 23 K×R | 23 Kt—B 4 | 33 R—Kt 7 | 33 Kt—Kt 4 |
| 24 K—K 3 | 24 Kt×Kt P | 34 K—Q 5 | 34 R—Q 7 ch |
| 25 R—Q Kt sq | 25 Kt—B 4 | 35 K—K 5 | 35 R—K 7 |
| 26 R×P | 26 R—R 6 ch | 36 K—Q 5 | 36 Kt×P |
| 27 K—Q 4 | 27 Kt—K 3 ch | 37 R×P | 37 Kt×B |
| 28 K—B 4 | 28 R×P | 38 P×Kt | 38 P—R 4 |
| 29 R×P ch | 29 K—B 3 | 39 R—K Kt 7 | 39 P—Kt 4 |
| | | 40 White resigns. | |

We give another game from the seventh Trebitsch Memorial Tournament in Vienna. The notes marked (T.) are from the *Tijdschrift van den Nederlandschen Schaakbond*.

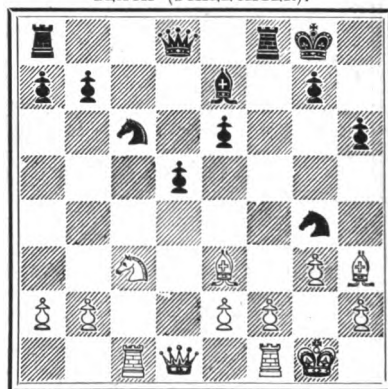
GAME No. 4,320.

Queen's Pawn Game.

Position after White's 15th move :—

B—R 3.

BLACK (SCHLECHTER).



WHITE (SCHUBERT).

15 Kt×B

.....Offering two Pawns, which cannot well be declined, though the price is as high as always when Schlechter offers Pawns.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 16 B×P ch | 16 K—R sq |
| 17 P×Kt | 17 B—Kt 4 |
| 18 Kt×P | |

The alternatives are (1) 18 R×R ch, Q×R; 19 Kt×P, R—Q sq; 20 R—B 3, Q—Q 3; 21 B—B 7, Kt—K 4, etc.; and (2) 18 Q—Q 3, R—K sq, etc. (T.).

The Rubinstein variation in the Gambit Declined has now been reached by transposition.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| WHITE. | BLACK. |
| SCHUBERT. | SCHLECHTER. |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—Q B 4 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—K 3 |
| 4 B P×P | 4 K P×P |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 Kt—K B 3 |
| 6 P—K Kt 3 | |
| | 6 Kt—B 3 |
| 7 B—Kt 2 | 7 B—K 3 |
| 8 Castles | 8 B—K 2 |
| 9 B—Kt 5 | 9 Castles |
| 10 P×P | 10 B×P |
| 11 R—B sq | 11 B—K 2 |
| 12 Kt—Q 4 | 12 P—K R 3 |

.....Up to this point the game runs on familiar lines. Marshall v. Rubinstein, Carlsbad, 1911, continued 12..., Kt×Kt; 13 Q×Kt, P—K R 3; 14 B×Kt, B×B. Schlechter's 12..., P—K R 3 seems better, for 13 B×Kt now would only strengthen Black's position, while the move actually played, 13 B—K 3, puts the Bishop on an unfavourable square.

- | | |
|----------|--------------|
| 13 B—K 3 | 13 Kt—K Kt 5 |
| 14 Kt×B | 14 P×Kt |
| 15 B—R 3 | |

- 19 B—R 3 18 Q—Q 3 22 Kt×Kt
 20 K×R 19 R×R ch 23 B×Kt
 21 B—Kt 2 20 R—Q sq If 23 Q×Kt, R—B sq ch; 24 K
 22 P—K R 4 21 Kt—K 2 —K sq, Q×P ch, etc. (T.).
 Not 22 Kt—B 3 because of 24 R—B 3 23 B×K P
 Q—B 3 ch (T.). 24 Q×P
 and Black won.

From the Trebitsch Memorial Tournament. Played on December 7th, 1915.

GAME No. 4,321.

Ruy Lopez.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|------------|----------------|
| G. MARCO. | C. SCHLECHTER. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Castles | 5 B—K 2 |

.....In their game in the first round of the tournament Schlechter here adopted 5...; Kt×P against Marco (See *B.C.M. Annual*, p. 180).

- 6 P—Q 4
 A continuation now far less common than of old, 6 R—K sq having become general favourite, as against 6 Kt—B 3, 6 P—Q 3, and the text-move.

6 P×P

- 7 R—K sq
 Marco rejects the immediate push of the K P, and thereby allows Black to make a retreat for his K Kt which is otherwise not open to him.

- 7 Castles
 8 P—K 5 8 Kt—K sq

.....The position is now the same as Olland v. Van Gelder, match game, April 1st, 1915, which was published in the *B.C.M.*, January, 1916, p. 26. Olland continued 9 P—B 3. Marco follows the recommendation of the *Handbuch*.

- 9 Kt×P 9 Kt×Kt
 10 Q×Kt 10 P—Q Kt 4
But here the *Handbuch* gives 10... P—Q 4.
 11 B—Kt 3 11 P—Q B 4
 12 Q—K 4 12 Kt—B 2
 13 P—Q B 4

There was 13 P—Q B 3 to be considered. It certainly looks sounder.

13 P×P

- 14 B—B 2
 If 14 B×P, P—Q 4; 15 P×P *e.p.*, B×P, Black gets a free game earlier.

- 14 P—Kt 3
 15 B—R 6 15 R—K sq
 16 Q×B P 16 B—Kt 2
 17 P—B 4 17 P—Q 4
 18 P×P *e.p.*

Otherwise Black will be able to play his Knight *via* Kt 4 to Q 5.

18 K B×P

- 19 R×R ch
 If 19 Kt—B 3 or Q 2, R×R ch; 20 R×R, Q—R 4, and Black wins.

- 19 Q×R
 20 Q—B 3 20 B—K B sq
 21 B×B 21 Q×B
 22 Kt—Q 2 22 R—K sq
 23 Kt—B 3 23 Kt—Kt 4
 24 Q—Kt 3 24 P—B 5!

.....Black has established a strong advantage. If now 25 Q×P, R—B sq, followed by Q—B 4 ch.

- 25 Q—R 4 25 Q—Q 3
 26 R—K B sq 26 B×Kt
 27 P×B

If 27 R×B, R—K 8 ch; 28 K—B 2, Q—Q 7 ch; 29 K—Kt 3, R—K 7, etc. But the text-move leaves White a hopeless position also.

27 R—K 7

28 Resigns.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

There are a few items of some interest which we have to hold over until next month. It is obvious in these times news cannot, as in the past, be brought up so close to date of issue.

To Correspondents.—During the last few weeks we have received post cards from readers, the writers of which neglect to give an address, and the signatures are not too legible. We do not desire to appear discourteous, but if correspondents do not give us the opportunity of replying by post, it is not our fault. We do not care to take up space in "Answers to Correspondents," which interest the party concerned alone, but will on this occasion deal with the few under consideration.

T. Durrant argues that 1. ., B—Q 3 in No. 2,922 crushes the attack of 2 Kt × P ch—so it does, but our solution on page 153 will enlighten him.

Manuel Sarony claims that No. 2,915, by W. Greenwood, has no solution. He is wrong, he appears to mix up Black and White. 1 R—B 2, R—Q Kt 6; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, and our correspondent says Queen interposes! He is right, however, in stating the position cannot be arrived at by legitimate play.

H.M.M. will find Kt—Q 5 will not solve N. Nelson's No. 10 on page 155, the defence of 1. ., P—B 3 dis. ch ought to curb his arrogant remarks such as "it is a pity the chess experts do not take more care in giving such rubbish." We wish we could get in closer touch with H.M.M., but this may restrain future irresponsible criticism.

A writer whose name we cannot decipher—the card is post-marked Groombridge—claims that No. 2,918 has no solution. We refer him to the solution at page 152.

Mr. Knott has pointed out that the solution we gave (page 153) of the first 3-er is wrong. It is curious that we gave the solution of quite another position by Cimburek. We were under the impression that a well-known 3-er had been quoted by us. The solution of the position we gave commences with 1 Q—K B 3.

We are sorry to say No. 2,925 (April) has a cook. It had been overlooked by the author, most of our solvers, and ourselves, and after all how simple! 1 Q × B ch is unanswerable.

The solution we gave of No. 8 (page 151) should read 1 Kt—K 4.

We have from time to time received from readers enquiries as to the reason of the presence of certain force dotted on a problem-diagram having no apparent utility. We are not always ready with an off-hand explanation, since the object served by an odd White Pawn here, and a seemingly useless Black man elsewhere, frequently necessitates analytical investigation to convince one of their legitimate intent. The rules of modern construction are insistent that no material may be used which can be dispensed with. Quite recently we referred to

the "dead-head" Pawn which composers have employed in order to render a solution less palpable, and though offending the canons of construction, there is some reason for adopting the transgressing device, because without the intruder the position would lose its character as a *problem*. The perpetrating author is generally willing to plead *mea culpa*, but in extenuation presses an argument that the exigencies justified the expedient.

We have been asked by what right is the White Pawn placed at K Kt 7 in C. Promislo's 2-er (see page 154). It does not co-operate in the play, nor does it stop another solution. We can only presume the young composer—for such Promislo is—desired to restrict Black's dual-creating moves. There is a dual if Bishop plays to g7, and without the White Pawn on that square, i. e., B × Kt. The author overlooked, probably, the cure was worse than the disease.

Another but more daring breach is exemplified in No. 8 (page 151). We do not yet know who is the composer. Here there is evidence that the author, regardless of constructive precepts, purposely went clean astray in order to mislead the solver, not giving a thought to the accomplishment of a two-mover worthy the name. The White Queen only exercises in one variation the functions of a Rook, and a Rook that piece should be, whilst the Black Rook's Pawn is not necessary, being placed on the board merely to mislead. In its peculiar way the catchiness of the idea is cleverly manipulated, but nowadays one looks upon a chess problem as a straightforward matter, devoid of cunning and unauthorised trickery.

Years ago American composers especially were prone to throw in a few odds and ends to bewilder and sometimes irritate the solver, which had no concern with the actual motif. Loyd was not free from this practice, but to-day it is not encouraged, but rather severely discountenanced. Here are two celebrated examples by the great American composer.

By S. Loyd.—White: K at K B sq; Q at Q R 4; Rs at K R sq and Q Kt 2; Bs at Q 3 and Q R 3; Kts at K R 3 and K Kt 2; Ps at K R 4, K Kt 3, K B 3 and K 2. Black: K at Q B 8; Q at K R 3; Rs at K R sq and Q sq; Bs at K Kt 2 and Q Kt 2; Kt at K 8; Ps at K R 2, K B 2, Q B 2, Q Kt 3 and Q R 2. Mate in two.

By S. Loyd.—White: K at K R 8; Q at Q Kt 5; Rs at K Kt 8 and Q Kt 2; Bs at K Kt 7 and Q B 8; Kts at Q 3 and Q B 3; Ps at K R 4, 7, Q B 2 and Q Kt 3. Black: K at Q R 8; Q at K 8; R at Q R sq. Mate in three.

Problem Tourney in Celebration of the Copenhagen Chess Association.—The two following 3-ers are taken from this competition. We have doubt about the accuracy of the setting we have of the first prize problem which was secured by T. C. Henriksen.

Second prize, by J. Scheel.—White: K at Q B 2; Q at Q 6; Bs at K Kt 5 and Q 3; Kt at K Kt 3; Ps at K 4, Q 5, Q B 5, 7, and Q R 3. Black: K at Q 5; R at Q R 2; B at Q Kt 3; Kts at K Kt 8 and Q R sq; Ps at K R 2, K Kt 3, 7, K B 6, K 4 and Q R 3. Mate in three.

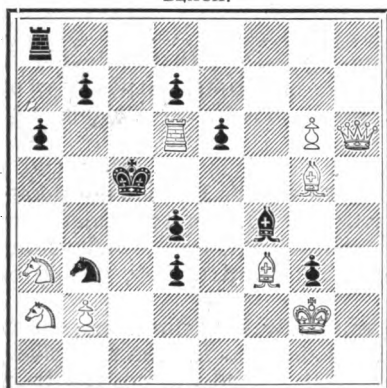
Third prize, by F. Lindgren.—White : K at K 4, Q at Q Kt 8 ; R at Q sq ; Bs at K R 5 and K Kt 5 ; Kts at K B 6 and Q B 8. Black : K at Q sq ; Rs at K R 3 and K B sq ; Kts at K Kt sq and Q R sq ; Ps at Q 3, Q B 2 and Q Kt 3. Mate in three.

The award of the *Pittsburgh Gazette Times* third quarterly tourney, by Mr. A. C. White has been issued. In their own particular style the prize 3-ers are enjoyable. Both composers are contributors to the *B.C.M.*

First Prize.

By X. HAWKINS, Springfield,
U.S.A.

BLACK.



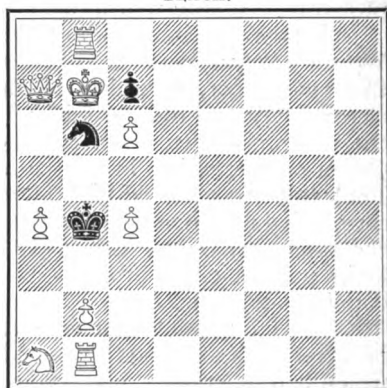
WHITE.

Mate in three.

Second Prize.

By D. J. DENSMORE, Brooklyn,
U.S.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

The two-movers are not quite so refreshing as are the three-ers, but are quite appreciable items.

First prize, by L. Rothstein, W. Hoboken, U.S.A.—White : K at Q Kt 3 ; Q at K R 5 ; R at Q B 6 ; Bs at K B 6 and K 8 ; Kts at K Kt 5 and Q Kt 2 ; Ps at Q B 3 and Q Kt 4. Black : K at Q 5 ; Q at Q Kt sq ; R at K 6 ; B at K Kt sq ; Kts at K 8 and Q B sq. Mate in two.

Second prize, by A. J. Fink, San Francisco, U.S.A.—White : K at Q R 8 ; Q at Q R 2 ; R at Q B 5 ; Bs at K 4 and Q B 7 ; Kts at K 8 and Q Kt 8 ; Ps at K Kt 6, K B 6, Q 7 and Q B 4. Black : K at K 3 ; Q at Q R 8 ; Rs at K B 6 and Q 6, B at K Kt 6 ; Kt at Q R 6 ; Ps at K R 5, K B 7, K 2 and Q B 6. Mate in two.

The *Brisbane Courier* in announcing that the problem section of the chess column is to be under the control of Mr. Arthur Mosely—a composer well known in this country—gives the conditions of a half-yearly problem competition for two-movers. The first commenced in April, 10/- is the prize offered, no mottoes necessary. Copies of the column containing the award will be mailed to each competitor. Mr. Mosely will adjudicate.

It is perhaps just as well that the two positions at page 185 were not given on 1st April. Some of our readers may have indulged in a smile of credulousness when taking the measure of the second diagram. As a matter of fact the stipulations were incomplete. They both are self-stale-mate devices, based somewhat on the lines of an idea pressed forward by Mr. A. W. Daniel some years ago. We repeat the positions in notation. Curiously enough there is a self-mate with Black's assistance in No. 1 which of course is quite accidental, *i.e.*, 1 B—R 7, K×R; 2 Q—R 8, K×Kt; 3 B—B 6, B—Kt 5; 4 B—Kt 7, B—K 3, mate.

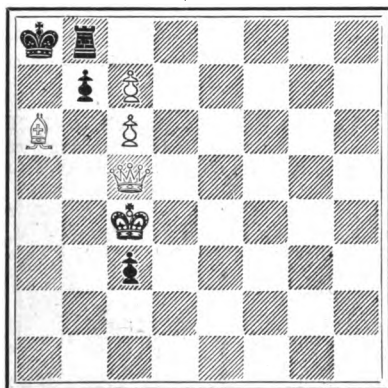
By N.R.S.—White: K at K Kt 8; Q at K B 6; Rs at K B sq and Q 7; Bs at K B 5 and Q 8; Kts at K 8 and Q 5; Ps at K R 6, K Kt 2, 5, K B 3 and Q 4. Black: K at Q B sq; B at K R 6. White with Black's assistance self-stale-mates in five moves.

By N.R.S.—The White forces stand as at the commencement of a game. Black: K at K sq. White with Black's assistance self-stale-mates. Black to make no captures. How many moves?

Mr. A. C. White's article "The Picaninny Themes" has had the happy effect of inducing Mr. J. Keeble, of Norwich, so well known to composers, to again essay construction. It will be noticed from diagram A (page 163) that Mr. White in his collection has no specimen wherein the Black King stands at a 8 with the Black Pawn at b 7 or their relative position b 8 and g 7. Mr. Keeble has, therefore, accomplished something new and contributes his work to our pages.

By JOHN KEEBLE, Norwich.

BLACK.

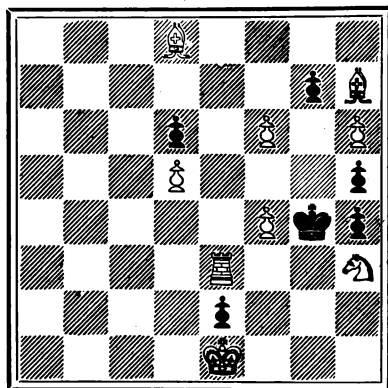


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

By J. C. J. WAINWRIGHT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

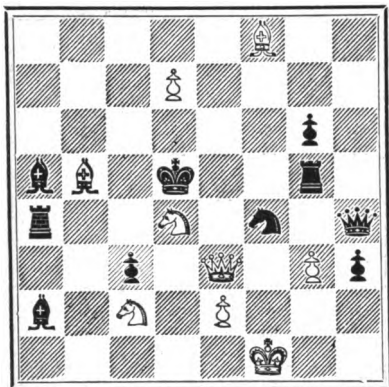
Mr. Janet and Mr. White have created quite an interest in the Picaninny task, and the three-mover given above from the *American Chess Bulletin* who select it from an unknown source to us will be a pleasant change from the two-move methods.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,932.

By A. M. SPARKE,
Lincoln.

BLACK.



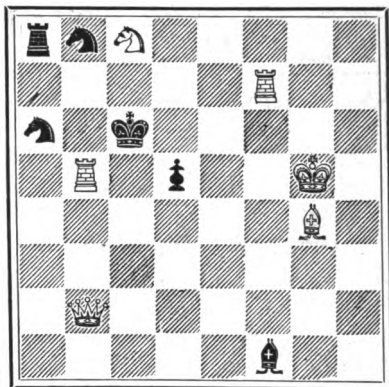
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,933.

By H. E. KNOTT,
Tenbury.

BLACK.



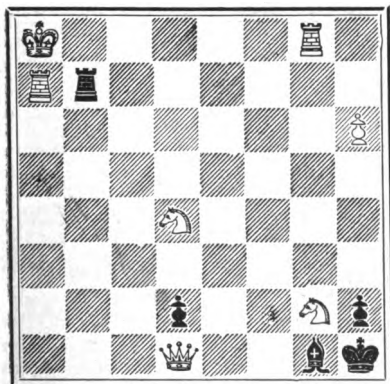
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,934.

By W. GREENWOOD,
Sutton Mill.

BLACK.



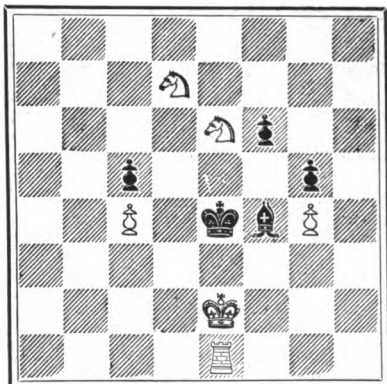
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,935.

By J. A. J. DREWITT,
Wadham College, Oxford.

BLACK.

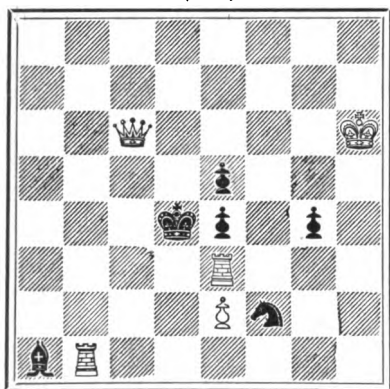


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

PROBLEMS.

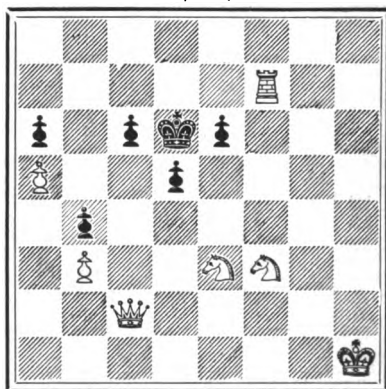
No. 2,936.
By C. HORN.
London.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

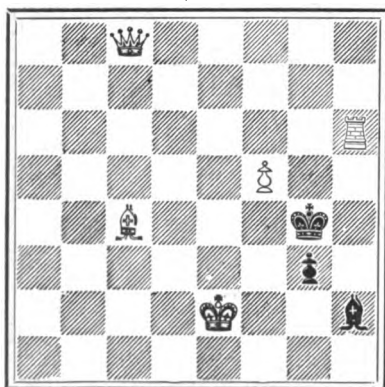
No. 2,937.
By S. GREEN.
London.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

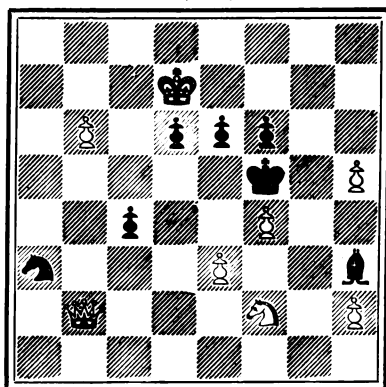
No. 2,938.
By C. HILL.
London.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,939.
By HANDLEY RHODES.
London.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JULY, 1916.

We take great pleasure in presenting to our readers a game played by Mr. C. F. Davie, of Victoria, B.C., and illustrated by himself with a wealth of Shakespearean quotations, which we feel sure will add to the pleasure of playing over the game and make a piquant contrast to the ordinary style of annotations. The quotation to White's 6th move is particularly appropriate, in view of the name of Mr. Davie's opponent.

GAME No. 4,322.

Allgaier Gambit.

- | WHITE.
C. F. DAVIE. | BLACK.
J. YORK. |
|------------------------|--|
| 1 P—K 4 | |
| | "Take a trumpet, herald;
Ride thou unto the horsemen on yon hill:
If they would fight with us, bid them come down,
Or void the field." <i>Henry V.</i> , Act 4, Scene 7. |
| | 1 P—K 4 |
| | "The sum of all our answer is but this:
We would not seek a battle, as we are;
Nor, as we are, we say we will not shun it:
So tell your master."
<i>Henry V.</i> , Act 3, Scene 6. |
| 2 P—K B 4 | |
| | "If guilty dread have left thee so much strength
As to take up mine honour's pawn, then stoop!"
<i>Richard II.</i> , Act 1, Scene 1. |
| | 2 P×P |
| | "And I accept the combat willingly."
2 <i>Henry VI.</i> , Act 1, Scene 3. |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | |
| | "To horse, you gallant princes! straight to horse!"
<i>Henry V.</i> , Act 4, Scene 2. |
| | 3 P—K Kt 4 |
| | "Let's consult together against this greasy knight."
<i>Merry Wives of Windsor</i> , Act 2, Scene 1. |
| 4 P—K R 4 | |
| | "How now, young man! mean'st thou to fight to-day?"
<i>Troilus and Cressida</i> , Act 5, Scene 3. |

G I

4 P—Kt 5

"Pursue him, ho! Go after!"

King Lear, Act 2, Scene 1.

5 Kt—Kt 5

"The Prince of Cumberland! that is a step
On which I must fall down, or else o'erleap,
For in my way it lies."

Macbeth, Act 1, Scene 4.

5 P—K R 3

".....you waste the treasure of your time
With a foolish knight."

Twelfth Night, Act 2, Scene 5.

6 Kt×P

"For thousand Yorks he shall not hide his head,
But boldly stand and front him to his face."

2 Henry VI., Act 5, Scene 1.

6 K×Kt

".....the extreme peril of the case,
The peace of England and our person's safety,
Enforced us to his execution."

Richard III., Act 3, Scene 5.

7 P—Q 4

"We will have vengeance for it, fear thou not."

Romeo and Juliet, Act 3, Scene 5.

7 P—Q 4

"'Tis not sleepy business,
But must be looked to speedily and strongly."

Cymbeline, Act 3, Scene 5.

8 B×P

"The archbishop
Is the King's hand and tongue, and who dare speak
One syllable against him?"

Henry VIII., Act 5, Scene 1.

8 P×P

"Such noble fury in so poor a thing."

Cymbeline, Act 5, Scene 5.

9 B—B 4 ch

"An't please your grace, the two great cardinals
Wait in the presence."

Henry VIII., Act 3, Scene 1.

9 K—Kt 2

"I do not like their coming. Now I think on't,
They should be good men, their affairs as righteous;
But all hoods make not monks."

Henry VIII., Act 3, Scene 1.

10 B—K 5 ch

"I advise you.....

.....that you read

The cardinal's malice and his potency
Together; to consider further that
What his high hatred would effect wants not
A minister in his power. You know his nature,
That he's revengeful, and I know his sword
Hath a sharp edge; it's long and 't may be said
It reaches far, and where 'twill not extend
Thither he darts it."

Henry VIII., Act 1, Scene 1.

I0 Kt—B 3

"You, Lord Archbishop,
Whose see is by a civil peace maintained,
Whose head the silver hand of peace hath touch'd,
Whose learning and good letters peace hath tutor'd,
Whose white investments figure innocence
The dove and very blessed spirit of peace,
Wherefore do you so ill translate yourself
Out of the speech of peace that hears such grace,
Into the harsh and boisterous tongue of war;
Turning your books to graves, your ink to blood,
Your pens to lances, and your tongue divine
To a loud trumpet and a point of war?"

2 *Henry IV.*, Act 4, Scene 1.

II Castles

"Up to the eastern tower
Whose height commands as subject all the vale,
To see the battle."

Troilus and Cressida, Act 1, Scene 2.

II B—K 2

"Call forth the holy father."

Richard III., Act 5, Scene 1.

I2 P—Q 5

"Hath no man's dagger here a point for me?"

Much Ado Act 4, Scene 1.

I2 R—B sq

"Hang out our banners on the outward walls;
The cry is still 'They come': our castle's strength
Will laugh a siege to scorn."

Macbeth, Act 5, Scene 5.

I3 Q—K 2

"I would remove these tedious stumbling-blocks
And smooth my way upon their headless necks;
And, being a woman, I will not be slack
To play my part in Fortune's pageant."

2 *Henry VI.*, Act 1, Scene 2.

I3 B—B 4 ch

"Look, where the holy legate comes apace,
To give us warrant from the hand of heaven,
And on our actions set the name of right
With holy breath."

John, Act 5, Scene 2.

I4 K—R sq

"How much, methinks, I could despise this man,
But that I am bound in charity against it!"

Henry VIII., Act 3, Scene 2.

I4 P—K 6

"There are more things in heaven and earth, Horatio,
Than are dreamt of in your philosophy."

Hamlet, Act 2, Scene 1.

I5 Q—Q 3

"Why appear you with this ridiculous
Boldness before my lady?"

Twelfth Night, Act 3, Scene 4.

15 P—K R 4

" So that, by this, you would not have him die."

Henry VIII., Act 3, Scene 1.

16 R—B 5

"there stand I in much peril."

Othello, Act 5, Scene 1.

16 B×R

" I will deal with him

That henceforth he shall trouble us no more."

2 Henry VI., Act 3, Scene 1.

17 Q×B

" Ay, my lord cardinal, how think you by that ?

Were it not good your grace could fly to heaven ? "

2 Henry VI., Act 2, Scene 1.

17 Q—K sq

" Woman, do what thou canst to save our honours."

1 Henry VI., Act 1, Scene 2.

18 B—Q 3

" Stand thee by, friar."

Much Ado, Act 4, Scene 1.

18 K—Kt sq

" I should think this a gull, but that the white-bearded

Fellow speaks it : knavery cannot, sure, hide

Himself in such reverence."

Much Ado, Act 2, Scene 1.

19 Q—Kt 5 ch

" No devil will fright thee then so much as she."

Love's Labour Lost, Act 4, Scene 3.

19 K—R sq

" Then come, o'God's name, I fear no woman."

1 Henry VI., Act 1, Scene 2.

20 B×Kt ch

" Certainly

The cardinal is the end of this."

Henry VIII., Act 2, Scene 1.

20 R×B

" Now, by God's mother, priest, I'll shave your

Crown for this,

Or all my fence shall fail."

2 Henry VI., Act 2, Scene 1.

21 Q×R ch

" Hamlet, thou art slain ;

No medicine in the world can do thee good,

In thee there is not half an hour of life."

Hamlet, Act 5, Scene 2.

21 K—Kt sq

" Upon his royal face there is no note

How dread an army hath enrouned him."

Henry V., Act 4, Pro.

22 Kt—B 3

" Give me another horse."

Richard III., Act 5, Scene 3.

22 Kt—Q 2

" Let's raise the siege. Why live we idly here ? "

1 Henry VI., Act 1, Scene 2.

23 Q—Kt 5 ch

"And, when I spy advantage, claim the Crown,
For that's the golden mark I seek to hit."
2 *Henry VI.*, Act 1, Scene 2.

23 K—R sq

"Foul wrinkled witch, what makest thou in my sight?"
Richard III., Act 1, Scene 3.

24 Q—R 6 ch

"I'll do, I'll do, and I'll do."
Macbeth, Act 1, Scene 3.

24 K—Kt sq

"Have done thy charm, thou hateful withered hag!"
Richard III., Act 1, Scene 3.

25 Q—R 7 ch

"Here must I kill King Pericles."
Pericles, Act 1, Scene 3.

25 K—B sq

"I pray you all, tell me what they deserve
That do conspire my death with devilish plots
Of dammed witchcraft, and that have prevailed
Upon my body with their hellish charms?"
Richard III., Act 3, Scene 4.

26 R—B sq ch

"But yet, poor Claudio! There is no remedy,
Come, sir."
Measure for Measure, Act 2, Scene 1.

26 Resigns.

"All good people,
Pray for me! I must now forsake ye.
The last hour of my long weary life
Is come upon me. Farewell."

OBITUARY.

The Brooklyn Chess Club lost one of its oldest members when, on May 9th, Walter Cowle Bixby died in his seventieth year. The fact that just a week before his death Mr. Bixby began a level match against F. K. Perkins, the club champion, shows that he was a strong player.

It is with very deep regret that we record the death of Captain Norman Annandale Black, of Glasgow, who fell in action on May 23rd. Captain Black was the only son of the late Mr. W. Black, to whose efforts, some ten years ago, was mainly due the excellent friendly relations established between the Scottish Chess Association and the Northern Counties Chess Union. Both father and son were members of the Glasgow Chess Club, and the son also succeeded his father on the board of directors of Messrs. Findlay, Richardson & Co., of Glasgow, and Kobe, Japan. It was our privilege to be personally acquainted with both Mr. Black and his son, and the death of the latter in the service of his country will be deeply deplored by a wide circle of friends.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

We very much regret that a misprint occurred in one of M. Rinck's studies published in the June number. In No. 222 the Black King, instead of on K 5, should stand on K B 5 as shown in the corrected position below. Luckily it was quite obvious that the study was incorrectly printed, but we are very sorry that, through no fault of M. Rinck, the first appearance of this fine pair should have been somewhat marred.

We repeat the positions published in the May number.

Position 220, by J. Crum.—♔ at Q B 8, ♕ at Q R 4, Q 2, K B 5; ♖ at Q R sq, ♜ at K B 7, ♙ at Q R 4. White to play and win.

Solution:—1 K—Q 7, Kt—K 5; 2 K—K 7, K—Kt 2; 3 P—B 6, Kt—Kt 4; 4 P—B 7, Kt—R 2; 5 P—B 8 (Q), Kt×Q; 6 K×Kt, K—B 3; 7 K—K 7, K—B 4; 8 K—K 6, K—Q 5; 9 K—Q 6, K—B 5; 10 K—B 6, K—Kt 5; 11 K—Q 5, K×P; 12 K—B 4, K—R 6; 13 P—Q 4, P—R 5; 14 P—Q 5, K—Kt 7; 15 P—Q 6, P—R 6; 16 P—Q 7, P—R 7; 17 P—Q 8 (Q), P—R 8 (Q); 18 Q—Q 2 ch, K—Kt 8; 19 K—Kt 3 and wins.

If 1..., Kt—Kt 5; then 2 K—K 6 wins. If 1..., Kt—Q 6 or R 6; then 2 P—B 6 wins. If 8..., K—B 5; then 9 K—Q 6, K—Q 5; 10 K—B 6, K—B 5; 11 K—Kt 6, K—Kt 5; 12 P—Q 4 wins.

Mr. Crum shows that 1 K—B 7, or 1 P—Q 4, only draw. We give one variation but unfortunately have not space for the whole analysis. 1 K—B 7?, Kt—Kt 5; 2 K—Kt 6, Kt—B 3; 3 K×P, K—Kt 2; 4 K—Kt 5, Kt—K 5; 5 K—Kt 4, K—B 3; 6 P—Q 3, Kt—B 4; 7 P—Q 4, Kt—K 5; 8 P—R 5, K—Q 4 and will draw.

Mr. Crum has a way of getting novelty out of very simple materials.

Position 221, by J. A. J. Drewitt.—♔ at Q 5, ♕ at K R 2, ♖ at Q B 4, K B 4; ♜ at K B 4, ♙ at K B sq, ♙ at Q B 4. White to play and win.

Solution:—1 B—Kt 1, K×P; 2 B×P, B—R 3; 3 B—Q 6 ch, K—B 6; 4 P—B 6, B—K 6; 5 P—B 6, B—Kt 3; 6 B—Kt 8, B—Q sq; 7 K—Q 6, K—K 5; 8 B—B 7, B—R 5; 9 K—K 6, B—Kt 4; 10 B—Kt 6, B—B 5; 11 B—Q 8, K—Q 5; 12 B—K 7, B—B 2; 13 K—Q 7, B—R 7; 14 B—Q 6 and wins.

We shall probably refer to these studies again.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 220.	No. 221.	Total.
Mr. H. T. Twomey	52	4	0	56
Mr. G. E. Smith	45	—	—	45
Mr. D. M. Liddell	38	—	—	38
Rev. A. Baker	36	—	—	36
Mr. J. Harrison	36	—	—	36
Mr. W. Jackson	35	—	—	35
Mr. F. W. Darby	33	—	—	33
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt.. .. .	23	4	4	31
Mr. W. T. Pierce	29	—	—	29
Mr. L. Illingworth	20	—	—	20

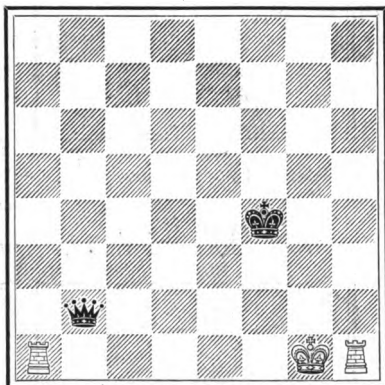
Mr. R. Garby	9 ..	o ..	o ..	9
Mr. H. R. Bigelow	Cancelled	o ..	o ..	o
Mrs. Sollas	Cancelled	o ..	o ..	o
Mr. E. Codazzi (Milan)	— ..	o ..	— ..	o

Solutions of the following positions should be posted by August 1st, 1916, and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.

Position 222. Original.

By HENRI RINCK.

BLACK.

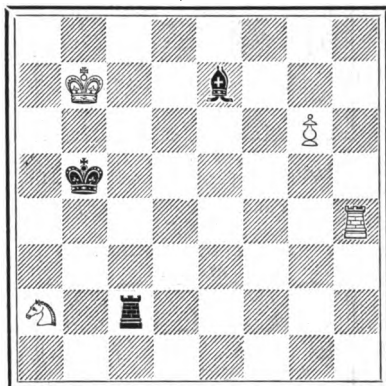


WHITE.

White to play and draw.

Position 224.

BLACK.



WHITE.

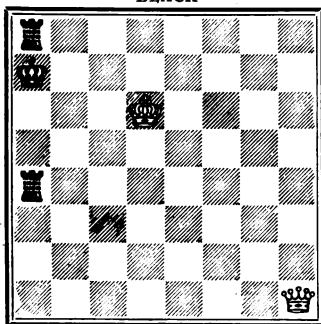
White to play. What result?

In the End-game Competition organized by the Sala Imperio of Barcelona, the award of the judges, Señores Juan Clusella and L. de la Fuente, has given the first and second prizes divided to the compositions with the mottoes "Cervantes" and "Salonica," and the third to that with the motto "Ivanhoe." After the award, it turned out that all three were composed by Henri Rinck—whose name needs no introduction to the readers of the *B.C.M.*

First and Second Prize, *ex æquo*.

By HENRI RINCK.

BLACK.



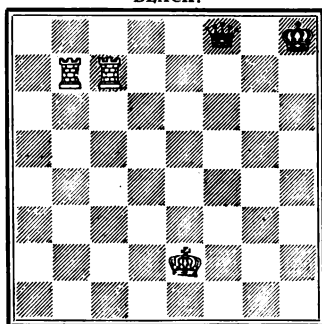
WHITE.

White to play and win.

First and Second Prize, *ex æquo*.

By HENRI RINCK.

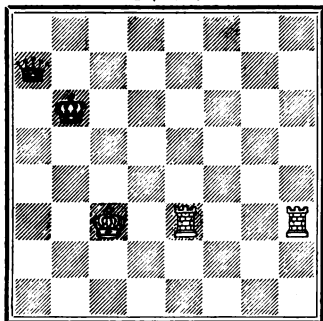
BLACK.



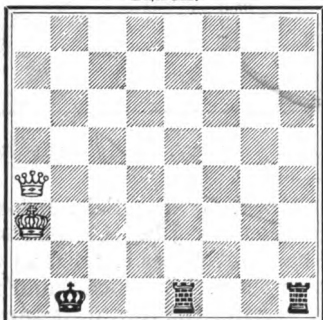
WHITE.

White to play and win.

Third Prize.
Ivanhoe.
By HENRI RINCK.
BLACK.

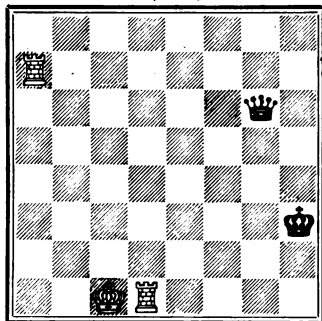


WHITE.
White to play and win.
Second Hon. Mention.
"B."
By L. B. SALKIND.
BLACK.

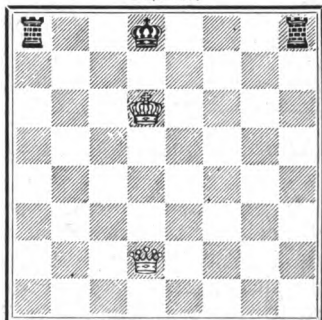


WHITE.
White to play and win.

First Hon Mention.
Merced, No. 3.
By ANATOLE MOUTERDE.
BLACK.



WHITE.
White to play and win.
Third Hon. Mention.
Merced, No. 1.
By ANATOLE MOUTERDE.
BLACK.



WHITE.
White to play and win.

RANDOM SUGGESTIONS.

By STASCH MŁOTKOWSKI.

No. 6.—*Evans Gambit.*

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| WHITE. | BLACK. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—Q Kt 4 | 4 B×P |
-There remains untried one defence:—4 Kt×P; 5. P—B 3, Kt—Q R 3. With a Pawn ahead, Black need not fear B×Kt, and if 6 Castles, P—Q 3; 7 P—Q 4, P×P; 8 P×P, B—Kt 3, we have the normal position, except that Black's Queen's

- Knight is at R 3 instead of B 3, a difference that may well be in his favour, as at B 3 it is exposed to attack by P—Q 5.
- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 Q—Kt 3 | |

After 6 P—Q 4, Kt—R 4; 7 Kt×P (7 B—Q 3, P—Q 3; 8 P×P, P×P; 9 Kt×P, B—B 3), Kt×B; 8 Kt×Kt, P—Q 4, White may safely play 9 Kt—K 5, as he has the reply Q—Kt 3 should Black play P×P. Black's best

is 9 Kt—B 3. Then 10 P×P, Q×P; 11 Castles, and White's Knight is rather better placed than in the usual variation, 9 P×P, Q×P; 10 Kt—K 3.

- 6 Kt—R 3
7 P—Q 4 7 Kt—R 4
8 Q—Kt 5

I wish to suggest this in lieu of Q—R 4, as Black can then play Kt×B; Q×Kt, Kt—Kt 5, which last move is attributed to Harrwitz. Against it White can obtain no advantage. If 10 P×P, P—Q 3, or 10 P—K R 3, Kt—B 3; 11 P×P, P—Q 4.

8 Kt×B
.....P—Q B 3; 9 Q×K P, Kt×B; 10 Q×P, R—K Kt sq; 11 Q×Kt.

- 9 B×Kt 9 Kt—Q 3

.....Black's best is P×B, which leads to the same position as White obtains by 8 Q—R 4, Kt×B; 9 Q×Kt, when Black does not play 9 Kt—Kt 5, but continues Castles or P—Q 3, allowing B×Kt. By playing 8 Q—Kt 5 instead of Q—R 4 White eliminates this Kt—Kt 5 defence.

- 10 Q×K P 10 P—K B 3
11 Q—R 5 ch 11 P—Kt 3

.....To K—B sq White may hold his Pawn by P—K 5, or he may play 12 B—K 3, Kt×P; 13 Q—Q 5, Kt—Q 3; 14 Castles, with a fine position to compensate for its loss.

- 12 Q—Q 5 12 P—B 3
13 Q—Kt 3 13 Kt—B 2
14 B—B 4 14 P—Q 4
15 Kt—Q 2

White has the advantage.

No. 7.—*Evans Gambit.*

WHITE.

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3
3 B—B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4
5 P—B 3
6 P—Q 4

BLACK.

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4
4 B×P
5 B—B 4
6 B—Kt 3

.....This move was adopted by Capablanca against Blanco in the Havana tournament of 1913, also in 1915 by the Serbian master, Kostic, in a couple of off-hand games with me.

Should Black play 6... P×P; 7 P×P, B—Kt 5 ch; 8 K—B sq, Q—K 2, I would indicate 9 B—Kt 2 as superior to the usual P—Q R 3.

- 7 Kt×P

There is also P×P and B—K Kt 5. *E.g.*, 7 P×P, P—K R 3; 8 P—Q R 4, K Kt—K 2; 9 B—R 3, Castles; 10 P—R 4, R—K sq; 11 P—K R 5, Kt—R 4; 12 B—R 2, P—B 4. Or 7 B—K Kt 5, K Kt—K 2; 8 P×P, Castles.

- 8 P×Kt 7 Kt×Kt
8 Q—K 2

.....Or P—Q 3. But 8... K Kt—K 2; 9 B—R 3, Castles; 10 Castles would leave Black bad, as now R—K sq is answered by Q—B 3.

- 9 B—K B 4

White may safely vary with Q—Q 5, but Castles, giving up Pawn, is hardly sound.

- 9 P—Q 3

.....9... P—K B 3; 10 Castles, P×P; 11 Q—R 5 ch and now Black best moves King, as 11... P—K Kt 3; 12 Q×K P, Kt—B 3; 13 Q—K Kt 5 is greatly in White's favour.

- 10 P×P 10 Q×P ch
11 Q—K 2 11 Q×Q ch
12 K×Q 12 P×P

.....B—K B 4 is answered by B—Q 5.

- 13 B×P 13 B—K B 4
14 R—Q sq

In the first game with Kostic at this opening I played here B—Kt 5 ch, which is comparatively weak.

- 14 R—Q sq
15 B—Kt 5 ch 15 B—Q 2
16 Kt—R 3 16 B×B ch
17 Kt×B 17 P—Q R 3
18 Kt—R 3 18 B—R 2
19 P—Q B 4

White has far the easier game to play.

THE PRODUCTION OF CHESS MASTERS.

BY P. P. SABOUROFF, PETROGRAD.

A most interesting question was brought forward recently in the *British Chess Magazine*, namely, how can British chess-masters be produced? Having for more than ten years worked on behalf of Russian chess, and having perhaps by my efforts contributed somewhat to the production of new chess-masters in my country (I may state that their number has during about ten years increased to double what it used to be, there being in Russia in 1905 only seven active masters of international strength and five candidates for mastership, whereas there are now sixteen active masters of international strength, four active national masters, and at least four candidates for mastership); having also given much study to the chess history of the past ten years, I shall be happy if my experience in the matter proves of interest, or even of utility, to British chess-players.

I put my answer in the form of a plan for an international chess contest between acknowledged chess-masters, on the one hand, and national masters or candidates for mastership, on the other, to be held perhaps in England after the war.

THE PLAN.

Length of the contest, about 22 days.

Thirty players: (a) Fifteen international chess-masters (*i.e.*, players who have won at least a qualified third of their games in an international masters' tournament, a third in general, and a third against acknowledged international masters); (b) fifteen national chess-masters (players who have won at least a qualified half of their games in a national masters' tournament, half in general and half against acknowledged international and national masters), and master candidates (players who have won first prize in an important international or national amateur tournament, or have won a match against an acknowledged international master who has been active during the last ten years preceding the match, or have won at least a qualified half of their games in any other, local or accidental, masters' tournament, half in general, and half against active international and national masters). In both categories, (a) and (b), active players (who have had satisfactory achievements during the ten years preceding the contest) should be preferred to others. If possible, all countries having international or national chess-masters or master-candidates should be represented by one player in each category, but at least five places in each category should be reserved for British players. In category (b), countries with no possibility of being represented by national masters or real master-candidates might have as representatives other players of approximate strength.

Each player of category (a) must play one game against each player of category (b).

Players of category (b), on winning a third of their games, shall receive from the committee certificates of international chess mastership.

At least five prizes for players making the highest scores, with a minimum value of £60, £50, £25, £15, and £10.

Game fees (for all players, non-prize-winners and prize-winners alike) of at least £2 10s. for each win, and £1 5s. for each draw.

Travelling expenses for the journey to the tournament and back ; first-class for grand masters (players having won an undivided first prize in an international masters' tournament), second-class for all others.

In order to secure the competition of the leading players, simultaneous exhibitions should be arranged for them in connection with the tournament (perhaps two exhibitions each, the fee for such an exhibition being £10). The world's champion would probably demand a larger sum for his competition, but his presence in such a tournament is not absolutely necessary.

To be invited :—

FROM GREAT BRITAIN.

(a) International chess-masters : (1) Blackburne, (2) Burn, (3) Shories (only if he is naturalised as Englishman), (4) Yates, (5) Atkins. Reserves for Great Britain : (1) Lawrence, (2) Gunsberg, (3) Gunston, (4) Müller, (5) Locock, (6) Napier, (7) Caro.

FROM ABROAD.

1.—From Russia and Poland : Rubinstein. Reserves : (1) Alechin, (2) Bernstein, (3) Janowski, (4) Niemzowitsch, (5) Salwe, (6) Rotlewi, (7) Alapin, (8) Duz-Hotimirsky, (9) Znosko-Borowski, (10) Przepiorka, (11) Loewenfisz, (12) Lovtzy, (13) A. Rabinowicz, (14) Levitsky, (15) Jaffé, (16) Chajes.

2.—From Serbia : Vidmar. Reserve : Kostics.

3.—From Bohemia : Duras.

4.—From Hungary : Maroczy. Reserves : (1) Fleischmann-Forgacs, (2) Sterk, (3) Breyer, (4) Balla, (5) Barasz, (6) Réti.

5.—From Germany and Austria : Lasker. Reserves : (1) Schlechter, (2) Tarrasch, (3) Teichmann, (4) Spielmann, (5) Mieses, (6) Leonhardt, (7) John, (8) Tartakower, (9) E. Cohn, (10) Wolf, (11) Süchting, (12) Schories—if not an Englishman, (13) Köhnlein, (14) Berger, (15) von Scheve, (16) Metger, (17) Carls, (18) von Bardeleben.

6.—From Holland : Speyer. Reserve : Olland.

7.—From Switzerland : P. Johner. Reserve : Fahrni.

8.—From France : Billecard.

9.—From United States of America : Marshall.

10.—From Cuba : Capablanca.

General Reserves : (1) From Roumania : Marco ; (2) a separate representative for either Russia or Poland (the nation not yet represented) ; (3) a separate representative for either Germany or Austria (the country not yet represented) ; (4) the British reserves.

FROM GREAT BRITAIN.

(b) National chess-masters and mastership-candidates :

(1) Griffith, (2) Bellingham, (3) Ward, (4) Thomas, (5) Blake.
Reserves for Great Britain : (1) Mahood, (2) A. J. Mackenzie, (3) E. E. Middleton, jun., (4) R. P. Michell, (5) Wainwright, (6) E. G. Sergeant.

FROM ABROAD.

1.—From Russia : Bogoluboff. Reserves : (1) Smorodsky, (2) von Freymann, (3) Gregory, (4) Roudnieff, (5) Evenssohn, (6) Kupchik.

2.—From Poland : Flamberg. Reserve : S. Rosenbaum.

3.—From Bohemia : Hromadka. Reserves : (1) Brach, (2) K. Treybal.

4.—From Hungary : Asztalos. Reserve : Brody.

5.—From Germany : Post. Reserve : (1) Heilmann, (2) Krüger, (3) Antze.

6.—From Holland : Esser.

7.—From Switzerland : H. Johner.

8.—From France : Goetz.

9.—From Italy : Gladig.

10.—From Argentina : Villegas.

General Reserves (only one representative from each foreign nation) : (1) Möller (Denmark), Blumenfeld (Russia) Nenarokoff (Russia) ; (2) Kaufmann (Austria), Ed. Lasker (Germany), A. E. van Foreest (Holland), Lebedieff (Russia), Jakob (France), A. Duhm (Germany), van Gelder (Holland), Hartlaub (Germany), Hilse (Germany) ; (3) Black (U.S.A.), H. Rosenfeld (U.S.A.), F. Treybal (Bohemia) ; (4) Antoniadis (Greece), Dimer (Germany), Opocensky (Bohemia), E. Rabinowicz (Russia), Danuszewski (Russia), Naegeli (Switzerland) ; (5) the British reserves.

[N.B.—We have retained Mr. Sabouroff's spelling of Slavonic names.—Ed., *B.C.M.*]

It is obvious that the list of British players given by M. Sabouroff would have to undergo considerable revision. In the (a) International Masters' contest, Shories is not eligible to represent Great Britain. Lawrence, we believe, has not played serious hard chess for some years. Napier returned to the United States soon after the Hastings meeting of 1904, and his name is now very rarely mentioned even in connection with American chess. Caro is unknown to us. Bellingham, whose name is suggested as a candidate for (b) National mastership, has been out of public chess for ten years past.

In the event of contests being organised on the lines suggested by M. Sabouroff, the selection of the British players would no doubt be made by the British Chess Federation.

THE CHESS WORLD.

If any of our readers are in want of back volumes of the *B.C.M.*, we can offer cheap 17 bound volumes, 1894-1907, 1912-1914.

The Polish master, D. Przepiorka, played 23 games simultaneously at Montreux, in 3½ hours, on February 20th, winning 19, losing 2, and drawing 2.

Major Sir Walter Bartelott, of the Melbourne Chess Club, has been awarded the French War Cross, in recognition of his services on the staff of Sir Ian Hamilton.

The 47th correspondence tourney organized by *La Stratégie* has been won by M. L. Bastien, of Châlons-sur-Marne—historic spot—who secured 8 points out of 8.

At the annual meeting of the London Chess League, on May 23rd, Mr. G. A. Felce (Brixton) was elected president for the coming year, while Mr. T. H. Moore, hon. sec., and the committee were re-elected.

In a tournament at the Milan Chess Club in memory of the late Signor Crespi, the first prize was won by M. Berscialski, the second and third being divided between A. Reggio (one of the competitors at Ostend in 1906) and E. Sani.

The match between Rubinstein and Lowtzky, to settle their tie in the recent two-round tournament in Warsaw, went in favour of Rubinstein, who won 2 and drew 1 out of 3 games, thus rendering a fourth game unnecessary.

The proposed match between Frank Marshall and David Janowski, which hung fire for a while owing to the stakes not having been subscribed, commenced on June 1st, at the Manhattan Chess Club, Marshall winning the first game.

In the Mocatta Cup competition at the City of London Chess Club, from which two of the players have withdrawn (slightly affecting the scores), the leaders are : R. C. Griffith, 6½ out of 9 ; W. Winter, 6 out of 9 ; T. Germann, 4½ out of 6.

Dr. Emmanuel Lasker—resting a brief while from discussion of the war, we presume—visited Zurich, on April 7th, and played 25 games simultaneously, winning 18, drawing 4, and losing 3 to H. Bühler, Dr. Preiswerk (formerly of Hampstead), and W. Henneberger.

A short match in Vienna last February between Drs. A. Kaufmann and S. Tartakover was won by the former by 2 games to 0, with 2 draws. At the Vienna Chess Club a tournament has been won by J. Krejcik, with 7½ points out of 8, Schenkein being second.

A Dutch National Tournament is to be held in Amsterdam, from July 30th to August 12th or 13th. Six prizes are offered, and 12 or 14 entries will be accepted. A new feature, as far as we know, is a time-limit of 34 moves in the first two hours, and 17 moves an hour afterwards.

A new chess club has been founded in Genoa, under the name of the Circolo Scacchistico Centurini—in memory of Luigi Centurini. The first tournament held by it resulted in a victory for Signor Vittorio de Barbieri, who is one of the staff of *L'Eco degli Scacchi*. A chess club has also been founded in Piacenza.

A match between the Stockholm and Copenhagen Chess Clubs at Malmö, on April 23rd, ended in a draw of 4 games each, G. Nyholm (Stockholm) and H. Krause (Copenhagen) also drawing on the top board. On the following day Stockholm lost a match to the Skanes Schackförbund by $3\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$, though Nyholm beat A. Harksen on the top board.

The Danish Chess Federation has arranged an International Masters' Tournament, which will be held in Copenhagen in the fortnight commencing July 2nd. The number of competitors is limited to ten; four prizes will be awarded, and an additional sum of money for each game won. A number of the strongest Dutch players have been invited, and have promised to compete.

In the current contest for the Kitchin Memorial Correspondence tournament of the Yorkshire Chess Association, in which the prize is £8, the competitors are:—

Messrs. H. A. Cadman (Gomersal and Bradford), P. Chignell (Hull), F. W. Darby (Harrogate), E. F. Gardner (Sheffield), H. J. Lofthouse (Huddersfield), G. W. Moses (Sheffield), and J. Orange (Sheffield). The first round started on June 1st. The contest will conclude on March 30th, 1917.

From Mexico comes a new chess periodical, the *Boletín de Ajedrez del Club Mariano Eguiluz*, edited by Señor Andres Sandoval. It is a monthly and takes the place of *El Ajedrez en Mexico*, a fortnightly which appeared for the first time last November, and died after the second issue. We welcome the newcomer, and wish it a long life in what, we fear, must be a very troubled environment for chess-players.

The Capetown Chess Club recently removed its quarters to the Union Coffee and Reading Rooms, Church Square. The official days of meeting are Monday and Thursday, but casual play may be indulged in daily. The winter programme of the club presages great activity, the events include team matches at handicap odds; an inter-district tournament with players divided into four districts according to residential qualification; "Qualification" and "Gambit" tournaments on level terms. Lectures and simultaneous exhibitions will also be an attractive feature. The contest for the championship of the club is scheduled to start on August 31d.

The match between L. I. Estrin and R. H. V. Scott, present and past champions of the Hampstead Chess Club, has ended in a victory for the latter by 5 games to 2. Scott has therefore greatly improved on his record in the match with the same player last summer, when Estrin won by 5 to 4, with 1 draw. He has also handsomely avenged his defeat by Estrin in the last Hampstead championship. We publish some of the games in the present issue.

We have received a copy of the report of the City of London Chess Club. We note that during the past year 17 new members have been elected, and 207 subscriptions received as against 229 last year; and also that the club is free from liability and has a small net balance in hand. An interesting statement appears, that during the past twenty years not less than £1,647 has been given in cash prizes at the club, in addition to championship medals, a silver Jubilee Cup, ivory chessmen, etc.

Mr. Norman T. Whitaker, whose match with J. W. Showalter was fixed to begin at Lexington, Kentucky, on June 15th, is twenty-six years of age, is by profession an attorney-at-law and a mechanical engineer, and practises patent law at Washington. It is stated that he has decided to take enough time from his professional duties to determine exactly where he stands with the masters at chess, and that if he should, as the result of his match with Frank Marshall in September, win the U.S. championship, he will retire from active participation in the game.

The level tournament of the Cape Town Chess Club has been won by A. J. A. Cameron, with 10 points out of 13, Dr. F. Murray coming second with 9½ points, and W. G. Turner third. The continuous handicap of the club in the past season was won by G. H. Railton, with A. J. A. Cameron second. There was no club championship, owing to want of sufficient support. We note that the officials of the club for the coming season are Messrs. J. N. Kemp, president; W. G. Turner, vice-president; and G. H. Railton, hon. sec.

We have to acknowledge a copy of the printed report of the Northern Counties Chess Union for the season 1914-15.

The annual meeting was held on March 11th, at the Manchester Club, when Mr. J. Burgess was re-elected president, and Mr. J. Hill, "Fernside," Hazelwood Road, Hale, Cheshire, was elected hon. secretary and treasurer. The financial statement showed a balance in hand of £17 7s. 11d. It was decided to suspend the inter-counties contest for the Moore Challenge Trophy and not to hold the contest for the Northern Individual Championship. The executive committee for the current year is Messrs. W. B. Beckwith, J. Burtinshaw, and H. Hartley (Cheshire); Allan Schofield (Yorkshire); V. L. Wahltuch and W. R. Thomas (Lancashire). Delegates to the Council of the British Chess Federation, Messrs. J. Burtinshaw and H. Hartley.

We take a few items concerning recent Dutch chess events from the *Tijdschrift van den Nederlandschen Schaakbond*. In a two days' tournament at Utrecht, on March 18th to 19th, J. W. te Kolsté, L. Fick, and G. C. Smeeke each headed a section, there being no play-off. J. W. te Kolsté has also won the championship tournament of The Hague Chess Club ("Discendo Discimus"). Among the competitors was the former City of London player, R. J. Loman. Further, te Kolsté shared the first and second prizes in his section in the two days' Jubilee tournament of the Amsterdam Chess Club, tying with H. van Hartingsvelt. R. J. Loman gave a blindfold exhibition against six players at the Apeldoorn Chess Club, winning 4 and drawing 2.

"In the chorus of congratulations upon the elevation to the rank of Knighthood of Mr. J. J. Oddy no voice will be more emphatic or sincere than those of the members of the Bradford Chess Club, who now see one of the most popular of their number deservedly honoured. Sir James Oddy is a vice-president, and has held the presidency of the club. His many public engagements—he was for a short time Member of Parliament for the Pudsey Division, and for a longer period chairman of the Bradford Conservative Association—do not leave him much leisure for chess-playing, but he has always kept up a keen interest in the Bradford Club, and has been one of its most generous supporters. His honours follow on those conferred upon another member, Alderman James Hill, who was elected without a contest to succeed the late Sir George Scott Robertson as Parliamentary representative for the Central Division of Bradford. The vice-presidential list of the club is a somewhat notable one, as it includes a knight, two M.P.'s, at least four ex-Lord Mayors, a couple of aldermen, and a councillor."

Yorkshire Observer Budget.

Chess in Scotland.—The annual general meeting of the Glasgow Chess Club was held in the Glasgow Athenæum on May 31st, President Mr. W. T. Logan in the chair. There was a good attendance and the reports were approved. No club matches had been played, but the club competitions were carried through as usual, and the membership was fairly well maintained, considering the exceptional conditions due to the war. The financial position of the club is even stronger than last year, there being an increased credit balance. Prize-winners:—West of Scotland Cup Championship—Mr. F. G. Harris (Bohemian Chess Club, Glasgow). Championship—1st prize and Outram Cup—Mr. W. Gibson; 2nd prize, Mr. Jas. Borthwick, M.A. Minor Championship—1st prize and Macfarlane Cup—Mr. J. Miller; 2nd prize, a triple tie divided. Double Knock-out Handicap Tourney—1st prize and medal, Mr. J. Miller (class III.); 2nd prize, tied for by Messrs. Borthwick and Gibson, and divided. Evans Gambit Tourney—unfinished. Office-bearers elected:—hon. president, Dr. Johnstone Macfie; president, Mr. John Leishman; 1st team captain, Mr. W. Gibson (*ex-officio*); 2nd team captain, J. Miller; hon. treasurer, Mr. A. J. Neilson; hon. secretary, Mr. T. C. Rutledge.

In our April issue we gave the result of the London Chess League competition, which during the past season was of a friendly and non-official character, the matches being 12 boards a side instead of the usual 20. We now give the full table of the competition, as supplied to us by the hon. secretary, Mr. T. H. Moore :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1 Hampstead		8	7	8½	9	9½	9	11	9
2 Metropolitan	4		8	7	7½	10½	8	9	9½
3 West London	5	4		7	8	8	8	7½	7½
4 Bohemians	3½	5	5		6½	7	7½	7	8
5 Brixton	3	4½	4	5½		8	7	9	8
6 Islington	2½	1½	4	5	4		8½	9	3½
7 Toynbee	3	4	4	4½	5	3½		10½	8
8 Sydenham	1	3	4½	5	3	3	1½		8½
9 Lee	3	2½	3½	4	4	8½	4	3½	

Capablanca returned to New York early in May, after a most successful starring tour. On the top of his performances recorded in our last month's issue, he made a fine display at New Orleans, one of the leading chess-centres in the United States—as is only natural, seeing that Morphy was born there. Perhaps that fact also made Capablanca anxious to give of his best. At any rate, in two simultaneous exhibitions, one against 19, the other against 18 opponents, two consultation games, and a number of off-hand encounters he did not lose or even draw a single game. Going on to Pittsburg, he played 52 games at once, winning 51 and drawing one.

Capablanca, by the way, appears to "let himself go" more in the United States than he did on his visit to England. The chess editor of the *Gazette-Times*, Pittsburgh, is the authority for the following :—

We have had an excellent opportunity for studying the character of this great player, as we were together almost constantly during his stay here. A few quotations might be of interest. He said : "I know more about chess than any living person." "I could play thirty of the best players of the United States at one time, and not lose a game." "In Europe the masters, with few exceptions are gentlemen, with ability aside from chess. It is not so in this country. I set out to change this condition several years ago, and am succeeding. When I visit the chess centres the players are astonished, and they no longer have the same opinion of chess masters." . . . After the exhibition we had a delightful little jaunt about the heart of Pittsburgh, lasting until about 2-30 a.m. He laughed and giggled all the while, so pleased was he at the outcome. Not the slightest trace of any effects from the affair remained ; and it was as if nothing had happened ! So successful and enjoyable was the entire performance that it will be long remembered by all, especially Capablanca.

One remark, continues this writer, Capablanca tried hard to make him understand, without quite succeeding. He said : "I know at sight what a position contains. What could happen ? *What is going to happen ?* You figure it out. *I know it !*" To us, nevertheless, chess analysis at sight seems rather a tall order—even in the case of such a matador as Capablanca.

The following "brevity" was played recently in the New York State Championship between A. Kupchik, the holder, and J. Bernstein, the challenger.

GAME No. 4,323.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE. BERNSTEIN.	BLACK. KUPCHIK.	8 P—Q R 4	8 P—Kt 5
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3	9 Kt—K 4	9 B—Kt 2
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 4	10 Kt×Kt ch	10 Q×Kt
3 P—B 4	3 P—K 3	11 P—K 4	11 P×P
4 Kt—B 3	4 P×P	12 B—K Kt 5	12 Q—Kt 3
5 P—K 3	5 P—Q R 3	13 P—K 5	13 Q—R 4
6 B×P	6 P—Q Kt 4	14 B—K 2	14 B—B 4
7 B—Q 3	7 P—B 4	15 Q—B sq	15 Kt—Q 2
		16 Kt—R 4	16 Resigns.

The short games we have published recently are evidently arousing considerable interest amongst our readers, as we continue to receive many pleasing specimens. From a batch which has just come to hand we select the following:—

Hampstead Chess Club *v.* Oxford University. Played February 24th, 1912, at Oxford, on Board 1.

GAME No. 4,324.

Vienna Game.

WHITE. W. E. BONWICK.	BLACK. H. N. BEWLEY.	7 P—Q 4	7 Q×Kt P
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	8 P×B	8 B—R 6
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	9 B—Kt 5	9 Q—B 8 ch
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4	10 K—Q 2	10 Q×P ch
4 Q—Kt 4	4 P—Q 4	11 K Kt—Q 2	11 Kt—K 2
5 Q×Kt P	4 P×B	12 B×Kt	12 K×B
6 Q×R	6 Q—Kt 4	13 Q×P ch	13 K—B sq
		14 Q×B P	14 Resigns.

Middlesex County Individual Championship. Played at City of London Club, May 4th, 1914.

GAME No. 4,325.

Queen's Knight's Opening.

WHITE. W. E. BONWICK.	BLACK. W. H. WATTS.	6 K Kt—K 2	6 P—K R 3
1 Kt—Q B 3	1 P—Q 4	7 B×Kt	7 Kt P×B
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q B 4	8 Kt—Kt 3	8 P—K 3
3 P—K 4	3 P×K P	9 Kt×B	9 P×Kt
4 P—Q 5	4 Kt—K B 3	10 Q—R 5	10 Q—B sq
5 B—K Kt 5	5 B—B 4	11 B—Kt 5 ch	11 K—Q sq
		12 Q×P (B 7)	12 Resigns.

The *Cape Times* says that Game No. 4,252 in our January issue was won by Captain Kennedy in 1845, though it may also have been played by Bird. The editor gives, from his own experience, the following game, which was played about thirteen or fourteen years ago at Dix's Cafe, then the popular chess-resort in Capetown.

From's Gambit.

WHITE.	BLACK.	
1 P—K B 4	1 P—K 4	5 P—K R 3 !
2 P×P	2 P—Q 3	Presumably to stop the further advance of the Kt Pawn ;' but then—
3 P×P	3 B×P	
4 Kt—K B 3	4 P—K Kt 4	5 B mates !

The *Cape Times* adds : " We think that even the *B.C.M.* will find it difficult to beat the following for brevity and blunder. It has been mentioned before in this column, but will bear reproduction. It may be as well to add that the game was played in the handicap tournament of the Capetown Chess Club in 1908. The winner was Mr. Wm. Cooke (who is better known as a broker than a chess-player). His opponent was—well, does it matter very much ? "

Remove Black's K P.

WHITE. COOKE.	BLACK. R—G.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K Kt 4	to start a counter-attack forthwith.
.....It is difficult to conceive what Black had in mind in making this unprecedented lunge. Poss- ibly he considered that as odds- giver it was incumbent on him		2 Q—R 5, mate !!
		Black then wanted to " have his last move back," but apart from the inexorable rules of the tournament it would have been an act of vandalism to mar a unique gem of this description.

The following is another from Mr. C. F. Davie's collection of " brilliants," being the game in which the recently deceased James McConnell undertook, at New Orleans in 1886, to show Steinitz a win in a certain variation of the French.

GAME No. 4,326.

French Defence.

WHITE. McCONNELL.	BLACK. STEINITZ.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3	13 Q—B 5	13 Kt—K 2
2 P—K 5	2 P—K B 3	14 P×P	14 P×P
3 P—Q 4	3 P—Q B 4	15 B—R 6 ch	15 K—Kt sq
4 Q P×P	4 B×P	16 P—K R 4	16 Q—K 4
5 Q Kt—B 3	5 Q—B 2	17 Q×Q	17 P×Q
6 Q B—B 4	6 Q—Kt 3	18 P—Kt 4	18 R—Kt sq
7 Q—Q 2	7 B×P ch	19 Kt—R 3	19 B—Kt 2
8 Q×B	8 Q×P	20 R—K B sq	20 B—Kt 7
9 K—Q 2	9 Q×R	21 R—B 7	21 Kt—Kt 3
10 Kt—Kt 5	10 Kt—Q R 3	22 R—Kt 7 ch	22 K—B sq
11 Kt—Q 6 ch	11 K—B sq	23 R×Q P ch dis23	23 K—Kt sq
12 B×Kt	12 P×B	24 R—Kt 7 ch	24 K—B sq
		25 R—Q Kt 7 ch25	25 K—Kt sq
		26 R×R ch, and mate next move.	

Elaborate notes to this game, written by Steinitz, will be found in *American Chess Magazine*, Vol. I., p. 250. It had been agreed that the line of play which occurred in the first tie-game between Steinitz (White) and Winawer (Black), Vienna Tournament, 1882, should be followed up to White's 14th move, from which point McConnell claimed a win for White in a manner which had escaped the attention of all who had commented on the game, including Steinitz himself.

A correspondent welcomes the occasional publication in the *B.C.M.* of games by second-class players, "which other second-class players can play through and really try to fathom the other chap's mind." He is emboldened to send us one which he himself played and won on board H.M.S. *Letitia* in Malta Harbour last year—"very bad chess indeed, but I believe quite amusing." We give the game with pleasure, and also our correspondent's notes.

GAME No. 4,327.

(White concedes the odds of Queen).

WHITE. E.A.G.	BLACK. J.H.		
1 P—Q 3	1 P—Q 4	23 P—K R 3	23 Q—Kt 6
2 B—Q 2	2 P—K 4	24 R—Kt 2	24 Q—R 7
3 P—K B 3	3 P—Q 5	25 Kt—Kt 3	25 Q—R 8 ch
4 P—K 4	4 Kt—K B 3	26 B—Kt sq	
5 Kt—K 2	5 Kt—B 3	The Queen is now neatly caught, and the object of White's 25th move apparent.	
6 Kt—B sq			
I have often found this kind of nonsense very effective against a terrified opponent!			
	6 B—Q Kt 5	26 B—Q 2	
7 P—B 3	7 B—R 4	27 Kt (R 4)—B 5	27 R—B 3
8 B—K 2	8 Castles	.....Black has decided to "get there at all costs!"	
9 Castles	9 B×P	28 Kt×B	28 R—K Kt 3
10 P×B	10 P×P	29 Kt×Kt	
11 Kt×P	11 Kt—Q 5	Awkward!	
12 B—Q sq	12 Q—K 2	30 R—Kt 8 ch	30 K—R 2
13 R—Kt sq	13 B—K 3	31 Kt—B 8 ch	31 K—Kt sq
14 R×P	14 Q—R 6	32 Kt×R dis ch	32 K—R 2
15 R×B P	15 Q—Kt 7	33 Kt×Kt	33 P×Kt (B 4)
16 R—B 2	16 K R—B sq	34 Kt—B 6	
17 B—K 3	17 Q—Kt 3	As quick as any other, for of course now the only object of the game is the capture of the Queen. The King is ignored! The Knight has a long way to travel, and an amusing race ensues between it and the Pawns.	
18 R×R ch	18 R×R		
19 B—Q 2			
Nothing can be made of the position.			
	19 Kt—R 4		
20 Kt—R 4	20 Q—Q sq		
.....Black has scented an attack now.			
21 K—B sq	21 Kt—B 5	35 Kt—Kt 4	34 P—Kt 4
22 B—K 3	22 Q—R 5	36 P—Q 4	35 P—K R 4
		37 Kt—Q 3	36 K—R 3
		38 Kt—B 2	37 P—Kt 5
			38 Resigns.

The Tournament just finished in New York has demonstrated that a mixed event of amateurs and professionals is far from satisfactory to any one but the professionals engaged. It is a truism, not only in chess but in every sport, that the professional will outplay the amateur.

The reason is not far to seek. The professional plays the game for a living. He eats it three times a day ; he sleeps on it every night ; he thinks it during his conscious hours ; he talks it, plays it, and practises it all the time. His mind is a storehouse of all the tricks and devices of the board ; and his memory presents to him all the byways of analysis, sound and unsound.

With the amateur, playing a game is but an incident in a day filled with many varied incidents. He goes to his business and gives five, maybe ten, hours to wresting a livelihood from a cold and unappreciative world. Then he has literary and artistic interests that are absorbing while they are uppermost. Certain functions, social and perhaps religious, must receive attention to promote domestic tranquility. Out of this welter of distractions your amateur gets a spare evening at the club now and then, and an odd hour here and there to con a chess-book.

There you have the contrast. On the one hand, a player trained to the minute in the sport in which he is about to participate. Over against him, a competitor who, it frequently happens, attends to his business during the morning hours and plays his schedule in the afternoon.

If the reader cares to do a little figuring, try this ; take the Rice Memorial Tournament and make up from it a score-sheet for the seven players with the best scores, Capablanca to Bernstein, recording only the games played among themselves. It will be found that precisely the same five players who played in the finals would also play under this selection. Now make up another sheet for the players in the second division, Fox to Banks. The wins are, Schroeder and Hodges 4, Fox and Black $3\frac{1}{2}$, then Tenenwurz, Perkins, Banks. There you have a nice little tournament. As it was these seven players put in their three weeks for nothing, and with the odds all against them. Finally, the result of the first division against the second division ; Capablanca against 7, won 7 ; Janowski, Kostic, and Kupchik won $5\frac{1}{2}$; Chajes 5, Rosenthal 6, Bernstein $4\frac{1}{2}$. Fox made the best score against the first division, winning $3\frac{1}{2}$ out of 7.—*Chess News* (Boston).

In his letter containing the article published on page 230 of the present issue, Mr. P. P. Sabouroff, Chairman of the Committee of the All-Russian Chess Association, writes to us, under date Petrograd, April 28th/May 11th :—

As our Committee has not met since the beginning of the war, I cannot yet write officially to the Committee of the British Chess Federation ; but I am sure that I express the feelings of its members when I thank the Federation, and British friends of chess in general, most sincerely for their generous liberality to the interned Russian chess-players.

By a strange coincidence, on the same day as Mr. Sabouroff's letter came another from Mr. B. E. Malutin, dated Hotel Wehrle,

Triberg, May 29th. The information conveyed therein appears below. We quote here only a few words relating to the help given by the B.C.F. to the interned Russians at Triberg :—

When submitting to Mr. L. P. Rees an account of the distribution of the prize fund, I thanked the Federation on behalf of my needy comrades ; but I cannot help seizing the opportunity to renew the expression of our gratitude for the attention which English chess friends have paid to our lot. I hope that this sign of sympathy and the general interest in Russian chess, which is noticeably growing in your country, will do much to further our mutual approach when normal chess intercourse is re-established.

THE INTERNED RUSSIAN CHESS PLAYERS IN GERMANY.

A letter received from Mr. B. E. Malutin enables us to continue the story of the Russian chess-players interned by the Germans as civil prisoners of war at Triberg. It appears that after the completion of the competitions for the prize fund raised by the British Chess Federation—the results of which were all recorded in the *B.C.M.* last year, and also in the *Chess Annual*—a rather long period of inactivity followed at Triberg. Flamberg, as a native of Warsaw, was allowed by his captors to return thither, and, as we know, has since taken part in a tournament held there under the German rule. In December a triangular competition, without prizes, was arranged between three of the remaining players. This lasted from December 17th, 1915, to January 31st, 1916, and resulted as follows :—

	Bogoljuboff	Rabinovitch	Seleznieff	Score
E. D. Bogoljuboff ..	_____	0 1 1 1 0 ½	1 0 ½ ½ 1 ½	7
E. L. Rabinovitch ..	1 0 0 0 1 ½	_____	½ ½ 1 0 1 1	6½
A. S. Seleznieff ..	0 1 ½ ½ 0 ½	½ ½ 0 1 0 0	_____	4½

In April this year, general material conditions having somewhat improved, Seleznieff challenged the Swiss master, H. Fahrni, who was residing in Munich, to play him a match of six games. The challenge was accepted, and the result was a draw—2 wins to either player and 2 draws.

After this, availing themselves of Fahrni's presence, the interned Russians arranged a new tournament, in which they all took part and were joined by the Swiss master. A prize fund of 100 marks was collected. In this Tournament, played between April 25th and May 7th, Rabinovitch scored a brilliant victory, coming out no less than 2½ points ahead of the next competitor. "This success," writes Mr. Malutin, "was the more remarkable in that Rabinovitch had no luck at all, as is generally the case with winners of first prizes ; on the contrary, he ought to have scored 9 points instead of 8, missing wins against Fahrni and myself. I venture to say that this performance assures him the right to be considered a master, especially as Seleznieff, who was below him, has a formal claim to this title after his match with Fahrni. As for Bogoljuboff, who hitherto has invariably triumphed over his comrades, his play showed him somewhat out of form. Vainstein's progress is perhaps the most striking, seeing that on our arrival in Ger-

many, he was but a mediocre second-class amateur. Generally speaking, a great improvement in our chess is perhaps the only compensation we have got for the loss of our freedom, and, as things are going on, I shall not be surprised if, after some two years more of captivity, some of us become grand-masters like Tarrasch, Aljechin, etc. This, however, does not refer to myself; for the 'days of my glory,' if there ever were any, are long over!"

The table of the tournament described above is as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	Total
1 E. L. Rabinovitch	—	I I	$\frac{1}{2}$ I	$\frac{1}{2}$ I	$\frac{1}{2}$ I	I $\frac{1}{2}$	8
2 E. D. Bogoljuboff	0 0	—	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 I	I I	I I	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
3 A. S. Seleznieff	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	I $\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	I 0	I I	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
4 H. Fahrni	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	I 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ I	—	0 I	0 0	4
5 S. O. Vainstein	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	0 0	0 I	I 0	—	I $\frac{1}{2}$	4
6 B. E. Malutin	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 0	0 0	I I	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	3

In our issue of November, 1915, we unintentionally did Mr. Malutin an injustice, making him the player of White in the game on p. 378, whereas really he played Black, and therefore won. The game, he informs us, was one of 6 blindfold games he played with P. A. Romanovski, at Rastatt, in August, 1914—this kind of distraction being then the only one possible for them. The score in the contest was: Malutin, 4; Romanovski 2.

A RUSSIAN TRIBUTE TO THE GAME.

"More chess-columns needed!" writes the editor of the *Novoe Vremya* column. "With this call all the foreign journals, especially those of France and Italy, are filled. It is not the cry of professional zeal, but has a much deeper meaning. This war has awakened chess-players as well as others. They have realised that chess enjoys a real respect only among Germanic nations, and at the same time how important it is nowadays to popularise the royal game. The newspapers tell us that officers at the front appreciate the nerve-strain which accompanies card-playing and are anxious to replace it by another game which, while inspiring energy, promotes calm. So too with those at home, they are looking for a nobler mental diet than cards, something which produces both courageous calm and tenacity of purpose. And what else is there but chess, the mimic war, which supplies the demand? Russian chess-players should earnestly take up the cry quoted above. Editors of columns are incessantly receiving letters from the front, from the hospitals, from the reserve depots and other military institutions, not only sending solutions of problems, but begging for scores of match-games, chess books and journals. Let me quote, for example, the letter of an officer in a famous Siberian regiment. After expressing his thanks for columns of the *Novoe Vremya* sent to him, he continues:

I am now playing as much as I can, and I have already taught myself very considerably. Getting a challenge from another regiment, I played a match with a sub-lieutenant, whom I beat easily in a series of five games. I was so encouraged that I then let him have a captain to help him; but I beat them both, without sight of the board.

"Here is a quaint description, from the same letter, of the consequences of chess-playing:—

Your problems and games encouraged me so much that I have already been out scouting four times and have caught one German.

"In another letter from 'The Trenches, Turkey,' a major humbly begs for 'something about chess, for which not only myself but several other officers too will be highly grateful.' Enclosing several problems of his own, he adds, 'Please excuse if they are not good enough, for I composed them in the trenches, in the intervals between the firing.'

"Meanwhile, several of our scanty chess-columns have been suspended owing to the war. Of course, chess cannot claim a privileged position. But it does a great service in assisting the officer in the firing-line to spend his leisure quietly and in diverting the thoughts of 'those who stay at home' from the burden of war-time. Only chess-columns from newspapers can do the work, for they can be circulated in great quantities and go everywhere. Each column would bring with it a quiet, confident determination to attain the common end a high aspiration to surmount all the obstacles on the road towards Victory. More chess-columns are needed!"

The winner of the following game, played at Bournemouth in February, is our old subscriber, Canon J. E. Vernon, of Olveston, near Bristol, now in his eightieth year.

GAME No. 4,328.

Scotch Game.

WHITE.
CANON VERNON.

BLACK.
H. BATSON.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q 4
4 Kt×P
5 Kt×Kt
6 B—Q 3
7 B—K Kt 5
8 B×Kt!

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P×P
4 Kt—K B 3
5 Kt P×Kt
6 P—Q 4
7 P×P

14 K R—K sq 14 B×B
15 P×B 15 B—Kt 3
16 Q—B 2 16 Q—Q 2
17 Q R—Q B sq 17 Q×P
18 Q×P 18 Q—Q 5
19 Q—Q B 2 19 P—K B 4
20 Kt—K Kt 5

Here Mr. B. remarked, "I see you want to give the Philidorian mate."

Necessary before taking P.

8 Q×B
9 B—Q B 4
10 Castles
11 B—R 3
12 Q R—Q sq
13 Q—K 2

20 Q—Q 7
21 Q—Kt 3ch 21 Q R—Q 4
22 K R—Q sq 22 B×P ch

..... Better have taken Knight and submitted to loss of exchange.

23 K—B sq 23 Q—K B 5
24 Q×R ch 24 Resigns.



GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following two games were played in the seventh tournament of the interned Russian civil prisoners of war in Germany, in which they were joined on this occasion by the Swiss master, Fahrni. The notes to both games are by Mr. Malutin.

GAME No. 4,329.

Played at Triberg, April 30th, 1916.

Two Knights' Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.
B. E. MALUTIN.	A. S. SELEZNIEFF.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 4	4 P×P
5 Castles	5 Kt×P
6 R—K sq	6 P—Q 4
7 B×P	7 Q×B
8 Kt—B 3	8 Q—Q R 4

.....The move is not new, but in connection with the line of play that follows constitutes an innovation due to E. D. Bogoluboff, who examined it very carefully.

9 Kt×Kt

There are three continuations at White's disposal:—

I. 9 Kt×P is not unsound on account of Kt×Kt! (9... P—B 4; 10 K Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 11 Q—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3; 12 R×Kt ch and wins); 10 Q×Kt, P—K B 4, and the attack is exhausted, White being unable to play Kt×Kt because of Q×R mate. If 11 B—Kt 5, then K—B 2! or 11 R×Kt ch, P×R; 12 Q×P ch, K—B 2.

II. 9 R×Kt ch is the best move; yet after 9... B—K 3; 10 Kt×P, Castles; 11 B—K 3 Black has a slight advantage, due to his two Bishops and the uncomfortable position of White's Queen. Is then 4 P—Q 4 worth playing to get but such a result after seven further moves?

The third continuation, which I adopted, has been always considered the most promising; but the issue of the present game refutes it completely.

9 B—K 3

10 B—Kt 5

White has scarcely any other way of attack than this move, which is frequently adopted in practice.

10 P—K R 3
11 B—R 4 11 P—K Kt 4!

.....This is the key of Bogoluboff's discovery.

12 Kt×Q P

Obviously 12 B—Kt 3 affords White not the slightest compensation for the Pawn lost. On the contrary, Black castles and then proceeds to a formidable attack based on his pair of Bishops, and the advance of the King's side's Pawns. Therefore, White has no other way of escape than to contrive some combination which would give him attacking chances at any price. 12 Kt—B 6 ch is unsound, because of 12... K—K 2; 13 Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 14 Q×Kt, B—Kt 2! Therefore the text-move appeared the sole one possible.

12 Castles!

.....I omitted this rejoinder in my calculations, reckoning chiefly on 12... R—Q sq; 13 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 14 Q—R 5, B—Kt 5; 15 Kt—B 3, with a splendid game. 12...P×B is, of course, incorrect on account of 13 Kt×B, P×Kt; 14 Kt—B 6 ch, K—B 2; 15 Q—Q 7 ch, and White wins.

13 Kt×Kt 13 P×Kt
14 Q—R 5 14 B—Q Kt 5!

.....After losing this game, I came to know that up to this move the play is identical with that in a correspondence game played by Mr. Bogoluboff some years ago!

- 15 K R—Q sq 15 P×B
 16 Q×P (R 5). 16 Q—K 4
 17 Kt—Kt 3 17 R×R ch
 18 R×R 18 Q×Kt P
 19 Resigns.

This short game is very instructive from the theoretical point of view. I venture to assert that it refutes decisively the whole line of play arising from 4 P—Q 4 and therefore, corroborates the reputation of the Two Knights' Defence. Indeed, the moves up to 11., P—K Kt 4! being almost forced,

and the relatively soundest move, 9 R×Kt ch, resulting in Black's favour, the whole variation should be struck out of masters' play, including the ingenious combinations that arise after 4., P×P; 5 Castles, B—B 4; 6 P—K 5, P—Q 4. Thus implacable chess logic triumphs; and yet it is a pity to acknowledge that it destroys the poetical inspirations of Tchigorin, Charousek, Marshall, to say nothing of minor explorers who have made the opening so attractive.

GAME No. 4,330.

Played at Triberg, May 4th, 1916.

Ruy Lopez.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|------------|----------------|
| H. FAHRNI. | B. E. MALUTIN. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 P—K R 3 | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 Castles |
| 7 B—K 3 | 7 B—Q 2 |
| 8 Castles | 8 P—Q R 3 |

.....The passive way of development chosen by White enables Black to seize the initiative. His last move is the first step of a plan, the aim of which is to exchange off White's K B, to strengthen the position in the centre by means of P—Q B 4, and thereupon to proceed to open the Q or K B file for the Rooks.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 9 B—R 4 | 9 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 10 B—Kt 3 | 10 Kt—Q R 4 |
| 11 Kt—K 2 | 11 P—B 4 |
| 12 P—B 3 | 12 Q—B 2 |
| 13 B—Kt 5 | |

If 13 B—B 2, Black gets to work at once on the Queen's file with P—Q 4.

- 13 Kt×B
 14 P×Kt

If the Queen retakes, then comes 14., B—K 3, followed by P—Q 4.

- 14 B—K 3
 15 P—B 4?

I deem this move a strategic error. White spoils his Pawn position and gives up every chance of initiative.

- | |
|-------------|
| 15 P—R 3 |
| 16 B—Q 2 |
| 16 K—R 2 |
| 17 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 17 Q—Q 2 |
| 18 K—R 2 |
| 18 Kt—Kt sq |

.....The moment has come to prepare a Pawn attack on the King's side. Searching for the most profitable manner of execution, I came to the conclusion that the way to push the Pawns was P—Kt 3, followed by P—B 4 and P—B 5. Therefore the Kt must retire.

- 19 Kt—K sq 19 P—Kt 4

.....However, White's rejoinder provokes an alteration in Black's plan. It is now necessary to prevent White from playing P—B 4, which would increase his pieces' scope.

- 20 P—B 3 20 K R—Kt sq

.....It is obvious that P—B 4 is the indispensable introduction of every aggressive action on the King's wing. Yet, considering the exchange of the Bishop

at K 3 (20..., P—B 4; 21 P×B P, B×K B P; 22 Kt×B) comparatively disadvantageous, on account of its great influence over the board, I hesitated to push the Pawn at once and conceived the idea of preparing the move by means of a complicated transposition of pieces that would allow the Knight to get to K2. Moreover, the Rook's move would serve as a demonstration on the Q side. However, this line of play is too long to be carried through exactly, and therefore it would have been more advisable to play P—B 4 without delay.

21 R—R 2 21 B—B sq
22 Kt—B 2 22 P—B 4

.....Equivalent to avowing the impracticability of the premeditated manoeuvre. Indeed, 22..., Kt—K 2 would be answered by 23 Kt—R 5, B—Kt 2; 24 P—K Kt 4, and the play becomes completely obstructed.

23 Q—R sq ?

An unaccountable error. Black is left in complete control of the board. Of course, 23 P×B P, B×K B P; 24 Kt×B, Q×Kt ought to have been played, whereupon Black has but a slight advantage, White also having chances of Kt—K 3—Q 5.

23 P—B 5

.....Henceforth it is Black who imposes his will on the adversary.

24 Kt—R sq 24 Kt—B 3
25 B—B 3

Of course, 25 R×P is profitless, because of R×R; 26 Q×R, P×P.

25 Q—Q Kt 2

26 Q—Q sq

White recognises that he is already at the mercy of the adversary, without any chance of getting back the initiative.

26 B—K 2
27 Q—K 2 27 R—Kt sq
28 Kt—B 2 28 P—K R 4
29 K R—KRsq 29 R—Kt 3

.....If I had taken into consideration White's reply, manifesting a certain liveliness on the

Queen's wing, certainly I should have played previously P—Q Kt 5, in order to block the play there and then to proceed calmly with the offensive on the King's side.

30 P—Q Kt 4 30 P—R 4

.....This move stops White's enterprise, but at the cost of exchanging the Rooks, whereas the Black Rook would be of much use in reinforcing the pressure on the adversary's King.

31 R×P

31 P×R P or 31 P×B P loses a piece after 31..., P—Q Kt 5 and 32..., P—Q Kt 6. On the other hand, 31 K R—Q R sq is dangerous on account of 31..., P—K Kt 5.

31 R×R
32 P×R 32 P—Q Kt 5
33 B—Q 2 33 B—Q sq
34 P—Q 4

A new attempt to obtain some mobility, which does not, however, improve White's game much.

34 B×Q R P

.....34..., K P×P was also quite playable, for 35 P—K 5, P×P; 36 Q×P could have been answered by 36..., Kt—Q 2 or 36..., Q—B 3. But I strove to avoid every complication in the centre in order to concentrate the whole of my forces on the King's side.

35 P×K P 35 P×P
36 P—Q Kt 3 36 P—Kt 5

....At last the decisive assault, long premeditated, begins.

37 R P×P 37 P×P
38 K—Kt sq dis. ch 38 K—Kt sq

39 Kt—K sq 39 Q—Kt 2
40 Kt (B 2)—Q 3

There is no doubt that White's play is unsatisfactory. He could resist longer by playing 40 P×P, B×P; 41 Kt×B, R×Kt; 42 Q—Q 3. It is most probable that a direct attack would not succeed then, and Black would be compelled to content himself with aiming at the weak Pawns on K 4 and Kt 3.

40 R—Kt 4

.....Most likely White overlooked this move, at once defending the attacked K P, and threatening Kt—R 4. As to the Q B P,

it needs no protection on account of (41 Kt×P), Q—Q R 2; 42 Kt—Q 3, Kt—Q 2, or even 42... P×P; 43 Q×P, R—Kt 6; 44 Q—K 2, R×Kt, Black winning easily.

41 K—B sq

The end is near. The best means of prolonging resistance was to sacrifice a piece by 41 B×B P, P×B; 42 Kt×K B P.

41 Kt—R 4

42 R×Kt

42 R×R

43 Q—B 2

White's game is now hopeless, yet it is not too obvious how he can be driven into a mating net within seven moves only. That is why the ending deserves some attention.

43 R—R 8 ch
44 B—Kt 3
45 B×P ch
46 Q—K R 2!
47 Q—Q R 2!

.....47... B×Kt ch; 48 Q×Kt (if 48 K×Kt, Q—R 4 ch; 49 P—Kt 4, P×P *e.p.* ch; 50 K×P, Q—R 6 mate; or if 48 R×Kt, R—R 7), B×Kt wins a piece, yet the text-move is stronger as it leads to mating variations.

48 B×Kt P 48 Q—R 7 ch

49 B—Q 2 49 Q—B 7!

50 White resigns.

A curious position. White's pieces are as good as stalemated, the few moves possible resulting in mating combinations.

Estrin v. Scott—Ruy Lopez.

The following are the third, fourth and seventh games in the recent match between Messrs. R. H. V. Scott and L. I. Estrin.

Third game. Notes from Mr. Amos Burn's column in *The Field*.

GAME No. 4,331.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	P—K 4	25 Kt—Q 5	B×Kt
2 Kt—K B 3	Kt—Q B 3	26 P×B	Q—Q 3
3 B—Kt 5	P—Q R 3	27 R—K 3	P—B 4
4 B—R 4	Kt—B 3	28 R×P	Kt—R 4 (10)
5 Castles	B—K 2	29 B×P	K—R sq
6 P—B 3 (1)	P—Q Kt 4	30 R—K sq	Q R—K sq
7 B—Kt 3 (2)	P—Q 3	31 R×R	R×R
8 R—K sq	Kt—Q R 4	32 R—K 3	Kt—Kt 2
9 B—B 2	P—B 4	33 R×R ch	Kt×R
10 P—Q 3	Castles	34 Q—K 3	Kt—B 2
11 Q Kt—Q 2	Q—B 2	35 B—K 6	K—Kt 2
12 Kt—B sq	Kt—B 3	36 Q—K 4	Kt×B
13 B—Kt 5 (3)	P—R 3	37 P×Kt	K—B 3
14 B—K R 4	P—Kt 4	38 Q—R 4 ch	K—Kt 2
15 B—K Kt 3	Kt—K sq (4)	39 Q—Kt 4 ch	K—B 3
16 Kt—K 3	Kt—Kt 2	40 P—K B 4	P—B 5
17 P—Q 4	P—K Kt 5 (5)	41 P—B 5	Q—B 4 ch
18 P×K P	P×P (6)	42 Q—Q 4 ch	Q×Q ch
19 Kt×K P	Kt×Kt	43 P×Q	P—Kt 5
20 Q—Q 5	B—Q 3 (7)	44 K—B sq	P—Q R 4
21 Q R—Q sq (8)	Kt—B 6 ch	45 K—K 2	P—R 5
22 P×Kt	B×B	46 P—Kt 3 (11)	B P×P
23 R P×B	B—K 3	47 Resigns.	
24 Q—Q 2	P×P (9)		

(1) Inferior to the usual move of 6 R—K sq.

(2) White would have gained time by retreating his Bishop to B 2, defending his King's Pawn and enabling him to play P—Q 4 without delay.

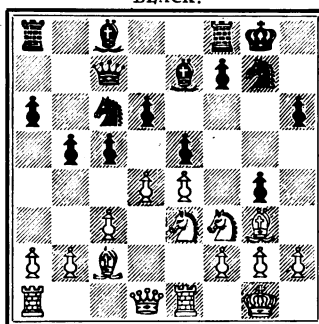
(3) Kt—K 3, guarding the Bishop and threatening P—Q 4, was probably White's strongest continuation.

(4) In anticipation of his opponent's threatened attack in the centre by Kt—K 3 and P—Q 4 it would have been better for Black to play R—K sq, followed by B—B sq and B—K Kt 2.

(5) This loses a Pawn, but Black's position was already very inferior, chiefly owing to his having retired his Knight on his fifteenth move, leaving his opponent free later on to enter at Q 5 with Queen or Knight.

Position after Black's 17th move: P—K Kt 5.

BLACK.



WHITE.

(6) If 18..., P×Kt, then, of course, 19 P×P, followed by 20 P×B and 21 Q×P.

(7) If 20..., B—B 3, then 21 Q×R, B—Kt 2; 22 Kt—Q 5 and wins.

(8) But now Black's Queen is guarded, and White would have lost a piece had he captured the Rook, e.g., 21 Q×R, B—Kt 2; 22 Kt—Q 5, R×Q; 23 Kt×Q, B×Kt, and wins.

(9) Black recovers his Pawn temporarily, but soon loses it again.

(10) This loses another Pawn and allows White's Bishop to come into play. Q R—K sq would have been better.

(11) An extraordinary blunder, by which White throws away a won game. K—Q 2, instead of the text-move, would have left Black without resource.

Scott v. Estrin.—Queen's Pawn Game.

Fourth game. Of the notes, those marked (F.) are from *The Field*.

GAME No. 4,332.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—Q 4	Kt—K B 3 (1)	15 R P×P	P×P (5)
2 B—Kt 5 (2)	P—Q 3	16 P—K 5!	K B×P (6)
3 Kt—K B 3	Q Kt—Q 2	17 B×Kt	B×Kt ch
4 Q Kt—Q 2	P—K 4	18 K×B	R×R
5 P—B 3	B—K 2	19 B—R 7 ch	K—B sq
6 P—K 4	Castles	20 R×R	P—Q 4 dis ch
7 B—Q 3	R—K sq (3)	21 K—Kt 2	B×P (7)
8 Castles	P—B 3	22 P×P	P—K Kt 3
9 P—K R 3	Q—B 2	23 B×P	K—Kt 2 (8)
10 Q—B 2	Kt—B sq	24 P—B 3?	B—R 6 ch!
11 K R—K sq	Kt—Kt 3	25 K×B	R—R sq ch
12 P—K Kt 4 (4)	P—K R 4!	26 K—Kt 4	Q—R 7
13 Kt—R 2	R P×P	27 Resigns (9)	
14 B×Kt	14 B×B		

(1) Estrin invariably plays this defence (called Tchigorin's, although it was Major Hanham who originally showed it to Tchigorin) against the Queen's Pawn, and used to do so in Russia before he came to England.

(2) Scott has sufficient confidence in this move to play it on all three occasions when it was possible in the present match.

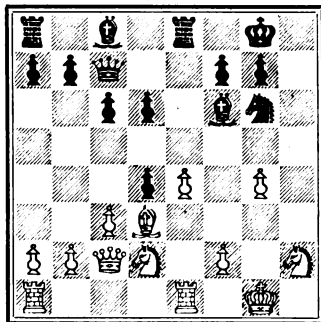
(3) In the second game Estrin played 7..., P—B 3.

(4) Probably to prevent Kt—K R 4, followed by Kt (B 4)—R 5, but the advance of the Pawn weakens White's position (F.).

(5) Playing to win a Pawn, but overlooking his opponent's powerful reply. Kt—B 5, instead of the text-move, would have given Black the better game, e.g., 15.., Kt—B 5 (threatening P×P); 16 Kt (Q 2)—B 3, P—K Kt 4; followed by 17.., K—Kt 2, and 18.., R—R sq, with a strong attack (F.).

Position after Black's 15th move: 15.., P×P.

BLACK.



WHITE.

(6) This loses a piece, but Black has no satisfactory defence. If 16.., P×B P, then 17 P×B, R×R ch; 18 R×R, P×Kt; 19 R—K 8 ch, K—R 2; 20 R—K 7, followed by R×K B P, and wins. His best chance was to play 16.., Q P×P, upon which might have followed 17 B×Kt, P×B; 18 Q×P, Q—B 2; 19 Q×Q ch, K×Q; 20 Kt—K 4 (threatening Kt—Q 6 ch), B—K 2; 21 Kt—B 3, and White wins back the Pawn with the better game (F.).

(7) Not of course 21.., P—K Kt 3; 22 B×P, P×B, when White proceeds 23 Q×P, with an easy win.

(8) Again Black cannot take the Bishop; and having a lost game, he lays a trap, into which White falls! 24 B—Q 3 would have spoilt Black's plan, for then R—R sq could be answered by 25 R—K R sq.

(9) A remarkable and, on the 23rd move, little-to-be-expected finish.

Estrin v. Scott.—Ruy Lopez.

Seventh and last game. Notes from *The Westminster Gazette*.

GAME No. 4,333.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(First five moves as in the third game.)		15 B×Kt	Q R—K sq (3)
6 R—K sq	P—Q Kt 4	16 P—Q B 4	B—R 4
7 B—Kt 3	P—Q 3	17 Kt—K 4	K—R sq
8 P—B 3	Castles	18 Kt—K 5	Q—B sq
9 P—Q 3	B—Kt 5	19 B—B 6	B—Q Kt 5
10 Q Kt—Q 2	P—Q 4	20 B—Q 7	Q—Q sq
11 P×P (1)	Kt×P	21 B—Kt 5	P—K B 3
12 P—K R 3	B—R 4	22 B×R	B×B!
13 Kt×P (2)	B×Q	23 B—R 4	B×R
14 Kt×Kt	Q—Q 2	24 R×B	P—Kt 4
		25 Resigns (4)	

(1) The variations arising from this move are not very promising for White. The alternative could be 11 P—R 3, B—R 4; 12 Kt—B sq, P—Q 5 or 11, Q—K 2, P—Q 5, in both cases allowing Black an advantage on the Queen's side, at the same time preparing a strong King's side attack.

(2) If first 13 P—Kt 4, B—Kt 3; 14 Kt×P, then Kt×Kt; 15 R×Kt, Kt—B 5 winning back the Pawn with the better game. The text-move sacrifices the Queen for two minor pieces, also hoping to gain the exchange and obtain a strong attack. A miscalculation, as Scott soon proves it.

(3) Obviously the Bishop cannot be taken, but White probably overlooked Black's simple reply.

(4) A courageous but faulty bid for victory on the part of White.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

On April 28th there died at Barcelona, Joseph Tolosa y Carreras, a strong player (of blindfold as well as ordinary chess), but still more noted in the problem field, in which he was not only a fine composer but also author of a famous work, *Traité analytique du problème d'Échecs* (Paris, 1892). He was born at Gerona, Spain, in November, 1846, and was a doctor by profession until he decided to devote himself entirely to chess.

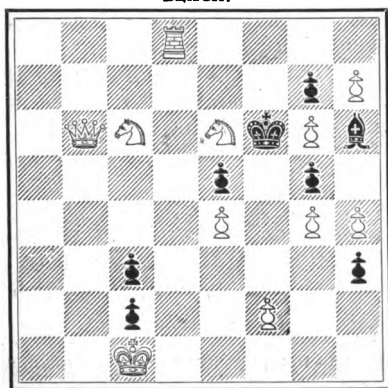
The chess editor of *De Maasbode* has sent us particulars of a Three-move Tourney. Composers from Holland may enter four positions, others two. This suggests preferential treatment of native competitors and may have the object of encouraging Dutch talent. The idea is a questionable one. Entries are to be forwarded before 1st October next, addressed to the Chess Editor of *De Maasbode* (Mr. P. A. Koetsheid), Soentendaalsoheweg 82a, Rotterdam, Holland. The award will be given about next Christmas. The prizes offered are eight, six, and four guilders, with a solatium of two guilders for honourable mentions. The judges will be Jos. Op. den Oordt (Venlo), and H. L. Schuld (G1ave), with the chess editor as umpire in case of disagreement.

One cannot say that difficulty in chess problems is an unknown quality, yet it may be an unknown quantity. The abstruseness of an author's intention does not always affect solvers in the same way. Many a recondite scheme gives trouble to the expert which proves

light work for the less experienced. The following three-mover we "lift" from the *Morning Post*. It gave us much pause ere we discovered the modus, and on the face of the diagram it has no appearance of being elusive, seeing the damaging delaying effect threatened by $P \times P$ dis ch. The solver who called our attention to this position, solved it readily. Our impression is that this three-mover is one of the most difficult of its class which has appeared of recent times, and we should like to hear what our solvers think of it in this respect. Mr. Locoek, it will be remembered, officiated as judge in one of our competitions, and published in 1912 a volume of

By. C. D. LOCOCK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

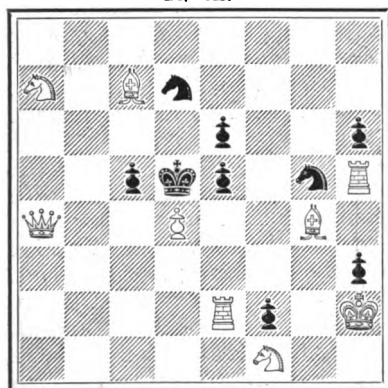
Mate in three.

his problems, entitled 120 *Chess Problems and Puzzles*. Mr. Locock enjoys, as far as problem composition is concerned, being what he styles himself, a heterodox, and it is amusing to recount what he

By DR. J. J. O'KEEFE.

Kogarah, N.S.W.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in two.

this year. Dr. O'Keefe has composed some very smart two-movers and this one possesses clever points.

wrote in the *Chess Bouquet*, in 1897, "I am at variance with received opinions on the subject of 'mates and their merits,' especially in connection with their 'purity.' I do not go into ecstasies over a problem with half-a-dozen or more absolutely pure mates, merely because they are absolutely pure. On the contrary, such a problem is usually commonplace, for the simple reason that all the pure mates have been utilised again and again."

Continuing the subject of difficulty and applying it to two-movers, the annexed 2-er has struck us as being uncommonly hard to solve. We take it from the *Brisbane Courier*—April of

The last half-yearly competition of the *American Chess Bulletin* yields the following problem subjects. The scheme of the two-mover is termed "Four-by-four." Clearly this has the character of a "task," the idea being that in one setting White mates by four different Pawn moves, and Black by four varying moves of a Pawn creates another four mates. Previous attempts at this accomplishment have been made with doubtful success. The three-mover has for its basis the conceit of a kind of deferred self-blocks. The author, in his characteristic ingenious way, styles them "anticipation self-blocks."

By W. J. Kennard, Melrose, Mass.—White: K at K Kt 7; Q at K Kt sq; Rs at K 5 and Q B 6; Bs at K B 6 and Q R 6; Kts at Q 8 and Q B 4; Ps at K B 2, K 6, and Q Kt 2. Black: K at Q 5; Q at Q Kt sq; R at K B 6; B at Q R 2; Kts at K R 7 and Q R sq; Ps at Q 2, 6, and Q B 4. Mate in two.

By J. C. J. Wainwright.—White: K at K Kt 3; Q at Q R 5; R at K R 3; B at K Kt 2; Kts at K B 8 and Q Kt 5; Ps at K R 2, K B 5, K 2, Q 5, Q Kt 2 and Q R 6. Black: K at Q B 4; R at Q R sq; B at Q R 2; Kts at K Kt 3 and Q Kt sq; Ps at K B 2 and Q Kt 6. Mate in three.

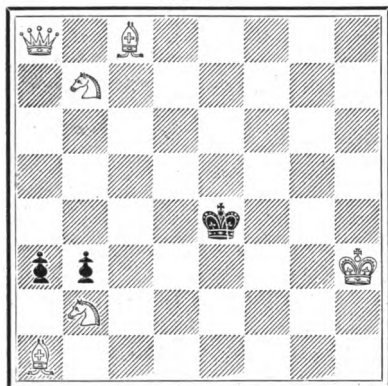
Whilst recently rambling through Mr. A. C. White's *Lloyd, and his Chess Problems*, we came across a four-mover which we had seen before. It occurred to us that there was another position on similar lines on the published records. The position we had in mind was,

we thought, an earlier representation, but on satisfying ourselves, we find that Loyd was by a narrow margin of time the pioneer. In any case neither composer could be accused of unfair inspiration since the settings indicate independent thought. Still incidents of this kind, when they concern eminent composers, are usually of absorbing interest. Here are the two positions; we give the key moves in order to ease analysis.

By S. LOYD.

Lebanon Herald, 1877.

BLACK.



WHITE.

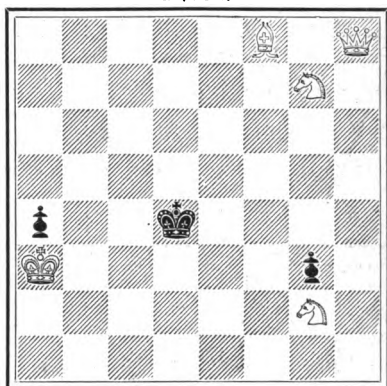
Mate in four.

Key 1 Q×P.

By J. G. NIX, Tennessee.

Huddersfield College Magazine,
1878.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in four.

Key 1 Q—Kt 8.

Mr. Barry, the *A.C.B.* problem editor, gives a coincidental incident which is curious and interesting. The first position now quoted is marked as composed in 1907, which is no evidence of previous publication. If it had not appeared prior to 1912, the second position below must stand on its own rights. It originally appeared in the *Pittsburgh Gazette-Times*. Mr. Barry has been slow in the discovery.

By H. W. Barry.—White: K at KR 3; Q at KR 8; Rs at QB sq and QKt 2; Kt at Qsq; Ps at K 3, and Q 4. Black: K at QR 8; B at QKt 8; Kt at Qsq; Ps at K 5, Q 3, 4, and QR 7. Mate in three.

By J. B. Singha.—White: K at QKt 2; Q at KR 8; Rs at KR sq and K 2; Kt at K Kt 3; Ps at KR 4, K Kt 5, KB 2, 6, QB 6, QKt 3, and QR 4. Black: K at Q 8; B at K 8; Kt at K Kt sq; Ps at K Kt 3, Q 7 and QKt 5. Mate in three.

We wonder if the authors of these three-movers took inspiration (quite justifiably) from this classic position by Loyd.

By S. Loyd (1868).—White: K at QKt sq; Q at KR 7; B at K Kt sq; Kts at KB 3 and 4; Ps at KR 2, 6, K Kt 2 and K 4. Black: K at KR 8; Kt at QKt 2. Mate in two.

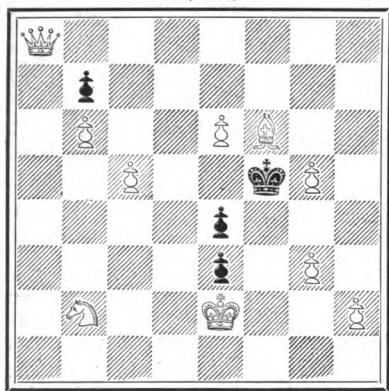
We consider ourselves fortunate to receive from "Somewhere in France" the clever 2-mover, No. 2,940, by Gunner Mansfield. Our contributor, who sends us a most interesting letter, is probably by now somewhere in the "thick of it," and those who know him personally, as has been our privilege, must trust that he will later on resume his career in his own country, if not after earning distinction, unharmed. In this connection we are tempted to quote the following little three-mover from the *Western Daily Mercury*, by Rifleman Victor Rush, who, as our readers may know, was invalidated home, having been wounded and "gassed." What a comfortable sensation must possess a man in being able to enjoy the intellectual charms which the composition and solving of chess problems offer.

By V. Rush.—White: K at K R sq; Q at K 8; B at K R 7; Ps at Q B 5, 7, and Q Kt 6. Black: K at Q Kt 2; B at Q B sq; Kt at K 8; Ps at K Kt 5, Q 5, and Q R 4. Mate in three.

The annexed problem, which appeared in the *London Morning Post* of June 26th, marks, says our contemporary, the birthday celebration of an old and valued contributor and solver. Mr. Horace Waddington is to-day (June 26th) eighty-two years of age, but time has not diminished his skill in the problem-art, nor his versatile interests in other arts and activities. He is a successful problem-composer of long standing and his ability is emphasised by his having taken the leading place in one of our half-yearly composers' lists. As a solver his exceptional accuracy has carried him triumphantly through our problems for five years, this period being now appropriately completed. We have no doubt that those acquainted with his admirable work will join cordially in wishing him many happy returns of the day.

By HORACE WADDINGTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

admirable work will join cordially in wishing him many happy returns of the day.

SOLUTIONS.

By S. Loyd (p. 215).—1 B—B 8, &c.

By S. Loyd (p. 215).—1 Q—Kt 5, R—R 2; 2 Q—K 3, &c. If 1., R—R 3; 2 B×R, &c. If 1., R—R 5; 2 P×R, &c. If 1., R—R 6; 2 Q—K 7, &c. If 1., Q—R 8 or K B 8; 2 Q—Kt 2, &c. If 1., Q—Q 8; 2 Kt×Q, &c.

By J. Scheel (p. 215).—1 Kt—R 5, P×Kt; 2 Q—R 6, &c. If 1., B×P at B 7; 2 Kt—Kt 7, &c. If 1., B×P at B 5; 2 B—K 3 ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 Q×K P ch, &c. Mr. Stillingfleet Johnson cooks this 3-er by 1 P×B, P—R 4; 2 K—Q 2, &c.

By F. Lindgren (p. 216).—1 K—Q 5, P—B 3 ch; 2 K×Q P, &c. If 1., Kt×Kt ch; 2 K—K 6, &c. If 1., others; 2 Kt×Q P dis ch, &c.

By X. Hawkins (p. 216).—1 B—Q 8, B×Q; 2 B—K 7, &c. If 1., B×R; 2 Q—B sq ch, &c. If 1., K×R; 2 Q—B 8 ch, &c. If 1., B—K 4; 2 Q—Kt 5, &c. If 1., R×B and others; 2 Q×B, &c.

By D. J. Densmore (p. 216).—1 R—Q 8, Kt×R P or K—B 4; 2 Q—R 5 ch, &c. If 1., Kt×B P; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1., K×P; 2 Q—R 6 ch, &c. If 1., Kt—R or B sq; 2 K×Kt, &c. If 1., Kt—Q 2 or 4; 2 R×Kt, &c.

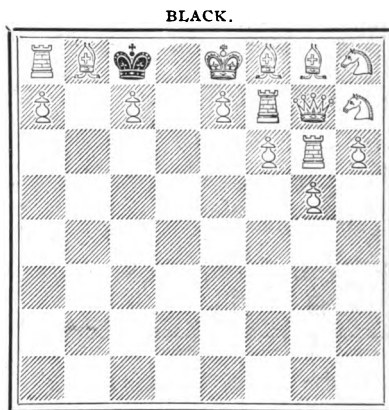
By L. Rothstein (p. 216).—1 Q—K 2, &c.

By A. J. Fink (p. 216).—The Black Queen should be stationed at K R 8. 1 Q—K 2, &c.

By N.K.S. (p. 217 and p. 185).—1 Q—R 8, B×P; 2 B—R 7, B×P; 3 R—K Kt 7, K×B; 4 P—Kt 6, B×Kt ch; 5 R (B sq)—B 7, K×Kt stalemate. This sequence of moves is not compulsory. The final position paralysing the remaining forces on the board after the captures is the object in view. Only as a mild curiosity was it given.

By N.R.S. (p. 217 and p. 185). The original intention required 60 moves, but as Mr. Keeble supplies the following method in 57 moves, its author's design is no longer interesting, indeed as it

stands it may now be regarded as a proposition by Mr. J. Keeble, of Norwich. 1 P—Q 4, 2 P—Q 5, 3 P—Q 6, 4 P—Q 7, 5 P becomes R, 6 R—Q R 8, 7 P—Q B 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 (becomes B), 11 P—Q R 4, 5, 6, 7, 16 P—Q B 4, 5, 6, 7; 20 R—R 6, 21 R—K Kt 6, 22 Kt—Q B 3, K 4, Kt 5, R 7, 26 B—R 3, 27 B—B 8, 28 Q—Q 4, 29 Q—Kt 7, 30 K—Q 2, K 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 37 P—K 4, 38 B—B 4, 39 B—Kt 8, 40 P—K 5, 6, 7, 43 Kt—B 3, K 5, B 7, R 8, 47 P—R 4, 5, 6, 50 P—Kt 4, 5, 52 R—R 3, 53 R—K B 3, 54 R—B 7, 55 P—B 4, 56 P—B 5. The Black King has roamed about, and after White's 57th move, P—B 6, conveniently plays from Q Kt 2 to B sq. stalemate. The annexed diagram shows the position arrived at.



By J. Keeble (p. 217).—1 Q—Q R 5, &c.
By J. C. J. Wainwright (p. 217).—1 B—B 2, P×RP; 2 R—Q 3, &c. If 1., P×B P; 2 B—Q 3, &c. If 1., P—Kt 3; 2 B—R 4, &c. If 1., P—Kt 4; 2 P—B 7, &c.

By W. J. Wood (p. 218).—The Black King at g 7 is obviously White. 1 B—Kt 3, P—B 3; 2 P becomes Kt, P—B 4; 3 Kt—Q 6, P—B 5; 4 Kt—B 5, &c. If 1., P—B 4; 2 P becomes B, P—B 5; 3 B—Q R 4, P×B; 4 B (R 4)—Q sq, &c. If 1., P×K P; 2 P becomes R, P—K 4; 3 B×Q P, P—K 5 or ×P; 4 R—K 4 (×P), &c. If 1., P×Kt P; 2 P Queens, P moves; 3 Q (K 8)—Q Kt 8, P moves; 4 B×P (R 7), &c. It has been suggested that a Rook would answer the purpose of the Queen, but this is not so, since in the last variation the advancing Black Pawn gets to Kt 6 on its fourth move and then 5 R×Kt would not be mate.

No. 2,932, by A. M. Sparke.—1 Q—K 8, &c.

No. 2,933, by H. E. Knott.—1 R (B 7)—Q Kt 7, &c.

No. 2,934, by W. Greenwood.—1 R—R 8, R×either R ch; 2 K×R, &c. If 1., R—Kt 2; 2 P×R, &c. If 1., R elsewhere; 2 R×R.

No. 2,935, by J. A. J. Drewitt.—1 R—Q sq, B—K 6; 2 R—Q 5, B—Q 5; 3 R—K 5 ch, &c. If 1., B—Q 7; 2 R×B; Any 3 R—Q 5, &c. If 1., others; 2 R—Q 5, &c.

No. 2,936, by C. Horn.—1 R—K sq, K×R; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 R—Q 3 ch, &c.

No. 2,937, by S. Green.—1 Q—B sq, P—B 4; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, &c. If 1., P—Q 5; 2 Q—B 4, &c. If 1., P—K 4; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, &c. Solved also by 1 R—Q Kt 7. If the White King is transferred to K R 7, the cook is averted.

No. 2,938, by C. Hill.—1 Q—B 7, K×P; 2 B—K 6 ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 R—Kt 6 ch, &c.

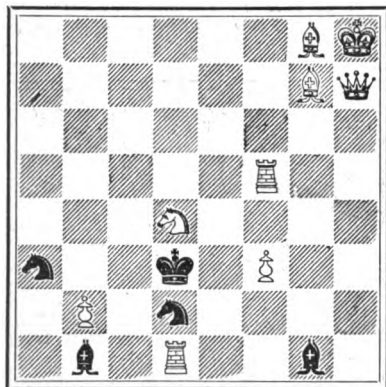
No. 2,939, by H. Rhodes.—1 Q—K 2, P—Q 4; 2 Kt—R sq (or Q—B 3), &c. If 1., P—K 4; 2 P—Q 4 ch, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,940.

By Gunner C. MANSFIELD,
B.E.F.

BLACK.



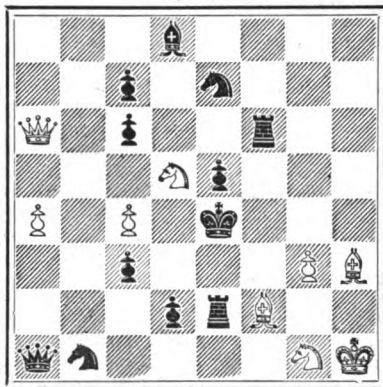
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,941.

By F. G. TUCKER,
Bristol.

BLACK.



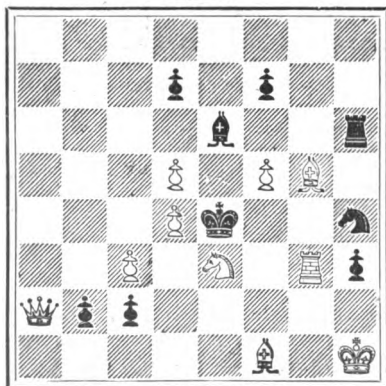
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,942.

By A. R. COOPER,
Portsmouth.

BLACK.



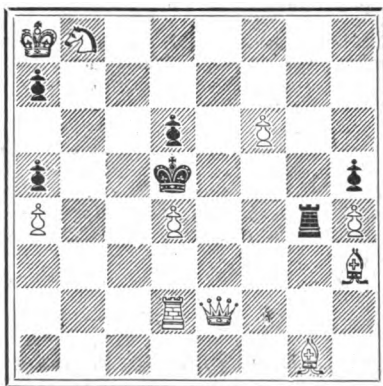
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,943.

By D. J. DENSMORE,
Brooklyn, U.S.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

AUGUST, 1916.

CHESS AS A PROFESSION.

BY B. E. MALUTIN.

THE lull which the war has caused in European chess life is not without its compensations. Condemned to comparative inactivity, the leading organizations ought to avail themselves of their leisure in carefully reviewing some of the controversies which they have inherited from the past, so preparing to improve the conditions for chess-development in the future, when normal international intercourse shall have been restored. Among the aforesaid controversies, that which is referred to in the heading to this article is, in my opinion, one of the most important. A more or less vehement dispute has long been waged as to the desirability of professionalism in chess; but, as it has been a dispute of an occasional and theoretical character, it has not exercised any real influence in the destinies of chess as a profession. Now that it has almost ceased to be heard, the moment seems especially suitable to get to the bottom of things, and to arrive at some conclusion whether or not professionalism has been conducive to the progress of the game, and, if so, to what extent and in what way it should be encouraged hereafter. I believe also that, apart from its general importance, the matter has a special interest for British chess players, as being connected with the question of Britain's position in the chess world. I hope, therefore, that the present contribution, based on a close acquaintance with chess affairs in Russia, and some with those of other countries, will be considered worthy of a little attention.

Let us begin with a general query: What is chess in itself? Many will answer, Merely a game. In so far as this assertion concerns the external features only of chess, I have, of course, no objection to it. Moreover, I think that, when played at ease by the family hearth, chess is of no more importance than card-playing, charades, and such like amusements. But, in writing for the readers of the *B.C.M.*, I do not suppose I need deal with this sort of chess. The very fact that

they are subscribers to a serious journal shows that their concern in chess is far more deep. What does the magazine provide for them? In the first place, detailed reports of public chess events, in which the readers themselves may take part, either as competitors or as onlookers. So we may conclude that, in this respect, chess may be regarded as a kind of sport, of social importance, which interests a fairly large circle of persons. But that is not all. Everybody knows that an accomplished amateur is far more attracted by the game itself than by its issue. A well-played game is, in his opinion, a work of art, often calling forth admiration through the depth of creative ideas and the scientific attainments which its authors have displayed. But master-games are not only admired, they are also carefully studied, and a keen amateur profits by them to his own improvement; and, since chess creations are not evanescent, like athletic achievements, they become, through the medium of print, the common treasure of the chess world. Thus chess takes on an appearance greatly resembling literature and music. If there is any difference, it lies not in their essences so much as in their comparative importance as factors in culture; for even the most passionate lover of chess cannot help admitting that, acting in a relatively small field of the human intellect, it is not entitled to be given the universal meaning which literature enjoys.

We may come to the conclusion, then, that chess is not a mere game, but a game-like art, based on science. I trust that this proposition will be acceptable to the opponents of chess as a profession. I proceed now to further deductions, whose truth may appear more contestable.

All will agree that literature's progress is due chiefly, if not exclusively, to professional writers. I venture to put forward the assertion that the same is the case with chess. When I use the word "profession," I should add, I purposely restrict its meaning to the predominant occupation of a man. To profession in the sense of means of livelihood I will come later.

First-class chess requires not only eminent talent, but also constant unremitting work and practice, in order to gain the requisite knowledge; and the more chess progresses the more vital this necessity becomes. Openings grow into fashion and fall out of use; and this—to say nothing of middle and end-game play—renders the theory so complicated and changeable that even a highly gifted player dare not venture on a serious encounter, when out of training, without risking defeat from a mediocre opponent who is well versed in the latest discoveries. Therefore a certain amount of leisure for study is required, and, moreover, a concentration of the player's thoughts and attention on chess as his main vocation. Of course I do not mean that the aspirant to mastership must renounce every business except chess; but I think that much depends on the character of the other business. I am ready to admit that the rather formal occupation of sitting in an office or counting-house still leaves plenty of time and mental power to be devoted successfully to chess work. I doubt, however, whether a chess master can at the same time be a conscientious and skilful

doctor, politician, or member of any calling which fully absorbs a man's faculties. I know that there are young amateurs of talent, who do not aim at attaining professional status, and who, nevertheless, enrich chess with beautiful specimens of play ; but they can hold their ground no longer when they resolve to enter upon some other career.

If we examine the instances which are usually adduced in support of the contrary opinion, we shall soon find that they do not prove what they are supposed to prove. Morphy, it is granted, did not live by chess. But undoubtedly he was a professional player during his short period of chess activity, in that he had no other concerns and interests except in chess : and, had he decided after some fifteen years of abstention from public exhibitions, to re-appear on the chess stage, I am sure that he would have required a rather long period of preliminary training in order not to suffer defeat from new champions like Steinitz, Zukertort, and others. Lasker has aroused some sensation by his philosophical excursions ; but it must not be forgotten that they were preceded by twenty-five years of chess work, which constitute his real title to fame and now cast a reflected glory on the champion's side-show performances. As for Tarrasch, people well acquainted with his habits say that his medical practice long ago became a secondary occupation with him. Bernstein's legal career, I dare say, prevents him from attaining still greater chess successes than have been his. My acquaintance with other masters also makes me sure that many of them, who pretend to have some regular calling, are in reality chess players out and out.

My first thesis seems to me so clearly proved that I feel justified in turning to the profession of chess as a means of livelihood. It stands to reason that at a time when this profession has not yet won general recognition and its followers are somewhat neglected, it can only appeal, as a rule, to young men who are not possessed of means and whose social position does not permit them to entertain great expectations. This leads up to the question of emolument in chess. Certainly amateurs of the game have an interest in getting for their professional comrades a decent livelihood, such as would spare them constant apprehension concerning the vicissitudes of their career ; for it is obvious that otherwise they will be unable to make the most of their chess gifts. True, there are people given to moralising about the lack of respectability in chess as a vocation. To me, however, it appears that ideas of this kind ought to be abandoned once and for all. There is no doubt that a young man cut out to be a chess-player will be far more useful to society as a player than if he were to swell the innumerable army of clerks and members of other "respectable" professions. As for the claim of the player themselves to be decently rewarded, its moral side need scarcely be insisted on ; and there is a formal justification for it in the double nature of public chess pointed out above. Inasmuch as chess contests are sporting exhibitions, the work of chess masters ought to be remunerated just as much as that of professional athletes and actors. On the other hand, games which come into common use through being printed may be looked on as literary property. I do not know whether this view can be supported on positive legal grounds.

and I do not intend to go into the refinements of the question as it might appear to a lawyer's eye. I merely take the opportunity of stating the principle involved. In reality, the players usually transfer their rights in their games to the organizing bodies, that is to say, for the most part, to chess clubs, which do not correspond to the publishers of literature, since they are not actuated by commercial motives. However, this very neutral position of theirs gives them a power of disinterested and benevolent intervention between the producers of chess-value and its consumers.

If we now take into consideration the extent to which chess creations are spread throughout the world, we can but come to the conclusion that their author's reward is quite disproportionate to the pleasure and profit which many thousands of amateurs derive from them. To quote only one example, which always causes feelings of shame in me, our greatest Russian master, Tchigorin, who quite literally gave up his life to further chess-progress in Russia, being not merely a player but also a pioneer in chess organization, made but a poor shift for himself to the day of his death. His contributions to chess, I am sure, might have been still greater, had material conditions in the 'eighties (when his star was in the ascendant) allowed him to appear more frequently in international competitions. No doubt many of my readers know other no less striking examples of chess notabilities whose circumstances have been very hard.

I foresee that my advocacy of professionalism in chess will meet with difficulties of a practical kind. Naturally it would be unwise to put too big a tax on the chess public's readiness to support the masters, and so to run the risk of a temporary suspension of the demand for first-class play. We come then to the practical aspect of the question, which is perhaps the most worthy of attention. Very properly, even the opponents of professionalism in chess have resigned themselves to the allotment of quite considerable prizes in tournaments and other ways of paying for chess work ; and if their protests have of late years become more marked, this must be chiefly ascribed to the tendency towards a rise in the amount of prizes which has manifested itself in connection with " star " tournaments, and in the pretensions of the present world's champion. As this tendency has met with partial success, it is only natural that the more scantily endowed tournaments should have been in some degree overshadowed, the quality of the entries descending to a lower level. In this we may see the probable explanation of the sharp polemics of the *Deutsches Wochensach* in recent years against Lasker, and against professionalism in general.

To revert to my main theme, I quite agree that a very circumspect policy is necessary, since the chess public can only be accustomed little by little to an increase in its expenditure. At the same time, an energetic effort must be made against undesirable growths in chess professionalism. While arriving at the betterment of the really eminent players' standard of living, the chess world has no particular reason to favour in the same way second-class masters, such as are now found in all contests, whose strength differs very little from that of the leading amateurs. A strict graduation is, therefore, necessary.

With regard to the first-rate masters, whose participation is always desirable, apart from the question of an occasional failure on their part, I suggest that their travelling and living expenses in connection with tournaments should always be defrayed by the organizing body. Moreover, the idea ought to be considered of endowing them, in the event of retirement from public chess, with old age pensions. Minor masters also certainly deserve support, but only as long as they are really making progress. As matters stand at present, a player who has once attained mastership keeps the title for life, though he may be by no means highly gifted—a “red-tape” system which hinders the development of the younger men. I would therefore recommend either a higher standard of mastership or, if the present test be maintained, a rule that a new master shall forfeit his claim to be invited or admitted to international tournaments if after three or four attempts he fails altogether to carry off a prize—with the proviso also that the prizes in such tournaments do not exceed in number half the entries. Such a rule would contribute, on the one hand, to reduce the number of professional players; and, on the other, it would be of service to the players themselves, because the less talented of them would be obliged to abandon their aspirations after successes which they are incapable of reaching.

As for the financial aspect of the question, I should like to insist again upon the source of income already alluded to, namely, the copyright in games, which all tournament programmes proclaim to belong to the organizers, although the latter never seriously attempt to secure any profits. For this reason, the most instructive and edifying specimens of play get abroad without bringing in the slightest compensation either to the players themselves or to the organizers of the contest. It would be bad policy to raise such pretensions against the special chess press, which has a hard struggle for existence everywhere; but I cannot conceive why a moderate charge should not be made to the great newspapers, quite well enough off to pay for the games which they reproduce in their chess columns. I believe that this measure would relieve chess organizations from a considerable part of the additional expenditure involved by my scheme.

I am well aware that there are other drawbacks connected with chess professionalism beside the unduly large number of players. Complaints are often heard of the rather commercial character which modern competitions tend to assume, leading to dull games and a levelling-down of the standard of play. Inasmuch as these laments proceed from persons who really understand what chess is, not merely from amateurs who appreciate only the external side, and are unable to penetrate into the deep strategic conceptions of a first-class modern game, they deserve attention. It should not be forgotten, however, that players are not machines, turning out uninterruptedly products of equal value—and, further, that tournament arrangements are not always up to the mark. I believe that a better system of rewards for chess work would enable the masters to display their full powers, untormented by the absolute necessity of winning a prize in order to prevent actual loss. Then, brilliancy and other special prizes favouring

enterprising play might be awarded on a larger scale than heretofore. With regard to drawn games, the Monte Carlo rule, whereby the first two in any individual encounter are disregarded, is worthy of imitation.

Should the ways and means suggested by me be approved, they might be adopted by the leading chess organizations. But, of course, their efficacy would be increased if an international agreement on the subject could be reached.

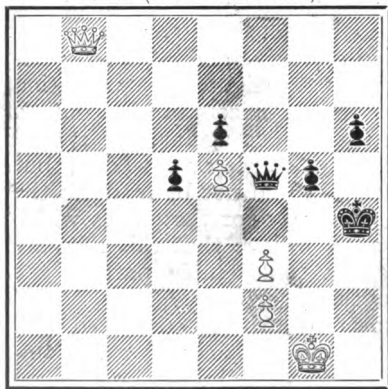
It is certainly difficult to foresee when and how normal chess conditions will be restored. I cannot help, however, expressing the hope that soon *Bellum*, in its cruel reality, will make way for that device, *Ludimus effigiem belli*, under which chess friends fight their peaceful, bloodless battles.

TRIBERG, June 12th, 1916.

GAME ENDING.

The *Australasian* of May 14th quotes the appended position from a game contested for the Victorian Championship between Messrs. Harrison and Loughran. White lost the game, but our contemporary submits the following analysis by Mr. Harrison showing that White missed a fine chance of winning.

BLACK (E. B. LOUGHRAN).



WHITE (G. HARRISON).

The play continued :—

WHITE. BLACK.

60 Q—K R 8 60 P—R 4 ?

.....It is really surprising to find out that this very natural Pawn advance loses.

61 Q—B 6 61 Q—R 6

.....Black can do nothing else. If 61.., Q×Q the White Pawn Queens, and the same result occurs if White is allowed to exchange. Moreover the Queen

must be kept defending the K P. Now we have reached the critical position. White had for a long time, had the inferior game, and was on the look-out for a stalemate, of which there is now a good chance by 62 Q—B 4 ch, P×Q ? Nor would 62.., P—Kt 5 ; 66 Q—B 6 mate do. Black has, however, one saving move : 62.., Q—Kt 5 ch, giving up the Queen. White, seeing this all, never dreamt of looking elsewhere for a win, and played 62 Q—B 8, P—Q 5 ; 63 Q—Kt 4, Q×P ; 64 Q×P ch, Q—Kt 5 ch ; 65 Q×Q, K×Q, and then resigned. But the play to force a win was—

62 Q—B 7 ! 62 P—Q 5

.....The only move to avoid an immediate loss.

63 Q—B 8 63 P—Q 6

.....Again a forced move, for if 63.., Q—B 4 ; 64 Q×Q, and the White Pawn Queens, whilst the Black Pawn can be stopped by the King.


64 Q—Kt 4 ch 64 P—Kt 5

65 Q—K 7 mate

The discovery to this extraordinary possibility was made by Mr. Harrison himself.

CHESS SHORTHAND.

By ALLEN WATKINS.

 HESS moves are expressed in *speech* by using the names of the six pieces in combination with the numerals 1—8. Fourteen symbols thus provide a complete notation, which gives us a name for every one of the 64 squares and 686 theoretically possible moves. This method (known as the English Notation) is in general use; and being simple and self explanatory, is not likely to be superseded.

But it is very clumsy to *write*. Even when we have made the usual abbreviations P for Pawn, K for King, Kt or N for Knight, etc.; we have not gone far towards making it really serviceable. Figures and capital letters are the most cumbersome of all long-hand forms; and to write columns of them (as you have to do if you want to record a game of chess) is very tiresome and annoying. The move P—K 4 for example requires no less than nine strokes and four lifts of the pen. That the collective commonsense of chess players should have been unable to devise some better tool than this for writing the simplest move on the board is clearly ridiculous. A brief chess script is a positive necessity to a club player, especially when clocks are used, and time is of importance.

Now there is no real difficulty about a solution. All we need do is to take 14 shorthand signs, and assign them to the 14 symbols of the English notation, which will then be all that could be desired; for besides being easy and intelligible in theory, it will be expeditious to write and use.

We have now to consider the question, "What shorthand signs shall we use?" One way would be to employ the geometric forms of, say, Pitman's Shorthand, *viz*: \ (p) for Pawn, \ (b) for Bishop; — (k) for King, etc., with subsidiary hooks and ticks for the numerals. I have rejected this method as unsuitable for several reasons. Straight lines sloping in different directions look very brief and simple *in isolation*: but *in combination* they are often impossible to write fluently: the whole process is more like drawing than writing. Outlines formed on this plan are also very "sprawly" in character, take up a great deal of room on paper, and are apt to descend too far below the line. Again, the distinction between thick and thin strokes is an unsatisfactory device for a popular system. Finally as we have plenty of good script shorthand material at our disposal it is only good sense not to waste it.

The alphabet of the system presented here avoids all un-natural difficulties of the kind mentioned above. The characters are formed from the elements of ordinary longhand writing. They are thus not only distinctive in themselves but are freely written in combination, with the ordinary flowing movement of longhand; and are further very compact and lineal and capable of being written in a small space. The paper supplied by chess clubs for recording

games is usually rather closely ruled; and chess shorthand will be found very well adapted to all specially ruled chess paper.

Beyond the alphabet of 14 characters and one or two special signs for common moves like Castling, there is practically nothing to learn in Chess Shorthand. The system can be learned in half an hour. Fluency can only be acquired by regular use and practice.

The alphabet of the system has been constructed with a view, not only to facility of scribbling, but to clearness and legibility; and it may be as well to give some account of its main principles. These are (1) to keep the logical elements of each move distinct in the outline; (2) to have different kinds of outlines for different kinds of moves.

There are two kinds of moves in chess: the ordinary move (example Kt—K B 3) and the capture (example Kt×P). With regard to the ordinary move, which always ends with a numeral, Chess Shorthand provides signs of a different kind for each of the logical elements. The signs for the pieces, which form the main body of the outline, consist of the ordinary curves of longhand, while the signs for the numerals consist of straight ticks and terminal flourishes. The signs for K and Q are differentiated from the others because they are used to define pieces other than themselves (K B, Q P, etc.).

Captures are written very suggestively by writing the second or captured piece with its usual sign but *upside down*. The arrangement of the alphabet makes this possible. In the case of "defined" pieces such as Q×R P, both R and P are written inverted, so that it is always clear whether the "defining" piece relates to capturer or captured.

The ordinary sign for Pawn is a straight downstroke without any curve at the end. This is inverted by writing the stroke upwards: so that "takes Pawn" is represented by a *terminal* upstroke. The sign for Pawn moves is an *initial* upstroke.

These methods of distinction may at first sight seem over-scrupulous, but their effective result is that though each outline forms a harmonious whole that can be readily scribbled like longhand, its component alphabetic parts are distinguished at sight and their function in the move clearly shewn. Further, Pawn moves, Pawn captures, piece moves, piece captures all *look* different. There are no ambiguities, in spite of the simplicity of the alphabet: and the outlines, being formed on a rational plan, are easy to read.

Chess Shorthand therefore claims four advantages. It is easy to learn and understand, easy to write, easy to read, and keeps to the sensible English Notation. With these remarks I present the system for what it is worth. At worst, it is an interesting curiosity. At best it should prove a boon to all chess lovers who, like myself, feel the want of a brief and rational method of recording chess moves.

THE ALPHABET.

K Q B Kt R P
 ~ ~ l l e l

INVERTED ALPHABET.

×K ×Q ×B ×Kt ×R ×P
 ~ ~ 7 8 o / (up)

TABLE OF SIMPLE CAPTURES.

Piece.	×Q	×B	×Kt	×R	×P
K	~	7	8	o	J
Q	~	7	8	o	J
B	l	h	h	h	U
Kt	l	h	h	h	U
R	e	7	8	o	J
P	l	h	h	h	J

JOIN THE SIGNS LIKE LONGHAND LETTERS.

K B l Q B l K B P M
 K Kt l Q Kt l Q Kt P M
 K R e Q R e R P d etc.

JOINED INVERTED SIGNS.

×K B 7 ×Q B 7 ×K B P 7
 ×K Kt 7 ×Q Kt 7 ×Q Kt P 7
 ×K R o ×Q R o ×R P o etc.

EXAMPLES.

P × K P	<i>W</i>	R × Q B P	<i>ay</i>
K P × P	<i>H</i>	Kt × Q B	<i>by</i>
Q × B P	<i>ay</i>	B × K R	<i>bo</i>
Q B × P	<i>U</i>	Q Kt × B	<i>by</i>
Kt × Q P	<i>by</i>	Q Kt × P	<i>U</i>

MOVES.

The numerals 1—8 are written thus :

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

Piece moves :

R—K sq	<i>ay</i>	K Kt—B 6	<i>bb</i>
B—Q 2	<i>by</i>	Q—K Kt 7	<i>by</i>
B—K Kt 3	<i>bb</i>	K—B 8	<i>by</i>
R—B 4	<i>by</i>	Kt 6	<i>b</i>
Q—R 5	<i>ay</i>	R 6	<i>ay</i>

Pawn moves :

P—Q 4	<i>ay</i>	Castles K R	<i>C</i>
P—B 4	<i>by</i>	Castles Q R	<i>U</i>
P—Kt 3	<i>by</i>	Castles (either)	<i>O</i>
P—R 5	<i>ay</i>	Check	<i>X</i>
P—Q B 6	<i>bb</i>	Mate	<i>X</i>

P × P e.p. *H*

SPECIMEN GAME.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4		
2 Kt—K B 3	2. Kt—Q B 3		
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4		
4 Castles	4 Kt—B 3		
5 P—Q 4	5 B×P		
6 Kt×B	6 Kt×Kt		
7 P—K B 4	7 B—K 3		
8 B×B	8 Q P×B		
9 Q×Q ch	9 K×Q		
10 P×P	10 Kt×P		
11 R×K B P	11 R—K Kt sq		
12 Kt—B 3	12 Kt×Kt		
13 B—Kt 5 ch	13 K—K sq		
14 R—K 7 ch	14 K—Q sq		
15 R×K Kt P ch	15 K—K sq		
16 R×R ch and wins.			

The system is strictly regular and free from exceptions. The reader who will take the trouble, not merely to read, but to copy out the preceding examples, will be able to write any move on the board in shorthand according to rule.

Once learned in this way, Chess Shorthand ought to be freely used at once instead of longhand. This will cause a little trouble at first; but regular use will soon make the writing automatic and fluent.

It is hoped that Chess Shorthand may become universal. Its writers are on that account asked to keep to the standard outlines, and not to make fancy abbreviations of their own. The system should be kept uniform, alphabetic, and free from complications.

The author will be very grateful if those who approve of Chess Shorthand will help to spread the system. He will be pleased to answer any queries addressed to him, c/o *British Chess Magazine*.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

We repeat the studies given in the June number.

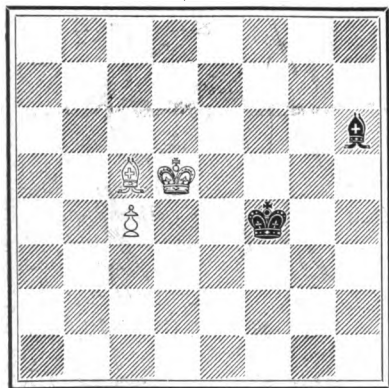
Position 222, by Henri Rinck.—♔ at K Kt sq, ♚ at Q R sq, K R sq, ♕ at K B 5 (printed in error as K 5), ♖ at Q Kt 7. White to play and draw.

Solution :—1 R—K sq, Q—Q 7 ; 2 K—B sq, K—Kt 6 ; 3 R—K 3 ch, Q×R ; 4 R—R 3 ch, K×R, stalemate.

Position 223, by Henri Rinck.—♔ at K R 2, ♚ at Q B sq, K Kt sq ; ♕ at K R 5, ♖ at Q 6. White to play and draw.

Solution :—1 K R—K sq, Q—Q 7 or Kt 6 ch ; 2 K—R sq, K—R 6 ; 3 R—B 3 ch, Q×R ; 4 R—K 3 ch, Q×R, stalemate.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win.

B—R 5 ; 9 K—K 6, B—Kt 4 (if B—K 8 then 10 B—Q 8 at once) ; 10 B—Kt 6, B—B 5 ; 11 B—Q 8, K—Q 5 ; 12 B—K 7, B—B 2 ; 13 K—Q 7, followed by 14 B—Q 6 or Q 8 accordingly. If 6.., K—K 7 the play goes 7 K—Q 6, K—Q 6 ; 8 B—B 7, B—B 7 ; 9 B—Q 8, K—B 5 ; 10 K—K 6, B—Kt 6 ; 11 B—K 7, K—Kt 4 ; 12 K—Q 7 and 13 B—Q 6. White might have played 4.., B—Kt 4, but this is covered by the following variation.

SECONDLY.—3.., K—K 6 ; 4 P—B 5, B—Kt 4 ; 5 B—B 7 !! (5 P—B 6, B—Q sq ; 6 B—Kt 8, K—Q 6 ; 7 K—Q 6, K—B 5 ; 8 B—B 7, B—R 5 ; 9 K—Q 7, K—Q 5 ; 10 B—Q 6, B—Q sq draws) ; 5.., K—Q 6 ; 6 P—B 6, B—R 5 ; 7 B—Kt 6, B—Kt 6 ; 8 B—Q 8, B—R 7 ; 9 B—K 7 ; B—B 2 ; 10 K—K 6, K—B 5 ; 11 K—Q 7. ;

THIRDLY.—3.., K—B 4 ; 4 P—B 5, B—K 6 ; 5 P—B 6, B—Kt 6 ; 6 B—Kt 8, B—Q sq ; 7 K—Q 6, K—K 5 ; 8 B—B 7 as before.

A very interesting point is that 3 B—R 3? draws as follows. 3.., K—B 4 ; 4 P—B 5, B—K 6 ; 5 P—B 6, B—Kt 3 ; 6 B—Q 6 (showing that a move has been lost), K—B 3 ! 7 B—Kt 8, K—K 2, and draws.

Position 221, by Mr. Drewitt, is so interesting and difficult that no excuse is needed for dealing with it at greater length than was possible last month. After the moves 1 B—Kt sq, K×P ; 2 B×P, B—R 3, the accompanying position is reached. White now plays 3 B—Q 6 ch and Black has three moves which must be examined.

FIRSTLY 3.., K—B 6 ; 4 P—B 5, B—K 6 ; 5 P—B 6, B—Kt 3 ; 6 B—Kt 8 ! Black could draw if he could safely play K—K 6 now, but then B—R 7 would be fatal ; his best play is 6.., B—Q sq ; 7 K—Q 5, K—K 5 ; 8 B—B 7,

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 223.	Total.
Mr. G. E. Smith	45	—	45
Mr. W. Jackson	35	4	39
Mr. D. M. Liddell	38	—	38
Rev. A. Baker	36	—	36
Mr. J. Harrison	36	—	36
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt	31	4	35
Mr. F. W. Darby	33	—	33
Mr. W. T. Pierce	29	4	33
Mr. L. Illingworth	20	4	24
Mr. R. Garby	9	4	13
Mr. A. E. Hopkins	12	—	12
Mr. H. R. Bigelow	0	0	0
Mrs. Sollas	0	—	0
Mr. H. T. Twomey	Cancelled	0	0

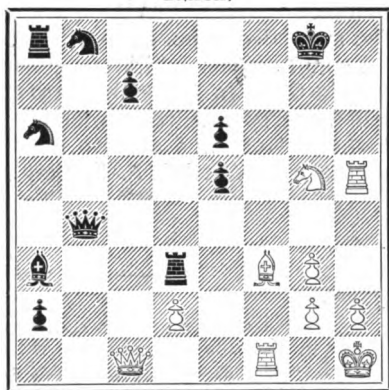
Mr. Smith wins the prize although he has not been able to send in the solutions lately.

Solutions of the following studies should be posted by September 1st, 1916, and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.

Position 225.

By STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.
Dedicated to W. T. PIERCE.

BLACK.



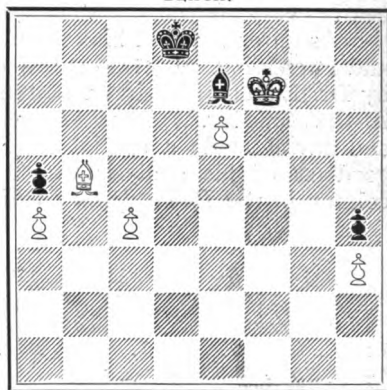
WHITE.

White to play and win.

Position 226.

Original.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play. What result?

We have recently ascertained, and are glad to record, that the three studies, Nos. 213—215, published in our February number, were composed by Dr. M. Henneberger, one of the editors of the *Revue Suisse d'Echecs*. In the recent June number of that magazine, Dr. Henneberger gives a long and interesting analysis of the positions, and confirms the solutions that we published.



OBITUARY.

On April 24th, the Franklin Chess Club, of Philadelphia, U.S.A., lost one of its prominent members by the death, in his 66th year, of Dr. James William White, who was born on November 2nd, 1850. Dr. White was one of the leading surgeons of Philadelphia, and a man of international reputation. He had many personal friends in England, as well as on the Continent. When the war broke out he took a warm interest in the cause of the Allies, and was instrumental in providing an Ambulance Corps representing the University of Pennsylvania. During a visit to the front in France, in connection with the Ambulance, Dr. White saw a horse struck and killed by a shell, a portion of which also struck the wall of a house within six feet of where the doctor was standing. He was a man of wonderful energy, and it is thought that his recent work in France was indirectly the cause of his death.

Dr. White's active connection with chess dates back some twenty-five years when as Director of the Athletic Association of the University of Pennsylvania he urged study of the game by the members.

At the time of his death Dr. White was a director, and chairman of committee, of the Franklin Chess Club, and it was largely due to his efforts that the club is housed in such handsome and comfortable quarters. During the active season he spent an hour in the club nearly every afternoon watching the games.

As an example of his own play the appended game is instructive and interesting. It was contested in a simultaneous exhibition given by Dr. Emmanuel Lasker, at the Franklin Club, in November, 1911. At that time Dr. White was competing in a correspondence tournament, and having made a special study of the Petroff, was able to make good use of his analysis, which we quote from Mr. W. P. Shipley's column in the *Philadelphia Inquirer*.

GAME No. 4.334.

Petroff Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.
DR. E. LASKER.	DR. J. WM. WHITE.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P

Analysts do not agree whether the text move or P—Q 4 is the better continuation for Black.

4 P—K 5	4 Kt—K 5
5 Q—K 2	

This move was first analyzed by Steinitz in his *Modern Chess Instructor*, that work claiming a winning game for White. Shortly after Steinitz's book appeared, the late Joseph P. Morgan took exception to Steinitz's analysis and

worked out an ingenious continuation for Black beginning with 9 Kt—Q B 3, and demonstrated a win for the defence. This analysis was furnished Pillsbury before he left this country to enter the St. Petersburg Quadrangular Tournament that he might defeat Steinitz by adopting the variation in question. Steinitz played into Pillsbury's hands and followed the analysis laid down in his *Modern Chess Instructor*, but Pillsbury unfortunately forgot the main continuation of Morgan's analysis and succeeded in only drawing one out of two games played, whereas he should have scored both games, as Pillsbury regretfully admitted later.

6 K—Q sq	5 B—Kt 5 ch	13 B×Q ch	13 B—K 3
7 P×P <i>e.p.</i>	6 P—Q 4	14 B×B	14 R×B
8 P×P	7 P—K B 4	15 B—K sq	15 Kt—Q B 3
9 Q Kt—Q 2	8 Q×P	16 Kt—K R 4	16 P—K Kt 3
		17 P—K B 3	17 Kt—Q 3
		18 P—K Kt 3	18 Kt—Q B 5
		19 P—Q Kt 3	19 Kt—K 6 ch
		20 K—Q 2	20 P—K Kt 4

Drawn.

So far the game has followed Steinitz's analysis. Steinitz now recommends for White Kt×P and the main variation of the late Joseph P. Morgan's continuation is as follows: 9 Kt×P, Kt—Q B 3; 10 P—Q B 3, Kt×Kt; 11 P×Kt, B—Q 2; 12 P—B 3, Castles (Q R); 13 P×Kt, B—B 5 ch; 14 P—Kt 3, R×P ch; 15 B—Q 2, K R—Q sq; 16 P×B, B×B; 17 Kt×B, Q—B 6 and wins. The move played by Dr. Lasker gives Black the better game.

	9 Castles
10 P—Q R 3	10 B×Kt
11 B×B	11 R—K sq
12 Q—B 4 ch	12 Q×Q

White has no defence. He must give up the Knight for Pawn and Black, with every piece on the board, should win with ease. Unfortunately Dr. White had an important engagement and could not remain longer at the club, so he offered Dr. Lasker a draw. This draw was very promptly accepted, the world's champion stating with a pleasant smile "That certainly he could not possibly hope for more than a draw."

Dr. White was a man of ample means, and he devoted much of his wealth to excellent charitable work. During the summer of 1915 he was chairman of the University Committee of the American Ambulance Hospital of Paris, for which he collected in Philadelphia forty-five thousand dollars; in addition to a personal contribution of one thousand dollars. He bequeathed \$150,000 to the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania, and amongst other minor gifts he left \$500 to the Franklin Chess Club, to which Mrs. White has since presented her late husband's valuable chess library.

CORRESPONDENCE.

ADOLF ANDERSSSEN.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

With reference to the note by Mr. B. Goulding Brown in your June issue, p. 191, I beg to state that the chess-master Adolf Anderssen was indeed a Professor not a school-master! After studying mathematics and philosophy and passing through the university, he became in 1847 teacher (*Hilfslehrer*) at the Friedrich Gymnasium, Breslau; in 1852 he was made *Oberlehrer*, and in 1856 Professor. At that time only a teacher with university education could obtain the title of Professor (Anderssen died in 1879, whereas it is only since 1892 that the law has existed in Germany that teachers without university education, but of certain attainments, can at the higher schools, such as conservatoria, polytechnics, etc. obtain the professorial title). We may imagine from this whether the title was "pretty common" in Germany.

A teacher with the special *Seminar* training could only become *Oberlehrer*, never Professor; though I am sure that even such would have resented being called by Mr. Brown a mere "school-master."

Faithfully yours,

Moscow, 6th/19th June, 1916.

A. VOROTNIKOFF.

A NOTE UPON A "PONZIANI" VARIATION.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

SIR,

In the "Ponziani," after the moves 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 K Kt—B 3, Q Kt—B 3; 3 P—B 3, Kt—B 3; 4 P—Q 4, Kt×K P; 5 P—Q 5, Kt—K 2; 6 Kt×P, Kt—Kt 3; 7 Kt×Kt, R P×Kt; 8 B—Q 3, Kt—B 3; 9 B—K Kt 5, the analysts, with comely unanimity, give 9... B—K 2 as Black's proper reply, and work out the game (thence correctly) to his disadvantage.

I venture to suggest, however, that Black has a far better move than 9... B—K 2 at his disposal, viz., 9... Q—K 2 ch. Let us look at some of the play probably resulting:—

Firstly.—Obviously, White will lose his Q P if he covers the check with his Queen.

Secondly.—If he play 10 B—K 2, White will still lose the Q P after 10... Q—K 4, unless he plays 11 B×Kt. The game then will probably go:—11... P×B; 12 P—K R 3, B—B 4; 13 Q—Q 3, P—B 3; 14 P×P, Q P×P, and he would be a bold man who claimed much at this point for either side.

Thirdly.—White may play 10 K—Q 2 with R—K sq in view; but Black can rejoin 10... Kt—K 5 ch! and the game is likely to proceed: 11 B×Kt, Q×Q B ch; 12 K—B 2, B—B 4; 13 Q—K 2, K—Q sq, and, once more, each party has an even chance.

H. MAXWELL PRIDEAUX.

Exeter, July, 1916.

THE MORPHY FAMILY'S ORIGIN.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

I was much interested in the Morphy article in your issue for June, 1916, General John Tillson was for many years a resident of Quincy, Illinois. Ernest Morphy resided and died in the same city. Both were strong chess-players. They were friends, and any statement made by Gen. Tillson in regard to the Morphy family and its origin was undoubtedly made with the authority of Ernest Morphy. While not speaking by authority, I believe that the New Orleans relatives of Morphy would resent any inquiries as to the origin of the name as an impertinent curiosity, unless it were made by intimates of the family. But I think General Tillson's statement is sufficient to settle the question. Curiously, only a day or two since I ran across a newspaper article giving the origin and meaning of Irish names. Among others was the name "Murphy." The article stated the original Irish name was "Morphy," that Murphy was a careless pronunciation or slurring of the vowel. It also gave the meaning of the name Morphy or Morphew. I intended to save the article, but was called away, and later, when I looked for the paper, it had disappeared. Perhaps Lady Gregory or some of the Celtic authorities can give the meaning of the name and spelling.

Mr. Goulding Brown in his article lays much stress on whether Anderssen was a "Professor" or not. What is the difference? He was a great chess-player, a genuine master; whether a Kaiser or a scavenger is of no consequence. He stood in the front rank, beat Staunton in the Congress of 1851, and is to be judged only as a chess-player.

As to the chess problem by Morphy, I do not believe he was the author. The person best qualified to speak on this matter is likely George E. Carpenter, of Tarrytown, N.Y. If Morphy was not the author, Mr. Carpenter, above all others, will be likely to know who was.

Respectfully yours,

WILL H. LYONS.

Petersburg, Boone Co., Kentucky, U.S.A.,

June 24th, 1916.



THE CHESS WORLD.

The article we publish in the present issue by M. Malutin on "Chess as a Profession" should arouse fresh interest in a subject that has often engaged the attention of those who desire to see the real Chess Master adequately rewarded for his efforts. The matter is a broad one which offers scope for organising ability of the highest order. We certainly think that much can be done in the right direction by the officials of established National Chess Societies, but before anything tangible is accomplished more financial support will have to be extracted from the general body of chess-players, who, notoriously, are not free givers.

We fear that the suggestion for raising revenue from newspapers and chess journals by the sale of games for publication will fail to produce the results desired. There is, however, so much to be said for and against other points raised by our Russian confrère in his interesting article that we invite the opinions of our readers on the whole subject of "Chess as a Profession."

A chess club has been founded at Nairobi, British East Africa, the moving spirit being Mr. J. H. Clark, formerly prominent in Cape Town chess circles.

Among the foreign residents now playing chess in the United States is Professor Jaques Grommer, from France, who has recently beaten the St. Louis crack, E. F. Schrader, in a straight match of three games.

The championship of the Stockholm Chess Association, together with the special prize given by the *Svenska Dagbladet*, has been won by E. Jacobsen, with a score of 11 points. O. Löwenborg, A. Olson, and Bertil Rask tied for 2nd, 3rd, and 4th prizes, with 9½ points. There were 14 competitors.

On May 30th, a telegraph match between Los Angeles and San Diego resulted in a victory for Los Angeles by 5½ to 4½. On board 1, for Los Angeles, Mr. S. Motkowski played the Evans Gambit against Mr. A. G. Pearsall, and won. The Los Angeles Club expects shortly to contest a telegraphic match with San Francisco.

In a recent letter Mr. R. A. Joseph, president of Canterbury Chess Club, Christchurch, New Zealand, informs us that on Saturday, May 20th, would be started the annual match, by telegraph, with the Wellington Chess Club, on twelve or thirteen boards. The contest continues for two or three consecutive Saturdays.

It will interest many of our readers to learn that G. Shories, who was a regular competitor at the British Chess Federation meetings, is at the Knockaloe Camp, Isle of Man, and has just won first prize in a tournament instituted to decide the chess championship of Camp I. The leading scores were: G. Shories, 12½; A. Privonetz, 11½; and A. Funk, 9½.

The championship of the Bordeaux Chess Club has been won by Mr. Raoul Gaudin, with a score of 8 out of a possible 9. M. Gaudin, who was invalided after the battles of Ypres last year, was a member of the Bradford Chess Club during the season 1906-7, and is now secretary of the L'Echiquier d' Aquitaine, 3 and 5, Allées de Tourny, Bordeaux.

The New York State Chess Association is holding its summer meeting at Buffalo this year.—Chess players from the States of Pennsylvania, Ohio, Michigan, Indiana, and Illinois are forming a Great Lakes Chess Association, with the intention of holding a summer meeting annually at Cedar Point, Ohio.—The Western Championship of the United States is being held at the Kenwood C.C., Chicago, on August 15th, when Eduard Lasker is expected to compete.

In Amsterdam, on May 14th, a 31-board match was played between the Amsterdam Association and the "Discendo Discimus" Club, from the Hague. The visitors scored a handsome victory by 18½ points to 12½, though on the top boards they fared badly, H. Strick van Linschoten losing to M. Marchand, G. C. A. Oskam beating B. J. van Trotsenburg, P. van 't Veer drawing with P. J. van Horn, and A. Rueb and M. Censer losing to J. J. Boudijn and A. Smale respectively.

Roll of Honour.—Among those wounded in the great British advance at the beginning of July, were two Sheffield chess players, Company Sergeant Major A. B. Shaw, a prominent member of the West End Club, and formerly secretary of the Sheffield Chess Association, and Lance-Corporal Frank Jameson, one of the leading members of St. George's Club. Both belong the York and Lancaster Regiment.

In our reference to M. Sabouroff's article last month we stated that Caro was unknown to us. Since then several correspondents have suggested that M. Sabouroff was alluding to H. Caro, who was born in Hull, though most of his chess was played abroad. Mr. R. P. Michell points out that Caro spent a portion of the chess season of 1897-8 in London, and played for Great Britain in the Anglo-American Cable Match, losing his game to J. F. Barry. We are also informed that Caro settled some years ago in Berlin.

The Brooklyn *Daily Eagle* of June 8th reported a remarkable blindfold-playing feat by the Serbian master, Kostics, at the Isaac L. Rice Chess Club, New York. Kostics encountered twenty opponents, of whom he defeated nineteen, and drew the remaining game. Our contemporary says:—

His score of 19 wins and 1 draw is scarcely believable, even though the team opposed to him did not consist wholly of first-class players. They all knew enough, however, to be able to take quick advantage of any slip he might make. The conditions existing were not at all conducive to the best chess, blindfold or otherwise, but the result afforded indubitable proof of the Serbian's mastery of the board, even when beyond the range of his physical perception. M. Stoner was the player who drew his game at board twelve.

In the section in the English language, which is now a regular feature of our Palermo contemporary, *L'Eco degli Schacchi*, occurs a paragraph obviously of Transatlantic origin. It states that "the *Public Ledger* has flushed another infant prodigy, one Henry Salot, aged 6½, of Philadelphia," and "that a match between these bantams is being arranged." The puzzle is to discover who the other bantam is, supposing Henry Salot to be one. Surely not the *Public Ledger*—or its name belies it!

We learn, from the hon. secretary of the Vancouver Club, that the "Smith" who played a short match with Stasch Mlotkowski, at Los Angeles, last summer (when Mlotkowski won by 3 to 2, with 1 draw) was none other than the Dr. S. F. Smith, ex-champion of the City of London Chess Club. Dr. Smith won the championship of Vancouver, B.C., last year, with a score of 7½ points out of 10, and then went to San Diego. We shall hope to hear more of the doings of a player who was once prominent in London chess circles, and who has competed in the British Chess Federation championship.

The New England Chess Co., of Boston, issued recently the following rather quaint notice under the heading of "A Vacation": "The New England Chess Company announces a vacation for its entire office force. During the months of June, July and August no *Chess News* will be issued. We will be back on the job in September, weather permitting. Subscribers will be allowed to rage and snort to the extent of 200 words. Those who exceed this limit will be cast out, and their unexpired subscriptions refunded. Exchanges we will be glad to have continue. But if any are withdrawn, no objection will be made."

The match played during the second half of June, partly at Lexington and partly at Georgetown, Kentucky, between Jackson W. Showalter, of the latter town, and Norman T. Whitaker, of Washington, proved a disappointment to the younger player's many friends. The Kentuckian won the first two games. Then Whitaker took the third game and got the better opening in the fourth, which he should have won. Showalter, however, outplayed him in the ending, and scored the game. Perhaps discouraged by this, Whitaker lost three more in succession, so that the match went to Showalter by 6—1. Whitaker has still his match with Marshall to play for the United States championship, in September, when no doubt his experience with Showalter will stand him in good stead.

Major E. Montague Jones, president of the South Counties Chess Union, presided at the annual meeting, held at the City of London Chess Club, on June 24th. The report presented by the hon. secretary (Mr. R. H. S. Stevenson) indicated that activities had been confined to correspondence play, the fifth contest having been won by Kent—the third success in five years! The hon. treasurer (Mr. G. W. Cutler)

reported a surplus of £22 19s. 10d. All the officials were re-elected. with a hearty vote of thanks for past services. The Executive Committee is Messrs. H. E. Dobell (Sussex), G. A. Felce (Surrey), G. F. Hawkins (Essex), W. W. White (Kent), W. Ward (Middlesex), H. Meek (Gloucester), and Rev. A. G. Gordon Ross (Wiltshire). Delegates to the British Chess Federation : Messrs. C. E. Biaggini (Middlesex), J. H. Blake (Hants), G. F. Hawkins, and R. H. S. Stevenson. It was decided that, as last year, no championship county matches over the board should be played ; but the correspondence championship competition will be continued.

We publish another game sent us by the correspondent, who asked for more games by second-class players. Incidentally this game is quite worthy of inclusion in a collection of brevities.

GAME No. 4,335.

Two Knights' Defence (Fegatello).

WHITE. E.A.G.	BLACK. Sir G. P.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	10 P—Q 4	9 P—B 3 10 Kt × B P
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3		.....Clearly loss of time, and dangerous in this critical position.
3 B—B 4	3 Kt—B 3	11 B—K Kt 5	11 Q × B
4 Kt—Kt 5	4 P—Q 4	12 Kt × Kt	12 K—Q 3
5 P × P	5 Kt × P		.....If 12..., P × Kt ; 13 Q × P ch, K—K 2 ; 14 P × P, Q—B 4 ; 15 Q R—Q sq, &c.
6 Kt × B P	6 K × Kt	13 P × P ch	13 Q × P
7 Q—B 3 ch	7 K—K 3	14 Q R—Q sq	14 K—B 4
8 Kt—B 3	8 Kt—Kt 5	15 P—Q Kt 4 ch	15 K × B
9 Castles		16 Q—Q 3 mate.	
A deviation from the usual 9 Q—K 4.			

Chess in Sheffield.—The annual Sheffield Tournament, which is the principal event for individual players in the city, has recently concluded. It attracted an entry rather larger than last year, the numbers being 29 in Class A (championship class), and 23 in Class B. After the preliminary rounds in the championship class had been conducted on the knock-out principle, Messrs. E. Dale, G. W. Moses, H. H. Clarke, and F. Ogden survived to enter the final round, in which they played one game with each other. The result was that the championship was carried off by Mr. E. Dale, who won all his games. Mr. Dale now becomes the holder of the Ward Trophy for the second time in four years. He is the first player to hold it twice. The trophy is to be won outright by any player gaining the championship three times. Mr. Dale is a well-known chess-player, not only in Yorkshire, but in other counties. He won the Yorkshire championship in 1908, and was second for the same distinction last year, when he was defeated in the final round by Mr. G. Barron, of Hull. For second place in the Sheffield championship this year, there was a tie between Messrs. Moses and Clarke, who scored $1\frac{1}{2}$ points each in the final. A deciding game was played, and was won by Mr. Moses, who was champion in 1914. Class B of the tournament was won by Mr. A. G. Gardiner, who defeated Mr. S. Clough in the final.

The abandonment of the Woodhouse Cup competition for the season put a stop to the usual inter-town matches, but with this exception chess in Sheffield was as active as ever. The usual League competition among the various clubs was carried on. The first division (Davy Trophy) was won by West End, and the second division (Weston Trophy) by Heeley Friends. In the chess section of the Social Clubs League contest, first place was gained by Walkley Reform.

Chess in British Columbia.—On April 21st—25th the first congress was held of the new British Columbia Chess Association, the *venue* being Vancouver. The winner of the tournament is entitled to call himself "Chess Champion of British Columbia" and holds the championship shield, besides taking a gold medal as first prize. From the report sent to us by Mr. R. G. Stark, hon. sec. of the B.C.C.A., we learn that Mr. J. M. Ewing was the winner on this first occasion, playing through the tournament without a loss. For the second prize a triple tie occurred between Messrs. Stark, B. A. Yates, and H. Butler. A two-round play-off resulted as follows :—Stark, 2½ points ; Yates, 2 ; Butler, 1½.

We have pleasure in publishing the following comments by the hon. sec., the table of the tournament, and one of the games.

Messrs. Ewing and Stevenson are Scottish players, whilst Yates, Butler, and Stark played for Warwickshire, Kent, and Hampshire, respectively. Mr. Millar is a Toronto player, and played considerably better chess than his score would indicate. Mr. Tree, of Alberta, only lacked book-knowledge to prove a really dangerous opponent. Mr. Thompson was unable to complete his games and lost some by default. It is unfortunate that no Victoria representatives were able to play, but we hope to see them in next year's tournament. We have been hard hit by the war, several of our members having enlisted, but were fortunate in getting as strong an entry as we did, the big distances being against up-country players entering.

		I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Total.
1	Millar, C. F.	—	0	I	0	0	½	0	I	2½
2	Yates, B. A.	I	—	0	½	I	I	0	I	4½
3	Stark, R. G.	0	I	—	½	0	I	I	I	4½
4	Ewing, J. M.	I	½	½	—	I	I	I	I	6
5	Stevenson, A.	I	0	I	0	—	½	½	I	4
6	Tree, A.	½	0	0	0	—	0	0	I	2
7	Butler, H.	I	I	0	0	½	I	—	I	4½
8	Thompson, E.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0

GAME No. 4336.

Sicilian Defence.

Notes by the winner.

WHITE.

B. A. YATES.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

3 P—Q B 4

BLACK.

R. G. STARK.

1 P—Q B 4

2 P—K 3

4 K P×P

5 P—Q 4

6 Kt—B 3

7 B—Kt 5

8 P×P

3 P—Q 4

4 P×P

5 K Kt—B 3

6 Kt—B 3

7 P×B P

Dr. Lasker played Kt—B 3 against Marshall, but I believe Capablanca favours this move, which comes in the Maroczy attack

P—Q 5 looks stronger, Black's best line appearing to be Q—K 2 ch and Kt—K 4.

	8 B—K 3	22 K R—Q sq	22 R—Q 2
9 B—K 3	9 B—K 2	23 Kt—K 5	23 B×Kt
.....Here Black should have anticipated White's Q—R 4 by himself playing Q—R 4.			
10 Q—R 4	10 Castles	24 B×B	24 Kt×P
11 B×P	11 B×B	.....A bold venture.	
12 Q×B	12 Q R—B sq	25 Q—K Kt 4!	25 P—B 4
13 P—Q Kt 4	13 P—Q Kt 3	26 Q—Kt 3	Q×P appears good enough.
14 R—Q sq	14 Q—K sq		26 Kt—K 3
15 Castles	15 P×P	27 Q—Kt 3	27 R×R
16 P×P	16 Kt—Q sq	28 Resigns.	
17 K R—K sq	17 Kt—K 3	White had bad luck in this oversight, as he was in the running for champion if the game at the next table was a draw; but just at this point Mr. Ewing won his game, and this obviously affected Mr. Yates's play.	
18 Kt—Q 5	18 Kt×Kt		
19 R×Kt	19 B—B 3		
20 B—B 4	20 Q—B 3		
21 B—Q 6	21 K R—Q sq		

The game printed below is well named. It is not only an example of a popular opening, but it was played by men who are taking an important part in a French defence which we all hope soon to see develop into a formidable and decisive French attack. I have just received it from "Somewhere in France" from Pte. H. E. Warren, who writes me cheerily of his work and relaxations "over there." He says: "We have not done much chess here, though we brought along the chess-kit. We are all keen on the game, but naturally the work in hand comes first. We have played three matches, winning by 5 to 3, 5½ to 2½, and 5½ to 2½ respectively." Pte. Warren played top board in two first team matches, scoring a win and a draw. The drawn game is given below. Capt. Steadman, who played White, will be remembered as an old Surrey player and a member of the City of London Chess Club, who has done well in the competitions of that club. club.—*Stratford Express*.

GAME No. 4337.

French Defence.

WHITE.		BLACK.	
CAPT. STEADMAN.		H. E. WARREN.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3	6 B×B	6 Q×B
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	7 K Kt—B 3	7 P—Q B 4
3 B—Q 3	3 Kt—K B 3	8 P—Q B 3	8 Kt—Q B 3
.....Griffith and White mark		9 Castles	9 B P×P
3 B—Q 3 as inferior, and give		10 K P×P	
the continuation: P×P; 4 B×		The commencement of interest-	
P; Kt—K B 3; 5 B—Kt 5, B—		ing complexities.	
K 2; 6 B—Q 3, Q Kt—Q 2;			10 K Kt—K 4
7 Kt—K B 3, Castles, leaving		11 B—Kt 5	
Black with more freedom than the		11 Kt×Kt, Kt×Kt; 12 Q—	
self-chosen close opening should		R 4 ch is better. The Black Pawn	
allow when met by other possible		at Q 5 will fall.	
third moves.			11 Kt×Kt ch
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2	12 Kt×Kt	
5 Kt—Q 2	5 K Kt—Q 2		

If 12 Q×Kt, K P×P seems sufficient; but the variations are difficult and interesting.

move loses time; R—K 3 at once is more to the point.

13 Kt×P 12 Q—B 4
14 R—K sq ch 13 P×P
15 Q—B 3 14 K—B sq
16 B×Kt 15 B—Q 2
17 R—K 6 16 P×B

17 K—Kt sq
18 Q—B sq
19 P—K R 4
20 R—K sq
21 R×R
22 R—R 3
23 Kt—B 5

The Rook cannot be taken, of course, and, this being so, the

And in this critical position a draw was agreed upon, as it was getting late.

The month of May was one of unusual activity at the Franklin Chess Club, Philadelphia, U.S.A. Three matches were contested, two against the local club whose quarters are at the Mercantile Library of the Quaker City; the other encounter, the most important engagement of the series, was decided in New York, against the famous Manhattan Club. Scores:—

Played May 12th, at the Franklin Chess Club.

FRANKLIN CLUB.					MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.				
W. P. Shipley..	..	..	..	1	Dr. L. W. Flacus ..	..	..	..	0
B. Albert ..	..	..	..	1	G. W. Cummings ..	..	..	..	0
S. W. Bampton ..	..	..	..	1	T. E. Moon ..	..	..	..	0
W. Chamberlain ..	..	..	..	1	R. C. Sellers ..	..	..	..	0
A. K. Robinson ..	..	..	..	1	S. R. Barrett ..	..	..	..	0
Dr. C. Kupka..	..	..	..	1	L. Smith ..	..	..	..	0
J. F. Magee, Jr. ..	..	..	..	1	R. H. Horner ..	..	..	..	0
E. H. Williams ..	..	..	..	0	V. C. Lambrecht ..	..	..	..	1
J. C. Winston..	..	..	..	0	R. Ramsey ..	..	..	..	1
P. B. Driver ..	..	..	..	0	W. A. Ruth ..	..	..	..	1
T. C. Rafferty..	..	..	..	0	E. Jackson Junr. ..	..	..	..	1
F. D. Baker ..	..	..	..	0	C. E. Bauder ..	..	..	..	1
B. E. Crowell ..	..	..	..	0	A. Klang ..	..	..	..	1
Dr. Podroff ..	..	..	..	0	L. B. Hall ..	..	..	..	1

7

7

Played May 26th at the Mercantile Library.

FRANKLIN CLUB.					MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.				
T. C. Rafferty..	..	..	..	0	Dr. L. W. Flacus ..	..	..	..	1
H. Voigt ..	..	..	..	0	W. A. Ruth ..	..	..	..	1
D. S. Robinson ..	..	..	..	0	C. S. Mirick ..	..	..	..	1
A. K. Robinson ..	..	..	..	1	T. E. Moon ..	..	..	..	0
S. T. Sharp ..	..	..	..	1	G. Dobsavage ..	..	..	..	0
B. Albert ..	..	..	..	0	R. C. Sellers ..	..	..	..	1
W. P. Shipley..	..	..	..	1	L. Hopper ..	..	..	..	0
H. N. Albert ..	..	..	..	1	R. H. Horner ..	..	..	..	0
S. W. Bampton ..	..	..	..	1	G. W. Cummings ..	..	..	..	0
J. F. Roeske ..	..	..	..	1	C. E. Bauder ..	..	..	..	0
H. Snowden ..	..	..	..	1	E. R. Smith ..	..	..	..	0
W. Chamberlain ..	..	..	..	0	E. S. Jackson..	..	..	..	1
E. H. Williamson ..	..	..	..	0	L. B. Hall ..	..	..	..	1
B. E. Crowell ..	..	..	..	1	A. Klang ..	..	..	..	0
F. D. Baker ..	..	..	..	1	H. Kaspar ..	..	..	..	0

10

6

The foregoing scores mark the twentieth encounter between the clubs, and the match record now stands at 16 wins to 2, with 2 draws, in favour of the Franklin Club, whose total of game points is 185 to 127. The appended interesting fight took place in the match of May 26th. The notes are taken from the *Philadelphia Inquirer*.

GAME No. 4,338.

King's Knight Opening.

WHITE.	BLACK.
G. W. CUMMINGS (Mercantile Library).	S. W. BAMPTON. (Franklin C.C.)
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt×P	

This sacrifice has been frequently played in skittle games by strong players when they are pitted against opponents of somewhat inferior strength and yet those who do not care to receive odds. The sacrifice of a piece for Pawn unless properly met yields a strong attack. We remember a number of years ago Dr. Phillips, from one of the Western cities, visited the home club and having made a speciality of this opening for many years, offered to contest it against any of the club members, providing he received odds of two to one. He lost very decidedly in a majority of the games played, but we do not recall whether his final score was better or worse than one win to two losses.

4 P—Q 4	3 Kt×Kt
..... Black adopts an original	4 Kt—Q B 3
defence which appears entirely	
satisfactory.	
5 P—Q 5	5 Kt—Kt sq
6 B—K 3	6 P—Q 3
7 B—Q 3	7 Kt—Q 2
8 Castles	8 K Kt—B 3
9 P—K B 4	9 Kt—Kt 3
10 P—Q B 4	10 Kt—Kt 5

11 B—Q 4	11 Q—R 5
12 P—K R 3	12 P—K R 4
13 Q Kt—Q 2	13 Q—Kt 6
14 Kt—B 3	14 Q×B P
15 Q—K 2	15 Kt—Q 2
16 Q R—K sq	16 B—K 2
17 P×Kt	17 P×P
18 Kt—R 4	

Possibly Q—Q 2 was preferable.

18 Q—R 3	
19 P—K Kt 3	19 B×Kt
20 P×B	20 Q×P
21 Q—Kt 2	21 Kt—K 4
22 B×Kt	

If B—B 2, then Kt—B 6 ch, and Black mates next move.

22 P×B	
23 R—K 3	23 B—Q 2
24 P—B 5	24 P—B 3
25 P—Q 6	25 P—K B 3
26 B—K 2	26 Castles (Q R)
27 R—K Kt 3	27 Q—Kt 4
28 B×P	28 B×B
29 R×B	29 Q—K 6 ch
30 Q—B 2	30 Q—R 3
31 Q—Kt 2	31 R—R 2
32 Q—Kt 3	32 Q R—R sq
33 P—Q 7 ch	33 K×P
34 R—Kt 6	34 Q—R 8 ch
35 K—B 2	35 Q×P
36 R×P ch	36 K—K 3
37 Q—Kt 4 ch	37 Q×Q
38 R×Q	38 R—R 7 ch

and wins.

Played May 30th at the Manhattan Club, New York.

MANHATTAN CLUB.	
Rudolph Raubitschek	1
Robert Raubitschek	½
A. B. Hodges	1
J. M. Hanham	0
J. Rosenthal	0
J. R. Capablanca	1

FRANKLIN CLUB.	
P. B. Driver	0
B. Milnes	½
J. F. Magee, Junr.	0
E. S. Jackson	1
F. J. Marshall	1
S. J. Sharp	0

Magnus Smith.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. P. Shipley.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. M. Phillips.. .. .	I	R. H. Horner.. .. .	0
L. B. Meyer.. .. .	I	H. Voigt.. .. .	0
A. F. Schneider.. .. .	I	L. Hopper.. .. .	0
L. Rosen.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. K. Robinson.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. Wahrburg.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. F. Roeske.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. Ettlinger.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. C. Rafferty.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. Koehler.. .. .	I	O. C. Bowers.. .. .	0
J. L. Clark.. .. .	I	B. Albert.. .. .	0
A. Kupchik.. .. .	I	D. Stuart.. .. .	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
11 $\frac{1}{2}$		4 $\frac{1}{2}$	

A review of the respective sides reveals some interesting facts. With the exception of F. J. Marshall and H. Voigt, we believe all the Franklin players learned their chess in Philadelphia or the district. Voigt was born in Germany, but his father was a naturalised citizen of the United States, who lived in Philadelphia, but returned to Germany for a few years. Marshall is not a regular playing member of the Franklin Club, but as Manhattan requested permission to play Janowski, the point was conceded on the understanding that Marshall should be included in the visiting team; Janowski, however, was unable to take part in the match. On the Manhattan side we believe that the Raubitscheks learned their chess in Europe. Hodges, the well-known Staten Island player, learned his chess in Tennessee, in which State he was known for years as the "Tennessee Morphy." The veteran J. M. Hanham acquired much of his chess experience in Philadelphia, but afterwards settled in New York. Rosenthal is, we believe, a Jew of German descent. Magnus Smith was for some time champion of Canada. Kupchik and Wahrburg both learned their chess in Europe.

From a glance at the names it will be seen that the pairing is not in order of strength. The captain of one side names a player, and the opposing skipper matches that player and at the same time names a member of his own team, so that the published list does not indicate the contestants in numerical order of strength of play.

The present contest was endowed with more than usual interest inasmuch as a victory for Manhattan meant that the Reichhelm Memorial Trophy would become the permanent possession of the New York Club, in accordance with conditions imposing six victories before absolute ownership was established. The full match record for the trophy is as follows:—

1909	Franklin	8	Manhattan	8
1910	Manhattan	9½	Franklin	6½
1911	Manhattan	9	Franklin	7
1912	Franklin	8½	Manhattan	7½
1913	Manhattan	8½	Franklin	7½
1914	Manhattan	9	Franklin	7
1915	Manhattan	13	Franklin	3
1916	Manhattan	11½	Franklin	4½
		<hr/>		
Totals		76	52	

The foregoing record does not cover the whole of the matches contested by the two clubs against each other. The first meeting took place in 1895, and with the exception of the year 1898, has since

continued without interruption. Of the 21 engagements four matches have ended in draws—1900, 1904, 1908, and 1909. Of the balance, Manhattan has won 13, Franklin 4.

Appended is the score of the game played between Rosenthal and Marshall.

GAME No. 4.339.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE.		BLACK.	
J. ROSENTHAL.		F. J. MARSHALL	
1 P—K 4		1 P—Q B 4	26 R—K sq
2 K Kt—B 3		2 P—K 3	27 P—K R 3
3 P—Q 4		3 P×P	28 K—R 2
4 Kt×P		4 Kt—K B 3	29 K—Kt sq
5 B—Q 3		5 Kt—B 3	30 R—B 7
6 Kt×Kt		6 Kt P×Kt	31 P—B 3
7 Castles		7 P—Q 4	32 K—B 2
8 Q—K 2		8 B—K 2	33 R—Kt sq
9 Kt—Q 2		9 Q—B 2	34 R—B 8 ch
10 R—K sq		10 R—Q Kt sq	35 K R—QBsq
11 Kt—B 3		11 B—B 4	36 K—K 3
12 P—Q Kt 3		12 Kt—Kt 5	37 R(B8)—B7 ch
13 R—K B sq		13 B—Q 5	38 R(B39)—B6ch
14 R—Kt sq		14 P—K R 4	39 R×B P
15 P—B 4		15 P×B P	40 R×Kt
16 B×P		16 P—Q B 4	41 K—Q 4
17 B—Kt 2		17 B—Kt 2	42 P—K 5
18 B×B		18 P×B	43 R×P ch
19 Q R—B sq		19 Q—B 5	44 B×P ch
20 B—Kt 5 ch		20 K—B sq	45 B×R
21 B—Q 3		21 R—R 3	46 Kt—B 4
22 Q—Q 2		22 Q×Q	47 Kt—Q 6 ch
23 Kt×Q		23 Kt—K 4	48 Kt—B 5
24 B—Kt sq		24 B—R 3	49 K—B 3
25 K R—Q sq		25 B—K 7	50 P—K 6
			51 Resigns.

The correspondence tournament arranged by *The Brooklyn Eagle*, was completed recently. In the final contest seven players were engaged, representing sections in New York, Pennsylvania, West Virginia, and District of Columbia. The players and their records are appended. The game contested between the two leaders is interesting, as Laubach, though a piece down in the ending, succeeded in drawing the game by very ingenious play. In all 42 players took part in the competition, and the winners received silver or bronze medals to commemorate their efforts.

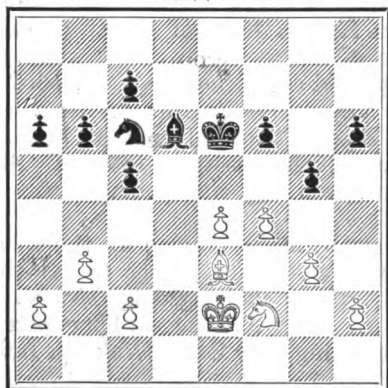
Players.	Won.	Lost.
S. T. Laubach	5½	½
W. K. Wimsatt	5½	½
E. S. Maguire	4	2
F. Janet	3	3
J. W. Fry	1	5
Mrs. Nixdorff	2	4
R. S. Goerlich	0	6

GAME No. 4.340.

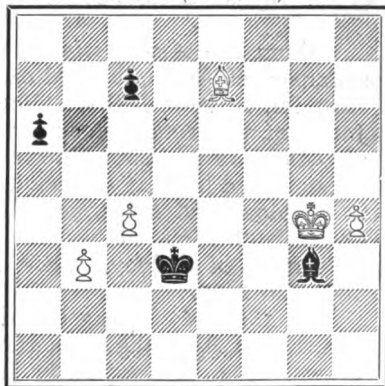
Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. WIMSATT.	BLACK. LAUBACH.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	31 P—B 3	30 Kt—Kt 5
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	32 K—Q 3	31 Kt×P
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3	33 Kt—Q sq	32 P—Kt 4
4 B×Kt	4 Q P×B	34 K—B 2	33 K—B 2
5 P—Q 4	5 P×P	35 P—B 4	34 P—Q Kt 5
6 Q×P	6 Q×Q	36 K—Kt 2	35 K—Kt 3
7 Kt×Q	7 P—Q B 4	37 Kt×Kt	36 Kt—B 6
8 Kt—K 2	8 B—Q 2	38 K×P	37 P×Kt ch
9 P—Q Kt 3	9 B—B 3	39 P—R 4	38 P—K R 4
10 P—K B 3	10 Castles	40 B P×P	39 B—K 2
11 B—Kt 2	11 P—B 3	41 P×P	40 B—Q 3
12 Q Kt—B 3	12 B—Q 3	42 B—Kt 5	41 B×P
13 Castles (K R)	13 B—K 4	43 K—Q 3	42 B—Q 3
14 Q R—Q sq	14 Kt—K 2	44 K—K 3	43 K—B 2
15 B—R 3	15 P—Q Kt 3	45 K—B 3	44 K—K 3
16 B—B sq	16 P—K Kt 4	46 P—K 5	45 K—B 2
17 R×R ch	17 R×R	47 K—K 4	46 B×P
18 R—Q sq	18 R×R ch	48 P—B 7	47 K—K 3
19 Kt×R	19 K—Q 2	49 B—Q 8	48 B—Q 3
20 Kt—B 2	20 K—K 3	50 K—B 5	49 K×P
21 B—K 3	21 B—K sq	51 B—Kt 5	50 K—K sq
22 P—Kt 3	22 B—R 4	52 B—K 3	51 K—B 2
23 K—Kt 2	23 Kt—B 3	53 K—Kt 5	52 B—Kt 6
24 Kt—Q 3	24 B—Kt 3	54 B×P	53 K—K 3
25 K—B 2	25 B—Q 3	55 K×P	54 K—K 4
26 K—K sq	26 B—R 4	56 B—K 7	55 K—K 5
27 P—K B 4	27 P—R 3	57 K—Kt 4	56 K—Q 6
28 K—Q 2	28 B—B 6		
29 Kt—B 2	29 B×Kt		
30 K×B			

Position after White's 30th move :—
K×B



Position after White's 57th move :—
K—Kt 4
BLACK (LAUBACH).



WHITE (WIMSATT).

57 B×P
58 K×B

59 P—B 5	59 K×P	64 B—K 7	64 P—R 4
60 K—Kt 3	60 K—B 5	65 K—K 2	65 P—R 5
61 K—B 4	61 K—Q 5	66 K—Q 2	66 P—R 6
62 K—B 3	62 K—Q 6	67 K—B 2	67 K—B 5
63 B—Q 8	63 K—Q 5		

Drawn.

**. We shall be glad to hear whether any of our readers are possessors of the following tournament books:—Budapest, 1896; Berlin, 1897; Cologne, 1898; and, if so, whether they would be prepared to sell them, or else to lend them for a brief while under a sufficient guarantee.

OBITUARY.

It is with feelings of very deep personal regret that we announce the death of the Bishop of Trinidad, better known to English chess-players as the Rev. J. F. Welsh, who passed away at Warminster, Wilts, on July 22nd, at the age of sixty years, deeply regretted by all who knew him.

Dr. Welsh was educated at Christ Church, Oxford, where he graduated M.A. in the early eighties, and D.D. (*honoris causa*), in 1904, and we well remember the keen pleasure he took in showing us through his *Alma Mater* during the Federation Congress at Oxford in 1910.

After serving as curate at St. James', Whitehaven, he was appointed lecturer at the Theological College of St. Bees, Cumberland, and later was principal of St. Boniface College, Warminster.

In 1904, Dr. Welsh left England as Bishop of Trinidad and Tobago, and it was only a few weeks ago that he wrote us quite cheerily saying that he was leaving for England for a holiday.

During his sojourn in Cumberland, Dr. Welsh was instrumental in forming the Whitehaven Chess Club, and after his removal to Warminster he was a pillar of support to chess in Wiltshire, also to chess in the South of England generally.

He was an ardent chess enthusiast and a consistent adherent of the British Chess Federation.

From the *Australasian* we learn that Mr. J. L. Jacobsen, ex-champion of Australia, died on June 2nd at the Royal Prince Alfred Hospital, Sydney, N.S.W. Born in Hull in 1862, of Jewish parents, Jacobsen was reckoned at the age of fourteen one of the strongest players in Hull. Later Jacobsen played a match with H. E. Bird in London, and his play attracted the attention of Steinitz. After a stay in London, and subsequently in South Africa, Jacobsen went to Queensland, where he won the State Championship in 1887. In 1889 he settled in Sydney, N.S.W., and won the city championship in 1891 and 1895.

In 1898 he challenged and defeated Mr. W. Crane for the championship of Australia, with the decisive score of 7 wins to 1 with 1 drawn game. Subsequently Jacobsen was challenged by Mr. W. H. Jonas, whom he defeated by 7 to 1. After this success his efforts in public chess were confined to representing New South Wales in Interstate Matches.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

THE MARSHALL-JANOWSKI MATCH.

This contest, played in New York between June 1st and 15th, ended in an easy victory for the United States champion by $5\frac{1}{2}$ points to $2\frac{1}{2}$ (4 wins to 1, with 3 draws). Coming on the top of Janowski's second prize in the Rice Tournament, Marshall's success is noteworthy, especially as it is his third win in a set match with the Franco-Polish master, as against one defeat. The record of the previous encounters is as follows :—

Paris match, 1905 : Marshall, 8 ; Janowski, 5 ; drawn 4.

Suresne match, 1908 : Janowski, 5 ; Marshall, 2 ; drawn, 3.

Biarritz match, 1912 : Marshall, 6 ; Janowski, 2 ; drawn, 2.

We give the complete score of the games in the recent match.

GAME No. 4,341.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

First Game.

WHITE. JANOWSKI.	BLACK. MARSHALL.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—Q B 4
4 P—K 3	4 Kt—Q B 3
5 B—Q 3	5 Kt—B 3
6 Castles	6 B—Q 3
7 P—Q Kt 3	7 Castles
8 B—Kt 2	8 B P×P
9 K P×P	9 P—Q Kt 3
10 Kt—K 5	10 B×Kt
11 P×B	11 Kt—Q 2
12 P×P	12 P×P
13 R—K sq	13 Kt—B 4
14 Kt—B 3	14 P—Q 5
15 Kt—Kt 5	15 Kt×B
16 Q×Kt	16 B—R 3
17 P—Q R 4	17 Q—Q 4
18 P—B 4	18 Kt—Kt 5
19 Q—Q 2	19 B×Kt
20 P×B	20 Q×P (Kt 5)
21 P—B 5	21 Kt—Q 6
22 Q—K 2	22 K R—K sq
23 B×P	23 Q R—Q sq
See Diagram.	
24 P—K 6	24 R×B
25 P×P ch	25 K×P
26 R×P ch	26 K—B sq
27 Q×R ch	27 Q×Q
28 R×Q ch	28 K×R

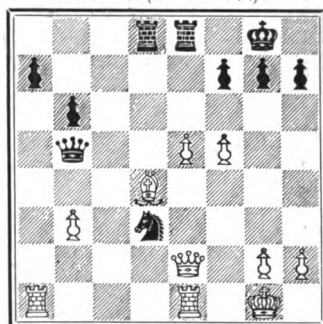
29 R×P	29 R—Q 2
30 R—Kt 8 ch	30 K—B 2
31 R—Kt 8	31 R—Q 3
32 P—K Kt 4	32 Kt—K 4
33 P—R 3	33 K—B 3
34 K—B 2	34 P—R 3
35 K—K 3	35 R—Q 6 ch
36 K—K 4	36 R×Kt P
37 R—B 8 ch	37 Kt—B 2
38 P—K R 4	

White resigned without resuming play.

Position after Black's 23rd move :—

Q R—Q sq.

BLACK (MARSHALL).



WHITE (JANOWSKI).

GAME No. 4,342.

Queen's Gambit.

Second Game.

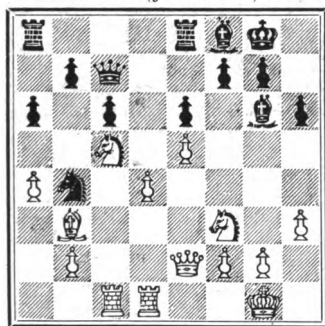
WHITE. MARSHALL.	BLACK. JANOWSKI.		
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3	3 P—B 4	3 P×P
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 4	4 P—K 3	4 P—Q R 3
		5 P—Q R 4	5 B—B 4
		6 B×P	6 P—K 3

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 7 Kt—B 3 | 7 B—K 2 |
| 8 Q—K 2 | 8 Kt—B 3 |
| 9 P—K R 3 | 9 Castles |
| 10 Castles | 10 R—K sq |
| 11 R—Q sq | 11 P—K R 3 |
| 12 P—K 4 | 12 B—Kt 3 |
| 13 B—B 4 | 13 B—Kt 5 |
| 14 P—K 5 | 14 Kt—Q 4 |
| 15 B—Q 2 | 15 Q—Q 2 |
| 16 Kt—K 4 | 16 B—B sq |
| 17 Q R—B sq | 17 Q Kt—Kt 5 |
| 18 B—Kt 3 | 18 P—Q B 3 |
| 19 B×Q Kt | 19 Kt×B |
| 20 Kt—B 5 | 20 Q—B 2 |

Position after Black's 20th move :—

Q—B 2.

BLACK (JANOWSKI).



WHITE (MARSHALL).

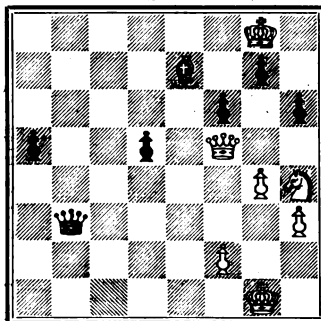
- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| 21 Q—Q 2 | 21 P—Q R 4 |
| 22 B—B 4 | 22 Q R—Q sq |
| 23 Kt—Q 3 | 23 B—K 5 |
| 24 Kt×Kt | 24 B×Kt (Kt 4) |
| 25 Q—K 3 | 25 B—Q 4 |
| 26 B×B | 26 R×B |
| 27 R—Q 3 | 27 K R—Q sq |
| 28 Q R—Q sq | 28 Q—Q 2 |
| 29 Q—K 4 | 29 P—Q B 4 |
| 30 P—Q Kt 3 | 30 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 31 R P×P | 31 Q×P |
| 32 P—Kt 4 | 32 P×P |
| 33 R×P | 33 B—B 4 |
| 34 R×R | 34 R×R |
| 35 R×R | 35 P×R |

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 36 Q—B 5 | 36 Q×P |
| 37 P—K 6 | 37 P—B 3 |
| 38 P—K 7 | 38 B×P |
| 39 Kt—R 4 | 39 P—Q 5 |

Position after White's 39th move :—

Kt—R 4.

BLACK (JANOWSKI).



WHITE (MARSHALL).

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 40 Q×R P | 40 Q—Kt 8 ch |
| 41 K—Kt 2 | 41 Q—K 5 ch |
| 42 K—Kt sq | 42 P—Q 6 |
| 43 Kt—B 5 | 43 B—B sq |
| 44 Q—Q 8 | 44 P—R 4 |
| 45 Kt—Kt 3 | 45 Q—B 6 |
| 46 P×P | 46 K—R 2 |
| 47 Q—Q B 8 | 47 B—Q 3 |
| 48 Q—B 5 ch | 48 Q×Q |
| 49 Kt×Q | 49 P—Q 7 |
| 50 Kt—K 3 | 50 B—B 5 |
| 51 Kt—Q sq | 51 K—R 3 |
| 52 K—Kt 2 | 52 K×P |
| 53 K—B 3 | 53 P—Kt 4 |
| 54 K—K 2 | 54 K—R 5 |
| 55 Kt—B 3 | 55 K×P |
| 56 Kt—Q 5 | 56 B—K 4 |
| 57 K×P | 57 K—Kt 7 |
| 58 K—K 2 | 58 B—Q 5 |
| 59 K—Q 3 | 59 B×P |
| 60 K—K 4 | 60 K—R 6 |
| 61 Kt×P | 61 B—B 4 |
| 62 K—B 5 | 62 B—K 6 |
| 63 Kt—Kt 4 | 63 B—Q 7 |
| 64 Kt—B 2 ch | Drawn. |

GAME No. 4343.

Queen's Pawn Game.

Third Game.

WHITE.
JANOWSKI.

- | |
|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 |
| 4 P—K 3 |

BLACK.
MARSHALL.

- | |
|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 |
| 3 P—K 3 |
| 4 Kt—K B 3 |

- | |
|------------|
| 5 B—Q 3 |
| 6 Castles |
| 7 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 8 B—Kt 2 |
| 9 K P×P |
| 10 Kt—B 3 |

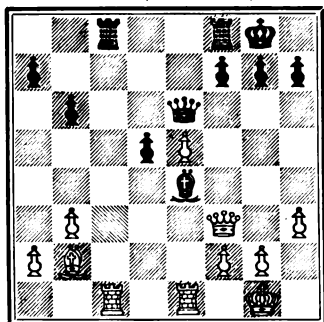
- | |
|-------------|
| 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 B—Q 3 |
| 7 Castles |
| 8 B P×P |
| 9 Q Kt—Kt 5 |
| 10 Kt×B |

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 11 Q×Kt | 11 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 12 P×P | 13 Kt×P |
| 13 Kt×Kt | 13 P×Kt |
| 14 K R—K sq | 14 Q—B 3 |
| 15 Kt—K 5 | 15 Q B—B 4 |
| 16 Q—K B 3 | 16 Q R—B sq |
| 17 Q R—B sq | 17 B×Kt |
| 18 P×B | 18 Q—K 3 |
| 19 P—K R 3 | 19 B—K 5 |

Position after Black's 19th move :—

B—K 5.

BLACK (MARSHALL).



WHITE (JANOWSKI).

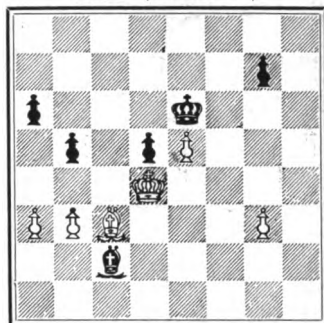
- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 20 Q—Kt 4 | 20 Q—Kt 3 |
| 21 Q×Q | 21 R P×Q |
| 22 K R—Q sq | 22 K R—Q sq |
| 23 P—B 3 | 23 B—B 4 |
| 24 K—B 2 | 24 R×R |
| 25 R×R | 25 R—Q B sq |
| 26 R×R ch | 26 B×R |
| 27 B—R 3 | 27 P—B 3 |
| 28 P—B 4 | 28 B—B 4 |
| 29 B—Q 6 | 29 K—B 2 |
| 30 K—K 3 | 30 K—K 3 |
| 31 K—Q 4 | 31 B—Kt 8 |
| 32 P—R 3 | 32 P—K Kt 4 |
| 33 P×P | 33 P×Kt P |
| 34 B—Kt 8 | 34 P—R 3 |
| 35 B—B 7 | 35 P—Kt 4 |
| 36 B—Q 8 | 36 B—K 5 |

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 37 P—Kt 3 | 37 B—Kt 7 |
| 38 B×P | 38 B×P |
| 39 B—Q 2 | 39 B—B 4 |
| 40 B—B 3 | 40 B—B 7 |

Position after Black's 40th move :—

B—B 7.

BLACK (MARSHALL).



WHITE (JANOWSKI).

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 41 P—Q Kt 4 | 41 B—Kt 3 |
| 42 K—B 5 | 42 B—K sq |
| 43 B—Q 4 | 43 P—Kt 3 |
| 44 P—Kt 4 | 44 P—Kt 4 |
| 45 K—Kt 6 | 45 B—Kt 3 |
| 46 K×P | 46 B—Q 6 |
| 47 K—Kt 6 | 47 K—Q 2 |
| 48 K—B 5 | 48 B—K 7 |
| 49 B—K 3 | 49 K—K 3 |
| 50 B—Q 4 | 50 K—Q 2 |
| 51 K×P | 51 B×P |
| 52 B—K 3 | 52 B—B 6 ch |
| 53 K—B 5 | 53 K—K 3 |
| 54 K×P | 54 K×P |
| 55 P—R 4 | 55 K—Q 3 |
| 56 K—Kt 6 | 56 K—Q 2 |
| 57 B×P | 57 K—B sq |
| 58 B—B 4 | 58 B—Q 8 |
| 59 P—R 5 | 59 B—K 7 |
| 60 P—R 6 | 60 B—B 8 |
| 61 P—Kt 5 | 61 B—K 7 |

Drawn.

GAME No. 4344.

Vienna Opening.

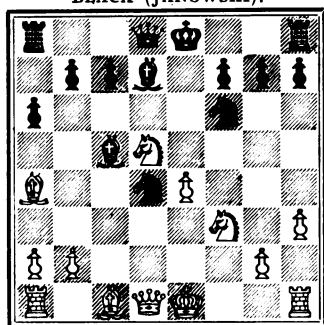
Fourth Game.

- | WHITE. | | BLACK. | |
|------------|--|------------|-----------|
| MARSHALL. | | JANOWSKI. | |
| 1 P—K 4 | | 1 P—K 4 | |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | |
| 3 P—B 4 | | 3 B—Kt 5 | |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | | 4 P—Q 3 | |
| 5 B—Kt 5 | | 5 B—Kt 5 | |
| | | 6 P—K R 3 | 6 B—Q 2 |
| | | 7 Kt—Q 5 | 7 B—B 4 |
| | | 8 P—B 3 | 8 P—Q R 3 |
| | | 9 B—R 4 | 9 Kt—B 3 |
| | | 10 P×P | 10 P×P |
| | | 11 P—Q 4 | 11 P×P |
| | | 12 P×P | 12 Kt×Q P |

Position after Black's 12th move:—

Kt×Q P.

BLACK (JANOWSKI).



WHITE (MARSHALL).

13 Kt×Kt ch
 14 B×B ch
 15 R—B sq
 16 Kt×Kt
 17 Q—Kt 3
 18 B—B 4
 19 Castles
 20 Q—B 3
 21 P×Q
 22 P×B
 23 P—K 5
 24 B—Q 2
 25 B—K sq
 26 R×P ch
 27 R—B 3
 28 P—Q 5 ch
 29 B—Kt 3 ch
 30 R—B 4 ch
 31 K—B 2

13 Q×Kt
 14 K—K 2
 15 Q—Q 3
 16 B×Kt
 17 K×B
 18 Q—K 3
 19 Q—B 3 ch
 20 Q×Q ch
 21 P—Q B 4
 22 P—B 5
 23 K R—Q B sq
 24 P—B 6
 25 P—Q Kt 4
 26 K—K 3
 27 P—Kt 5
 28 K×P
 29 K—K 5
 30 K—K 6
 31 Resigns.

GAME No. 4,345.

Queen's Pawn Game.

Fifth Game

WHITE.

JANOWSKI.

1 P—Q 4
 2 B—B 4
 3 P—K 3
 4 P—Q B 3
 5 Kt—Q 2
 6 B—Kt 3
 7 P—K B 4
 8 K P×P
 9 Q—B 3
 10 B—Q 3
 11 Kt—R 3
 12 B×Kt
 13 Q—K 2
 14 P—Q R 4
 15 P×P
 16 Castles (K R)
 17 Kt—Kt 5
 18 Kt×Q B P
 19 P—Kt 3
 20 Kt—K 4
 21 Q×Kt
 22 P×B

BLACK.

MARSHALL.

1 P—Q 4
 2 P—Q B 4
 3 Kt—Q B 3
 4 P—K 3
 5 B—Q 3
 6 Kt—B 3
 7 P×P
 8 Q—B 2
 9 B—Q 2
 10 Kt—Q R 4
 11 Kt—B 5
 12 P×B
 13 P—Q Kt 4
 14 Castles (K R)
 15 Q B×P
 16 Q R—Kt sq
 17 B—B 3
 18 B—Kt 4
 19 P—K R 3
 20 Kt×Kt
 21 B×Kt
 22 Q×P

23 R—B 3
 24 P—B 5
 25 Q×P
 26 Q—Q 3
 27 R×Q
 28 P×B
 29 K—B 2
 30 R—Q B sq
 31 K—K 2
 32 P—B 4
 33 K—Q 2
 34 K—B 3
 35 K—B 2
 36 R—Q 2
 37 P—B 5
 38 K—Q sq
 39 P—Q 5
 40 P—Q 6 ch
 41 P—B 6 ch
 42 P—B 7 ch
 43 R×R
 44 R—Q B 2
 45 K×R

23 P—R 3
 24 P×P
 25 R—Kt 4
 26 Q×Q
 27 B×B
 28 R—Kt 6
 29 R—B sq
 30 P—Q R 4
 31 P—R 5
 32 R—K sq ch
 33 R—Kt 7 ch
 34 R—Kt 6 ch
 35 R—K 7 ch
 36 R (K 7)—K 6
 37 K—B sq
 38 K—K 2
 39 R (Kt 6)—B 6
 40 K—Q 2
 41 K—Q sq
 42 K—Q 2
 43 R×R
 44 R×R
 45 Resigns.

GAME No. 4,346.

Queen's Pawn Game.

Sixth Game.

WHITE.

MARSHALL.

1 P—Q 4
 2 Kt—K B 3
 3 B—Kt 5
 4 P—K 3
 5 B—Q 3
 6 Kt—B 3

BLACK.

JANOWSKI.

1 Kt—K B 3
 2 P—Q 3
 3 B—B 4
 4 Q Kt—Q 2
 5 B—Kt 3
 6 P—K 4

7 B×B
 8 Q—Q 3
 9 Castles (Q R)
 10 P×P
 11 B×Kt
 12 Kt—K 4
 13 Q—Kt 3
 14 Kt×P

7 R P×B
 8 P—B 3
 9 Q—R 4
 10 P×P
 11 Kt×B
 12 Kt—Q 4
 13 Q—B 2
 14 Castles

15 Kt—Kt 5
16 Kt (Kt 5) × P
17 P—K B 4
18 P—Kt 3
19 P—K 4
20 Q—B 4

15 R—K sq
16 R—R 5
17 B—B 4
18 R—R 4
19 Kt—B 3
20 B—B sq

See Diagram.

21 R—Q 3
22 Q—K 6 ch
23 Kt—Q 7 ch
24 R × Kt
25 Kt—Q 6
26 Q × B ch
27 K R—Q sq
28 P—K 5
29 P—K 6
30 R × K Kt P
31 R × K Kt P
32 Q—Q 2
33 Q—K 2
34 P—Q R 3
35 P—B 5
36 Q—K 5
37 R—Kt 7

21 B—K 2
22 K—Kt sq
23 Kt × Kt
24 Q—B sq
25 B × Kt
26 K—R sq
27 K R—R sq
28 P—R 3
29 Q—Kt sq
30 Q—R 2
31 Q—K 6 ch
32 Q—Kt 3
33 R—K 2
34 P—R 4
35 Q—R 3
36 K R—K sq
37 P—B 5

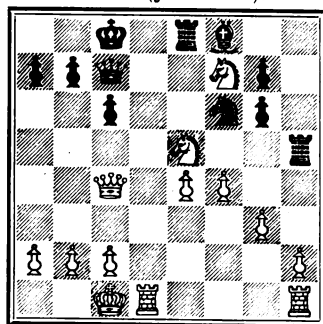
38 R × R
39 R—Q 8 ch
40 Q—Kt 8 ch
41 R—Q 6

38 R × R
39 K—R 2
40 K—Kt 3
41 Resigns.

Position after Black's 20th move :—

B—B sq.

BLACK (JANOWSKI).



WHITE (MARSHALL).

GAME No. 4,347.

Queen's Pawn Game.

Seventh Game.

WHITE.
JANOWSKI.

1 P—Q 4
2 B—B 4
3 P—K 3
4 P—Q B 3
5 Q Kt—Q 2
6 B—Kt 3
7 K Kt—B 3
8 Kt—K 5
9 P—K B 4
10 B P × B
11 Kt × Kt
12 Q—Kt 4
13 K P × P

BLACK.
MARSHALL.

1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4
3 Kt—Q B 3
4 P—K 3
5 B—Q 3
6 P—K B 4
7 Kt—K B 3
8 Castles
9 B × Kt
10 Kt—K 5
11 B P × Kt
12 P × P
13 Kt × Q P

See Diagram.

14 P × Kt
15 K—Q sq
16 Q—K 2
17 K—B sq
18 K—Kt sq
19 R × R
20 Q—Q sq
21 Q × B

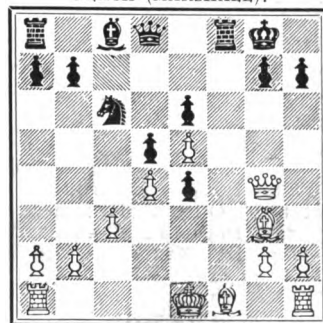
14 Q—R 4 ch
15 B—Q 2
16 B—R 5 ch
17 Q R—B sq ch
18 R × B ch
19 B—Kt 4
20 B—Q 6 ch
21 P × Q

22 P—Q R 4
23 B—B 4
24 B—B sq
25 R—R 3
26 Resigns.

22 R—B 7
23 Q—Kt 5
24 R × Kt P
25 P—Q 7

Position after White's 13th move :—
K P × P.

BLACK (MARSHALL).



WHITE (JANOWSKI).

GAME No. 4,348.

Three Knights Game.

Eighth Game.

WHITE.
MARSHALL.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3

BLACK.

JANOWSKI.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3

3 Kt—B 3
4 B—B 4
5 P—Q 3
6 B—K Kt 5
7 B—K 3

3 P—K Kt 3
4 B—Kt 2
5 Kt—R 4
6 P—K B 3
7 P—Q 3

8 B×Kt	8 R×B	21 P—K B 4	21 P×P
9 Q—Q 2	9 B—K 3	22 B×P	22 Q—B 3
10 Q Kt—Kt 5	10 Kt—B 3	23 B×P ch	23 P×B
11 P—Q 4	11 B—B 5	24 R×B	24 Q—B 5
12 Kt—R 3	12 B—B 2	25 Q—R 3	25 K×R
13 P×P	13 Kt×P	26 Kt×P	26 Q—K 7
14 Kt×Kt	14 B P×Kt	27 Q—Q B 3 ch	27 K—K 3
15 Q—Kt 4	15 P—Kt 3	28 Q—Kt 3 ch	28 K—K 4
16 Castles (Q R)	16 Q—Q 2	29 Q×B	29 Q×R ch
17 Kt—Kt 5	17 P—Q R 4	30 K×Q	30 K×Kt
18 Q—R 4	18 K—B sq	31 Q—B 6 ch	31 K—B 2
19 K R—B sq	19 B—B 3	32 Q—K 7 ch	32 K—B 3
20 B—R 6 ch	20 K—K 2	Drawn after 41 moves.	

A short match for the Club Championship recently played in Los Angeles, California, U.S.A., ended in a victory for S. Mlotkowski over E. R. Perry, by the score of four games to one and one drawn.

We give the third game of the match.

GAME No. 4349.

Petroff Defence.

NOTES BY S. MLOTKOWSKI.

WHITE. BLACK.
S. MLOTKOWSKI. E. R. PERRY.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q 4 3 Kt×P

.....Although I have played 3 P—Q 4 against the Petroff almost invariably for the past fourteen years, I have never had 3 P—Q 3 played in reply. It would give Black the same position as he obtains in the Philidor after 3 P—Q 4, K—K B 3, a defence praised in *Modern Chess Openings*.

4 B—Q 3 4 P—Q 4
5 Kt×P 5 B—Q 3
6 Castles 6 Castles

7 P—Q B 4 7 P—Q B 3

.....Black cannot repeat White's last move here on account of 8 P×Q P, B×Kt; 9 P×B, Q×P; 10 Q—B 2, B—B 4; 11 Kt—B 3, Kt×Kt; 12 B×B, P—K Kt 3; 13 Q×Kt, P×B; 14 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—R sq; 15 B—Kt 5, Kt—Q 2; 16 Q R—Q sq.

8 Kt—B 3 8 Kt×Kt
9 P×Kt 9 Q—B 3

.....An innovation, the object being later to plant his Queen's Bishop at Bishop's fourth.

10 P—B 4 10 P×P

.....Q B—B 4 would not now be safe, as White would exchange Bishops and play Q—Kt 3.

11 B×B P 11 Kt—Q 2

.....Q B—B 4 here would be answered by 12 P—K Kt 4, and Black's difficulties would be increased.

12 B—Q 3 12 Kt—Kt 3

13 Q—B 2 13 P—K R 3

14 B—Q 2 14 Kt—Q 4

15 Q R—K sq 15 Kt—K 2

.....Again intending Q B—B 4, but after White's reply this idea has to be given up and the Knight is awkwardly placed, preventing the retreat of his Queen.

16 P—B 5 16 P—B 4

.....Black had nothing better than Kt—Q 4.

17 P—Kt 3 17 Kt—B 3

.....If P—K R 4, White answers P—K R 4, compelling B×Kt.

18 Kt—Kt 4 18 Q—Q sq

19 B×P 19 P×B

.....P—B 3 was best; in accepting the offer of a piece Black overlooked White's 21st move, expecting instead Q—K 2, to which Q—Kt 4 is a good reply.

20 Kt×P ch 20 K—R sq

21 Q—Kt 2 21 P—B 3

22 Q—R 3 22 K—Kt 2

23 Q—Kt 4 ch 23 K—R sq

24 Q—R 5 24 K—Kt 2

25 R—K 4 25 Resigns.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to
Mr. B. G. LAWS, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

Mr. F. Janet asks us to state that a White Pawn should be added at K 6 to No. 12 of Mr. A. C. White's "Pickaninny" series (page 166). We gave the position as transcribed by the composer.

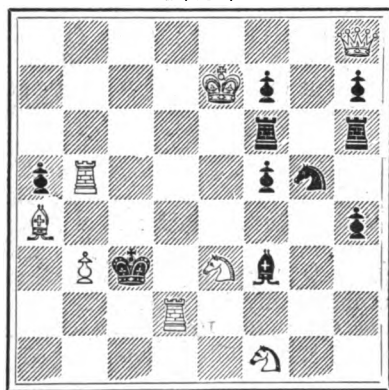
Mr. White has discovered that Pickaninny No. 1, by W. A. Shinkman (p. 161), appeared originally in 1877 in the *Detroit Free Press*. This fact will doubtless stamp this two-mover as the pioneer of its class.

Anent the joint composition we quoted in May by Messrs. Fink and Windle, the former writes that he had placed a Black Rook at K R 3 in lieu of the Pawn, quite innocent of the cook which the Rook prevents, and that either Mr. Windle or the *American Chess Bulletin* committed the error. It is satisfactory to know there is an explanation.

Mr. Fink sends this Limerick :—

There was a young man from Van....,
Who was trying to solve a Two....,
But the fellow said "Gee,
I can't find the key,
No matter how I man....!"

By T. C. HENRIKSEN.
BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

We have now seen a reliable copy of the first prize 3-er in the Copenhagen Tourney to which we made reference in May last. The problem embodies a good idea presented in a somewhat original form. Certainly it has the quality of difficulty very pronounced.

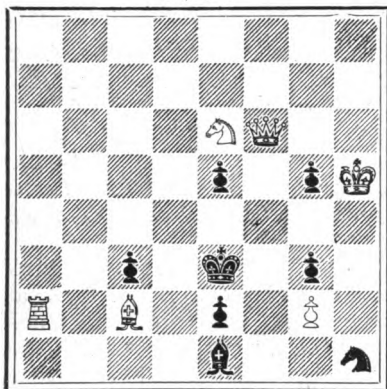
Last month we unearthed two positions of a somewhat old-fashioned character. Perhaps another selection may be acceptable. We were renewing our acquaintance with the first three-mover by F. Healey, which in a way has a changed mate device, somewhat

anticipatory of the popular modern two-mover. This position brought to memory a problem by the same author which curiously enough escaped the notice of his son, Mr. Percy Healey, in editing *A Collection of 200 Chess Problems composed by Frank Healey*. It was composed subsequent to the 1866 collection. We drew Mr. A. C. White's attention to this composition a few years ago in connection with his volume, *Running the Gauntlet*.

By FRANK HEALEY.

The Field, 1892.

BLACK.



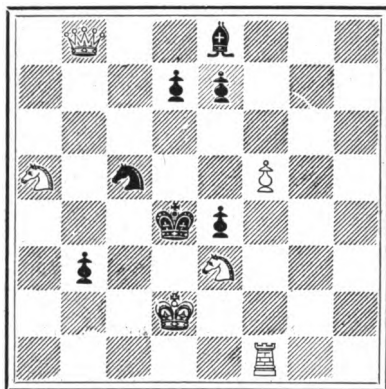
WHITE.

Mate in three.

By FRANK HEALEY.

Gentleman's Journal, Jan., 1871.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

The subjoined three-movers are selected as typical of the happy style of composition which the late J. Tolosa y Carreras favoured. The first is a never-to-be-forgotten trifle and will rank with Daly's often quoted classic.

By J. Tolosa y Carreras.—White : K at K 2 ; Q at Q R 7 ; B at Q Kt sq ; Kts at Q B 2 and 4 ; P at K R 7. Black : K at K R sq ; P at Q B 6. Mate in three.

By J. Tolosa y Carreras.—White : K at K B 7 ; Q at Q B 8 ; B at K Kt 2 ; Kts at Q 5 and Q Kt 2 ; Ps at K B 4 and Q 2. Black : K at Q 5 ; Bs at K B 8 and Q Kt 3 ; Kts at Q B 8 and Q R 7 ; Ps at K Kt 3, Q 3, Q Kt 6, Q R 2 and 4. Mate in three.

This little two-mover appeared in the last issue of *L'Eco degli Scacchi*.

By E. Foschini, Ferrara.—White : K at K sq ; Q at Q B 8 ; Bs at K R 2 and Q Kt 5 ; Kt at Q B 2 ; P at K Kt 2. Black : K at K 5 ; Ps at K R 4, K B 2 and Q 3. Mate in two.

Apart from the fact that it is cooked by 1 Q—R 3, the following version will show how much more economically it could have been shaped. White : K at K Kt 2 ; Q at Q 8 ; Bs at Q 3 and Q B 5. Black : K at K B 5 ; Ps at K Kt 2, 5 and K 3. Mate in two. Nearly a miniature.

A special number of the G.C.C.P. Club Folder was issued in June, containing a selection of thirty-six problems by G. E. Carpenter, of Tarrytown, with comments by as many members of the club. It seems very fitting that Mr. Greenwood, of Sutton Mill, one of the veterans of the chess world, should deal with the first position (Carpenter's first effort of 1860) and give some most interesting reminiscences. Of the problems given several are improved settings, and there is at least one quite new.

Many students will remember the following simple dainty. White : K at Q B 2 ; Q at Q R 8 ; B at Q B 6. Black ; K at Q Kt 5 ; B at Q R 4 ; P at Q B 4. Mate in two.

The author has cleverly extended the idea into a three-mover, though the key is unfortunately restrictive.

White : K at Q B 2 ; Q at Q R 8 ; B at Q 5 ; Ps at K R 4 and at K Kt 3. Black : K at Q Kt 5 ; B at Q R 4 ; Ps at K Kt 4 and Q B 4. Mate in three.

There are a few typographical errors, one being amusing. Mr. Nels Nelson states that he commenced solving in 1814 and was from that date an ardent admirer of the "Nestor of American Problemists"! There are two vignettes on the cover of G.E.C., dated respectively 1864 and 1865. The second date is obviously wrong.

The following are the principal successful problems in the last competitions of the Good Companion Chess Problem Club.

March, 1916.

1st Prize. By T. C. Henriksen.—White : K at Q Kt 7 ; Q at Q Kt 4 ; Rs at K 8 and Q R 3 ; Bs at K 5 and Q R 2 ; Kt at K Kt 7 ; Ps at K R 7 and K Kt 5. Black : K at K B 2 ; Q at Q Kt 6 ; Rs at K R 8 and Q Kt 8 ; Bs at K B 8 and Q 5 ; Ps at K Kt 3, K 7, Q 3 and Q B 3. Mate in two.

2nd Prize. By A. Ellerman.—White : K at K B sq ; Q at K R 4 ; Rs at K R 6 and Q B 4 ; Kts at K Kt 3 and K B 4. Black : K at K 4 ; Rs at K B 2 and K 7 ; Bs at Q B sq and Q Kt sq ; Kts at K B sq and K 8 ; Ps at K Kt 2, 5, K B 7, Q 6, 7 and Q B 3. Mate in two.

The third prize was awarded to K. Grabowski.

May, 1916.

1st Prize. By G. Guidelli and E. E. Westbury.—White : K at K 7 ; Q at Q R 5 ; R at Q 7 ; Bs at K R 8 and Q B 4 ; Kt at Q 6 ; Ps at K B 2, 3, 4 and Q B 5. Black : K at Q 5 ; Q at K R 2 ; Rs at K Kt 5, K 7 ; Bs at Q B 7 and Q R 2 ; Kts at K Kt 2 and K 4 ; Ps at K R 4, K Kt 3, K B 4, Q 6 and Q B 3. Mate in two.

A crowd of five problems, all by A. Ellerman, took second prize *ex æquo*. We should think this is a record. The third was contributed by G. Guidelli.

The G.C.C.P.C. Third Meredith Tourney. The problems limited to twelve pieces.

1st Prize. By L. Rothstein.—White : K at K R 3 ; Q at K R 6 ; B at K B 7 ; Kt at K Kt 4 ; Ps at K R 7, K B 3 and Q 3. Black ; K at K B 4 ; Q at Q R 5 ; R at K 4 ; B at K R sq ; Kt at Q B 4. Mate in two. It is not clear what the White Pawn at K R 7 is wanted for.

2nd Prize. By J. Opdenoordt.—White : K at K 8 ; Q at Q B 2 ; R at K Kt 2 ; Kt at Q 4 ; P at K B 3. Black : K at K 8 ; Ps at K B 7 and Q 7. Mate in two.

L'Eco degli Scacchi announce a two-move competition. Entries to be sent with usual motto and sealed envelope, and reach the Editor

at 49, Vicolo Colluzio, Palermo, Italy, by 31st December next. Prizes 25, 15, and 10 francs respectively.

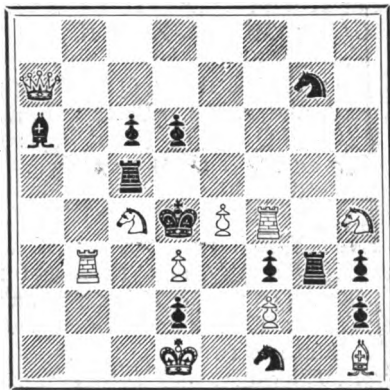
Four-move Shamrock.—The midsummer competition gives R. G. Thomson (Aberdeen) first prize with this two-mover :—

By R. G. Thomson.—White : K at K Kt sq ; Q at K R 7 ; Rs at Q sq and Q B 3 ; Bs at Q Kt sq and 8 ; Kt at Q R 8 ; Ps at K 2, Q 4 and Q R 6. Black : K at Q 4 ; Bs at K R 3 and K 3 ; Kt at K B 4 ; Ps at K B 3, K 6, Q 2, Q Kt 3, 7 and Q R 2. Mate in two.

Other prizes were taken by J. H. Barrow, R. G. Thomson, P. H. Williams, J. E. Slater, E. Bell, Rev. J. H. Haywood, W. A. Clark and J. Nield. The solvers adjudicated.

We have been unexpectedly favoured by the annexed contribution from Mr. Williams. We say unexpectedly, since the voluntary service he is giving to the country must necessarily engage much of his attention, and he has editorial duties to attend to.

By PHILIP H. WILLIAMS,
Hamps' cad.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

ventions when it suits him, and Loyd-like does not scruple to defy constructive ordinances. The moving Bishop has no concern with the setting beyond the key, and its use is hardly warrantable in the eyes of severe critics, especially seeing the variations are limited to three mates. If license is indulged in extravagance of force, why not accentuate it in the following fashion ? White : K at K R 5 ; Q at K Kt 3 ; Rs at Q B 7 and Q R sq ; Bs at K 8 and Q Kt 8 ; Kt at K Kt 5 ; P at K 4. Black : K at Q 3 ; Q at K 4 ; B at Q R 5 ; Ps at K 3, Q Kt 4 and 5. Mate in two.

This suggestion is of course made in a fantastic mood with no austere thoughts.

"Senex," with a long life devoted to chess, though never in the lime-light, has been interested in Locock's three-mover at page 251, taken from the *Morning Post*, sends us a full solution which took him

The author has for some time past specialized in the "changed mate" feature of two move strategy, and some of his efforts have been quite successes.

We were rather disappointed when we saw the following two-mover of his in the *Western Daily Mercury*, of 23rd June last.

White : K at K R 5 ; Rs at Q B 7 and Q R sq ; Bs at K Kt 3 and K 8 ; Kts at K Kt 5 and Q R 8 ; P at K 4. Black : K at Q 3 ; Q at K 4 ; B at Q R 5 ; Ps at K 3, Q Kt 4 and 5. Mate in two. Here we expected a "changed mate" or a "threat block," not a mere waiter, cheating Fairy Economy of her rights ! It is clear that P.H.W. eschews con-

four and a half weeks (whilst on holiday) to master. Of course he gave the position only spasmodic attacks. We would like to quote his letter in full, but we have not the space. "Senex" was attracted to the problem as he made the author's personal acquaintance some years ago.

As a contrast, A. R. Cooper, of Portsmouth, informs us that he took fifteen minutes to solve the difficulty.

There is, however, an important line of play which a solver in a somewhat cavalierly fashion might overlook, namely, 1 Q-K 3, Kt×Kt; 2 Q×R P. Some of our correspondents have neglected this defence or gone wrong over it.

Our readers will learn with regret that Lieut. N. M. Gibbins has been wounded in the stupendous struggle to maintain our country's rights. We must all trust that he will have soon permanent recovery, either to resume his military duties or take up his useful sphere in life.

SOLUTIONS.

By C. D. Locock (p. 251).—1 Q-K 3, K×Kt; 2 Q×R P! &c. If 1... P×P, 2 Kt-Kt 5, &c. If 1... K×P; 2 Kt-B 8 ch, &c. If 1... P-R 7; 2 Q-B 3 ch, &c.

By J. J. O'Keefe (p. 252).—1 R-Q 2, &c.

By W. J. Kennard (p. 252).—1 Kt-Q 2, &c.

By J. C. J. Wainwright (p. 252).—1 P-K 4, Kt-K 2; 2 Kt-R 3 dis ch, &c. If 1... Kt-K 4; 2 Kt×B dis ch, &c. If 1... Kt-B 5 or R 5; 2 K×Kt, &c. If 1... Kt×Kt or -R sq; 2 K-Kt 4, &c. If 1... B-Kt 3; 2 Q-R 3 ch, &c. 1 1... Kt (Kt sq) moves; 2 Kt-Q 7 ch, &c. If 1... P-B 3 2 Kt-K 6 ch, &c. If 1... K-B 5; 2 Kt-Q 4, &c.

By S. Loyd (p. 253).—1 Q×P, K-K 6; 2 K-Kt 3, K-Q 7 [If 2... K-Q 5; 3 Q-B 5 ch, &c. If 2... K-K 5 or 7; 3 Q-Q 6, &c.]; 3 Q-B 5, &c. If 1... K-Q 5; 2 Q-K 7, K-Q 4 [If 2... K-B 6, 3 B-B 5, &c.]; 3 Q-K 3, &c. If 1... K-K 4; 2 Q-Q 6 ch, K-K 5; 3 K-Kt 3, &c. If 1... K-B 5; 2 Q-K 7, K-B 6; 3 Kt-Q 3, &c. If 1... K-B 6; 2 Q-K 7, &c. There are some duals in the minor play.

By J. G. Nix (p. 253).—1 Q-Kt 8, K-K 5; 2 Q-B 4 ch, K-B 6 [If 2... K-K 4; 3 Q-Q 3, &c.]; 3 Q-B 2, &c. If 1... K-Q 6; 2 Q-Q 5 ch, K-K 7 [If 2... K-B 6 or 7; 3 Kt-K 3, &c.]; 3 B-B 5, &c. If 1... K-K 4; 2 Q-B 4, K-B 3; 3 Q-K 6 ch, &c. If 1... K-B 6; 2 Q-Q 5, K-B 7; 3 Kt-K 3 ch, &c.

By H. W. Barry (p. 253).—1 R-Kt 7, Kt×R; 2 Q-Q Kt 8, &c. If 1... Kt-B 3; 2 Q-Q Kt 8, &c. If 1... Kt elsewhere; 2 R (Kt 7)×B ch, &c.

By J. B. Singha (p. 253).—1 R-K 7, Kt×R; 2 Q-K 7, &c. If 1... Kt×P; 2 Q-K B 8, &c. If 1... Kt-R 3; 2 R (K 7)×B ch, &c.

By S. Loyd (p. 253).—A three-mover not a two-mover as given. 1 B-B 5, Kt×B; 2 Q-R 7, &c. If 1... Kt elsewhere; 2 Q-Q 7, &c.

By V. Rush (p. 254).—1 B-Kt 8, B-B 4; 2 Q-Q R 8 ch, &c. If 1... B-K 3 or Q 2; 2 B×B of Q×B, &c. If 1... P-R 5; 2 B-Q 5 ch, &c. If 1... K-R 3; 2 B-B 4 ch, &c. If 1... others; 2 Q-K 4 ch, &c. This is cooked but corrected by the author by placing the Bishop at Q Kt sq, when the key would be 1 B-R 2.

By H. Waddington (p. 254).—1 Kt-B 4, K×P; 2 Q-K Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1... K-Kt 3 or 5; 2 Kt×P, &c.

No. 2,940, by C. Mansfield.—1 B-R 6, &c.

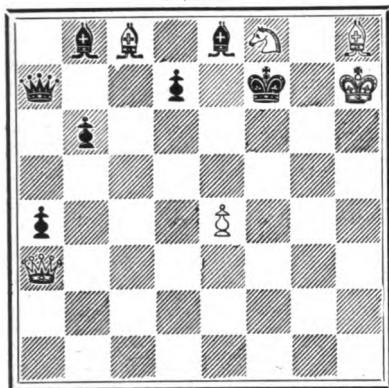
No. 2,941, by F. G. Tucker.—1 P-B 5, &c.

No. 2,942, by A. R. Cooper.—1 Kt-B 4, &c.

No. 2,943, by D. J. Densmore.—1 R-Q 3, P-R 3; 2 R-K Kt 3, &c. If 1... K-B 5; 2 R-K B 3 dis ch, &c. If 1... R×P; 2 R×R ch, &c. Mr. Stillingfleet Johnson cooks this by 1 K-Kt 7, &c.

PROBLEMS.

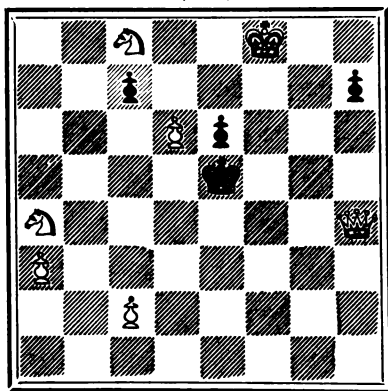
No. 2,944.
By FRANK JANET,
New York.
"Pickabish."
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,945.
By M. MARBLE,
Worcester, Mass., U.S.A.
BLACK.

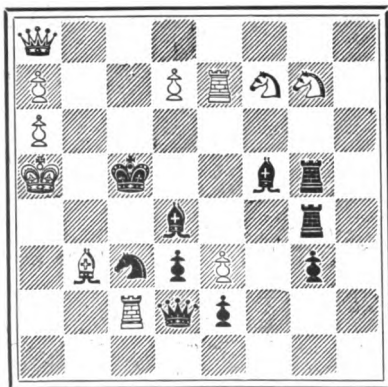


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,946.
By H. F. W. LANE,
Harrogate.

BLACK.

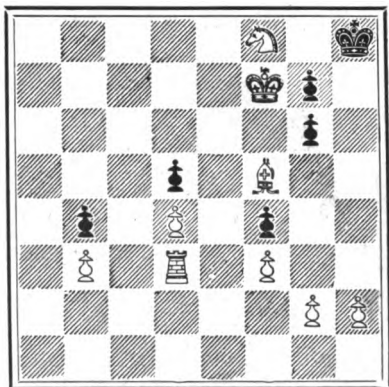


WHITE.

White self mates in three moves.

No. 2,947.
By K. SYPNIEWSKI,
Moscow.

BLACK.



WHITE.


White mates in four moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

SEPTEMBER, 1916.

CHESS SHORTHAND.

By B. G. LAWS.

S an "articled" shorthand writer of over forty years' standing, and a disciple of *Caïssa* for nearly the same period, I read with unusual interest Mr. Allen Watkins' contribution in the August issue.

I do not believe any system of shorthand as applied to chess nomenclature will ever become universal. For individual convenience, however, the advantages are obvious. Arbitrary cyphering must necessarily be cryptic, and only understood by those in possession of the key.

Some of the older subscribers will remember the code propounded a number of years ago by a lady enthusiast in the *B.C.M.* In this case there was apparent room for development and improvement. Someone, however, must plunge into publicity to bring ideas forward for general consideration.

Mr. Watkins' attempt to preserve the distinctive characteristics of "long-hand" manuscript, invites criticism. Those with experience will emphatically disagree with his assertion that geometrical signs are unsuitable. Nevertheless, to base a chess shorthand upon any commercial stenography which has been employed by professional shorthand writers in this country, such as Lewis's, Gurney's, Purton's, Taylor's, Odell's, Pitman's, Sloan-Duployan's and "Script"—and there are several systems of practical value in use in America, among others, Graham's, Munson's, Gregg's and Benn Pitman's—would result in unsatisfactory complexity or confusion. An independent foundation or principle is preferable. It is not quite the case of *necessitas non habet leges*, but more convenience makes its own laws.

In devising a method of short outlines for recording moves in games and solutions to problems, one should be influenced by convenience and brevity more than by picturesque resemblance, such as we met some years ago when the late Mr. J. A. Miles imaged the chess pieces by sketchy symbols.

In Mr. Watkins' scheme the virtues he claims seem magnified. For instance, take the ever-recurring move Kt—K B 3, this requires seven movements of the pen, and the same remark applies to R—

K Kt sq. These moves could be recorded in three and two strokes respectively. The illustrative game (which by the way has impossible moves) omits many cases of puzzling alternatives; it could not, of course, provide for such contingencies which may occur in abnormal positions such as problems, end-games and puzzles where antecedent play is mere conjecture. As an example, the highly improbable position of two Knights, each of which can capture one of four Pawns on Bishops' files, or where several Pawns are on the seventh rank capable of capturing two (and more, through promotion) Rooks, Bishops, Knights or Queens, and then be promoted to either Kt, B, R or Q. No doubt these can be shown by loops, pot-hooks, hangers, etc., resulting in a serpentine worm, none too easy to caligraph and less to decipher.

A system is possible if only eight geometrical lines are used, including a circle or loop. These signs can be so manipulated that there are no thinned or thickened strokes and no halving of the characters. If deep and light lines are essential to a shorthand plan, the popular and convenient stylo-pen is useless.

Experience has convinced the expert professional shorthand writer that it is conjuring with danger to tamper with figures by contemptuously abbreviating numerals. In the case of chess, where only 1 to 8 (and not multiples) are used, the risk of ambiguity or clashing is reduced to a fine minimum and the venture is open to a welcome experiment.

A system of chess shorthand could easily be arranged, if one accepted the notation of the Philidorian era, namely the squares numbered 1 to 64, that advocated, I believe by Koch, where Q R sq = 11, Q R 2 = 12, K R sq = 81, K R 2 = 82 and so on (which possibly suggested the algebraic notation), as also the "New International Chess Notation," suggested in the *B.C.M.* of August, 1907. In addition, telegraphic codes, such as the Gringmuth, could be adapted. In any of these cases a bald unimaginative story is told by the chronicled move and a move recorded under such a regime would be as descriptive as a move in the game of Draughts, such as 11-15. Figures seldom convey local association, so that it will take many years and many changes before the graphic notation used by the English-speaking followers of chess will be ousted or usurped by hard mathematical *formulae*. Romance will live as long as Euclid, and ever be the arch-fascinator.

CHANGE IN CHESS—WHAT FORM WILL IT TAKE?

By STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

The one universal rule is change—that each thing must either develop or be effaced.

What form will change take in chess? The war now raging gives the answer; for, as chess on a single board was intended as an example of wars in which there was one organization a side, so the present war in which there are several organizations a side will require as its exemplar a game with several boards.

A light game with this idea would be one on two boards, one player having the Whites on both and moving first on each, the player of the black pieces to have an extra move on either board after the completion of the fifth move on both sides, the Whites to have an extra move after the completion of the tenth move, and so on, each player alternately having an extra move after every five moves. The result is to be determined by the first finished game, unless it results in a draw, when the second game counts.

These extra moves are subject to the provision that the player can neither capture nor check on his extra move, nor move the same piece twice unless it be the King. That is, if he has the Whites, he can not move as his ordinary move the piece played on his special move (the King excepted), and if he has the Blacks he cannot move as his special move the piece played on his ordinary move.

The following is rather more complex.

Play is conducted on eight boards, six with figures as at present arranged and two, one at each player's left end, on which there are eight extra Pawns, set on third rank, but no Queen (this last arrangement is an old one, practised in La Bourdonnais's time). Each player has the same colour on all the boards. White begins the game by moving on the four first boards, counting from his left, then Black moves all eight, White replying on all eight, &c.

In case of draw by stalemate, the board is eliminated from the game. There can be no draw by repetition of moves (perpetual check or any other form) unless it be on the last remaining board.

When play on a board is finished by mate, all the losing player's pieces and the winning player's King are removed and when it comes to the winning player's turn to move on that board he may move any of the pieces thereon to a contiguous board, placing it on the same square it occupied at the finish of the game on its original board, subject to being unable to capture, or check, or displace any of his own pieces. Should he be unable to move a piece in accordance with these limitations the board is eliminated from play. One failure eliminates a board, but the player must move if he can.

The result on the last board remaining with both Kings gives the result of the whole game.

Some of the advantages of this last game are that the present analysis remains good ; problems, both direct and *sui-mate*, come to have a practical value ; and artificial end-games will not have a dual if there be two ways of winning, unless each be equally fast. This will also allow the problem or end-game composer to use as much material as he likes, and his positions will rarely be such as are impossible of occurrence in actual play.

Three Chess Proverbs, by Jas. Dickson, secretary Bohemian Chess Club, Glasgow.—

It's a bad *check* that doesn't *pay*.

A *single* Bishop cannot *mate*.

He is a poor King who cannot take *Knight off*.

THE OPPOSITION IN CHESS: ITS NATURE, PRINCIPLES AND VALUE.

IN the *B.C.M.* for January, 1913, I pointed out and amended a supposed error in the analysis of Figure 52, a Pawn ending dealt with in the above-named monograph, contributed by myself to the Magazine during the preceding year. The figure is reproduced in the first of the subjoined diagrams. The original variations claimed to show that White wins with the move, and that Black can draw by playing indifferently 1. . . , K—B 3 or 1. . . , K—Kt 3. But subsequently, there was brought under my notice a plausible variation, which, hastily examined amid the stress of other affairs, was deemed to prove the inadequacy of 1. . . , K—Kt 3, hence the correction alluded to. After a long spell of chess abstinence, a recent examination of the move in question has provided a little surprise, by exposing a fallacy in the amended variation. (Compare Variations V. and Va., recorded below). And so, Black's defence of 1. . . , K—Kt 3 may be definitely accepted as sound, although it decides the draw less readily than the more natural move 1. . . , K—B 3, which limits the scope of White's attack. Prompted by this chastening to investigate the ending *de novo*, I have been rewarded by the discovery of flaws in the original winning variations, and this has rendered it desirable to submit the entire revised analysis to your indulgent readers, since the ending is one of primary importance for illustrating the value of the opposition. I am sanguine that the new version, which has survived the scrutiny of a capable friendly critic, will be found unimpeachable. For convenience, a number of supplementary diagrams are introduced.

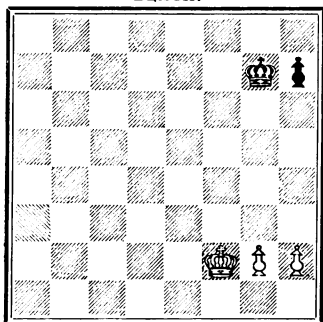
A few remarks may be offered on the method of playing the ending. Dealing with the more usual variations, in each case a decisive situation is played for, wherein two stages may be recognised. In the first place, the player with the move uses that advantage to establish his King *two ranks ahead of his Pawn base-line*, the incidence of the opposition being ignored for the moment. The next step is to direct the Pawn advance with the object of securing the *key position* represented by Figure 4, or one leading to it. Here the opposition comes into force, favouring the holder. If the opposition now rests with White, he can presently "go past" his opponent and force the capture of the hostile Pawn, leaving Black helpless; if it rests with Black, the latter can frustrate that attempt and draw, after submitting to an exchange of Pawns. On the other hand, should White commit himself to an early advance of his pair of Pawns, Black in that case may leave his own Pawn undisturbed and retire behind it, secure of a stalemate or the equivalent (see Variation IVb.). In Variation V., again, White goes past before advancing his Pawns, allowing Black to attack them at their base, while he himself makes for the unmoved single Pawn, only to capture it eventually a move too late. Variation VI. yields a kindred position, arising out of an error on Black's part, in which the advantage is reversed, providing a forced win for White: the defensive power of the united Pawns in this Variation should be

noted. Variation Vb., in which Black commits an error on his fourth move, produces a quaint winning situation, illustrating an uncommon use of the opposition. Variation VIa., should be compared with Variation V.

The number of variations submitted may appear rather formidable, yet they are by no means exhaustive, and the Pawn-novice will be disposed to marvel at the amount of chess nutriment that can be extracted from a position built up of such simple elements.

It may be added that the initial move 1... K—R 3 loses, —by 2 K—B 3, K—Kt 4; 3 K—K 4! K—Kt 5; the last move resolving the position into Variation VI., recorded below.

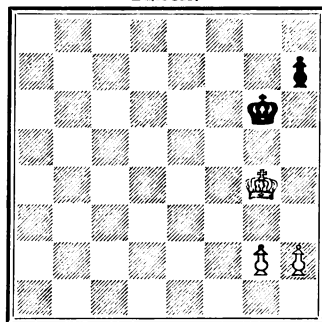
Fig. 1.
BLACK.



WHITE.
White to play and win.
Black to play and draw.

I.

Fig. 2 (Var. I.).
BLACK.



WHITE.
Opposition neutral.
White wins.

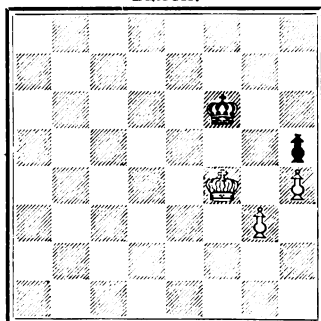
Ib.

Ia.

- | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1 K—Kt 3 (B 3) | | |
| K—B 2 | | |
| 2 K—Kt 4 | | |
| K—Kt 3 (Fig. 2) | | |
| 3 P—R 4 | 3 P—R 4 ch | |
| P—R 3 (best) | | |
| 4 K—B 4 | 4 K—B 4 | 4 P—Kt 3 ? |
| K—R 4 | K—B 3 | P—R 4 ch ! |
| 5 P—Kt 3 | 5 P—Kt 3 W (Fig. 3) | 5 K—B 4 |
| K—Kt 3 | | K—B 3 Dr. (Fig. 3) |
| 6 K—K 5 (Kt 4 ?) | | |
| K—B 2 (best) | | |
| 7 K—B 5 (P—R 5) | | |
| K—Kt 2 | | |
| 8 P—R 5 | | |
| K—B 2 | | |
| 9 P—Kt 4 (Compare Fig. 3) | | |
| K—Kt 2 | | |
| 10 K—K 6 | | |
- And wins Pawn in 4 moves.

By advancing his Rook's Pawn two squares on the third move, White saves time. If instead, he plays 3 P—R 3, as in the second variation, the Pawn must not go on again next move, in answer to 3... P—R 3. After Black's sixth move, White is full of resource, and may substitute a move with either of his Pawns for the move selected.

Fig. 3 (Var. Ia.).
BLACK.



WHITE.

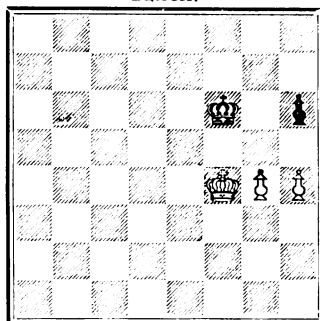
White wins with Opposition.
Black draws with Opposition.

II.

- 1 K—Kt 3
K—B 2
- 2 K—Kt 4
K—Kt 3
- 3 P—R 3
P—R 3
- 4 K—B 4 (P—Kt 3)
K—B 3
- 5 P—Kt 3
K—K 3
- 6 P—Kt 4
K—B 3
- 7 P—R 4 (Fig. 4)
K—K 3
- 8 K—K 4
K—B 3
- 9 K—Q 5
P—R 4
- 10 P—Kt 5 ch
K—B 4
- 11 K—Q 6
K—Kt 3
- 12 K—K 6

And wins Pawn in 4 moves.

Fig. 4 (Var. II.).
BLACK.



WHITE.

White wins with Opposition.
Black draws with Opposition.

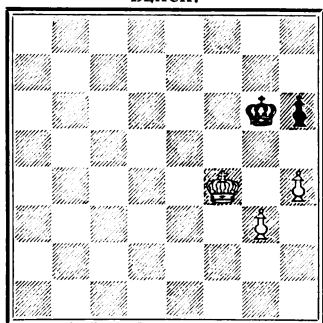
IIa.

- 4 P—R 4 ?
K—B 3
- 5 K—B 4
K—Kt 3 (K 3 ?)
- 6 P—Kt 3 (Fig. 5)
K—R 4 (B 3 ?)
- 7 K—B 3
K—Kt 3
- 8 K—K 4
K—B 3 (R 4 ?)
- 9 K—B 4
K—K 3 (Kt 3 ?)
- 10 P—Kt 4
K—B 3 Dr. (Fig. 4)

KEY
POSITION

Fig. 5 (Var. IIa.).

BLACK.



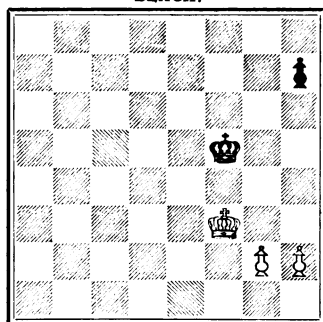
WHITE.

Black to play and draw.

In Variation II., White's fourth and fifth moves may be transposed. It should be noted, in passing, that the "key position" holds good if lowered one step; but if transposed to the limit in the direction of either player, Black can always draw, the opposition becoming neutral (see Variation IIIa.).

Fig. 6 (Var. III.).

BLACK.

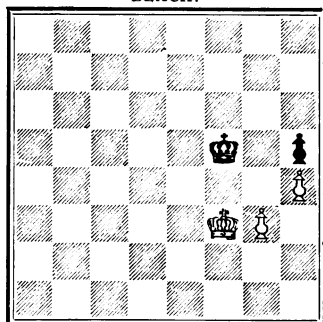


WHITE.

Opposition neutral: a draw.

Fig. 7 (Var. III.).

BLACK.



WHITE.

Opposition neutral: a draw.

III.

IIIa.

IIIb.

I

K—B 3

2

K—B 3

K—B 4 (Fig. 6)

3

P—R 3

P—R 3

4

P—R 4

P—R 4

5

P—Kt 3 (Fig. 7)

K—K 4 Dr.

3

P—R 4 ?

4

P—Kt 3 ! W.

(compare Fig. 4)

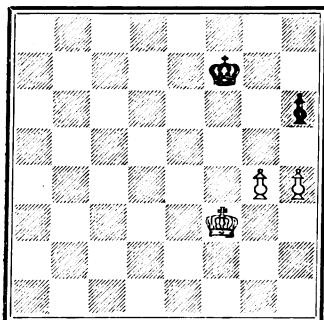
4

P—Kt 3

P—R 4 Dr.

If White had the opposition in Fig. 6, Black would draw byP—R 4 ! Any other move would lose.

Fig. 8 (Var. IVa.).



Black draws with Opposition.

IV.

I

K—B 3

2 K—B 3

K—B 4

3 P—R 3

P—R 3

4 P—Kt 4 ch

K—B 3 (Kt 3 ?)

5 K—B 4

K—K 3

6 P—R 4

K—B 3 Dr. (Fig. 4)

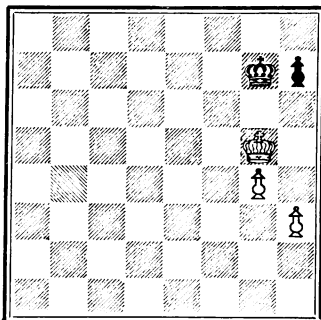
5 P—R 4

K—B 2 (Fig. 8)

6 K—B 4

K—B 3 Dr. (Fig. 4)

Fig. 9 (Var. IVb.).



Opposition neutral : a draw.

IVb.

3 P—Kt 4 ch

K—Kt 3 (Kt 4)

4 K—B 4

K—B 3

5 P—R 3

K—Kt 2

6 K—Kt 5 (Fig. 9)

K—Kt sq !

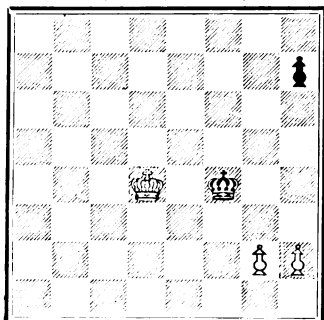
7 K—R 6

K—R sq

And draws after exchange of Pawns.

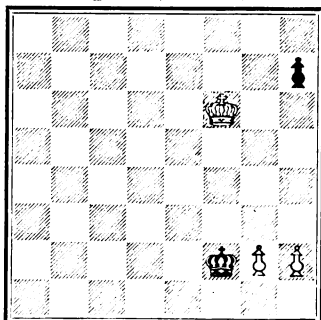
In Fig. 9, if White were to move first and play P—R 4, Black would draw by replying with ..K—R sq ! (See pp. 243 and 244 *B.C.M.*, 1912).

Fig. 10 (Var. V.).



Opposition neutral : a draw.

Fig. 11 (Var. V.).



Black to play and draw.

V.

Va.

Vb

I

K—Kt 3

2 K—K 3

K—B 4!

3 K—Q 4

K—B 5 (Fig. 10)

4 K—Q 5

K—K 6!

5 K—K 5

K—B 7

6 K—B 6 (Fig. 11)

K×P

7 P—R 4

K—B 6!

8 P—R 5

K—K 5

9 P—R 6

K—Q 4 Dr.

4

P—R 4?

5 K—K 6

P—R 5

6 K—B 6

P—R 6

7 P×P!

K—B 6

8 K—B 5 W.

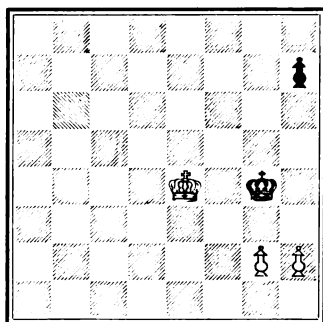
7 K—Kt 6?

8 P—R 5 W.

If White had the opposition in Fig. 10, Black would draw byP—R 4! Any other move would lose, *e.g.*K—B 4?; K—Q 5, K—B 3; K—K 4! K—K 3; P—R 4 wins. If, P—R 3?, then the play might follow the lines of variation Vb. In Fig. 11, White can win with the move, playing his Rook's Pawn to its fourth. If K—Kt 7? instead, Black draws byP—R 4; K—Kt 6, P—R 5, &c.

Fig. 12 (Var. VI.).

BLACK.

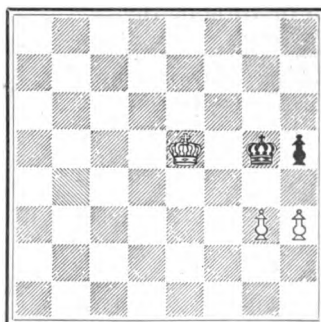


WHITE.

Opposition neutral: White wins.

Fig. 13 (Var. VI.).

BLACK.



WHITE.

Opposition neutral: White wins.

VI.

VIa.

VIb.

- 1 K—Kt 3
- 2 K—K 3
K—Kt 4 ?
- 3 K—K 4 !
K—Kt 5 (Fig. 12)
- 4 K—K 5
K—Kt 4
- 5 P—R 3
P—R 3
- 6 P—Kt 3
P—R 4 (Fig. 13)
- 7 P—R 4 ch !
K—Kt 5
- 8 K—B 6
K × P
- 9 K—Kt 5
And Queens in six moves.
- 5 K—R 5
- 6 K—B 6
K—R 4
- 7 P—Kt 3
K—R 3
- 8 P—R 4 (Kt 4 ? ?)
K—R 4
- 9 K—Kt 7
P—R 3
- 10 K—R 7 W.
- 3 K—B 3 ?
K—B 4 Dr. (Fig. 6)

Modifications.—The following should be verified :—

(1) With his King transferred to any advanced square on Bishop's, Knight's or Rook's file, White wins with or without the move.

(2) With his King on any advanced square of Bishop's or Knight's file, Black draws with or without the move.

(3) With his King on any advanced square of Rook's file, Black draws with the move only.

(4) With his Rook's Pawn advanced one square, White still wins with the move, by virtue of the control reserved in the unmoved Knight's Pawn. But if the latter Pawn be primarily advanced instead of its fellow, White can do no more than draw. This is a point to be borne in mind when playing with a Pawn-ending in prospect.

(5) With his single Pawn advanced beyond its base, Black loses with or without the move.

A. DUNBAR.

The following brevity in which Mr. Mlotkowski conceded the odds of the Queen's Knight to Mr. Joseph Deacon was played at Camden, New Jersey, U.S.A.

GAME No. 4,350.

Remove White's Queen's Knight.

- | | | | |
|------------|------------|------------------|------------|
| 1 P—K B 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 | 6 P—Q R 3 | 6 B—K 2 |
| 2 P—K 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 7 B—Q 3 | 7 Castles |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 | 8 P—K R 4 | 8 Kt—K R 4 |
| 4 P—Q Kt 3 | 4 Kt—B 3 | 9 Kt—Kt 5 | 9 P—K Kt 3 |
| 5 B—Kt 2 | 5 P—K 3 | 10 Mate in four. | |

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

We give the solutions of the studies published in the July number.

Position 222, by Henri Rinck.—♔ at K Kt sq, ♚ at Q R sq, K R sq, ♔ at K B 5, ♙ at Q Kt 7. White to play and draw.

Solution :—1 R—K sq, Q—Q 7; 2 K—B sq, K—Kt 6; 3 R—K 3 ch, Q×R; 4 R—R 3 ch, K×R, stalemate.

Position 224, by W. and M. Platoff (*Duna-Zeitung*, 1909) :—♔ at Q Kt 7, ♚ at K R 4, ♙ at Q R 2, ♘ at K Kt 6; ♙ at Q Kt 4, ♚ at Q B r, ♙ at K 2. White to play and win.

Solution :—P—Kt 7, R—K Kt 7; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, K—B 4!; 3 Kt—K 4 ch, K—Q 4!; 4 Kt—Kt 5, R×Kt; 5 R—R 5, R×R; 6 P—Kt 8 (Q) ch, K—B 4; 7 Q—B 8 ch, K—Q 4; 8 Q—Q 7 ch, B—Q 3; 9 Q—B 7 ch, and wins.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 222.	No. 224.	Total.
Mr. W. Jackson	39	4	4	47
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt	35	4	4	43
Mr. W. T. Pierce	33	4	4	41
Mr. D. M. Liddell	38	—	—	38
Rev. A. Baker	36	—	—	36
Mr. J. Harrison	36	—	—	36
Mr. F. W. Darby	33	—	—	33
Mr. L. Illingworth	24	—	—	24
Mr. R. Garby	13	0	4	17
Mr. H. T. Twomey	0	4	4	8

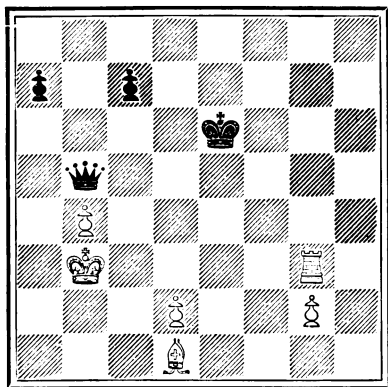
The prize is won by Mr. Jackson.

Solutions of the following studies should be posted by September 30th, 1916, and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62 Acre Lane, London, S.W.

Position 227. Original.

By HENRI RINCK.

BLACK.



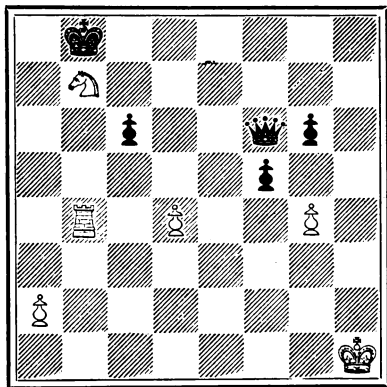
WHITE.

White to play and win.

Position 228. Original.

By HENRI RINCK.

BLACK.







WHITE.

White to play and win.

PRIZE-WINNING STUDIES BY HENRI RINCK.

On page 227 of the July number we published two positions by Henri Rinck which divided the First and Second Prizes in the Barcelona End-game Competition. The solutions of these studies are so remarkable that we have much pleasure in giving them here in detail.

 at Q 6,  at K R sq ;  at Q R 2,  at Q R sq, Q R 5. White to play and win.

In the following solutions the small letters in brackets refer to inferior and insufficient lines of play.





1 Q—R 7 ch (a), K—R 3 (K—Kt 3 ; 2 Q—B 7 ch, K—Kt 4 ! ; 3 Q—B 5 ch, K—R 3 ; 4 Q—B 6 ch) ; 2 Q—Q 3 ch (b), K—R 2 (K—Kt 3 ; 3 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—R 4 ; 4 Q—B 3 ch, R—Kt 5 ; 5 Q—B 5 ch) ; 3 Q—Kt 5 ! (e), R—K B 5 (or A, B) (R—K 5 ; 4 Q—B 5 ch, etc. ; 3... R—Q 5 (R 3, Q sq) ch ; 4 K—B 7) ; 4 Q—R 5 ch (d), K—Kt 2 ! ; 5 Q—Q 5 ch, K—Kt sq (K—R 2 ; 6 K—B 7 ! (e) ; 6 Q—K 5 ! (f), R (R sq)—R 5 (R—B 3 ch ; 7 K—Q 7 ch, etc. ; 6... R—B 5 ; 7 Q—Kt 5 ch, etc. 6... R—B 2 ; 7 Q—K 8 ch, etc. 6... R—Q Kt 5 ; 7 K—B 5 ch) ; 7 K—B 6 ch, K—R sq ; 8 Q—K 8 ch, K—R 2 ; 9 Q—Q 7 ch, and mates in two.

(A) 3... R—R 5 ; 4 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt 2 ! ; 5 Q—Q 5 ch, K—R 2 (K—Kt sq ; 6 Q—Kt 3 ch best, K—R 2 ! ; 7 Q—R 3 ch, K—Kt sq ; 8 Q—K Kt 3) ; 6 Q—B 7 ch best, K—R 3 ! ; 7 Q—R 2 ch, K—Kt 2 ; 8 Q—K Kt 2 ch best, K—Kt sq ! ; Q—Kt 3, and wins.

(B) 3... R—R 8 (R 7, R 6) ; 4 Q—B 5 ch, K—Kt 2 ! ; 5 Q—B 6 ch (g), K—R 2 ; 6 K—B 7 ! R—Q Kt sq ! ; 7 Q—B 5 ch, K—R sq (K—R 3 ; 8 Q—B 4 ch ! not 8 K×R ? , R—Kt 8 ch, etc., draws) ; 8 Q—Q 5 ch, K—R 2 ; 9 Q—Q 4 ch, and wins.

The following are plausible variations that fail.

(a) Q—Kt sq ch ? K—R 3 ; 2 Q—B sq ch, K—R 4 ; 3 Q—K sq ch, K—Kt 4 ; 4 Q—K 5 ch, K—B 5, and draws. (b) 2 Q—Kt sq ? R—R 4 ; or 2 Q—Q B 7 ? R—Kt 5 and draws. (c) 3 K—B 7 ? R—Q Kt sq ; 4 Q—K 3 ch, K—R sq ; 5 Q—B 3 ch, K—R 2. Or 2 Q—Q Kt 3 ? R—R 4 ; 2 Q—Kt 4, K—R 3 ! ; 4 K—B 7, R—B 4 ch ; 5 Q×R, R—B sq ch ; 6 K×R, stalemate. Or 3 Q—K 3 ch, K—R 3 ; 4 Q—Q 3 ch, K—R 2 ; and time is lost. (d) 4 Q—B 5 ch ? K—R 3 ! and draws. (e) 6 Q—R 2 ch ? K—Kt sq ; 7 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—B sq ; 8 Q—B 3 ch, K—Kt 2 ; 9 Q—B 6 ch, K—R 2, and draws. (f) 6 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—B 1 ! ; 7 Q—K 6 ch, K—Kt 2 ! ; 8 Q—Q 5 ch, with loss of time. (g) Q—B 7 ch ? K—R 3 ; 6 Q—B 6 ch, K—R 2 ; and time is lost.

 at K 2,  at Q Kt 7, Q B 7 ;  at K R sq,  at K B sq. White to play and win.

1 R—R 7 ch (a), K—Kt sq ; 2 R (R 7)—K 7 (b), K—R sq ! ; 3 R (Kt 7)—B 7 (c), K—Kt sq (or A) ; 4 R (B 7)—R 7 (or Q 7) (d), K—R sq ; 5 R—K B 7 (v), Q—K sq ch ! (Q—K Kt sq ; 6 K—B 2) ; 6 K—B 2 (e), K—Kt sq ! ; 7 R—Kt 7 ch (f), K—B sq ! ; 8 R—R 7 ! (g), K—Kt sq ; 9 R (Q R 7)—Kt 7 ch (h), K—B sq ; 10 R—R 8 ch, and wins.





(A) 3... Q—K Kt sq ; 4 K—B sq ! Q—B sq ch ; 5 R—B 7 (z), Q—K Kt sq ! ; 6 K—B 2 (or other waiting move), Q—K sq ; 7 R—R 7 ch, &c.

(a) 1 R—B 7 ? Q—Q 3 ! &c. Or 1 R—K 7 ? Q—K Kt sq ; 2 K—B 2, Q—R 7 ch, &c. Or 1 R—Q 7 ? Q—K sq ch ; 2 K—B sq ! Q—B sq ch ; 3 K—Kt 2, Q—Kt 2 ch, &c. Or 1 K—K sq, Q—K Kt sq ; 2 K—B sq !, Q—B sq ch ; 3 K—Kt sq, Q—Kt 2 ch, &c. (b) 2 R (R 7)—Q B 7 ? Q—K sq ch ; 3 K—B 2, Q—B sq ch ; K—Kt 2, K—R sq ; 5 K—R 7 ch, K—Kt sq ; 6 R (R 7)—, K—R sq, and draws. Or 2 R (R 7)—Q 7 ? Q—K sq ch ! ; 3 K—Q 2, Q—K B sq ; 4 K—K sq ! Q—K sq ch ; 5 R—K 7 ! Q—K B sq ; 6 K—K 2 ; K—R sq ; 7 R (Kt 7)—B 7, K—Kt sq, and time has been lost. (c) 3 R (Kt 7)—Q 7 ? Q—K Kt sq ; 4 K—B 3, Q—Kt 6 ch ; 5 R—K 3, Q—Kt sq, &c. 3 R—Q R 7 ? Q—K Kt sq ; 4 K—B 2 ! Q—B sq ch ; 5 K—Kt 2, Q—Kt 2 ch, &c. Or 3 K—K sq ? Q—Kt sq ; 4 K—B 2, Q—R 7 ch ; 5 R—K 2, Q—R 5, &c. Or 3 R (K 7)—Q B 7 ? Q—K Kt sq ; 4 K—B sq ! Q—B sq ch ; 5 K—Kt sq, Q—Kt 2 ch, &c. Or 3 R (K 7)—Q 7 ? Q—K Kt sq ; 4 K—B 3 ! Q—R sq, &c. (d) 4 R—Kt 7 ? K—R sq ; 5 R (Kt 7)—B 7 ! with loss of time. Or 4 R (K 7)—Q 7 ? Q—K sq ch ; 5 K—B 2 ! Q—B sq ch ; 6 K—Kt sq, Q—K sq, &c. Or 4 K—K sq ? K—R sq ; 5 R—Q R 7, Q—K Kt sq ; 6 K—B 2, Q—B sq ch ; 7 K—Kt sq, Q—Kt 2 ch, &c. (e) 6 K—B 3 ? Q—B 3 ch ; or 6 K—Q 2 ? Q—K Kt sq &c. (f) *The R being at Q R 7.* 7 R (B 7)—Q Kt 7 (Q B 7, Q 7) ? Q—B sq ch ; 8 K—Kt 2, Q—K sq ! or 8 K—K 2, K—R sq ; and in each case time is lost. *The R being at Q 7.* 7 R (B 7)—K 7 ? Q—B sq ch ; 8 K—Kt sq, K—R sq ; 9 R—K B 7, Q—B 4 ch, &c. (g) 8 R (Kt 7)—Kt 7 ? K—Kt sq ; 9 K—K 7, Q—B sq ch, &c. (h) 9 R—(Q R 7)—K 7 ? Q—R 5, &c.





(y) The pieces are now correctly disposed to allow White to play the winning move, R—K B 7. At this stage other moves than this result in a draw, or at least a loss of time. This 5 K—K sq ? Q—K Kt sq ; 6 K—B 2, Q—B sq ch ; 7 K—Kt 2, Q—Kt 2 ch, &c. Or 5 R (K 7)—Q 7 ? Q—Kt sq ; 6 K—B 2, Q—B sq ch ; 7 K—Kt 2, Q—Kt 2 ch, etc.

(z) Another typical position which allows the winning move. If at this stage 5 K—R sq ? then Q—Kt 2 ch ; or if 5 K—K sq or 2, then Q—K Kt sq, &c.

We conclude by giving the solutions of the remaining four studies which we published at the same time.

 at Q B 3,  at K 3, K R 3 ;  at Q Kt 3,  at Q R 2. By Henri Rinck. White to play and win. *Third Prize.*

Solution :—1 R—K 6 ch, K—Kt 4 ; 2 R—K 5 ch, K—R 5 ! ; 3 R—K 4 ch, K—R 6 ; 4 K—B 4 ch, K—R 5 ! ; 5 K—Q 5 ch, K—Kt 4 ; 6 R—Kt 3 ch ; or 3... K—Kt 4 ; 4 R—R 5 ch, K—B 3 ; 5 R—K 6 ch, K—Q 2 ; 6 R—R 7 ch.

 at Q B sq,  at Q R 7, Q sq ;  at K R 6,  at K Kt 3. By Anatole Mouterde. White to play and win. *First Mention.*

Solution :—1 R—R 3 ch, K—Kt 7 ; 2 R—Q 2 ch, K—B 8 ; 3 R—R sq, K—K 8 ; 4 R—K R 2, Q—B 6 ; K—B 2 ch ; or 3... Q—B 6 ; 4 K—Kt sq, K—Kt sq ; 5 R—K R 2.

♔ at Q R 3, ♕ at Q R 4; ♖ at Q Kt 8, ♜ at K 8, K R 8.
By L. B. Salkind. White to play and win. *Second Mention.*

Solution :—1 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—B 8; 2 Q—B 3 ch, K—Q 8; 3 Q—Q 3 ch, K—B 8; 4 K—Kt 3, R—R 7; 5 Q—B 3 ch, K—Q 8; 6 Q—R sq ch, K—K 7; 7 Q—Kt 2 ch

♔ at Q 6, ♕ at Q 2; ♖ at Q sq, ♜ at Q R sq, K R sq. By Anatole Mouterde. White to play and win. *Third Mention.*

Solution :—1 Q—Q 4, R—K R 2; 2 Q—Q 6 ch, K—K sq; 3 Q—Kt 6 ch, R—B 2; 4 Q—Kt 8 ch; or 1., R—K B sq; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—K sq; 3 K—K 6; or 1., R—K Kt sq; 2 Q—Q 5.

OBITUARY.

The death of Mr. Arthur Fisher, of Tiverton, occurred on July 15th. He was a member of the Devon County Chess Association since its foundation, and was closely identified with the Tiverton Chess Club while it was in existence. At the outbreak of the war Mr. Fisher, who had been commanding-officer of the Tiverton Volunteers, was instrumental in raising a company of National Reservists, 150 strong.

We regret to announce the death of Mr. George Ellis, hon. secretary Plymouth Chess Club. Mr. Ellis was also captain of the Tor View Tennis Club, and on August 3rd he was present at a social gathering promoted by the Tennis Club for wounded sailors. The heat from the sun was most oppressive and affected Mr. Ellis so much that he had to be taken home for medical treatment. He appeared to be making good progress until August 18th, when he collapsed suddenly and died.

CORRESPONDENCE.

ADOLF ANDERSSSEN.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

SIR,

May I point out to Mr. Vorotnikoff that the question in dispute is not whether Anderssen had a University education, but whether he ought to be described as "Professor of Mathematics, Breslau University" (Sergeant's *Morphy's Games of Chess*, p. 103, note). The title Professor, in England, signifies the holder of an endowed chair at a University. Anderssen was a teacher at a Gymnasium (which does not correspond to an English University—nor to a German one for that matter) who, after some years' service, was given the title of Professor. To describe him as Professor Anderssen is correct, though in English misleading. But to describe him as Professor of Mathematics at the University of Breslau is definitely a mistake. Mr. H. J. R. Murray (*History of Chess*, p. 887) calls him "a Breslau schoolmaster." The word "mere" is Mr. Vorotnikoff's, not mine. There was no question of belittling Anderssen, perhaps the most chivalrous and enthusiastic chess-player that ever lived—judging these qualities by his readiness to play at all times, and on all occasions, throughout his life.

I was most interested to find from Mr. Lyons's letter that General Tillson was a good authority for the history of the Morphy family, and beg to assure him that, as he will see above, he and I are at one in an intense admiration for Anderssen. My purpose was merely to correct a definite biographical note in an English chess-book, which bids fair to become a standard work of reference.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

Cambridge, 5th August, 1916.

B. GOULDING BROWN.

REVIEW.

TWENTY YEARS OF THE RICE GAMBIT. Edited by Dr. H. Keidanz.
New York: *American Chess Bulletin*, 150, Nassau Street.

This handsome volume fulfils a two-fold purpose. It is a memorial to one whose efforts to promote the best interests of chess fully deserve the highest possible tribute, and it embodies the accredited results of many years' study of that variation of attack in the King's Knight's game introduced and fostered by the late Professor Isaac L. Rice.

Dr. Keidanz, in his preface, points out that so far the Rice Gambit has not received proper recognition in the *Handbuch*. It was not mentioned in the seventh edition, edited by Shallopp, whilst in the eighth edition, edited by Schlechter, it is referred to as a branch of the Keiseritzky Gambit, and only a few variations, unsystematized, are given. In claiming for Professor Rice's move 8 Castles, just recognition, Doctor Keidanz says:—

For seventy years the Keiseritzky Gambit has been a recognised Opening, and special chapters devoted to it appear in every book on the Openings, although it has never been found to be of practical value in modern match and tournament play. Bilguer advances as a reason for this that the Paulsen Defence of 5..., B—Kt 2, instead of Kt—K B 3 (Berlin Defence), gives Black the better game. Even to this day there is a difference of opinion regarding the respective values of these two continuations, and the chess world is divided into two camps on the question. Similarly, the seventh move of Black in the Keiseritzky Gambit is by no means within the pale of unanimity, and the *Handbuch* prefers Max Lange's continuation of 7..., B—Kt 2; stating that it is superior to 7..., B—Q 3; the move which is necessary in order to lead up to the Rice Gambit. This opinion too, is open to question, because, after 8 P—Q 4, in the latter variation, the continuation of Keiseritzky himself, Black should get the better game with the reply Kt—R 4; while, after 8 Castles, suggested by Professor Rice, the game would not alone be even and fraught with endless possibilities, but in many variations actually favourable to White. Black is forced to make the capture, supposing he desires to play for a win, and he must take the Knight and accept the Gambit, because were he to decline, he would have no prospects whatever of bringing about a successful issue.

If we assume now that the Rice Gambit is sound, and this we must do as long as proof to the contrary is lacking, it can consequently be asserted that through the Rice Gambit the Keiseritzky Gambit has been appreciably strengthened. Inasmuch as the Rice Gambit is a branch of the Keiseritzky Gambit, and the Keiseritzky Gambit a branch of the King's Knight's Gambit, and the King's Knight's Gambit is in turn a branch of the King's Gambit, Professor Rice's innovation is entitled to be regarded as an independent Gambit.

Pages 29—282 are devoted to analysis from investigation or from actual contests between players of established repute, and copious notes add to the value of the text-matter.

In the penultimate section of the book detailed records are given of all the competitions arranged to test the Rice Gambit, particularly by correspondence play, and it is interesting to read that in a competition promoted by the Pillsbury National Correspondence Association of Chicago, out of 430 games played, White won 206, Black 195, and 32 were drawn.

The final section of the volume, which is a beautiful specimen of the printer's art, is fittingly devoted to a reproduction of the sympathetic expressions of regret, voiced by all classes of chess-players in the United States, at the loss to chess suffered by the death of Professor

Rice, who passed beyond the pale of this life on November 2nd, 1915, in the 66th year of his age.

No price is stated for the work, but we understand the edition is limited to 750 copies, of which 250 are an edition *de luxe* bound in half morocco, and that the whole issue is the loving tribute of Mrs. Rice to the memory of her late widely-lamented husband.

CHESS AS A PROFESSION.

The article, "Chess as a Profession," by M. Malutin, which we published last month has attracted the attention of several of our contemporaries, some of whose comments we append.

The *Morning Post* says :—

Professionalism in chess has died out in this country, only the aged champion Blackburne remaining to remind us now and then of what it once implied. In his many tours and exhibitions extending over half a century he brought the spirit of chess home to the public and made it a popular pastime, adding to its artistic charm, and arousing enthusiasm at home and winning fame abroad by his part in international contests. But though chess is excellent as a pastime it has another, and, from some points of view, a higher function as an art, and it is this aspect that is now inevitably neglected. The frequent contests that delight amateurs can produce no masterpieces, and evidently for chess to be enriched by new examples of the highest strategy it is needful to encourage masters. Inducement is lacking for gifted players to give such time and thought to the pursuit as an art demands. How it is to be supplied is a difficult question, but M. Malutin, a distinguished Russian player and organiser, now interned with others in Germany, has pondered the subject during his enforced leisure, and is able to put forward some practical suggestions, drawn from his experiences of the brilliant advance of Russian chess. In this direction we may well learn something from our Ally, and the author's helpful interest in British chess calls for cordial acknowledgment.

The chess editor of the *Falkirk Herald*, who never hesitates to call a spade a spade, has this to say :—

We believe most of the masters have rather "drifted" into the ranks of the professionals than deliberately adopted chess as a "profession" or chief means of livelihood, and, if professionals are still numerous on the Continent or America, they are practically extinct in Britain nowadays. "Don't" is the best advice to give anyone who thinks he might adopt chess as a "profession." At best it is a precarious, uncertain, and altogether unsatisfactory business. When chess becomes more than a favourite hobby, or pastime, or study, to a young man, it is generally high time he gave it up till he can relegate it to its proper place in his life. It frequently occurs that a chess-master is not one who has mastered chess at all, but rather one who has been mastered by chess, or enslaved by its fascinations. In this sense the "lure of chess" may be as destructive almost as the lure of drink.

Mr. F. D. Yates, in the *Yorkshire Weekly Post*, does not offer either criticism or suggestion, but simply quotes portions of the article, prefaced with the statement that "the *British Chess Magazine* is doing good service to chess by attracting contributions from leading Russian players."

Mr. W. T. Pierce writes :—

Mr. Malutin's article on "Chess Professionalism" raises rather an important question, viz., Is it ever possible for a chess player to earn a livelihood by chess? There are many chess masters, in fact all Professors must necessarily be such, but very few Masters are Professors or can be as matters now stand. Perhaps a few champions may be able to live by chess, but it must be a very limited kind

of living. Most of the great players have either had means of their own or other professions as well—such as music, literature, mathematics or philosophy: and I may include artists and dramatists. Chess is so instructive, and adapts itself so genially to the training of the mental faculties, and is also of such æsthetic value, it is a pity it cannot be more encouraged by becoming part of the curriculum of school life. It would encourage all the virtues, and stimulate the youthful mind as much as a course of euclid and the imagination by its wonderful strategy. The best plan would be for the great chess associations to confer *M.C.* degrees on the successful competitors which would entitle them to teach wherever required or to edit chess columns in newspapers, etc., etc., and also regulate the duties and obligations attaching to the highest title of championship. For this last purpose the several national associations would have to be grouped under one international unit which could act on behalf of all the others. Will such a scheme ever be formulated?

Next month we shall make further reference to this interesting subject.

THE CHESS WORLD.

The death is announced of the veteran Australian player, Mr. Henry Charlick, of Adelaide. We shall give further notice next month.

At the School of Arts Chess Club, Sydney, a "roll of honour" was recently unveiled by the president, who said that twenty-five per cent. of the average membership had enlisted for active service.

Captain P. R. England, of the Liverpool Chess Club, who is in the Army Service Corps, has been mentioned in despatches by Sir Charles Monro. Captain England represented Great Britain in the 1908 Cable Match.

We quoted in our last issue, page 278, a game from the *Stratford Express*: White, Capt. Steadman; Black, H. E. Warren. We have since noticed that our contemporary interchanged the names, and that Private Warren conducted the White forces.

The *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* of July 27th announced that the important games conducted by correspondence by the Riga Chess Club previous to the outbreak of the present war were to be published about the end of August by the *American Chess Bulletin* in book form.

The Skanes Schackförbund, which was mentioned on p. 234 of our July issue as winning a match against Stockholm, is a very strong association of the chess clubs of Skania (or Scania), the southernmost province of Sweden. From the pages of *La Stratégie* we take the following details. Skania is the most fertile and thickly inhabited province in the kingdom, having a population of nearly 700,000 in an area of 11,227 square kilometres. Its principal towns are Kristianstad, Helsingborg, Landskrona, Lund, Malmö, and Ystad. Its chess-players include such fine players as Messrs. Lindström, Svenonius, Sjöberg, Harksen, and Malmström, and problemists like Messrs. Linquist, von Duben, and Ros. The association this year celebrates its jubilee.

We shall issue on October 1st, or earlier if possible, the whole of the games played in the recent New York Rice Memorial tournament, which was contested from January 17th to February 11th last. The play will be copiously illustrated with diagrams and fully annotated. The preparation of the volume has been undertaken for us by Mr. P. W. Sergeant, author of the recent edition of Morphy's games, and his name is sufficient guarantee that the book will be very interesting and of educational value from the chess-player's point of view.

The results are to hand of two of the most important club championships in New York. That of the Manhattan Chess Club has been won, for the third time in succession, by A. Kupchik with a score of 8 games out of a possible 9. A. B. Hodges was second with $6\frac{1}{2}$, J. Bernstein third with 5, and R. Raubitschek fourth with 4. Boris Kostic has won the championship of the Progressive Chess Club after tying with Kupchik. They played a match of two games to decide the tie, and Kostic drew the first game and won the second, thus gaining the championship.

The list of players accepted by the committee of the Dutch National Tournament in Amsterdam, numbered 14 :—Messrs. W. Fick, G. S. Fontein, G. J. van Gelder, K. Geus, H. van Hartingsvelt, J. P. Hoogeveen, P. F. van Hoorn, J. W. te Kolsté, M. Marchand, A. G. Olland, W. A. T. Schelfhout, B. J. van Trotsenburg, G. C. A. Oskam, and P. van 't Veer.

The prize-winners in the Dutch national tournament are :—I.—M. Marchand, 9. II.—Dr. Olland, 7. III. and IV.—te Kolste and Gens, $6\frac{1}{2}$. V. and VI.—Shelfhout and Fontein, 6. The winner also competed in the recent Copenhagen Tourney and finished with $4\frac{1}{2}$ points, equal second to Johner (5 points) along with Krause and Löwenborg. Dr. Olland has challenged M. Marchand to a match.

City of London Chess Club.—The Murton Cup (handicap) competition, the oldest among the contests for trophies at the City of London C.C., has ended this year in a tie between R. C. Griffith and Th. Germann, who each scored $7\frac{1}{2}$ points. The third prize fell to the young player, W. Winter, who produced some of the best chess in the tournament, and was only left half a point behind the leaders. E. Paice took fourth prize with $6\frac{1}{2}$, L. Savage fifth with 6, and H. J. Snowden sixth with $5\frac{1}{2}$. The highest possible was 10, for though there were thirteen competitors two retired, their scores being cancelled. Messrs. Griffith and Germann are now playing off their tie. The former of the pair is, of course, the winner of the B.C.F. championship at Richmond, 1912. The latter is a Russian resident, who distinguished himself earlier this year by tying with E. G. Sergeant in the City of London championship, being beaten in the play-off. It is a rather remarkable fact that the Murton Cup was won last year by another Russian resident, W. Genn. We rejoice to see evidence in London of that growing intimacy between Russian and British players of chess, of which Russian contributors to our pages have spoken recently.

Since the above was written, the first of the tie-games ended in a draw, while the second was won by Griffith.

The annual meeting of the New York State Chess Association was held at Buffalo this year, under the auspices of the Buffalo Consistory Chess Club. Four tournaments, championship, and B, C, and D classes were arranged. In the championship class six players competed; chief honours going to the youthful player, Harold D. Jennings, who made his mark in last year's contest. The full scores in the championship contest are appended. Jennings, $7\frac{1}{2}$; Crow, 6; Searle, 6; Cheney, 4; Weber, $3\frac{1}{2}$; Waller, 3. In the remaining sections the first prize winners were:—A. Guenther, 5; B. McMichael, 8; C. Fox, $9\frac{1}{2}$. Two games were contested between all the players in each respective class.

Dr. R. S. J. De Niord, 262, Summer Street, Buffalo, who acted as director of play, was elected hon. secretary of the Association, of which Mr. A. McMartin, of Johnstown, is hon. treasurer. The president is Mr. George N. Cheney, of Syracuse, who finished third in the championship tournament.

A friendly correspondence match arranged between Devonshire and Cornwall last November 1st, and concluded June 30th, has resulted in favour of Devon with a majority of $8\frac{1}{2}$ points. Score:—

DEVON.										CORNWALL.									
Mr. W. T. Pierce	1	Rev. A. Baker	1																
Mr. H. Erskine	1	Mr. W. Boxhall	1																
Mr. W. A. F. Boulger	1	Mr. F. Hockham	1																
Rev. C. F. Bolland	1	Rev. C. J. Harper	0																
Mr. H. W. Daws	0	Mr. A. Mayne	1																
Mr. G. Breese	1	Mr. A. B. Treloar	1																
Mr. F. W. Crawford	1	Mr. A. G. Essery	1																
Mr. H. G. Phillips	1	Mr. F. Thomas	0																
Mr. W. E. Baines	0	Mr. H. Knowles	1																
Mr. F. Pitt Fox	1	Mr. R. Lean	0																
Mr. W. E. Varnals	1	Mr. J. H. Blamey	0																
Rev. E. C. Mortimer	1	Mr. J. S. Guy	0																
Mr. W. J. May	0	Mr. J. K. James	1																
Mrs. Boyd	1	Mr. A. Warne	0																
Mr. Comer Clarke	1	Mr. W. C. Lean	1																
Mr. T. W. Bourne	1	Rev. Sandy Wason	0																
Mr. T. Whitby	1	Mr. W. G. Treweeke	1																
Rev. H. R. Kruger	1	Mr. Joseph Laity	0																
Mrs. Erskine	1	Mr. P. Thomas	0																
Miss Peacock	1	Mr. G. J. Laity	1																
Mr. S. W. A. Moyle	1	Mr. T. Praed	1																
Rev. Preb. Wodehouse	0	Mr. D. B. Peacock	1																
Rev. J. R. Paramore	1	Mr. Jack Laity	0																
Mr. F. Willis	1	Mr. E. B. Badcock	1																
Mr. J. Bayley	1	Mr. R. H. Strutt	0																
Mr. P. Harris	1	Mr. W. Toy	0																
Mr. S. Dening	1	Mr. M. Trehwella	0																
Mr. C. W. King	1	Mr. C. E. Leese	1																
Mr. W. H. Prust	0	Mr. R. T. Woods	1																
Rev. E. J. Wemyss-Whittaker	0	Mr. A. Hugh	1																
Mr. R. Glasson	1	Mr. R. H. Crouch	0																
Mr. J. Burke	1	Mr. J. M. C. Sheaff	0																

The veteran Yorkshire player, Mr. John Watkinson, kindly directs our attention to the fact that we omitted to record in our obituary notice of the Bishop of Trinidad (page 284) the fact that he was a Yorkshireman, and a native of Huddersfield. His father, Mr. Robert Welsh, was a merchant in Huddersfield, and after his death his widow kept a girls' school there. Young Frank Welsh, as he was to his school-mates and companions, was seriously injured on December 23rd, 1876, in a disastrous railway accident near Hitchin, sustaining a very bad compound fracture of the leg with extensive laceration. Happily he recovered in course of time, and the compensation received from the railway authorities enabled him to continue and complete his studies at Oxford. Like most Yorkshiremen, the Bishop of Trinidad was fond of nearly all forms of manly sport, and we recall with great pleasure an afternoon we spent with him watching Yorkshire playing a southern county cricket team at Park Avenue, Bradford, a few years ago.

Mr. Watkinson also kindly sends the score of a game he contested on May 21st, 1852—64 years ago!—against the Bishop's father.

Played May 21st, 1852, between Mr. Robert Welsh and Mr. John Watkinson.

GAME No. 4.351.

Giuoco Piano.

WHITE. MR. WELSH.	BLACK. MR. WATKINSON.	12 B—K 3	12 P—K B 4
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	13 Kt—Q B 5	13 B×Kt
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	14 B×B	14 R—K B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4	15 Kt—Q 2	15 P—Q Kt 3
4 P—B 3	4 Kt—B 3	16 B—Q R 3	16 R—K Kt 3
5 P—Q 3	5 Castles	17 Q—K 3	17 P—K B 5
6 Castles	6 P—Q 4	18 Q—K 2	18 B—Q Kt 2
7 P×P	7 Kt×P	19 Q—K 4	19 Kt—Q sq
8 Kt—K Kt 5	8 P—K R 3	20 Q—Q B 4	20 B—Q 4
9 Kt—K 4	9 B—Q Kt 3	21 Q—Q Kt 4	21 R×Kt P ch
10 B×Kt	10 Q×B	22 K—R sq	22 R—Kt 8 dis ch
11 Q—K B 3	11 Q—K 3	23 K×R	23 Q mates at Kt 3 or 5.

Apropos of our *Chess Annual*, an enthusiastic subscriber of the *B.C.M.* in Buenos Aires writes:—

I do not suppose you receive much news of chess doings in this part of the world, and therefore a few items may be of interest. Of purely English clubs there are few in Buenos Aires and these are chiefly connected with the institutes of the several British railways. Two, the Central Argentine, and Southern Railways, have flourishing chess clubs; although some of their best players are officials whose duties preclude them from engaging actively in the game. There is also a properly constituted club in the river suburb of Quilmes. With the exception of these societies, chess interest is confined to individual players in the different high schools in and about the capital and provincial cities. These clubs are open to all the staff of whatever nationality.

Of purely national chess organisations the Argentine Chess Club is the most prominent, with a central hall and an official instructor. Membership seems confined to the wealthy, and student classes, and the chess is first class. In a

cafe centrally situated in one of the principal avenues of the City, tournaments are played for prizes, and in these contests the play is often of exceptional merit.

At the American Y.M.C.A. there is a strong chess club comprised of players of various nationalities. The majority of the political clubs have also accommodation for chess-players.

Of the Argentine papers several have problem competitions. Of the British papers, only one, *The Buenos Aires Herald*, devotes space to chess notes, and I send you herewith a sample copy of this popular daily with the latest "Chess Notes," so that you will form some idea of what is appearing respecting chess.

I have just received a copy of the "Annual," and, although somewhat belated, I would like to add my congratulations to the many you have doubtless received. I had to pay 7/- for it, but it is worth it. I have ordered another copy from my London booksellers!

Seven shillings! for a copy of our bantling, which English players may obtain at 2/9 post free, is an eye-opener, and "worth it," as our correspondent remarks, is a testimonial which we fully appreciate.

From Mr. A. J. A. Cameron's chess column in the *Cape Times* we learn that the twenty-fifth annual match, European *v.* Colonial-Born, was contested at the Y.M.C.A. Restaurant, Long Street, Cape Town, on July 26th, under the auspices of the Cape Town Chess Club. The exceptional muster of 120 players has only been exceeded in two previous matches. In 1901 and 1902 no fewer than 140 and 136 players respectively took part, but these years were abnormal, owing to the large number of visitors from the Transvaal and elsewhere, who by reason of the South African War were then staying in Cape Town. The latest gathering was a highly satisfactory indication of the growing popularity of chess in Cape Town. There was a good attendance of spectators, who followed the games, especially those on the top boards, with keen interest. The scoring was fairly level for the first hour's play, but later the "Europeans" established a substantial lead, which was maintained to the end, finally winning the match by a margin of 16 games.

Full score:—

European-Born.				Colonial-Born.			
Mr. A. J. A. Cameron ..	..	..	1	Mr. C. Murray ..	..	..	0
Mr. H. Meihuizen ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. P. G. van Breda ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. E. Roberts ..	..	..	1	Mr. W. de Jager ..	..	..	0
Mr. A. J. Rivett ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. F. Murray ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. Gurland ..	..	..	1	Mr. E. A. Dose ..	..	..	0
Mr. F. Buckley ..	..	..	0	Mr. H. G. Lambrick ..	..	..	1
Mr. H. C. Shearing ..	..	..	0	Mr. F. G. Geyer ..	..	..	1
Mr. I. Goldblatt ..	..	..	1	Mr. J. Bosman ..	..	..	0
Mr. A. Feinhols ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. J. Brand ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. J. Mandelbrote ..	..	..	1	Miss M. Sauer ..	..	..	0
Mr. W. G. Turner ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. Fehrs ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. A. W. Pomeroy ..	..	..	1	Miss E. Reitz ..	..	..	0
Mr. A. Z. Berman ..	..	..	0	Mr. F. v. d. S. Centlivres ..	..	..	1
Mr. V. Pickering ..	..	..	1	Mr. G. J. Krige, sen. ..	..	..	0
Dr. R. Forsyth ..	..	..	1	Mr. H. F. Penzt ..	..	..	0
Mr. J. Shenkman ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. R. C. Jurgens ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. H. Houghton ..	..	..	1	Mr. P. R. Roberts ..	..	..	0
Mr. A. Cohen ..	..	..	1	Mr. A. J. Friedlander ..	..	..	0
Mr. F. W. S. Sendall ..	..	..	0	Mr. A. W. B. Nicholson ..	..	..	1
Mr. K. Blumberg ..	..	..	1	Mr. W. S. Nobes ..	..	..	0
Mr. L. Rabkin ..	..	..	1	Mr. E. H. Dose ..	..	..	0
Mr. L. Kottler ..	..	..	1	Mr. E. A. O'Maloney ..	..	..	0

Mr. M. Atlas	1	Mr. E. J. Egenes	0
Mr. J. Laerman	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. L. P. Bosman	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. A. C. Partridge	0	Mr. H. L. Krige	1
Mr. H. M. Evans	1	Mr. S. Droomer	0
Mr. J. N. Kemp	1	Mr. M. J. Weber	0
Mr. A. H. Cooley	0	Mr. S. A. Andrew	1
Mr. P. H. Cooke	1	Mr. D. F. Roux	0
Mr. R. G. Sandeman	1	Mr. O. Hirzel	0
Mr. J. Ferrandi	0	Mr. A. L. W. Hofmeyr	1
Mr. J. Cohen	0	Mr. A. Proctor	1
Mr. E. S. Steele	1	Mr. J. B. Callanan	0
Mr. T. H. Casey	0	Mr. D. Phillips	1
Mr. L. Herrman	0	Mr. C. A. Fehr	1
Mr. C. F. Ferity	1	Mr. K. O. von Oppell	0
Mr. W. Gaven	0	Mr. A. H. Wood	1
Mr. L. R. Connor	1	Mr. L. Brooks	0
Mr. W. Matheson	1	Mr. N. Cohen	0
Mr. J. Muller	1	Mr. B. Volsteedt	0
Mr. W. Frumin	0	Mr. H. Liddell	1
Mr. J. Curtis	1	Mr. A. J. L. Coates	0
Mr. J. Golding	1	Mr. R. W. Shaw	0
Mr. G. H. Whitley	1	Mr. F. G. Mann	0
Mr. Ch. Guttwock	1	Mr. C. Rudden	0
Mr. M. Jossem	1	Mr. J. Hayne	0
Mr. H. C. Marcus	0	Mr. H. Heatlie	1
Mr. R. M. Gilbert	0	Mr. T. Breacker	1
Mr. A. Joffe	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. W. Copenhagen	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. Greenblo	1	Mr. C. R. Alston	0
Mr. L. Charney	1	Mr. L. Feinholds	0
Mr. J. Forsyth	0	Mr. G. J. Krige, jun.	1
Mr. D. R. Nichol	0	Mr. W. A. Schwabel	1
Mr. E. de Fries	1	Mr. L. Wittenberg	0
Mr. R. M. Brown	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. M. Albertyn	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. H. Price	0	Mr. D. W. J. Albertyn	1
Mr. E. Bathurst	1	Mrs. Albertyn	0
Mr. M. Schur	1	Mr. C. Cannan	0
Mr. E. Bersin	1	Mr. J. M. Schwabel	0
Mr. J. Caine	0	Mr. W. S. Schur	1
Total .. 38		Total .. 22	

THE DIVISION OF THE PURSE IN CHESS MATCHES.

With regard to the division of the purse in chess matches for a money stake, Mr. Stasch Mlotkowski proposes a method which, he thinks, would be fair to the players, and would insure a sustained interest throughout such contests.

Double the number of games needed to gain the match and subtract one, dividing the result into the purse. This will give the amount the loser receives for each game he wins. For instance, let the purse be a thousand dollars, and the match one of six games up. Then $\$1000.00 \div (6 \times 2 - 1) = \90.91 , which sum the loser takes for each game he scores, the remainder of the purse going to the victor.

If this division according to merit of performance were adopted, a player far behind in the score, though feeling he had no chance to win the match, would be more likely to persist, struggling the best he was able, while a player far ahead would not be so apt to slacken. It would also tend to discourage a player from challenging a much stronger one, knowing he had no chance to win, for the sole purpose of obtaining the loser's share of the purse.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

Played by correspondence.

GAME No. 4,352.

Greco Counter.

Notes by S. MLOTKOWSKI.

17 P—B 4

WHITE.	BLACK.
J. G. WOODS.	W. T. PIERCE.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K B 4
3 Kt×P	3 Kt—Q B 3
4 Q—R 5 ch	4 P—Kt 3
5 Kt×Kt P	5 Kt—B 3
6 Q—R 3	6 P×P
7 Kt×R	7 P—Q 4
8 Q—K 3	8 Kt—K Kt 5
9 Q—B 4	9 Q Kt—K 4
10 P—K R 3	10 B—Q 3
11 K—Q sq	11 Q—R 5
12 P—Q 4	12 P×P (<i>e.p.</i>)
13 B—K 3	13 Kt×B ch

....Messrs. Woods and Pierce played two games to test the analysis on pages 47 and 48 of February *B.C.M.*, from which with this move Mr. Pierce varies.

14 Q×Kt

If Pawn had taken, Black would have replied B—Kt 5 ch.

	14 P×P ch
15 K×P	15 B—B 4 ch
16 K—B sq	

Perhaps K—Q sq, keeping the King off the same diagonal as the Queen, might have been better.

16 Castles

I have not been able to find any way for White to save the game after this. 17 Kt—B 3 would be answered by P—Q 5; 17 P—K Kt 3, Q—B 3; 18 Kt—Q 2 could be played, with no immediate breakdown in sight.

	17 Kt—B 5
18 P—K Kt 3	18 Kt×Q
19 P×Q	19 B×B P
20 Kt—Q 2	20 R—Q 3

.....Black disdains the Knight, rushing, instead, a new piece to the attack. There is now just about a Black Rook more in the fray than White has available force to withstand.

21 P—Kt 4	21 R—B 3 ch
22 K—Kt 2	22 B—K 4 ch
23 K—Kt 3	23 B—B 7 ch
24 K—R 3	24 Kt×B
25 P—Kt 5	25 Kt×Kt !

.....If P×R, P—Q R 4 !

26 Q R—K Kt sq

In reply, Black announced a mate in three. Q R—K B sq would have avoided this mate, but at ridiculously ruinous loss of material.

	26 R—B 6 ch
27 K—Kt 2	27 Kt—B 5 ch
28 K—B sq	28 B—B 5 mate

Played by correspondence.

GAME No. 4,353.

Greco Counter.

Notes by S. MLOTKOWSKI.

WHITE.	BLACK.
J. G. WOODS.	W. T. PIERCE.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K B 4
3 Kt×P	3 Kt—Q B 3
4 Q—R 5 ch	4 P—Kt 3

5 Kt×Kt P	5 Kt—B 3
6 Q—R 3	6 P×P
7 Kt×R	7 P—Q 4
8 Q—K Kt 3	8 B—K 3

.....Mr. Pierce here departs from the analysis on pages 47 and 48 of February *B.C.M.*

9 B—Kt 5 9 Q—Q 2
 10 Kt—Kt 6 ! 10 P×Kt
 11 Q×P ch 11 Q—B 2
 12 Q×Q ch 12 B×Q
 13 B×Kt ch 13 P×B

.....Rather remarkable,
 White apparently has a winning
 game with his remaining pieces
 untouched.

14 Castles

Apparently dangerous in view
 of the open files, but White plays
 circumspectly, and it does not
 appear that Black ever gets a
 chance to recoup the Exchange
 and two Pawns which he is now
 behind.

15 P—K R 3 14 B—B 4
 16 Kt—B 3 15 B—K 3
 17 Kt—K 2 16 K—Q 2
 18 K—R 2 17 Kt—R 4
 19 Kt—Kt sq 18 R—R sq
 20 P—Q Kt 4 ! 19 Kt—B 3

White is still constrained, and
 struggles with great energy to
 liberate himself.

21 P—Q B 3 20 B—Q 5
 22 P—Kt 3 21 B—K 4 ch
 23 P—Q R 4 22 B—B 4
 24 B P×P 23 P—K 6
 25 R×Kt ! 24 B—Q 6
 26 B—R 3 25 B×R
 27 Kt—B 3 26 B—K 4
 28 P—Kt 5 27 B—Q 3
 29 B×P 28 P—B 4
 29 Resigns.

This game shows a victory of
 force over position—a theme not
 nearly so popular as the contrary
 one—a victory of position over force.
 But may it not be likened to a
 superior beast, man, or nation,
 that, innocent of harmful intent,
 is taken unawares—placed in the
 worse position? A victory for
 force is then a victory justified
 by natural right—an overthrow
 through inherent strength of an
 aggressor animated by malice or
 cupidity.

We take from the *Hull Times* the score (with notes) of an inter-
 esting consultation game played recently at the Hull C.C.

GAME No. 4,354.

Hamppe-Allgaier Gambit.

WHITE. BLACK.
 R. BAINBRIDGE G. BARRON
 and A. CAWTHRA. and R. H. HANGER

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—Q B 3 2 Kt—Q B 3
 3 P—B 4 3 P×P
 4 Kt—B 3 4 P—K Kt 4
 5 P—K R 4 5 P—Kt 5
 6 Kt—K Kt 5 6 P—K R 3
 7 Kt×P 7 K×Kt
 8 B—B 4 ch

A good attacking move, al-
 though 3 P—Q 4 is more favoured.

8 P—Q 4

.....Nothing else will do in
 reply. Black must obtain some
 freedom at all costs.

9 B×P ch 9 K—K sq
This retreat deserves
 some slight preference over K—

Kt 2, especially if the P—B 6
 variation is intended.

10 P—Q 4 10 P—B 6

.....A tricky variation, al-
 though with the best play White
 gets an equivalent in Pawns for
 the piece given up.

11 P—K Kt 3

A compromise which is too
 slow. The idea is to lock the
 Pawn position on the wing and to
 proceed with the attack, but in
 the meantime Black obtains suffi-
 cient development. The usual
 play is 11 P×P and if 11...
 P—Kt 6, 12 B—K 3.

11 Kt—B 3
 12 K—B 2 12 B—Kt 2
 13 R—K sq 13 Kt—K 2
 14 B—Q B 4

The Black Knights will evidently play an important part in the game, and White has no plausible line of attack. Possibly 14 B—K 3 is as good as anything.

- 14 Kt—R 4
15 P—K 5 15 Kt—B 4
16 Kt—Q 5

A creditable effort to save the game. Black has to play carefully for some moves.

- 16 Kt (R 4) × P
17 Kt—B 6 ch 17 K—K 2

- 18 Q—Q 3 18 B × Kt
19 Q—R 3 ch 19 K—Q 2
20 P × B 20 Q × P
21 B—K 6 ch 21 K—Q sq
22 B × Kt 22 Kt × B
23 R—K 4 23 Q × R P ch
24 Resigns.

24 K—Kt sq will only prolong the game for a move or two, and if 24 K—B sq there is a pretty finish: 24... Q—R 8 ch; 25 K—B 2, P—K 6 mate.

The following game was played at Leghorn in August last, the winner being one of the editorial staff of *L'Italia Scacchistica*, from which we take the score and notes.

GAME No. 4,355.

Two Knights Defence.

- | WHITE,
L. VIGNOLI. | BLACK,
G. BERNHEIMER. |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Kt—Kt 5 | 4 P—Q 4 |
| 5 P × P | 5 Kt—Q R 4 |
| 6 P—Q 3 | 6 P—K R 3 |
| 7 Kt—K B 3 | 7 Kt × B |

.....A transposition of the usual moves 7... P—K 5; 8 Q—K 2, Kt × B, and not to Black's advantage.

- 8 P × Kt 8 P—K 5
9 Kt—Q 4!

Very good. 9 Q—K 2 would have allowed Black to get back to the standard variation, whereas now White keeps the Pawn without any trouble.

- 9 B—Q B 4
10 B—K 3 10 Kt—Kt 5

See Diagram.

- 11 Kt—K 6

A sound and brilliant sacrifice.

- 11 Kt × B
12 P × Kt 12 P × Kt ?

.....The game is now irremediably lost. 12... B × Kt gave good drawing prospects.

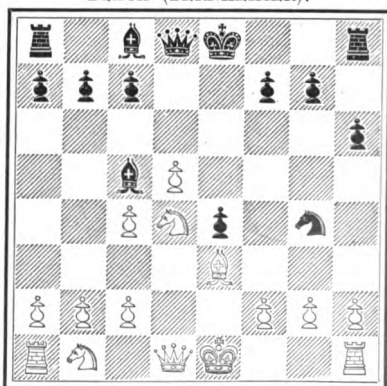
- 13 Q—R 5 ch 13 K—K 2
14 P × P 14 K B × P
15 Q—B 7 ch 15 K—Q 3
16 Kt—B 3 16 B × P

.....Other moves might have prolonged, but could not save the game, e.g., 16... Q—B sq; 17 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—K 4; 18 Q—R 5 ch, K × P; 19 R—K B sq and wins.

- 17 R—Q sq ch 17 K—R 4
18 Q × Kt P ch 18 Q—B 3
19 Q × P ch 19 Resigns.

Position after Black's 10th move :—
Kt—Kt 5.

BLACK (BERNHEIMER).



WHITE (VIGNOLI).

Played by correspondence.

GAME No. 4.356.

Vienna Game.

NOTES BY S. MLOTKOWSKI.

WHITE. BLACK.
W. T. PIERCE. DOUGLAS CORSELLIS.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 P×K P | 4 Kt×P |
| 5 Q—K 2 | 5 Q—R 5 |

.....In annotating a game between Messrs. Woods and Pierce in the *B.C.M.* I stated that 5... Kt—Q B 3; 6 Kt—B 3, B—K Kt 5 was not safe for Black. I find, however, the following variation already in the books to prove that it is: 7 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 8 Q×P, B×Kt; 9 P×B, Q—Q 5! (*Handbuch*, 8th Edition, page 631, note 36). However, it seems to me that after 10 B—Kt 5 White still retains some advantage, as 9... Q×Q; 10 P×Q, Castles; 11 B×Kt, P×B; 12 P—Q 3, B—B 4; 13 B—B 4 follows.

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 6 P—Kt 3 | 6 Kt×Kt |
|----------|---------|

.....On the whole preferable to Kt×P.

- | |
|----------|
| 7 Q P×Kt |
|----------|

Kt P×Kt would have been more conservative.

- | | | |
|----------|------------|-----------|
| 8 B—Kt 2 | 7 Q—K Kt 5 | 8 B—Q B 4 |
|----------|------------|-----------|

.....An offer of a Pawn which does not appear to be sound, but which White does not accept.

- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| 9 B—B 3 | 9 Q—K 3 |
| 10 B—B 4 | 10 Kt—Q 2 |
| 11 Castles | 11 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 12 Q—Kt 5 ch | 12 Q—B 3 |
| 13 Q—Kt 3 | 13 B—K 3 |
| 14 Kt—K 2 | 14 Castles (Q R) |
| 15 Kt—Q 4 | 15 B×Kt |
| 16 R×B | 16 Q—B 4 |
| 17 Q—Kt 4 | 17 Q—B sq |

.....The game has run on very original lines so far. This is another move that one would not naturally expect.

- | |
|--------|
| 18 Q×Q |
|--------|

Rather let the Queen remain at B sq and play Q—R 5.

- | |
|----------|
| 18 K R×Q |
|----------|

- | |
|-------------|
| 19 P—Q Kt 4 |
|-------------|

To prevent P—Q B 4, but it leaves a weakness.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 19 P—K B 3 | |
| 20 P×P | 20 R×P |
| 21 B—Kt 2 | 21 Q R—B sq |
| 22 K R—Q sq | 22 P—B 3 |
| 23 R—K sq | 23 Kt—B 5 |
| 24 R×B | |

Looking to exchanges. Black, however, has the easier ending after they are completed.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 24 R×R | |
| 25 B—R 3 | 25 R—K sq |
| 26 B×R ch | 26 R×B |
| 27 K—Q sq | 27 Kt—K 6 ch |

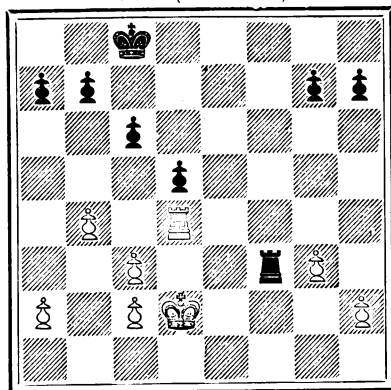
.....Black's Knight was very strongly posted at B5. He might have played P—K R 3, to be followed by P—K Kt 4, instead of offering this exchange.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 28 B×Kt | 28 R×B |
| 29 K—Q 2 | 29 R—B 6 |

Position after Black's 29th move:—

R—B 6.

BLACK (CORSELLIS).



WHITE (PIERCE).

- | |
|------------|
| 30 R—K B 4 |
|------------|

This should lose. R—K Kt 4 was best.

31 P×R 30 R×R
 32 K—K 3 31 K—Q 2
 33 P—Q R 4 32 K—K 3
 34 K—B 3 33 P—K R 4
 35 P—K R 3 34 K—B 4
 35 P—K R 3 35 P—K Kt 4
Black should not have
 allowed White to exchange his
 weak Pawn. Rather P—Q Kt 3,
 to be followed by P—B 4 and P—
 Q 5.

36 P×P 36 K×P
 37 K—Kt 3 37 K—B 4
 38 K—B 3 38 P—Kt 3
 39 P—Kt 5 39 P—B 4
 40 K—Kt 3 40 K—Kt 4
 41 K—B 3 41 P—Q 5
 42 K—Kt 3 42 P—R 5 ch
 43 K—B 3 43 K—B 4

.....A remarkable ending.

P×P is answered by K—K 4.

44 P—B 4 ! 44 K—K 4
 45 K—Kt 4 45 K—K 5
 46 K×P 46 K—K 6
 47 K—Kt 3 47 K—Q 7
 48 P—R 4 48 K×P
 49 P—K R 5 49 P—Q 6
 50 P—R 6 50 P—Q 7
 51 P—R 7 51 P—Q 8 (Q)
 52 P—R 8 (Q) 52 K—Kt 6

.....Q—Q 6 ch was the
 obvious move, and if K—Kt 2,
 Q—K 5 ch.

53 Q—R 7 53 Q—K 8 ch

54 K—Kt 2 54 Q—R 4
Apparently winning; it
 was not easy to see the draw
 which followed.

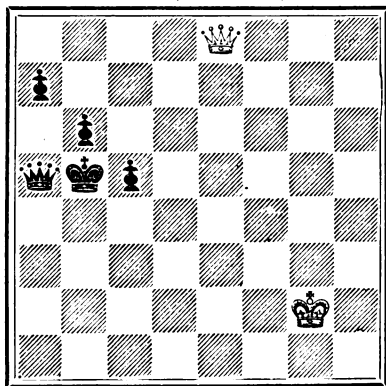
55 Q—Q 3 ch 55 K×R P
 56 Q—Q sq ch 56 K—Kt 5
 57 Q—K sq ch 57 K×P
 58 Q—K 6 ch 58 K×P
 59 Q—K 8 ch

And White draws by perpetual
 check however Black plays.

Position after White's 59th move :—

Q—K 8 ch.

BLACK (CORSELLIS).



WHITE (PIERCE).

This is quite a novelty. White
 draws with three Pawns behind !
 It will be seen that, play as Black
 may, White has always a check
 from which he can not escape.

Played July 16th, between Mr. J. Foulds, Bradford (*sans voir*) and two of
 his chess-pupils consulting.

GAME No. 4,357.

BLACK. *Vienna Game.*

WHITE.
 J. FOULDS.
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—Q B 3
 3 B—B 4
 4 Q—Kt 4
 5 Kt—Q 5
 6 K—Q sq
 7 Q×Kt P
 8 Kt—R 3
 9 Q×R
 10 B—K 2
 11 Kt—B 6 ch

BLACK.
 F. KELLETT and J.
 TOMINSON consulting
 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—Q B 3
 3 B—B 4
 4 Q—B 3
 5 Q×B P ch
 6 B—Kt 3
 7 Kt—R 4
 8 Q—R 5
 9 Q—Kt 5 ch
 10 Q×Kt P
 11 K—K 2

12 Kt×Kt ch 12 K—Q 3
 13 Q—B 6 ch 13 K—B 4
 14 Q—K 7 ch 14 P—Q 3
 15 P—Q 4 ch 15 P×P
 16 P—Kt 4 ch 16 K×P

.....White announced mate
 in 4. 17 R—Kt sq ch, K—B 4
 (the consultants played 17 K—
 R 5, overlooking mate on the
 move); 18 B—R 3 ch, K—B 3;
 19 Q—K 8 ch, B—Q 2; 20 Kt—
 K 7 mate.

17 R—Kt sq ch 17 K—R 5
 18 B—Kt 5 mate

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. LAWS, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

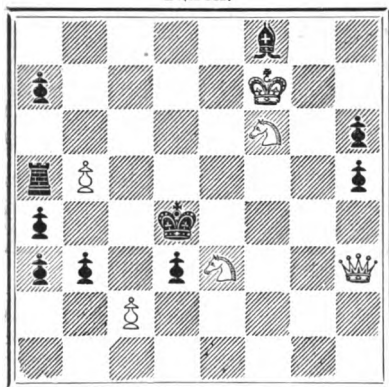
The fourth quarterly tourney of the *Pittsburgh Gazette Times* has been concluded by the publication of the interesting critical award of Mr. A. C. White. In the three-move section the order of winners is J. Scheel (Norway), A. J. Fink (San Francisco), D. Densmore (Brooklyn). Hon. Mentions: D. Densmore with three positions. To the two-move section the prizes go to A. J. Fink, L. Rothstein (West Hoboken); Second and Third Hon. Mentions: A. Moseley (Australia), L. Rothstein and F. Mendes de Moraes (Brazil).

The subjoined are some of the principal positions.

By JOHAN SCHEEL.

First Prize 3-er.

BLACK.



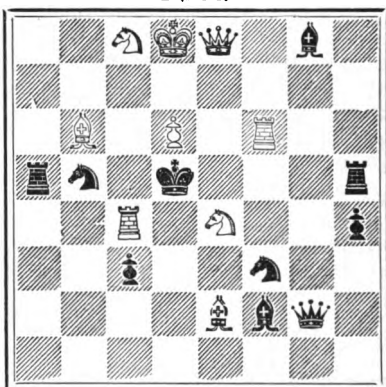
WHITE.

Mate in three.

By A. J. FINK.

First Prize 2-er.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in two.

Second prize 3-er, by A. J. Fink.—White: K at K Kt 7; Q at Q 8; Rs at K R 5 and Q sq; Bs at K R 2 and Q 3; Kt at K 6; Ps at Q 5 and Q R 5. Black: K at K 4; Rs at K 5 and Q B 5; B at K Kt 4; Ps at K R 3, K B 5, 6, K 6, Q Kt 5 and 7. Mate in three.

Second prize 2-er, by L. Rothstein.—White: K at Q R 6; Q at K R 3; Rs at K 6 and Q 8; Bs at K R 6 and Q Kt 5; Kts at Q B 6 and 7; P at Q 5. Black: K at Q B 4; Rs at K B 5 and 8; Bs at K R sq and Q B 7; Kts at K 7 and Q Kt 6; P at Q R 5. Mate in two.

American chess has sustained considerable losses in the devotees to the game and problems the past few years. The death has recently been announced of F. B. Phelps, who, though not a brilliant composer, was a popular exponent of the art principally in the 'eighties. We reproduce here two light efforts of his.

By F. B. Phelps.—White : K at Q 2 ; Q at K B 8 ; Kt at K Kt 6 ; P at Q 3. Black : K at Q 5 ; B at Q Kt 3 ; Kt at K Kt 5 ; Ps at K 3, Q 4, Q B 3, Q Kt 4 and Q R 4. Mate in two.

By F. B. Phelps.—White : K at K R 4 ; Q at Q Kt 8 ; R at K R sq ; Kts at K Kt 4 and Q Kt 6 ; Ps at K R 5 and Q B 5. Black : K at K B 6 ; R at Q B 2 ; Ps at K B 5, K 5 and 6. Mate in three.

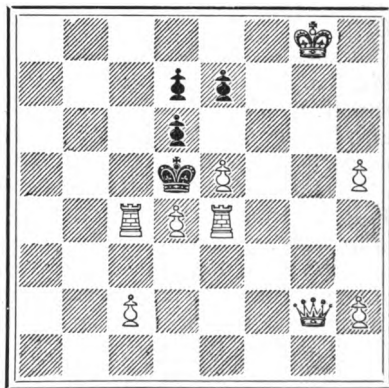
A correspondent has sent us this three-mover under the impression that it is another version of Mr. C. D. Locock's three-er we quoted in July from *The Morning Post*. It is not so in fact, but quite another problem, suggested no doubt by the first setting. It is, however, not nearly so difficult to solve.

We might mention that our opinion of the difficulty of Mr. Locock's problem has been endorsed by several solvers, and this view is further confirmed by some who have sent wrong key-moves and those who have given a wrong reply to the defence 1., K × Kt.

By C. D. Locock, from *The Morning Post*.—White : K at Q B sq ; Q at Q Kt 6 ; Kt at K 6 and Q 2 ; Ps at K R 4, K Kt 6, K B 3 and K 4. Black : K at K B 3 ; R at Q B 6 ; B at K R 3 ; Ps at K R 4, K Kt 2, 4, Q 2, Q B 7 and Q Kt 5. Mate in three.

By Lieut. N. M. GIBBINS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

We are glad to say that Lieut. N. M. Gibbins is now in an Officers' Convalescent Home in the country recovering from his wounds, but will not be physically fit perhaps for some months yet to come. He is happy in being able to pursue his studies in problems, with the result we are able to give our readers the annexed specimen.

REVIEW.

As a rule it is not prudent to encourage a problem composer, in the early stages of a career, to present to the world in permanent form the result of his experiments and achievements from the cradle to the laboratory. Excepting probably in special cases, it is better to cultivate talent until the produce is consistently mature and the choicest specimens of one's skill are of a somewhat uniform standard, when a garnered cutting from the crop of varied growths would be an acceptable exhibition. One is often interested in seeing how simply great men commenced their careers, and wended their way to distinction, but too much display of the "improving" days is tiring.

In the case of the recently published collection 300 *Chess Problems*, by C. S. Kipping (with the unusual omission of the names of printer and publisher), the author has seized the present time as an opportunity for gathering together his problems in a volume. It may be, as he says, a case of "now or never." This will be understood when it is known that almost from the beginning of the war he has had his time taken up by his military duties; he is now a lieutenant of the O.T.C. at Weymouth College.

Of the 316 positions, eight appear to be hitherto unpublished. They are diversified in merit and style. Some of them are the quintessence of quaintness, and probably no one in England has excelled the freshness of his daring conceits. Loyd would have revelled in some of Mr. Kipping's chess caprices. We give two apposite examples of "fetching" simplicity.

White: K at Q Kt 6; B at K Kt 5 and Q Kt 7; Kt at K 6; Ps at Q 6 and Q B 3. Black: K at Q Kt sq; Q at K R sq; P at Q 2. Mate in three.

White: K at Q R 4; B at Q 5; Kts at Q B 6 and Q R 6. Black: K at Q R sq; R at K Kt 7; P at K 7. Mate in three.

The author indulges in but few words, and as a soldier of the King this can be understood. In describing the schools of composition, he avoids the accepted term "German School" and designates it "Deep Strategy," yet he refers to the "Bohemian School," which Dr. Planck in 1886 named the "Modern" School.

In some of the tabloid observations concerning his own problems Mr. Kipping is a bit uncertain. For instance, No. 57 he says is a block-threat, which it is not. No. 62 is a block-threat which does not come into his list of this class. We notice No. 159 is a "Pickanniny" three-mover, which feature probably was unintentional. Here it is:—

White: K at K B sq; Rs at Q Kt 3 and 6; Kt at Q 6; P at K R 3. Black: K at K R 7; P at Q B 2. Mate in three. No. 264 is another.

We have been unable to scrutinize all the problems, but have made acquaintance with most of them and cannot help being amused by cheeky indifference shown to recognized limitations. It is a case of *more suo*.

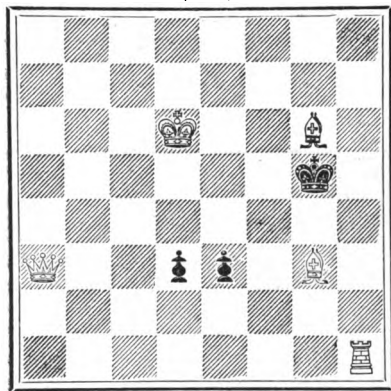
There is evidence that the volume has been finished hurriedly, as there are some glaring errors. Several of the problems are quoted as being published in the *British Chess Bulletin*, a journal which has never existed. No. 49 cannot be solved according to the solution given. No. 53, the key as given is useless, but R—K 6 is intended. No. 139 is wrong; there is not mate in three. No. 163 is easily cooked by 1 K—Kt 2 (probably a Black Pawn at K R 6 is missing). In No. 172 there is a radical misplacement of something. The author's solution will not work, whilst 1 Q—B 3 ch makes a ridiculous three-mover of it. The author's keys to Nos. 279 and 283 seem to fail. There may be other unhappy lapses, and those we have in a jaunty way discovered, indicates laxity in the proof-reading, and the errors are probably not in the author's actual settings.

The two following problems will be convincing proof that Mr. Kipping is *au fait* with certain classes of composition. The 3-er is

unusually difficult to solve and the five mover is extraordinary in the continued White Pawn parrying a boisterous counter-attack.

By C. S. KIPPING.

BLACK.



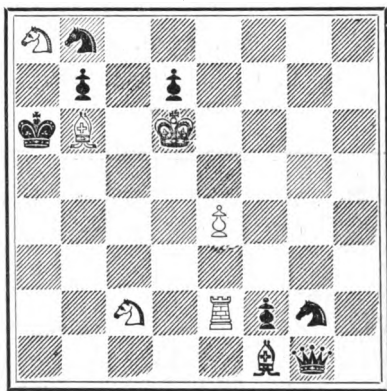
WHITE.

Mate in three.

As we have no information where this interesting volume can be procured, probably Lieut. Kipping will be pleased to answer enquiries at his temporary address at Weymouth.

By C. S. KIPPING.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in five.

SOLUTIONS.

By T. C. Henriksen (p. 291).—1 R—Kt 7, B×R; 2 Q—Q B 8 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—K 3; 2 Q—R 8, &c. If 1..., others; 2 R—B 7 ch, &c.

By F. Healey (p. 292).—1 K—Kt 6, P—Kt 5; 2 Q—B 8, &c.

By F. Healey (p. 292).—1 R—B 2, B moves; 2 Q—K R 8 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 4; 2 Kt—B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 3; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c.

By J. T. y Carreras (p. 292).—1 Kt—Kt 2, P×Kt; 2 Kt—R sq, &c.

By J. T. y Carreras (p. 292).—1 Kt—B 7, B—B 5 ch or B×B, Q—K 6! &c. If 1..., K—B 4; 2 Kt—R 6 dble ch, &c. If 1..., B×Kt; 2 Q×B, &c.

By E. Foschini (p. 292).—1 B—Q 7, &c. As already pointed out, 1 Q—R 3 answers.

Suggested version of above (p. 292).—1 B—K 7, &c.

By G. E. Carpenter (p. 293).—1 B—Q 7, &c.

By G. E. Carpenter (p. 293).—1 B—B 6, P—Kt 5; 2 B—Q 7, &c. If 1..., P×P; 2 Q—R 8, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Q×B, &c.

By T. C. Henriksen. (p. 293).—1 K—Kt 8, &c.

By A. Ellerman (p. 293).—1 Q—Q 8, &c.

By G. Guidelli and E. E. Westbury (p. 293).—1 Q—Kt 4, &c.

By L. Rothstein (p. 293).—1 K—R 4, &c. We erred in our query of the presence of the White R's P. It stops a dual.

By J. Opdenoordt (p. 293).—1 R—R 2, &c.

By R. G. Thomson (p. 294).—1 R—B 2, &c.

By P. H. Williams (p. 294).—1 R—K Kt 4, &c.

By P. H. Williams (p. 294).—1 B—Kt 6, &c.

No. 2,944, by F. Janet.—1 Kt—Kt 6, &c.

No. 2,945, by M. Marble.—1 Kt—Kt 2, K or R P moves; 2 Kt—K 7, &c. If 1..., P×P or P—B 3; 2 Kt—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, &c.

No. 2,946, by H. F. W. Lane.—1 Q—K Kt 8, B×Kt, &c; 2 R—R 5 ch, B×R or K—B 3; 3 Q—B 7 or B—R 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B×K P; 2 Q—K 5 ch, K—B 3; 3 B—R 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B×Q P; 2 Q—B 7 ch, B—B 3; 3 R×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., B—R 2, &c; 2 Kt—K 6 ch, K—B 3 dis ch; 3 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., others; 2 Q—Kt 4, K—B 3; 3 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c.

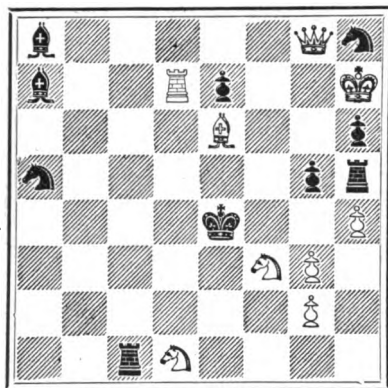
No. 2,947, by K. Sypniewski.—1 R—Q sq, P×B; 2 R—K R sq, P—Kt 3 or 4; 3 P—R 4 or 3 accordingly, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 4; 2 B—R 7, any; 2 B—Q Kt 8, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,948.

By F. F. L. ALEXANDER.
London.

BLACK.



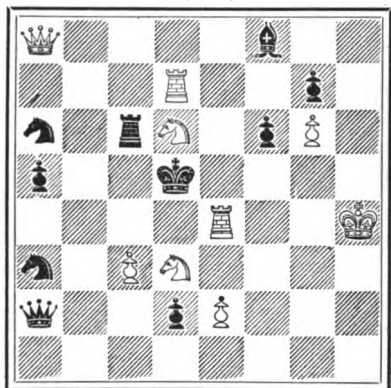
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,949.

By A. M. SPARKE,
Lincoln.

BLACK.



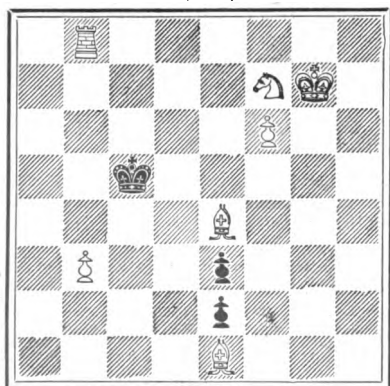
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,950.

By R. W. BORDERS.
Durban, Natal.

BLACK.



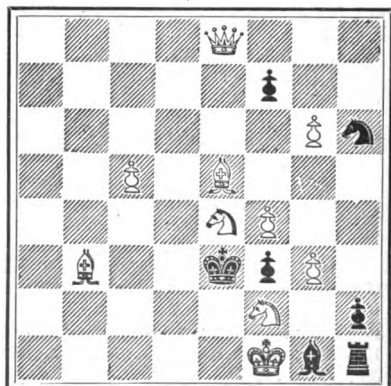
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,951..

By JOS. C. J. WAINWRIGHT,
Boston, U.S.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White self-mates in three moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

OCTOBER, 1916.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

Important Correction.—Add a White Pawn at K R 2 in Position 228, by Henri Rinck. We greatly regret this mistake, but under present conditions it is not easy to avoid all errors of proof-reading.

We now give the solutions of Studies Nos. 225 and 226, which appeared in the August number.

Position 225, by Stasch Mlotkowski.—♔ at K R sq, ♚ at Q B sq, ♖ at K B sq, K R 5, ♙ at K B 3, ♘ at K Kt 5, ♗ at Q 2, K Kt 3, K Kt 2, K R 2. ♕ at K Kt sq, ♛ at Q Kt 5, ♜ at Q R sq, Q 6, ♞ at Q R 6, ♟ at Q R 3, Q Kt sq, ♙ at Q R 7, Q B 2, K 3, K 4. White to play and win.

Solution :—1 B—Q 5, B×Q; 2 B×P ch, K—Kt 2; 3 R—R 7 ch, K—Kt 3; 4 B—B 7 ch, K×Kt; 5 P—R 4 ch, K—Kt 5; 6 K—R 2 and wins; or 1.., P×B; Q—Q sq, Q—K 2; 3 R—R 8 ch, K×R; 4 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt sq; 5 R—B 8 ch; or 1.., R×B; 2 Q—B 2, P—K 5; 3 Q—Q sq; or 1.., R×Kt P; 2 B×P ch, K—Kt 2; 3 R—R 7 ch, K—Kt 3; 4 B—B 7 ch, K×Kt; 5 P—Q 4 ch, B×Q; 6 P—R 4 ch, and wins. A pretty position of the mid-game order.

Position 226, by C. E. C. Tattersall.—♔ at K B 7, ♙ at Q Kt 5, ♗ at Q R 4, Q B 4, K 6, K R 3, ♚ at Q sq, ♙ at K 2, ♙ at Q R 4, K R 5. White to play and win.

This position illustrates the principles that with Bishops of opposite colour, two Pawn can win if they are three files apart (*i.e.*, with two clear files between them), or if they are two files apart and on the sixth rank.

K I

Thus :—1 B—Q 7, B—B 4; 2 K—Kt 6, B—K 2; 3 K—R 5, K—B 2; 4 P—B 5, and now if Black take this Pawn, White wins easily by advancing one of his Pawns supported by the King and eventually winning the Bishop for it. If Black does not take the Pawn, there follows : 4... K—Q sq; 5 P—B 6, K—B 2; 6 K—Kt 6, K—Q 3; 7 K—B 7, B—Kt 4; 8 P—B 7, K×P; 9 P—K 7, B×P; 10 K×B, and wins. The moves can be varied somewhat but the principle should be clear enough.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 225.	No. 226.	Total.
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt..	43	4	4	51
Mr. W. T. Pierce ..	41	4	4	49
Rev. A. Baker ..	36	4	4	44
Mr. J. Harrison ..	36	4	4	44
Mr. D. M. Liddell ..	38	—	—	38
Mr. F. W. Darby ..	33	—	—	33
Mr. L. Illingworth ..	24	4	4	32
Mr. R. Garby ..	17	4	0	21
Mr. H. T. Twomey ..	8	4	4	16
Mr. H. R. Bigelow ..	4	4	4	12
Mr. W. Jackson ..	Cancelled.	4	4	8

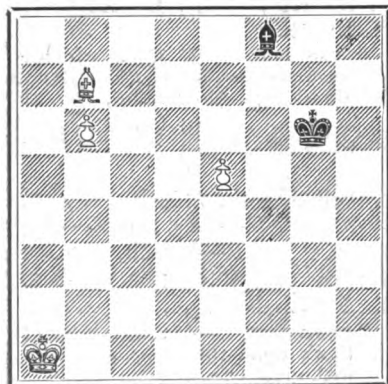
The prize goes again to Mr. Drewitt.

Solutions of the following studies should be posted by October 31st, 1916. Communications should be marked "Chess," and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W.

Position 229. Original.

By HENRI RINCK.

BLACK.



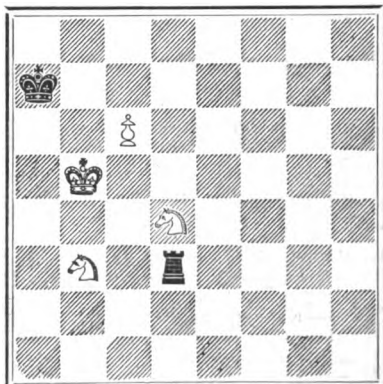
WHITE.

White to play and win.

Position 230. Original.

By HENRI RINCK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win.



RANDOM SUGGESTIONS.

By STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

No. 8.—*Evans Gambit Declined.*

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B—Kt 3
5 P—Kt 5	5 Kt—R 4
6 Kt×P	

I believe this move to be quite safe, and capable of withstanding the severest analysis. Several years ago some of my comments upon it were published in the *Philadelphia Inquirer*.

	6 Kt—R 3
7 P—Q 4	7 P—Q 3
8 B×Kt	8 P×Kt

.....8 P×B; 9 Kt×P, Q—B 3 (or 9 Q—R 5; 10 Kt×R, Kt×B; 11 Castles); 10 Kt×R, Kt×B (10 B×P; 11 B—B 7 ch, K—B sq; 12 Q—Q 2, B×R; 13 Q×Kt, B—Q 5; 14 Castles, Q×Kt; 15 B—Q 5); P—Q B 3, B—K 3; 12 Castles, Castles (Q R); 13 Kt—Q 2. Fairly equal, with White for choice.

White may also answer 8 P×B with 9 B×P ch, K—K 2; 10 Kt—B 4, K×B; 11 Kt—K 3, having prospects of a strong attack against the exposed King. I formerly experimented with 10 Q—B 3, B×P; 11 Kt—B 3, P—B 3; 12 Kt—B 4, finally working it out to Black's advantage as follows: 12 Kt×Kt; 13 B×Kt, Q—R 4; 14 K—Q 2, P×P; 15 B—Kt 3, R—B sq; 16 Q—Q 3, R×P ch; 17 K—K sq, B—Kt 5; 18 Q×B, Q R—K B sq.

9 B×P

9 R—K Kt'sq

.....If 9 Q×P, Cordel's variation 10 Q×Q, B×Q; 11 B×R, B×R; 12 B—Q 3, K—K 2; 13 B—Kt 7, B—K 3; 14 P—Q R 4, R—K Kt sq; 15 B—R 6, R×P; 16 B—Q 2, Kt—B 5; 17 B—Kt 4 ch, K—B 3; 18 P—B 3 gives White the superiority. Black would do better to play the game out with a Pawn behind, and retreat Bishop at move 15. Before seeing this I had worked out the following, which also gives White the better of it. 14 B—R 6, R—K Kt sq; 15 P—Kt 3, B×P; 16 B—Q 2, Kt—B 5; 17 B—B 3, Kt—Kt 7; 18 Castles, Kt×B; 19 B×B.

I formerly thought White could play 12 B—B sq, but find 12 B—K 3; 13 P—Q R 4, R—Q sq; 14 B—Kt 7, B—R 7; 15 Kt—Q 2, B—B 6; 16 B—R 6, R—Q 5 is in favour of Black.

10 B×P ch	10 K×B
11 B×P	11 Q—Kt 4
12 Kt—B 3	12 Kt—B 5
13 B—Kt 3	13 B—Kt 5
14 Kt—K 2	

In lieu of Q—Q 3, which is answered by Kt—Kt 7. If now Kt—Kt 7; Q—Kt sq.

	14 Q×P
15 P—K B 3	15 B—K 3
16 Q—Q 3	16 Q R—Q sq
17 Castles (K R)	

I rather prefer White, for though Black has a piece for three Pawns White's King's side Pawns are very strong, and he has prospects of eventually advancing his King's Pawn and his King's Bishop's Pawn upon the bare Black King with great effect.

No. 9.—*Evans Gambit Declined.*

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B—Kt 3
5 P—Kt 5	5 Kt—R 4

6 Kt×P	6 Q—Kt 4
7 B×P ch	7 K—K 2

....7 K—B sq is best. After 8 B×Kt Black may continue 8 K×B; 9 P—Q 4, Q×P; 10 Q—B 3 (or 10 R—B sq, Q×K P

ch; 11 B—K 3), Q×Q; 11 Kt×Q, P—Q 4. The play from Black's 8th to the present was shown to me by C. S. Martinez several years ago. White must not answer 12 P×P or 12 P—K 5 on account of B—Kt 5. He may, however, continue 12 P—B 3, P×P; 13 Kt—K 5 or 12 B—K 3, P×P; 13 K Kt—Q 2.

8 B×Kt 8 Q×Kt
 9 B—Q 5 9 P—B 3
 10 P—Q 4 10 B×P
 Q×Q P; 11 B—Kt 5 ch,
 K—Q 3; 12 B—B 4 ch, K—K 2;
 13 Q×Q, B×Q; 14 P—Q B 3,
 P×B; 15 P×B, P×P; 16 Kt—
 B 3.

11 P—K B 4 11 Q—B 3
 12 P—K 5

In answer to the usual 12 P—B 3, 12 B—B 4 gives Black a good game, or Black may play 12 B×P ch, which leads to a draw.

13 Q—K 2 12 B×P
 14 Castles 13 P×B
 15 P×B 14 P—Q 3
 16 B—Kt 5 ch 15 Q×P
 17 Q—R 5 ch 16 K—K sq
 18 Q—R 6 17 P—Kt 3
 19 B—B 6 and White wins. 18 Q×R

THE RUSHMERE SACRIFICE IN THE PIERCE GAMBIT.

BY W. TIMBRELL, PIERCE AND STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

A year or so back Mr. W. T. Pierce sent us a note refuting the "Rushmere Sacrifice" in the Pierce Gambit. Mr. Rushmere replied disagreeing with the opinion expressed by Mr. Pierce, and since then both *Modern Chess Openings* and the new *Handbuch* have repeated the error. Mr. Mlotkowski and Mr. Pierce now indicate how this strong attack may be defeated. 12 R×P for White may also be tried; but it leads to no better result.

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P×P
4 Kt—K B 3	4 P—K Kt 4
5 P—Q 4	5 P—Kt 5
6 B—B 4	6 P×Kt
7 Castles	7 P—Q 4
8 K P×P	8 B—K Kt 5
9 P×Kt	

This constitutes the Rushmere sacrifice in the Pierce Gambit, here proved insufficient, although given in both *Modern Chess Openings* and the *Handbuch* as best. Should White delay the sacrifice a move and play 9 R—K sq ch, K Kt—K 2; 10 P×Kt, it is still insufficient, Black obtaining the advantage by 10 P—B 7 ch; 11 K×P, B×Q; 12 Kt—Q 5, Q×Kt; 13 B×Q, Castles.

10 R×P
 11 P×P

9 P—B 7 ch
 10 B×Q

11 Q B×P may be answered by P×P; 12 B×P ch, K—Q 2 or Q×P; 12 B×P ch, K×B; 13 B—K 3 dis ch, Q—B 3, or 13 B—K 5 dis ch, Q×R ch.

11 B—K Kt 5
 12 B—Kt 5 ch
 If 12 R×P, then R—Kt sq (B—K 3 is also good); 13 B×P ch, K—K 2; 14 Kt—Q 5 ch, K—Q 2; 15 R×B, B—K 2.

12 B—Q 2
 13 Kt—Q 5 13 R—Kt sq
 In lieu of B—Q 3. White has no means of sustaining an attack that will compensate him for his huge inferiority in material.

14 B×P 14 R×P
 Black can also win by B×B.
 15 R—K sq ch 15 B—K 2
 16 R×B ch 16 Q×R

.....Black has an easily won game.

CORRESPONDENCE.

SHORT GAMES.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

I do not remember having seen the following short game in your pages, and it might interest several readers. It was played by Pillsbury *sans voir* at the same time as eleven other games!

Vienna Game.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
PILLSBURY.	FERNANDEZ.	5 B—B 4	5 B—Kt 5
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	6 P×P	6 Kt×P
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	7 Kt×Kt	7 B×Q
3 P—B 4	3 P—Q 3	8 B×P ch	8 K—K 2
4 Kt—B 3	4 P—Q R 3	9 Kt—Q 5 ch mate	

Faithfully yours, A. VOROTNIKOVA.

Moscow, 25th July/7th August, 1916.

CHESS SHORTHAND.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

As official recorder of our club games I give Allen Watkins's "Chess Shorthand" article in your August issue an enthusiastic welcome. It is surprisingly easy to acquire, retain, and to write and read.

Following Mr. Watkins's suggestions that the system be kept uniform, and that "queries" are acceptable to him, I offer a suggestion for further simplification, namely:—

That the symbols be reduced to thirteen, by omitting the symbol for one.

It is just as clear to record R—K as R—K sq. The sq, or one, is tautological, and hence an unnecessary check to "fluency." By using the symbol / for two, the present symbol for two √, the poorest in the lot, could be eliminated a further saving for fluency.

I can discover no combination where the omission of sq leads to confusion: rather it makes for ease and brevity both in writing and reading.

Your subscriber, till death us do part,

Concord Chess Club, Concord, Mass., U.S.A.,

M. B. L. BRADFORD.

August 20th, 1916.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE,"

SIR,

I appreciate very much Mr. B. G. Laws's notice of Chess Shorthand, and welcome his criticism and his suggestions. The points he raises, however, were all duly considered when my system was framed. Allow me to enumerate them.

(1) *Script v. Geometric Signs.*

The experience of professional shorthand writers, it is alleged, proves the adequacy of geometric signs. Briefly my reply is that professional writers attain their skill in spite of, and not because of the old geometric style of shorthand. Mr. Laws suggests an alphabet of four simple lines+the same four with an initial circle. This alphabet is better than most of its class, but still retains the characteristic defects of geometric shorthand:—infacile angles of junction and general unwieldiness: and I rejected it accordingly after a short trial. The characters of my system, on the other hand, join at a sharp angle and consequently keep their distinctive shape even when hurriedly scribbled. They are also lineal and compact: and therefore suitable for the close columns of chess note books, etc.

(2) *Brevity of Outline.*

My outline for Kt—K B 3 is criticised as involving seven pen-movements. I only count five: but apart from the difficulty of fixing the exact meaning of the word "movement," Mr. Laws' argument is here unsound because he leaves out the factor of facility. Brevity is determined partly by the fewness of strokes involved, partly by facility of junction, and partly by alphabetic simplicity. The five movements of my outline are easy and regular, and are applied without hesitation; and can therefore be written quite as readily as only three strokes drawn in different directions.

Now take the move R—K Kt sq. "Why not express this in two strokes? Nothing easier." As a matter of fact this simple scheme bristles with complications. (a) The outline would be misread for R × K Kt. (b) We should therefore have to introduce an extra sign for "takes" into the alphabet; so that captures will now be expressed by three signs, instead of two (c) we must also introduce neutral signs, for B, Kt and R to supplement those for K B, Q B, etc., bringing the total number of signs up to twelve: when a straightforward alphabet of six is all that is required. Where is the gain in brevity?

The moral is that any scheme for expressing two letters by one sign is radically bad in principle because it cannot be regularly and universally applied. I deliberately chose to represent K B by two symbols and not one, in order that the same letter might always be represented by the same sign and mental hesitation thereby avoided. The outlines obtained may not appear brief to the eye, but they possess that real brevity which appeals to hand and brain.

(3) It is impossible to provide a chess notation which is at once (a) graphic, (b) brief, (c) free from ambiguities, (d) regular, (e) independent of antecedent moves. Any chess shorthand must therefore share the defects of the notation on which it is based. The English notation is not perfect: but on the whole it is the most satisfactory foundation. Mr. Laws is in error in supposing that the numerical notation of the Philidorian era in any way simplifies the problem for the shorthand inventor: and if he will experiment a little with shorthand signs he will soon find out why.

Yours, etc.,

ALLEN WATKINS.

OBITUARY.

Sheffield chess-players mourn the death of another member of their confraternity, Mr. Isaac Widdop, aged fifty-nine. Mr. Widdop was among the veterans, having taken no part in active match-play for some considerable time. He was formerly a member of the Pitsmoor and other clubs.

We regret to report the death in August of Mr. George Wilkes, of the City of London Chess Club. Mr. Wilkes was the winner of the Mocatta Cup at that club in 1915 and consequentially was admitted to the first class in the winter of 1915-16. At the Federation meetings, he won the First Class Amateur Tournament (Section A), in 1913, without losing a game, and played in the British Championship at Chester in 1914. He was an unassuming player, with a solid style, and preferred serious chess to "skittles."

We regret to record an addition to the chess-players' roll of honour, in the person of Lieutenant C. G. Harbord, of Woodseats, Sheffield. The following details are taken from the local chess column:—"Mr. Harbord was one of those who founded the present successful Woodseats Chess Club three years ago, and acted as its secretary until he joined the Army, his father, Mr. A. G. Harbord, of the Oaks, Abbey Lane, being president. Lieutenant Harbord was at Barclay's Bank, Fitzalan Square, when war broke out. He joined the York and Lancaster Regiment. After six months' training he was given a commission in another battalion of the same regiment, and after the great advance on the 1st July was promoted to the rank of Lieutenant. He died gloriously on September 1st, being killed while leading his men in a daring enterprise near the German trenches."

In our last issue we made bare mention of the death of the veteran Australian player, Henry Charlick, reserving further notice until this month. He died in Adelaide, South Australia, on July 26th, aged 71. We take the following details of his life from the *Australasian* chess column. Born in London on July 8th, 1845, Henry Charlick went to Australia whilst a boy, and at the age of 15 learnt the moves and laws of the game at the Adelaide Mechanics' Institute, soon being able to hold his own with the best. Charlick's entry into chess in South Australia marks the beginning of the game in that State, and the history of chess there for the next thirty years is mainly a record of his continuous successes. He played in eight tourneys, and was a prize-winner in all of them; first in four, 1864, 1868, 1887, 1892; second in three, 1888 (after a play-off for first), 1893, 1898; and fourth in 1897. His greatest success was in the first Australian championship, 1887:—Charlick, $7\frac{1}{2}$ points, first prize; Esling, 7 points, second prize; Gossip, $6\frac{1}{2}$ points, third prize. The next year he competed in the Melbourne Centennial Congress, and tied for first place with W. Crane, of Sydney, with a score of 6 wins each and no losses. Crane won the play-off by 2 games to 1. As a problemist, though not the equal of his famous nephew, Arthur Charlick, the deceased was a fine composer. With regard to his editorial record, in 1868 he opened the chess-column of the *Adelaide Observer*, a work which he continued in the most able fashion until his death. Of his personal qualities it has been said that "Mr. Charlick is of a modest, unassuming demeanour, and possesses social qualities which entitle him to the respect and esteem of his fellow citizens."

CHESS AS A PROFESSION.

Mr. Malutin's article in the August number of this magazine interested me particularly, because I have been accustomed from very early years—from a time, I may add, when I was quite incompetent to take any part in the discussion myself—to listen to debate upon the question as to whether it was either lawful or expedient for a man to devote any part of his time to the practice and study of chess. I have always been in sympathy with the view which Mr. Malutin appears to me to hold, that it is lawful and might conceivably be expedient. He to whom I owe both my existence and my taste for chess thought otherwise; but, unfortunately for paternal authority, he introduced me too early and too thoroughly to "the game-like art" for me ever afterwards to imagine life entirely devoid of chess.

No one, I suppose, would dispute Mr. Malutin's assertion that the progress of chess is due to the labours of professional chess-players, or that first-class chess requires "not only eminent talent, but unremitting work and practice." The professional player, therefore, is desirable for the sake of the game; and if he is to exist he must have something to live upon. To some extent chess-journalism may provide him with a living. But not every professional player has the capacity for chess-journalism; there is not very much of it to be had; and success in it may even militate against successful practice of the game. Few, for

instance, can at once report a tournament and win a high prize in it.

How else can the professional be supported? I hardly think Mr. Malutin's scheme of charging for the scores of master-games practicable. The newspapers (in this country, at any rate) would not pay. They do not look sympathetically on chess even now, when it costs them so little to maintain a "column," as with unconscious irony a stick or two of copy is called. If they had to pay for games, the games would appear once a year, as a Christmas freak perhaps. Bigger tournament prizes, again, are doubtless desirable—but where are the chess-loving millionaires? Isaac L. Rices are about as rare as the phoenix, and the money they have for chess is not always wisely expended. In default of the big contributors to prize funds, we need many small contributors. And this seems to me the root of the matter. Lovers of chess could spend a little more on the game. When we consider how much lovers of other games are willing to spend on them, we cannot deny that we are parsimonious about ours. While we continue so—and most of us make a virtue of it—we must rest content to see the game's progress remain slow.

Some say that the war will have the result of increasing considerably the number of chess-players in Europe. If so, we shall get more small contributors to chess funds, and that will be a slight set-off against the damage done to international chess intercourse. But, unless the new patrons of the game are more generous than the majority of the old, I am afraid that we shall see little change in the conditions of life for the professional player.

I wish there were a chance of Mr. W. T. Pierce's suggestion in the September *B.C.M.* being adopted, that chess should become "a part of the curriculum of school life." The great obstacle is the school masters, and I fear that the likelihood of converting them is small.

PHILIP W. SERGEANT.

Mr. J. A. Woollard, writing in the *Yorkshire Observer Budget*, says:—

The subject of chess professionalism is one of very great importance and deserves serious attention. Chess as a livelihood has always been extremely precarious, and for the last quarter of a century no Englishman, we believe, has ventured to adopt it, whilst of the small band who in past years upheld the reputation of the country in international contests only one is now alive, and he is on the retired list. This is, no doubt, a matter of deep regret, but we see no way of altering it except by converting the public to an acceptance of the claims of chess to be ranked as an art or a science and establishing classes for its study. The spreading of the practice of the game which this would naturally induce would greatly improve the status of the chess professional. But that will not be "practical politics" during the lifetime of the present generation.

The lure of the game has been responsible for many players drifting into the ranks of the so-called chess professional, and in nearly all cases where the chess talent has not proved of exceptional quality the result has been disastrous. And this state of affairs will continue in British chess unless the National Society takes control of the matter, and organises so that the accredited chess professional may expect satisfactory remuneration for his services.

Work in the form of lectures, and consultation games at the clubs should be arranged by the British Chess Federation for one or two

selected players worthy of the title "Chess Master," and the income from the source indicated should be supplemented with an annual retaining fee from the funds of the Federation. We are positive that if the leading clubs were asked to co-operate by giving engagements the response would be most encouraging. The smaller clubs would also, we are sure, welcome the opportunity to provide their members with chess of an educational character. All fees, payments, and engagements should be arranged by the Federation, as this would enable a programme to be fixed with minimum expenses in railway travelling, etc. When international tournaments are arranged the players retained by the Federation should be supported, and compete as the accredited representatives of British chess.

It would be easy to suggest other directions in which the services of talented chess players may be employed, but the primary consideration is undoubtedly financial, and this aspect of the case should be settled as definitely as possible before any encouragement whatever is given to those inclined to seek a livelihood from chess as a profession.

Even when the Federation has done all in its power there cannot under present conditions, be more than a "living wage" for two chess experts in Great Britain, however well conditions may be organised.

THE CHESS WORLD.

The Geneva Chess Club has now about 70 members, of whom a great number are foreigners, principally Russians and Poles.

The Russian master, Soldatenkoff, is still in Italy, winning a short match recently in Rome against Signor Gaetano Nicolosi by $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$.

The full returns of Capablanca's last "starring" tour in the earlier part of the present year show that out of 419 games he won 404, lost 5, and drew 10.

Mr. Norman T. Whitaker has been compelled by business affairs to withdraw from his match with Marshall for the United States Championship.

Dr. M. Henneberger having resigned the presidency of the Swiss Chess Association, Professor M. Nicolet, of Neuchatel, vice-president, has become president *ad interim*.

We see from the *Revue Suisse d'Echecs* that the eleventh and last part of the new edition of the German *Handbuch* has appeared, bringing the size of the work up to 1,040 pages.

We have received from Mr. Gustaf Ling, of Lund, Sweden, an interesting brochure entitled *Skanes Schackforbund, 1906-1916*, which we hope to notice fully in our next issue.

The annual championship of the Lincolnshire County Chess Association, which this year was played by correspondence, has fallen to Mr. H. Moss, of Sleaford. A second section was also played, being won by the Rev. A. Leahey, of Bassingham.

At the Isaac L. Rice Progressive Club, New York, in June, Boris Kostic gave two blindfold exhibitions, scoring 7 wins to 4 draws and no loss in the first, and 19 wins to 1 draw and no loss in the second. The latter exhibition occupied 6 hours 11 minutes.

A match was due to begin in Berlin on September 9th between Dr. S. Tarrasch and J. Mieses, the victory to go to the winner of the first five won games, while if the score should reach four all or fifteen games should be played without either player securing a lead the match was to be considered a draw.

We were not aware—and it may be news to some of our readers—that Dr. S. Tarrasch has been conducting for the past two years a chess column in the Dutch paper, the *Rotterdammer Courant*. Dr. Tarrasch also collaborates in the Swedish chess organ, the *Tidskrift för Schack*. His name appears, too, in the editorial list of the *L'eco degli Scacchi*; but there his work, we imagine, is suspended.

Eighteen of the residents in Livingstone, Northern Rhodesia, have formed themselves into a chess club, under the honorary presidency of the Administrator, L. A. Wallace, Esq., C.M.G. The club meets on Tuesday evenings, at the United Services Club. The championship of this youngest child of chess has been won by Mr. P. C. S. Burt, whose nearest rivals were Messrs. J. A. Powell and C. H. Dobree. The hon. secretary is Mr. G. E. A. Gillespie.

We still continue to receive flattering comments respecting the *Chess Annual*. The noted American problem composer, Mr. Murray Marble, of Worcester, Mass., U.S.A., writes:—"The 'Annual' arrived safely. It is a splendid little volume and provided it always has a Problem Department I shall want it as long as I stick to chess, so suggest you add its price each year to my *B.C.M.* subscription form as a reminder! With hearty congratulations upon the new venture."

The following personal paragraph concerning Mr. Gundersen and his wife is taken from the *Australasian* chess-column:—

On page 175 of a recently published book, *The Assault*, by F. W. Wile, we came across the following:—"Among the others whom Sir Edward Goschen had rescued from the maws of Hate was a little Australian woman, Mrs. Gundersen, trapped in Germany with her husband at the outbreak of war. They had journeyed across the world on their honeymoon to enable him to participate in an international chess match at Mannheim. He has been stalemated ever since at the British concentration camp at Ruhleben, Berlin." As our readers are aware this last statement is inaccurate, as Mr. Gundersen managed to elude the Germans by being able to speak Danish, and got across the German border into Denmark a couple of days after England had declared war. The book is, however, in other respects a most interesting one. The chapter describing the train journey of the Ambassador's party—of whom Mrs. Gundersen was one—is most thrilling.

We are informed by Mr. J. Walter Russell, hon. secretary of the City of London Chess Club, that his committee, having been unable to arrange for the Club to remain at Grocers' Hall Court, Cheapside, have secured more comfortable and better ventilated premises on the first floor at No. 2, Wardrobe Court, Doctors' Commons, E.C., near St. Paul's Churchyard. It is, we believe, about twenty years since the City of London C.C. moved to Grocers' Hall Court.

On June 22nd, the Cincinnati Chess Club celebrated the 79th anniversary of the birth of Paul Morphy, the chief event of the evening being an address by Mr. Will H. Lyons, of Petersburg, Kentucky, on "The world's greatest chess master." The Cincinnati Chess Club is not yet two years old itself, but its enthusiasm is not to be measured by its age; and the local papers appear to have taken up the affair with a sympathy unfortunately none too common in the Press of some countries.

A short match was played last month between Messrs. W. Winter (the Cambridge University champion and youngest member of the City of London Chess Club) and J. Davidson, of the Metropolitan Chess Club, ending in a tie, each player winning one game, while four were drawn. A return match began on September 18th, the last news to reach us about this was that Davidson had won the first three games. We reserve further comment until next month.

We gladly publish the following appeal from Mr. Leonard P. Rees, St. Aubyn's, Redhill, Surrey:—"The British Chess Players' Roll of Honour is being compiled and arranged, and my committee is most desirous of making it as correct and complete as possible. I should esteem it a favour if you would send me the names, with rank, regiment, and club (if any) of all chess players known to you as being engaged in active service. I have a large and constantly increasing list, and the committee will shortly consider the best method of issuing this Roll of Honour."

At the annual general meeting of the Exeter Chess Club on September 30th, the following officers were elected for the coming year:—President, the Rev. A. H. M. Hare; vice-presidents, Messrs. A. Leonard Noake, E. Palmer, and C. E. Parry; committee, Messrs. M. R. Anderson, Rupert Cook, R. Glasson, M. Langdon, E. L. Pattinson, and J. L. Taylor; hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. D. Drury; match captain, Mr. R. Cook; tourney conductor, Mr. M. R. Anderson. The twenty-first annual report shows that the club's circumstances have improved in spite of the war. The membership has increased, there being now forty-four full members and four associates connected with H.M. Forces. The accounts show a balance in hand of £4 11s. 11d. The match with Torquay, in the Bremridge Cup Competition, resulted in a loss. The club championship tourney was won by Mr. C. E. Parry, the handicap tourney by Mr. J. Paul Taylor, and the invitation tourney by Mr. G. F. Thompson.

We were extremely pleased to receive a letter, dated Stockholm, August 30th, from Mr. Boris Malutin. In it he says :—

Seeing that you have always showed much kind interest in the fate of the captive Russian chess-players in Germany, I write to inform you that I have had the luck to recover my liberty at last. I am indebted for it to the intercession of my friends and chiefs in Petrograd, who arranged a partial interchange of civilian prisoners. Now I shall do my best to obtain the liberation of my five friends still living in Germany. Happy as I am to feel myself free after two long years of captivity, I am grieved over the lot of my comrades, who should be considered as having claim to the same considerations as myself. . . . If a short delay be granted me to arrange my personal affairs, I shall also give attention to chess affairs, especially with regard to Anglo-Russian relations.

In the July number of *La Stratégie*, M. Anatole Mouterde, of the Lyons Chess Club (and composer of the two End-game Studies given on pp. 309-10 in our last issue), has an article with reference to the call for chess propagandism by means of more columns in the newspapers. "Let us beware of putting the cart before the horse," he says. "Since it is need which creates the organ, let us first make the proselytes. Let us have the adepts. . . . A new army of ten thousand players is what we want." There is sound sense in this. More chess columns will not, by themselves, produce more players. Nor are we likely to get an increase in the number of columns until the editors-in-chief are convinced that the chess-editors do anything to increase the circulation of their papers. It is only the vigorous support of the general body of players which can enable the chess-editors to prove that to the lords of the blue pencil!

Birmingham C.C.—The "Edmund Shorthouse" Tournament was brought to a successful conclusion on July 31st. The section prizes of 50/-, 30/-, and 20/-, were won as follows: Sec. I. (scratch), 1 H. M. Francis, 2 H. P. Parsbo, 3 H. E. Price; Sec. II. (P and move), 1 C. H. Knight, 2 C. B. Ogden, 3 A. H. Owen; Sec. III. (P. and two), 1 H. R. Fisher, 2 G. Pinson, 3 A. H. Simmons; Sec. IV. (Kt.) 1 A. J. Bailey, 2 S. J. A. Lane, 3 F. S. Marsden. The brilliancy prize of one guinea was awarded to Mr. H. M. Francis, for the game which appeared in the *B.C.M.* recently. Messrs. Mackenzie and McCarthy acted as adjudicators.

The annual general meeting will take place on Tuesday, Oct. 3rd, when Mr. J. H. Blackburne gives his usual display. The new president is to be Mr. J. Davidson, a well-known figure in Birmingham chess, and a member of the club for the past thirty-five years. A native of Perth, Mr. Davidson came to Birmingham forty-two years ago, joining the staff of the National Provincial Bank at the age of nineteen, and continuing with them till now. Though just past the age for retirement, war-pressure keeps him still in harness. He is a good all-round sportsman, being a keen angler, and a good golfer, with the respectable handicap of 11. There are few, if any, older golfers in the Midlands, as he has played the game since he was nine years old! Mr. S. J. A. Lane will be vice-president, while Mr. Miles and Mr. Hornby will continue to act as secretary and librarian respectively.

The Victorian Championship concluded on July 21st, falling to Mr. G. Gunderson for the sixth time. His previous successes were in 1907, 1908, 1912, 1913, and 1915. This year his victory was more decisive than before, since he scored 11 points out of a possible 12, while no other competitor scored more than 8. The full table was as follows :—

	Won	Drawn	Lost	Total
G. Gundersen	11	0	1	11
W. F. Coultas	6	4	2	8
J. A. Erskine	4	5	3	6½
J. Armstrong	5	1	6	5½
M. H. Read	4	1	7	4½
G. F. Harrison	4	2	7	4
E. B. Loughran	1	3	8	2

In a book published recently in Paris, *Silhouettes allemandes*, M. Paul Louis Hervier writes as follows concerning Field Marshall Paul Benckendorff von Hindenburg, whose appointment in the last days of August to the headship of the German General Staff created so much sensation :—

At the period when war broke out an elderly gentleman was to be seen daily at a certain hour seated by himself at a little table in the Linden Café, Hanover. His air was grave, forbidding even, and when he opened his mouth, which was not often, he spoke in a dry, curt tone. It was Hindenburg. He had few friends, but at times he would be seen playing at chess with an adversary, who, like himself, was a retired officer. The players made their moves with solemn deliberation, scarcely ever exchanging a word with each other, and puffing out great clouds of smoke from their capacious and well-filled pipes. If the proprietor of the café had been questioned at that time as to the identity of his taciturn customer he would doubtless have said : " That is Hindenburg, a retired General, who lives in Hanover. He comes here regularly ; he is not sociable, and he has few friends. He is always accompanied by two or three dogs. He is quite a character." At the present moment the Linden Café is about to blossom forth as the Café Hindenburg, and people point with pride to the corner where the solitary customer used to spend so much of his time.

The appended game was kindly sent us recently by the Rev. Ernest W. Poynton. Mr. Poynton, who is chaplain at one of the Stationary Hospitals of the British Expeditionary Force, says he has met with a good many chess-players in France.

GAME No. 4,358.

White gives the odds of Q R. *Bird's Opening.*

WHITE. E.W.P.	BLACK. CAPT. CHENALLS.	10 P×P	10 Kt—K 5
1 P—K B 4	1 P—Q 4	11 Kt—Q B 3	11 Kt×Kt
2 P—K 3	2 P—K 3	12 B×Kt	12 P—K R 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	13 Q—Kt 3	13 B—K B sq
4 P—Q Kt 3	4 B—Q B 4	14 B—Q Kt 2	14 Kt—K 2
5 B—Q Kt 2	5 Castles.	15 Kt—Q 4	15 P—Q B 4
6 B—Q 3	6 B—Q 2	.....Not seeing the object of White's previous move.	
7 Castles	7 R—K sq	16 P—K 6	16 P×P
8 Q—K sq	8 Kt—Q B 3	17 Kt×P	17 B×Kt
9 P—Q R 3	9 P—K 4	18 R×B ch	18 R×R
.....Premature and loses a Pawn.		19 Q×R P mate.	

The Masters' Tournament arranged by the Nordisk Shakforbund (Northern Chess Association) was held in Copenhagen during the fortnight, July 2nd—16th, the entries being as follows:—J. Giersing and Dr. H. Krause (Denmark); E. Jacobson, G. Nyholm, O. Löwenborg, and J. Svensson (Sweden); P. Johner (Switzerland), and M. Marchand (Holland). Thus the international character desired by the promoters of the tournament was fairly well secured when the limitations imposed by the war are taken into consideration. The first prize was carried off by the Swiss player, Paul Johner, who made so successful a *debut* in master chess at Ostend in 1906, when he was still in his 'teens. The remaining three prizes were divided between the Dutch representative, one Dane, and one Swede, who all scored $4\frac{1}{2}$, only half a point less than the winner. Table:—

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8		
1 P. Johner	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	5	I.
2 H. Krause	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	} II.—IV.
3 O. Löwenborg	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	0	I	0	I	$4\frac{1}{2}$	
4 M. Marchand.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$4\frac{1}{2}$	
5 J. Svensson	0	0	I	0	—	0	I	I	3	
6 J. Giersing	0	0	0	0	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$2\frac{1}{2}$	
7 G. Nyholm	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$2\frac{1}{2}$	
8 E. Jacobson	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	I	—	$1\frac{1}{2}$	

The prizes were 500, 300, 100, and 50 crowns respectively.

Frank K. Perkins, the new champion of the Brooklyn Chess Club, is also a keen correspondence player. Recently he won a tournament of the Illinois Correspondence Chess Association, defeating among others, W. N. Woodbury, formerly of Yale, president and champion of the National Correspondence Chess Association of the United States. We subjoin the score of the game, from the *Brooklyn Eagle*.

GAME No. 4,359.

Bird's Opening.

WHITE. WOODBURY.	BLACK. PERKINS.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	15 Q×Kt	15 P—K B 3
2 B—B 4	2 Kt—K B 3	16 P×B	16 P×P dis. ch
3 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt×P	17 K—Kt 2	17 Q—Q 3
4 Q—K 2	4 P—Q 4	18 K—R sq	18 Q×P
5 Kt×P	5 B—K 3	19 B—Kt 5	
6 P—Q 4	6 B—K 2	A mistake, which loses the game.	
7 B—Q 3	7 K Kt—B 3	20 R—Kt 2	19 B—B 7
8 P—K B 4	8 Castles	21 Q—K 2	20 P—K 5
9 P—K Kt 4	9 Kt—B 3	22 Kt—R 3	21 P—K 6
10 P—B 3	10 Kt×Kt	23 Kt—Kt 5	22 P—K R 3
..... Giving up a piece for three Pawns and a strong attack.	11 Q P×Kt	24 B—B 4	23 R—B 2
11 Q P×Kt	11 Kt×Kt P	25 Kt×B P	24 R×B
12 P—B 5	12 B—R 5 ch	26 Kt×R	25 Q—K 5
13 K—B sq	13 Kt—B 7	Resigns.	
14 R—Kt sq	14 Kt×B	On account of the threat of 27.., R×P ch; 28 K×R, Q— R 5 mate.	
		26 R—R 5	

We give below the score of the two correspondence games, Stockholm *v.* Göteborg (Sweden), of which we made mention before in our February issue, p. 57. As will be seen, Göteborg have resigned the first game, in which they defended a Ruy Lopez, transposing into a variation of the Four Knights; while the second game, which was a Four Knights proper, was suspended during the summer months, and was still in suspense when the last news reached us.

Stockholm *v.* Göteborg.—Ruy Lopez.

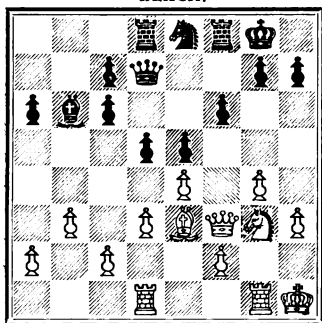
GAME No. 4,360.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	P—K 4	20 Q×B	P—Q 5
2 Kt—K B 3	Kt—Q B 3	21 Q—Q 2	P—Kt 4
3 B—Kt 5	P—Q R 3	22 Kt—B 5	Kt—Q 3
4 B—R 4	Kt—B 3	23 R—Kt 3	Kt×Kt
5 Kt—B 3	B—B 4	24 Kt P×Kt	K—R sq
6 P—Q 3	P—Q 3	25 P—Q B 3	P—B 4
7 B×Kt ch	P×B	26 R—Q B sq	R—B 2
8 Castles	B—K Kt 5	27 P×P	B P×P
9 B—K 3	B—Kt 3	28 R—B 5	Q—B sq
10 Q—K 2	Castles	29 Q—B 2	R—Q 3
11 P—K R 3	B—K R 4	30 Q—B 4	K—Kt 2
12 K—R sq	Q—Q 2	31 P—K R 4	P—R 3
13 R—K Kt sq	B×Kt	32 P×P	R P×P
14 Q×B	Kt—K sq	33 R—R 3	Q—Q 2
15 P—K Kt 4	R—Kt sq	34 K—Kt 2	R—Kt 3
16 P—Kt 3	P—B 3	35 Q—B sq	R—Kt sq
17 Kt—K 2	P—Q 4	36 R×K P	R—K R sq
18 Q R—Q sq	R—Q sq	37 R×R	K×R
19 Kt—Kt 3	B×B	38 R—K 6	Resigns

Position after White's 19th move :

Kt—Kt 3.

BLACK.

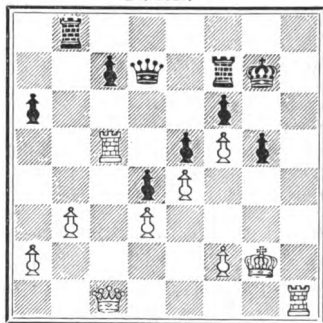


WHITE.

Position after Black's 35th move :

R—Kt sq.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Goteborg *v.* Stockholm.—Four Knights.

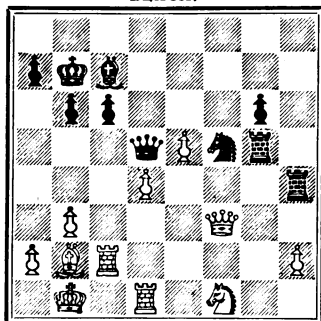
GAME No. 4,361.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	P—K 4	11 P—K B 3	Kt—K Kt 4
2 Kt—K B 3	Kt—Q B 3	12 P—Q Kt 3	Q—K 2
3 Kt—B 3	Kt—B 3	13 P—K B 4	Kt—K 5
4 B—Kt 5	Kt—Q 5	14 B—Kt 2	Kt—K B 4
5 Kt×P	B—B 4	15 P—K Kt 4	Kt—R 5
6 B—K 2	P—Q 4	16 Q—K sq	P—K R 4
7 Kt—Q 3	B—Kt 3	17 P—Kt 5	Kt—Kt 3
8 P—K 5	Kt—K 5	18 B—K B 3	B—B 4
9 Castles	P—Q B 3	19 Q—K 3	Kt—R 5
10 Kt—R 4	B—B 2	20 B×Kt	B×B

21 Kt—K sq	B—K Kt 3	36 K—K 2	R×P
22 Q—B 2	Kt—B 4	37 Q×P ch	K—Kt 2
13 Kt—K B 3	P—R 5	38 R—B 2	Q—K 5
24 P—Q 4	Castles (Q R)	39 R—Q sq	Q R—R 4
25 K R—K sq	P—Kt 3	40 K—Q 2	Q—R 2
26 Kt—B 3	Q—K 3	41 Q—K 6	Kt—B 4
27 Kt—Q sq	B—R 4	42 Kt—B sq	P—Kt 3
28 Q—Kt 2	P—R 6	43 K—B sq	R—R 5
29 Q—B 2	B×Kt	44 P—B 4	P×P ♠
30 Q×B	Kt—R 5	45 R—B 2	Q—R 3
31 Q—Kt 3	P—B 3	46 K—Kt sq	Q—B sq
32 Kt—K 3	P×K P	47 Q×P (B 5)	Q—K sq
33 B P×P	R—R 4	48 Q—Q 3	Q—Q 2
34 R—K B sq	Q R—R sq	49 Q—K B 3	Q—Q 4
35 K—B 2	Q—Kt 3		

Position after Black's 49th move: Q—Q 4.

BLACK.



WHITE.

50 Q×Q	P×Q	58 K—Kt 2	B—Q sq
51 R (Q sq)—B sq	B—Q Kt sq	59 B×B	R×B ♠
52 R—Q 2	R—K 5	60 R—K Kt sq	R—K 5
53 Kt—Kt 3	R—B 5	61 R—Kt 7 ch	K—R 3
54 Kt×Kt	P×Kt	62 R—K B 7	P—B 5
55 B—R 3	R (Kt 4)—Kt 5	63 R—K B 2	R×Q|P
56 R (B sq)—Q sq	B—B 2	64 R (B 7)×B P	R—Q 6
57 B—K 7	R—Kt sq	White to move.	

The following brevity occurred in the "Qualification Tournament" at the Cape Town Chess Club on July 20th. The White forces were conducted by Mr. H. Pope.—*Cape Times*.

GAME No. 4,362.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 4	4 P—Q R 3
5 B—R 4	5 P—Q Kt 4

.....This advance might well wait. 5..., P×P; 6 P—K 5, Kt—K 5 would give Black a good game.

6 B—Kt 3 6 P×P
7 Castles 7 B—B 4
.....The position is now like the so-called "Max Lange," the difference being that here Black's Queen's side Pawns are advanced, and White's King's Bishop stands at Q Kt 3 instead of Q B 4. In the circumstances 7..., B—K 2 would have been safer for the second player.

8 P—K 5 8 Kt—K Kt 5
 This seems to be the only
 move. If 8..., Kt—K 5, then 9
 B—Q 5 would be difficult to meet.

9 B×P ch

P—B 3 has points in its favour ;
 but the text move, with Black's
 assistance, leads to a speedy ter-
 mination. And what more can
 be reasonably expected ?

9 K×B
 10 Kt—Kt 5 ch 10 K—Kt sq
 11 Q×Kt 11 Kt×P

.....This is fatal, while after
 11..., P—Q 4, there does appear
 to be an entirely satisfactory
 continuation for White.

12 Q—K 4 12 Kt—B 3 ?
 13 Q—Q 5 ch 13 K—B sq
 14 Q—B 7, mate.

We have received a copy of the June issue, No. 21, of the *British Correspondence Chess Association Magazine*, which contains a number of interesting games between the members in the various competitions of the Association. We reproduce one of these, won by the Rev. F. E. Hamond in Class I. of the Trophies Tourney, 1915-16, in which, by the way, Mr. Hamond has scored 4 games out of 4 so far, and Mr. W. H. Gunston 5 out of 5.

GAME No. 4,363.

Notes adapted from the winner's in the *B.C.C.A.M.*

Ponziani Opening.

WHITE. BLACK.
 Rev. F. E. HAMOND. Major E. M. JONES

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 Q—R 4	4 P×P
5 Kt×P	5 Q—Q 4
6 Kt×Kt	6 P×Kt
7 B—B 4	7 Q—Q 2
8 P—Q 4	8 Kt—B 3

.....Not wishing to open the
 King's file by P×P *e.p.*

9 Castles

If B—K Kt 5, Kt—Q 4 would
 be a good reply.

	9 B—Q 3
10 Kt—Q 2	10 Castles
11 P—B 3	11 P×P

.....If P—K 6, 12 Kt—K 4,
 and the Pawn falls.

12 Kt×P	12 B—Kt 2
---------	-----------

.....This is not so good as
 it appears! Black seems to be a
 move behind until the end of the
 game.

13 Kt—Kt 5	13 P—K R 3
------------	------------

14 Q—B 2

Threatening Q—Kt 6 ch at the
 right moment. If now P×Kt,
 15 R×Kt.

15 R×Kt	14 Q—Kt 5 ?
16 K—R sq	15 B×P ch

This is better than taking the
 Bishop, as Q—R 5 ch, etc., would
 follow.

16 P×Kt

.....Forced !

17 R—R 6	17 P×R
----------	--------

.....Perhaps K R—K sq is
 the best reply, but Black's game
 is lost at this point.

18 Q—Kt 6 ch	18 K—R sq
19 Q×P ch	19 K—Kt sq
20 B×Kt P	20 Q×B

.....White threatened 21 Q—
 Kt 6 ch and B—B 6 ch.

21 Q×Q ch	21 K—R 2
22 K×B	22 R—K Kt sq
23 Q—R 5 ch	23 K—Kt 2
24 R—K B sq	24 Resigns.

.....R—R sq will not do.

K 2

GAME DEPARTMENT.

DUTCH NATIONAL TOURNAMENT.

This tournament, which began in Amsterdam on July 30th, and ended August 10th, resulted in a victory for the rising young player M. Marchand, who, fresh from his good performance at Copenhagen, carried off first prize in his own town with the fine score of 9 points out of a possible 11. The other competitors were rather left behind, Dr. Olland coming in second with 7, Geus and te Kolsté dividing third and fourth prizes with 6½, and Fontein and Schelfhoul fifth and sixth with 6 points. Dr. Olland is stated to have been dissatisfied with the result and to have challenged the winner to a match at Utrecht. Table :—

		I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12		
1	M. Marchand	—	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	9	I.
2	A. G. Olland	0	—	I	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	7	II.
3	J. W. Te Kolsté.. ..	0	I	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	0	I	I	$6\frac{1}{2}$	III.-IV.
4	K. Geus	0	0	I	0	—	0	I	I	0	I	I	I	$6\frac{1}{2}$	
5	W. A. Schelfhout	0	0	G	I	I	—	I	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	I	V.-VI.
6	G. S. Fontein	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	I	6
7	G. C. Oskam	I	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	$5\frac{1}{2}$
8	W. Fick	0	0	0	0	0	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	0	I	I	$5\frac{1}{2}$
9	J. P. Hoogeveen.. ..	0	0	I	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	I	I	0	I	5
10	P. F. Van Hoorn	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	C	—	I	I	$4\frac{1}{2}$
11	H. Van Hatringsvelt.. ..	0	0	0	0	0	I	0	I	0	I	0	—	I	4
12	B. J. Van Trotsenburg	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	C	0	0	0	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	

The prizes were 200, 150, 125, 100, 75, and 60 florins respectively. The scores of four of the games from the tournament follow :—

GAME No. 4,364.

Vienna Game.

WHITE. BLACK.
W. A. T. SCHELFHOUT. J. P. HOOGVEEN

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3 2 Kt—K B 3
3 B—B 4 3 B—Kt 5

.....A move which has considerable support among the analysts. It gives White the option of defending the Lopez with a move in hand; but the present game does not run on Lopez lines.

4 K Kt—K 2 4 Kt × P
5 Kt × Kt 5 P—Q 4
6 B × P

Mieses here, in a match-game *v.* Taubenhaus, 1895, played 6 P—Q B 3, and after B—K 2; 7 B—Q 3.

6 Q × B

7 K Kt—Kt 3 7 Castles
8 Q—B 3 8 Q—B 3
9 Castles 9 B—K 2

.....It is imperative to bring out the Knight. Black pays heavily for his lack of development.

10 Kt—K B 5 10 B × Kt
11 Q × B 11 P—B 3
12 P—Q 3 12 P—K Kt 3
13 Q—R 3 13 P—B 4
14 B—Kt 5! 14 R—B 2
15 B × B 15 R × B
16 Q—R 4 16 R—Kt 2??

.....A blunder which brings about a startling finish. R—B 2 left a playable game.

17 Q—Q 8 ch 17 K—B 2
18 Kt—Kt 5 mate

GAME No. 4,365.

Vienna Game.

WHITE. BLACK.
A. G. OLLAND. J. W. TE KOLSTE.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 B—K Kt 5 | |

Not good. Either P—B 4 or Kt—B 3 should be played. But Black's reply is also inferior, 5... P—B 3 being the best move.

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| 6 B—R 4 | 5 P—K R 3 |
| | 6 B—K 3 |

.....Again P—B 3 was best, to prevent 7 Kt—Q 5.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 7 Kt—Q 5 | 7 B×Kt |
| 8 B×B | 8 P—B 3 |
| 9 B—Q Kt 3 | 9 P—K Kt 4? |
| 10 B—Kt 3 | 10 P—K R 4 |
| 11 P—K R 4 | 11 P—Kt 5 |
| 12 Q—Q 2 | |

White should have taken advantage of Black's unsound K side advance by aiming at the "hole" on K B 5 with his Knight. *The Field* suggests 12 Kt—K 2, Q Kt—Q 2; 13 B—R 2, P—Q 4 (if Kt—R 2, 14 B—Kt sq, followed by Kt—Kt 3); 14 Kt—Kt 3, Kt—B sq; 15 Q—K 2, Kt—Kt 3; 16 Kt—B 5, with great positional advantage to White.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 13 P—K B 4 | 12 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 14 K—K 2 | 13 Q—Kt 3 |

Shutting in his Knight which cannot be good. There is nothing better than 14 P×P.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 15 P×P | 14 P—R 4 |
| 16 P—B 3 | 15 P×P |
| 17 B—Q B 4 | 16 P—R 5 |
| 18 R—K B sq | 17 R—K B sq |
| 19 Q—B 2 | 18 Castles |

It says much for the strength of White's position (or the weakness of his opponent's) that he can afford this move, accomplishing

no useful purpose. 19 P—Kt 4, on the other hand, was extremely powerful.

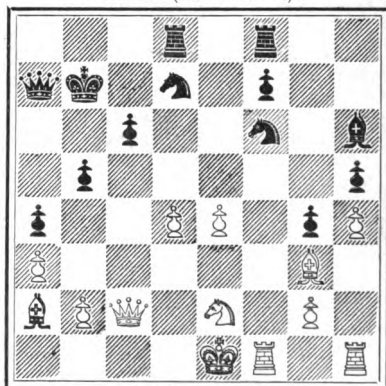
- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 20 P—R 3 | 19 Q—R 2 |
| 21 B—Q R 2 | 20 P—Kt 4 |
| 22 P—Q 4 | 21 B—K 6? |
| 23 K—K sq | 22 B—R 3 |

It is a puzzle to guess why White played this, when by 23 Q B×P he had the game in his hands. *Post est occasio calva*—and now it falls to Black to grasp the forelock, which he does smartly on his 25th move.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 24 Kt—K 2 | 23 K—Kt 2 |
| 25 P×P | 24 P×P |

Position after White's 25th move:—
P×P.

BLACK (TE KOLSTE).



WHITE (OLLAND).

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| 26 Q×Kt | 25 Kt×P |
| 27 Kt—B 3 | 26 Q—R 4 ch |
| If 27 K—B 2, K R—K sq; 28 B—K 5 (28 Q—Q 3, Kt—B 4 !), P—B 3; 29 Q—Kt 6 or R 7, Q—Q 7, etc. | |
| 28 B—K 5 | 27 K R—K sq |
| 29 R—B 5 | 28 P—B 3 |

Any other move is worse.

29 P×B

- | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| 30 P—Q 5 | 30 K—R 3 | 35 B×R | 35 B—B 5 |
| 31 P—Q 6 | 31 Q—Kt 3 | 36 P—Q 7 | 36 Kt×P |
| 32 B—B 7 | 32 Kt—B 4 | 37 Kt×R P | 37 B—Kt 6 ch |
| 33 Q—K 2 | 33 R—K B sq | 38 K—B sq | 38 Q—Q 5 |
| 34 B—Kt 6 | 34 R×R | 39 Q— P 3 ? ? | 39 Q—B 7 mate. |

GAME No. 4,366.

Scotch (Two Knights).

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|------------|------------------|
| W. FICK. | P. F. VAN HOORN. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P×P |
| 4 B—Q B 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 |

.....Now the game has become a Two Knights' Defence and follows the lines of Malutin *v.* Seleznieff, *B.C.M.*, July, 1916, p. 245, on which see Mr. Malutin's notes, containing an analytical discovery by E. Bogoljuboff.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 5 Castles | 5 Kt×P |
| 6 R—K sq | 6 P—Q 4 |
| 7 B×P | 7 Q×B |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 Q—Q R 4 |

.....Griffith and White give here only Q—Q sq. Maroczy used to commend Q—K R 4. It depends on the validity of Bogoljuboff's analysis whether the text-move is better than either.

- 9 Kt×Kt
 9 R×Kt ch, B—K 3; 10 Kt×P, Castles; 11 B—K 3 is said to be White's best continuation.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 10 B—Kt 5 | 9 B—K 3 |
| 11 B—Q 2 | 10 P—K R 3 |

Malutin *v.* Seleznieff, ctd.: 11 B—R 4, P—K Kt 4!; 12 Kt×Q P, Castles, Black winning easily. White here avoids that line, but still labours under the handicap of a Pawn down, with a strong pair of Bishops against him.

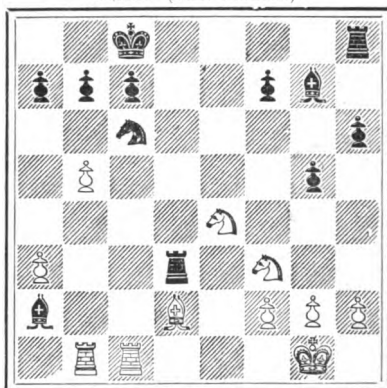
- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 12 Q—K 2 | 11 Q—Q 5 |
| 13 P—Q R 3 | 12 Castles |
| 14 K R—Q B sq | 13 P—K Kt 4 |
| 15 Q R—Kt sq | 14 B—Kt 2 |
| 16 P×P | 15 P—Q 6! |
| 17 Q×Q | 16 Q×P |
| 18 P—Q Kt 4 | 17 R×Q |
| 19 P—Kt 5 | 18 B—R 7 |

He has no other plausible move. If, in reply, 19.., B×R; then 20 P×Kt, B—R 7; 21 P×P ch, K—Kt sq; 22 B—R 5, with a compensating attack. But Black is content to pick up another Pawn.

Position after White's 19th move :—

P—Kt 5.

BLACK (VAN HOORN).



WHITE (FICK).

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 20 Kt×Kt | 19 Kt—Q 5 |
| 21 R—Kt 4 | 20 B×Kt |
| 22 B—K sq | 21 R—Q sq |
| 23 P—K R 3 | 22 R×P |
| 24 R—Kt 2 | 23 B—Kt 3 |
| 25 Kt—B 5 | 24 B—Q 4 |
| 26 R×B | 25 B×Kt |
| 27 R—K 2 | 26 R—R 8 |
| 28 K—R 2 | 27 B—K 3 |
| 29 B—Kt 4 | 28 R (Q sq)—Q 8 |
| 30 B—R 3 | 29 R (R 8)—Kt 8 |
| 31 B—Kt 2 | 30 R—R 8 |
| 32 R (K 2)—B 2 | 31 R—R 7 |
| | 32 R—Q 2 |

Hoping, perhaps, to make something out of the Bishops of opposite colours, Black's Pawn majority, however, is too great.

33 B—Kt 7	33 R×R	42 R—B 4	42 R—Q 4
34 R×R	34 P—K R 4	43 B—B 3	43 R—Q 6
35 B—K 5	35 B—Kt 6	44 B—Kt 4	44 R—Q Kt 6
36 R—B 3	36 B—R 5	45 B—B 5	45 P—Q R 4
37 R—K Kt 3	37 P—Kt 5	46 P—Kt 4	46 K—Q 2
38 P×P	38 P×P	47 P—Kt 5	47 K—B 3
39 R×P	39 B×P	48 P—Kt 6	48 P×P
40 P—B 4	40 B—B 5	49 P×P	49 K×B
41 P—B 5	41 P—Kt 4	50 Resigns.	

GAME No. 4,367.

Notes from *The Field*. *Queen's Pawn Game.*WHITE. BLACK.
M. MARCHAND. B. J. VAN TROTSBURG

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—Q B 4 |
| 3 P—K 3 | 3 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 4 B—Q 3 | 4 P—K 3 |
| 5 Castles | 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 Q Kt—Q 2 | 6 B—Q 3 |
| 7 P—Q Kt 3 | 7 P×P |
| 8 P×P | 8 Castles |
| 9 B—Kt 2 | 9 Q—B 2 |

.....Loss of time, unless followed up at once by P—K 4.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 10 P—B 4 | 10 P—Q Kt 3 |
|----------|-------------|

.....Intending B—K 2; but, as the long diagonal was for the present blocked by his Pawn at Q 4, it would have been better to boldly open up in the centre by P—K 4, which might have led to the following interesting continuation: 10.., P—K 4; 11 P—B 5, B—K 2; 12 P×P, Kt—Q 2; 13 Q—B 2, P—K Kt 3; 14 P—K 6, Kt×P (not 14.., P×P, because of 14 B×P); 15 P×P ch (if 15 Q—B 3, then 15.., P—B 3, and White would not be able to defend his King's Pawn), K×P (if 15.., R×P, White could obtain a strong attack by sacrificing his Bishop for the two Pawns); 16 Q—B 3, Kt×B; 17 Q×Kt, Q—Q 3; 18 K R—K sq, B—K B 4; 19 Q—B 3, B—B 3; with a slight advantage for Black, because of his passed Pawn.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 11 R—B sq | 11 B—Kt 2 |
| 12 R—K sq | |

Preventing P—K 4. White has now the better game.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 13 Kt—K 5 | 13 Q R—B sq |
| | 13 Q—Q sq |

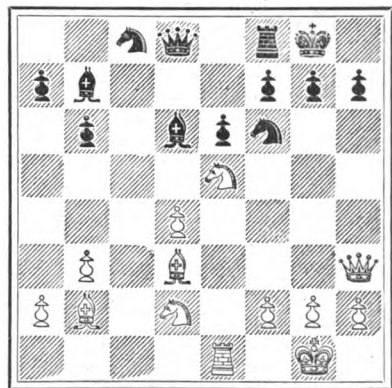
.....Black has lost two moves with his Queen through not taking advantage of the opportunity to play P—K 4 on his tenth move.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 14 P×P | 14 Kt×P |
| 15 Q—R 5 | 15 Kt—B 3 |
| 16 Q—R 3 | 16 Kt—K 2 |
| 17 R×R | 17 Kt×R |

.....A fatal mistake. He should have retaken with the Bishop, after which his position, though inferior, would have been fairly safe. White now finishes off the game in masterly style.

Position after Black's 17th move:—

BLACK—VON TROTSBURG.



WHITE.—MARCHAND.

- | | |
|----------|--------|
| 18 P—Q 5 | 18 B×P |
|----------|--------|

.....B×Kt, followed, on the Bishop retaking, by P—Kt 3, or P—Kt 3 at once, would have prolonged but would not have saved the game.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 18 P—Q 5 | 18 B×P |
| 19 Kt—B 6 | 19 B×Kt |
| 20 B×Kt | 20 Resigns. |

The annual tournament of the Western Chess Association of the United States was held at the Kenwood Chess Club, Chicago, from August 14th to August 23rd, and was won by Eduard Lasker, ex-champion of the City of London Chess Club, while the veteran master, Jackson W. Showalter, was only half a point behind. The *Brooklyn Eagle* comments as follows upon the result :—

High Cost of Stalemate.—From the latest reports, it appears that Showalter, in a large measure, owed his loss of the Western championship to a mishap in his game with L. J. Isaacs, of Chicago, in the fifteenth round, at a stage when the Kentuckian had a "sure win" in hand. This half point was exactly the margin by which Edward Lasker won the first prize. Showalter, however, would still have retained his title but for his defeat by H. Hahlbohm, of Chicago, in the final round. This was the only game Showalter lost outright. Lasker, likewise, was beaten only once, by R. S. Hoff, of Chicago.

We append the placing of the competitors and some of the games.

			Won.	Lost.
Eduard Lasker	..	(Chicago, Ill.)	16½	2½
Jackson W. Showalter	..	(Georgetown, Ky.)	16	3
Herman Hahlbohm	..	(Chicago, Ill.)	14½	4½
J. T. Beckner	..	(Winchester, Ky.)	13½	5½
Norman T. Whitaker	..	(Washington, D.C.)	13½	5½
R. S. Hoff	..	(Chicago, Ill.)	13	6
George Gessner	..	(" ")	12½	6½
Lewis J. Isaacs	..	(" ")	12	7
John Winter	..	(" ")	12	7
Wilbur L. Moorman	..	(Lynchburg, Va.)	10½	8½
E. F. Schrader	..	(St. Louis, Mo.)	9½	9½
W. G. Hine	..	(Savannah, Mo.)	9	10
Kalman Endeky	..	(Pittsburgh, Pa.)	8	11
E. M. Cobb	..	(Austin, Tex.)	7	12
G. Daniels	..	(Kansas City, Mo.)	7	12
H. G. Kent	..	(Chicago, Ill.)	6	13
H. H. Ryan	..	(Guthrie, Okla.)	3½	15½
Marvin Palmer	..	(Tama, Iowa)	3	16
Dr. R. H. Willingham	..	(Neoga, Ill.)	2	17
M. L. Walker	..	(Chicago, Ill.)	1	18

GAME No. 4,368.

French Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.
ED. LASKER.	J. T. BECKNER.
I P—Q 4	I P—K 3
2 P—K 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Q Kt—B 3	3 K Kt—B 3
4 P×P	4 P×P
5 B—K Kt 5	5 P—B 3
6 B—Q 3	6 B—Q 3
7 Kt—B 3	
7 K Kt—K 2 is worthy of consideration.	7 Castles
8 Castles	8 B—K Kt 5
9 P—K R 3	9 B—R 4
10 P—K Kt 4	

A dangerous proceeding. If White's attack does not succeed, he is lost in the ending.

II Kt—K 5 II B—Kt 3
II B×B

.....Hardly the best. Q Kt—Q 2, the natural developing move, must be played.

12 Q×B 12 B—K 2
13 Q R—K sq 13 Q Kt—Q 2
14 Q—B 5 14 P—K Kt 3
15 Q—B 3 15 K—Kt 2
16 R—K 2 16 P—K R 3

.....Mistake or intention? The move loses a Pawn, but it opens the K R file and forces an

exchange of pieces that weakens White's attack.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 17 Kt×Kt | 17 Q×Kt |
| 18 B×P ch | 18 K×B |
| 19 Q—K 3 ch | 19 K—Kt 2 |
| 20 Q×B | 20 Q—B sq |
| 21 Q—Q 6 | 21 R—R sq |
| 22 K—Kt 2 | |

A hasty move. Q—Kt 3 first was indicated.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| | 22 R×P |
| 23 P—B 3 | 23 Q—R sq |
|Kt×P is refuted by 24 | |
| K×R, Kt—K 6 ch; 25 K—R 2, | |
| Kt×R; 26 K—Kt 2. | |

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 24 P—Kt 5 | 24 Kt—Q 2 |
|-----------|-----------|

.....Very ingenious. It is obvious that the Kt cannot go to K sq on account of 25 Q—K 5 ch, K—Kt sq; 26 Q×Kt. 24., Kt—Kt sq, on the one hand, leads to a hopeless position: 25 Q—K 5 ch, K—B sq; 26 Q×Q, R×Q; 27 R (B sq)—K sq.

- | | |
|----------|--|
| 25 R—K 7 | |
|----------|--|

The only move. If R (K 2)—K, then Q—R 5.

25 Q—R 5

....Black overlooks the strong threat involved in White's last move. But he could save the game by R—Q sq, as 26 R (B sq)—K sq, followed by R×R ch, would have followed. 26 R×Kt would lose for White, R×R; 27 Q×R, R—R 7 ch, 28 K—Kt sq, R—R 8 ch; 29 K—B 2, Q—R 5 ch; 30 K—K 2, R—R 7 ch; 31 K—Q 3, Q×Kt P, etc.

- | | |
|-----------|--------|
| 26 R×P ch | 26 K×R \| |
|-----------|--------|

.....If the King goes back to the first rank, the Q R is shut out, and White can simply play R×Kt, as Q×P ch can then be answered by K×R.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 27 Q×Kt ch | 27 K—Kt sq |
| 28 Q×R | 28 Q×P ch |
| 29 Q—Kt 4 | 29 Q—B 3 |
| 30 R—K sq | 30 Resigns. |

A very interesting game.

GAME No. 4,369.

Ruy Lopez.

- | WHITE.
ED. LASKER. | BLACK.
R. S. HOFF. |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 K Kt—B 3 | 2 Q Kt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Castles | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 R—K sq | 6 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 7 B—Kt 3 | 7 P—Q 3 |
| 8 P—B 3 | 8 Kt—Q R 4 |
| 9 B—B 2 | 9 P—B 4 |
| 10 P—Q 4 | 10 Q—B 2 |
| 11 P—K R 3 | 11 Castles |

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 12 Q Kt—Q 2 | 12 Kt—B 3 |
| 13 P—Q 5 | 13 Kt—Q R 4 |

.....Customary is Kt—Kt sq. But the text move seems to be quite good.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 14 Kt—B sq | 14 P—Kt 5 |
| 15 P—Kt 4 | |

Better, perhaps, was Kt—K 3 first.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| | 15 R—Kt sq |
| 16 B—Q 2 | 16 P×P |

.....He could get rid of White's Q B by 16., Kt—B 5; 17 Q—K 2, Kt×B.

- | | |
|--------|------------|
| 17 B×P | 17 P—K R 4 |
|--------|------------|

.....Very bold, and good too. Black evidently is determined not to be slowly squeezed to death on the King's side.

.....Capablanca considers Black's game lost. His only chance is not to Castle until it is clear whether White intends playing P—Q 5 or not. Feasible seems B—Q 2 and Q R—B sq. If then P—Q 5, Black is fairly safe with his King in the middle of the board and can try a counter-attack on the King's wing.

18 K Kt—R 2 18 Kt—R 2
19 Q—Q 2 19 Kt—Kt 2

.....Not 19.., Kt—B 5 on account of 20 Q—K 2, Kt×P? 21 B—Kt 3.

20 P×P 20 B×R P
21 P—B 4

White attacks now as forcefully as he can, as his King's side Pawns are so scattered that the end-game should be distinctly in favour of Black.

22 P—K 5 21 P×P
 22 B×Kt

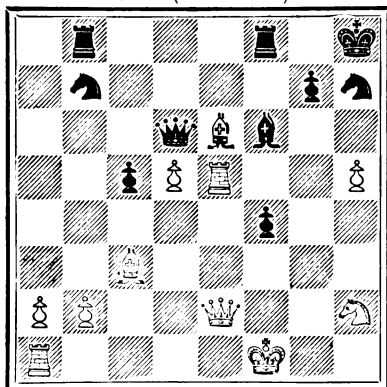
.....Necessary, as Q—Q 3 was threatened.

23 K×B 23 P×P
24 Q—Q 3 24 P—B 4
25 R×P 25 Q—Q 2
26 Q×R P 26 B—B 3
27 B×P 27 Q—Q 3
28 B—K 6 ch 28 K—R sq
29 Q—K 2 !

Position after White's 29th move :—

Q—K 2 !

BLACK (R. S. HOFF).



WHITE (ED. LASKER).

30 Kt—B 3

29 Q R—K sq

The position is very complicated. Black can hardly take the Ex-

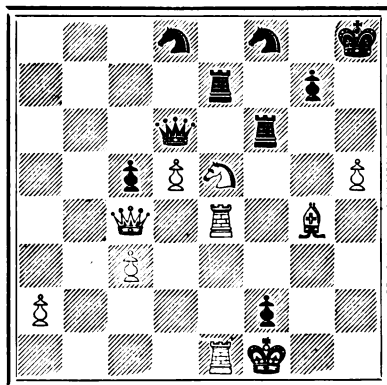
change, as White obtains an overwhelming attack after retaking with the Kt.

31 R—K sq 30 Kt—Q sq
32 R—K 4 31 R—K 2
33 P×B 32 B×B
34 Kt—K 5 33 R—B 3
35 Q—B 4 34 Kt—B sq
36 B—Kt 4 35 P—B 6
 36 P—B 7

Position after Black's 36th move :—

P—B 7.

BLACK (R. S. HOFF).



WHITE (ED. LASKER).

37 R—K 2 ?

An error due to time-pressure. R—K 3 wins easily. There is no defence against Kt—Kt 6 ch. After the text-move White is suddenly faced with a mating position, and fails to find the only defence.

37 Kt—B 2

38 B—K 6

This loses immediately. Kt×Kt was necessary. After R (K 2) ×Kt White seems able to defend his position with 39 R—K 5.

38 Kt×Kt

39 R×Kt

39 Kt×B

40 R×Kt

40 Q—R 7

41 Resigns.

GAME No. 4,370.

Vienna Opening.

WHITE. E. SCHRADER.	BLACK. ED. LASKER.	13 B—Kt 2	13 Castles (Q R)
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	14 P—B 3	
2 Q Kt—B 3	2 K Kt—B 3		
3 P—B 4	3 P—Q 4		
4 P×K P	4 Kt×P		
5 Q—B 3	5 P—K B 4		

White fears P—K Kt 4 in answer to P—Q 4. But P—Q 4 he had to play at any cost, as the whole opening play is dependent upon this move. Black now has practically a won game.

.....Teichmann and Schlechter suggest 5..., Q Kt—B 3; 6 B—Kt 5, Kt×Kt; 7 Kt P×Kt, Q—R 5 ch; 8 P—Kt 3, Q—K 5 ch; 9 Q×Q, P×Q; 10 B×Kt, P×B; with the better game for Black.

6 P—Q 3	6 Kt×Kt
7 P×Kt	7 P—Q 5
8 Q—B 4	

Spielmann usually plays 8 Q—Kt 3. The best way for Black to play is then 8..., Kt—B 3; 9 B—K 2, B—K 3; 10 B—B 3, B—Q 4, in order to save the important Knight.

	8 Kt—B 3
9 Kt—B 3	9 B—Q B 4
10 B—Kt 2	10 P×P
11 B×P	11 B—K 3
12 P—Q R 3	

In order to prevent Black from playing B—Kt 5 in answer to P Q 4. But the text move loses a tempo in development, and Black gets the initiative.

12 Q—K 2

14 P—K R 3
15 Q—Q R 4

Losing the K P, which is the key to White's position. But there was no satisfactory move.

15 B—Q 2	16 Kt×P
16 Kt×P	17 Kt×Kt
17 Kt×Kt	18 B—B 3
18 B—B 3	19 B×P
19 B×P	20 K—Kt sq
20 K—Kt sq	21 B×B
21 B×B	22 Q×P
22 Q×P	23 Q—Q B 5
23 Q—Q B 5	24 P—Q R 3
24 P—Q R 3	25 R×R
25 R×R	26 P—Q Kt 4
26 P—Q Kt 4	27 Q—B 8 ch
27 Q—B 8 ch	28 R—K B sq
28 R—K B sq	29 R—B 7
29 R—B 7	30 Q×R
30 Q×R	31 B×Q
31 B×Q	
32 Resigns.	

GAME No. 4,371.

Queen's Pawn Game (Gambit Declined).

WHITE. SHOWALTER.	BLACK. HOFF.	9 R—Q sq	9 P—K 4
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	10 P×K P	10 Kt×P
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3	11 Kt×Kt	11 B×Kt
3 P—Q B 4	3 P—K 3	12 P—K R 3	12 B—Q 2
4 Kt—B 3	4 Q Kt—Q 2	13 Q—B 3	13 P×P
5 P—K 3	5 B—Q 3	14 B×B P	14 Q—B 2
6 B—Q 3	6 P—B 3	15 B—Q 2	15 Q R—Q sq
7 Castles	7 Castles	16 Q R—B sq	16 P—K Kt 4
8 Q—K 2	8 R—K sq	17 P—K Kt 4	17 P—K R 4
		18 Kt—K 4	18 B—R 7 ch

19 K—B sq	19 Kt×Kt	33 B—Q 3 ch	33 K—Kt 2
20 Q×P ch	20 K—R sq	34 B—B 5	34 K R—Q 4
21 B—B 3 ch	21 B—K 4	35 P—K 4	35 R—Q 7
22 Q×P ch	22 K—Kt 2	36 R—Q Kt 3	36 P—Kt 4
23 Q—B 7 ch	23 K—R sq	37 P—K 5	37 Q R—Q 5
24 B×B ch	24 R×B	38 B—K 4	38 P—B 5
25 R—Q 4	25 P—B 4	39 R—R 3	39 Q—R 5
26 R×Kt	26 R×R	40 R—K B 3	40 Q—K 2
27 Q—R 5 ch	27 K—Kt 2	41 P—K 6	41 K—Kt sq
28 Q×P ch	28 K—R 2	42 Q—K 5	42 Q—K Kt 2
29 B—Q 3	29 B—Kt 4	43 B—R 7 ch	43 K—R sq
30 B×B	30 R—K 4	44 R—B 8 ch	44 K×B
31 Q—B 4	31 Q—K 2	45 Q—R 5 ch	45 Q—R 3
32 R—B 3	32 P—R 3	46 R—B 7 ch	46 Resigns.

GAME No. 4.372.

French Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
LEWIS J. ISAACS.	J. T. BECKNER.	28 R—B 8	28 Kt—K sq
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3	29 Q—Q 7	29 Q—R 4
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	30 P—K Kt 3	30 Kt—B 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	31 R×R ch	31 B×R
4 B—K Kt 5	4 B—K 2	32 Q—Kt 7	32 P—K Kt 4
5 B×Kt	5 B×B	33 B—Q sq	33 P—Kt 5
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles	34 Q×R P	34 B—B 4
7 B—Q 3	7 B—K 2	35 Q—Kt 8 ch	35 K—Kt 2
8 Castles	8 P—Q B 3	36 Q—B 4	36 P—K 4
9 Kt—K 2	9 P×P	37 Q—B 4	37 B—Q 5
10 B×P	10 Kt—Q 2	38 P—K R 4	38 B×Kt P
11 P—B 3	11 Kt—B 3	39 K—Kt 2	39 B—Q 5
12 B—B 2	12 Q—B 2	40 P—K B 3	40 P×P
13 Kt—Kt 3	13 R—Q sq	41 B×P	41 Q—Kt 3
14 Q—K 2	14 P—Q Kt 3	42 K—R 3	42 P—R 4
15 Kt—K 5	15 P—B 4	43 Q—B 8	43 Q—Q 6
16 Kt—K 4	16 P×P	44 Q—B sq	44 Q—B 4 ch
17 P×P	17 R×P	45 K—Kt 2	45 P—K 5
18 Kt—Kt 5	18 B—R 3	46 B—K 2	46 Q—Q 4
19 Q×B	19 Q×Kt	47 Q—Kt 5 ch	47 Q×Q
20 Kt—B 3	20 Q—B 5	48 P×Q	48 Kt—Q 4
21 Kt×R	21 Q×Kt	49 K—R 3	49 P—B 3
22 Q—Kt 7	22 R—K sq	50 R—Q sq	50 Kt—B 6
23 Q R—Q sq	23 Q—B 4	51 R×B	51 Kt×B
24 B—R 4	24 R—K B sq	52 P×P ch	52 K×P
25 R—B sq	25 Q—Kt 5	53 R×P	53 Kt—B 6
26 B—Kt 3	26 B—Q 3	54 R—Q Kt 4	54 Kt×P
27 R—B 4	27 Q—R 4	55 R×P ch	55 K—Kt 4
		56 R—Kt 5 ch	56 K—Kt 3
		57 K—R 4	57 Resigns.

A couple of short matches have been played between two members of the Metropolitan Chess Club, Messrs. J. Davidson and J. Macalister, both being for the first three won games. Mr. Davidson won the first match by 3—0, and the second by 3—1. We give the score of the second game of the second match, with notes from the *Morning Post*.

GAME No. 4,373.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE.	BLACK.	
J. MACALISTER.	J. DAVIDSON.	Black's ingenious sacrifice has placed White in a difficulty, for of course he cannot move the Knight on account of Kt × P ch.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	12 Kt × Q P
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—K B 3	13 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 B—B 4	13 Kt—K 6
4 P—B 3	4 Kt—B 3	14 R—B sq
..... Q Kt—Q 2 would prevent		14 P—K Kt 3
White, after B × Kt, from moving		15 Kt—Q sq
P—K 4, which has all along been		15 B—R 3
his aim.		16 Kt × Kt
5 B × Kt		16 B × Kt
This makes P—K 4 possible, but		17 R—Q sq
it is doubtful if it is worth while,		17 K R—K sq
as White has trouble in defending		18 Kt—B 3
his Pawns.		If R × R ch, Q × R, and White cannot avoid serious loss.
5 K P × B		18 P—K Kt 4
6 P—K 4	6 P × P	19 R—Q 3
7 P × P	7 Q—K 2	19 P—Kt 5
..... Better than B—Kt 3,		20 R × B
which would give White time to		If 20 Kt—Q 2, B × Kt ch; 21
develop. Black can now Castle		K × B, Q—Kt 4 ch, winning the
with a good game.		Queen for a Rook.
8 Q—Q 3	8 Castles	20 Q × R
9 P—Q 5		21 Q × Q
If 9 Kt—B 3, B × P; or if		21 R × Q ch
9 K Kt—K 2, Kt—Kt 5.		22 K—B 2
9 Kt—Kt 5		22 P—B 5
10 Q—K 2	10 B × P	23 Kt—K sq
11 Kt × B	11 P—K B 4	White has a lost game. If Kt—
12 P—Q R 3		Kt sq, R—Q 7 ch and the Q side
		Pawns must fall, while White
		remains helpless.
		23 R—Q 7 ch
		24 Resigns.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

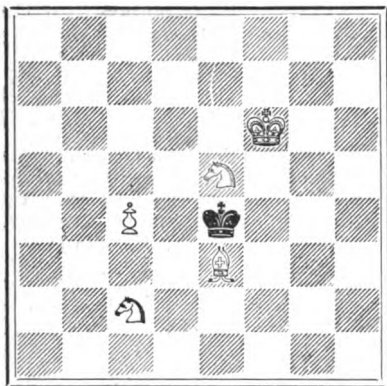
All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

Mr. A. S. Fish of Finchley, has brought down problem No. 2,947, by K. Sypniewski. It falls under 1 B—K 4, P × B; 2 P × P, etc. If 1... P—Kt 4; 2 B—R 7, as in author's solution.

Last month we had intended to publish the first of the next two positions which we have had in hand for some months, as being a delicate treatment of the minor forces, a class of composition which was much appreciated half a century ago. *La Strategie* in its July issue gives the second position. A twist of the board will reveal that they are virtually alike. A little study for the young composer.

By C. HORN.

BLACK.



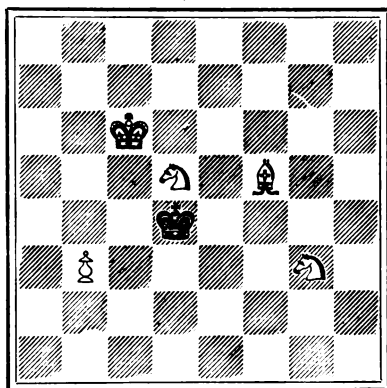
WHITE.

Mate in six.

By V. DE BARBIERI.

From *La Strategie*.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in five.

The following are the prize problems of the April competition of the Good Companion Chess Problem Club.

First Prize, by P. F. Kuiper.—White : K at Q R 3 ; Q at Q Kt 8 ; R at K B 7 ; B at K 3 ; Kts at Q B 5 and Q Kt 7 ; Ps at K Kt 4, Q B 2, Q B 4 and 6. Black : K at K 4 ; R at Q 4 ; B at K sq ; Kts at K Kt 6 and Q 3 ; Ps at K 5, Q 6 and Q R 5. Mate in two.

Second Prize, by A. Ellerman.—White : K at Q R 7 ; Q at Q B sq ; R at K 8 ; Bs at K R 3 and K Kt 7 ; Kt at K 3. Black : K at K B 5 ; Bs at K R 2 and K Kt 8 ; Kt at K R sq ; Ps at K Kt 4, 6, K B 2, 6, Q B 3, 7 and Q R 4. Mate in two.

Third Prize, by A. Ellerman.—White : K at Q R 7 ; Q at Q 3 ; Bs at Q 5 and Q Kt 8 ; Kts at K R 5 and K 4 ; Ps at K B 6, Q B 4 and Q Kt 6. Black : K at K 4 ; Rs at K R 2, Q sq ; B at Q R 7 ; Kts at K R sq and K B 6 ; Ps at K R 3, K 3 and Q B 2. Mate in two.

This record is a little out of order, as we referred to the May Competition in our August issue.

We have been asked to make the conditions of the Third International Two-Move Tourney of the *L'eco degli Schacci* more clear in some details than we gave them in August. Composers may enter either one or two problems. Separate mottoes. Full solutions must be sent. All entries to be sent in duplicate and addressed, Mr. Vittorio De Barbieri, Spianata Castelletto, 10, Genova, Italy. The judges will be Messrs. P. H. Williams and V. De Barbieri.

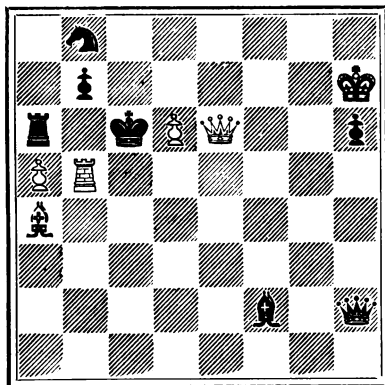
We understood the award in the Rice Tourney (*American Chess Bulletin*) was to have been published ere this. It is hardly safe to name a fixed date for promising conclusions—so many untoward happenings may be encountered.

Tidskrift för Schack. The result of the 1915 competition has only recently been announced. The subjoined compositions are the principal successes :—

First Prize Two-mover.

By J. SCHEEL.

BLACK.



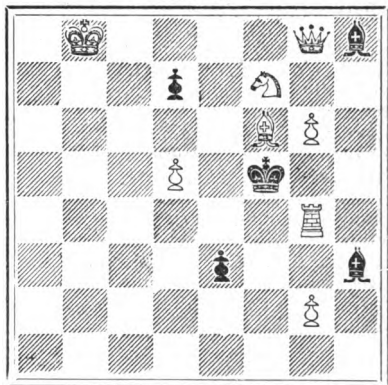
WHITE.

Mate in two.

First Prize Three-mover.

By J. SCHEEL.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

Second Prize 2-er, by J. Scheel.—White : K at Q B sq ; Q at Q R 7 ; R at Q 8 ; B at Q R 2 ; Kts at K 6 and Q 6 ; Ps at K Kt 3 and Q Kt 4. Black : K at K 4 ; B at Q Kt 3 ; Kt at Q R 5 ; Ps at K B 3 and Q B 6. Mate in two.

Second Prize 3-er, by A. E. Stromberg. —White : K at Q R 6 ; Rs at K Kt 3 and Q B 5 ; Bs at K 6 and Q 2 ; Kt at Q B sq ; P at K Kt 2. Black : K at Q 5 ; R at K R 3 ; B at K R 2 ; Ps at K R 4, K B 4, K 2, 7, Q B 3 and Q Kt 5. Mate in three.

A few correspondents have written that there was a *British Chess Bulletin* published about the year 1910. It assumed to be a fortnightly and survived only four numbers. We now remember the publication, but as its existence was ephemeral and to-day forgotten, we thought in our review of Mr. Kipping's collection, some other magazine was intended, for instance the *American Chess Bulletin*, which has become really popular.

Concerning Mr. Kipping's volume, on making further study of the problems, we have noticed additional errors. Perhaps the author may be induced to distribute a corrigenda slip to those who possess the book.

We are glad to notice that after a temporary cessation the chess column of the *Natal Mercury* has been resumed. The changed conditions of the world are responsible for many delays and postponements.

The Three-move Competition of the *Family Herald* is all but completed, only awaiting the judges' decision. There was a fairly good muster of competitors. It is possible the result will be in our hands for announcement next month.

The following paragraph from the *Falkirk Herald* is so irresistibly pointed that we should like our readers to enjoy the convincing argument concerning the ordinary player's stereotyped sneer at the problem composer and his art.

Players who refuse to study problems because they allege that they are "artificial," and "practically impossible" positions which White will win "anyhow," are, of course, quite wrong, and at least are simple people of those "Imperfect Sympathies" about which Charles Lamb discoursed so pleasantly. Problems are an essential part of chess science and art, and in their aim they do not differ one whit from the game itself. The whole object of chess is to force checkmate in the shortest possible number of moves. Each side tries to do this, and at the same time tries to prevent his opponent from accomplishing the same objective. So when a problemist states that "White mates in three moves," he states an existent minimum which the player has to discover, and it is merely foolish to reply that White can mate, perhaps a dozen ways, say, in four or five moves, and therefore the position merits no study! It is precisely because there is more economic play existing that the position does merit the player's study. "Time" is the very essence of all chess; and the same player would certainly feel much disgusted with himself if, in a game, he missed a forced mate in three moves, and took other ten moves to win, or perhaps lose, the same game! The late Sam Loyd put the matter in a nutshell thus:—"A chess problem illustrates the shortest possible road to victory."

SOLUTIONS.

By J. Scheel (p. 324).—1 Kt (K 3)—Q 4, K—B 5 or B—Q 3; 2 Q×Q P ch, &c. If 1., K—K 4; 2 Kt—Q 7 ch, &c. If 1., R×P; 2 Q—K 3 ch, &c. If 1., K—B 4; 2 Q—B 8 ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 Q—R 4 ch, &c.

By A. J. Fink (p. 324).—1 Kt—Kt 3, &c.

By A. J. Fink (p. 324).—1 Kt—Q 4, K R×Kt; 2 Q—K 7 ch, &c. If 1., Q R×Kt; 2 Q—B 7 ch, &c. If 1., K×Kt; 2 B—Kt sq dis ch, &c. If 1., R—B 2 ch; 2 Q×R ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 Kt×P or R (at B 6) ch, &c.

By L. Rothstein (p. 324).—1 R—K 5, &c.

By F. B. Phelps (p. 325).—1 Kt—K 7, &c.

By F. B. Phelps (p. 325).—1 Kt—Q 7, R×Kt or P; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1., K—K 7; 2 Q—Kt 2 ch, &c. If 1., K—Kt 7; 2 R—R 2 ch, &c.

By C. D. Locock (p. 325).—1 Kt—Q B 4, P×P dis ch; 2 Kt—B 4 dis ch, &c. If 1., R×Kt; 2 Kt—B 5 dis ch, &c. If 1., K×P; 2 Kt×P (Kt 5) dis ch, &c. If 1., R—Q 6; 2 Kt—Q 4 dis ch, &c.

By N. M. Gibbins (p. 325).—1 Q—Q 2, R×Q R; 2 Q—R 5, &c. If 1., K×K R; 2 P—Q 5 dis ch, &c. If 1., P×P; 2 R×P ch, &c. If 1., K—K 3; 2 P—Q 5 ch, &c. Solved also by 1 R—B 8.

By C. G. Kipping (p. 326).—1 B—Q 8, Q×B ch; 2 Kt—B 7, &c. If 1., Q—Q 5 ch; 2 P×Q, &c. If 1., Q×P; 2 B—B 7 ch, &c.

By C. G. Kipping (p. 326).—1 K—R 5; P Queens ch; 2 K—Kt 6! &c. If 1., R—Kt 4; 2 K—Kt 6, &c. If 1., R—Kt 2 or K—Kt 2; 2 Kt—K 7 dis ch, &c.

By C. G. Kipping (p. 326).—1 P—R 4, P×R; 2 Kt—Kt 5, &c. If 1., P—B 3; 2 R×P, &c. If 1., P—B 4; 2 Kt—B 4, &c. If 1., P×Kt; 2 R×P, &c.

By C. G. Kipping (p. 327).—1 Q—Kt 2, K—Kt 5; 2 Q—Kt 2, &c. If 1., K×B; 2 K—K 6, &c. If 1., others; 2 Q—K Kt 7, &c.

By C. G. Kipping (p. 327).—1 Kt—Q 4, Q—R 7 ch; 2 P—K 5, Q—R 3 ch; 3 P—K 6, Q—B sq ch; 4 P—K 7, &c.

No. 2,948, by F. F. L. Alexander.—1 R—R 3, &c.

No. 2,949, by A. M. Sparke.—1 K R—K 7, &c.

No. 2,950, by R. W. Borders.—1 Kt—Q 8, K—Q 3; 2 B—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1., K—Q 5; 2 R—Kt 4 ch, &c.

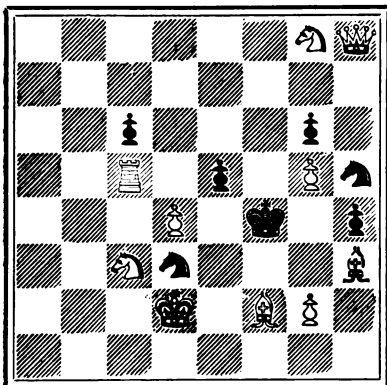
No. 2,951, by J. C. J. Wainwright.—1 Q—K 6, P×Q; 2 B×P, Kt moves; 3 B×Kt, &c. If 1., P×P; 2 Q×P, Kt moves; 3 Q×Kt, &c. If 1., P—B 3 or Kt—Kt sq; 2 Q×P, &c. If 1., P—B 4; 2 Kt—Q sq, K—Q 6; 3 Q—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1., Kt else; 2 Q×Kt, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,952.

By H. E. KNOTT,
Tenbury.

BLACK.



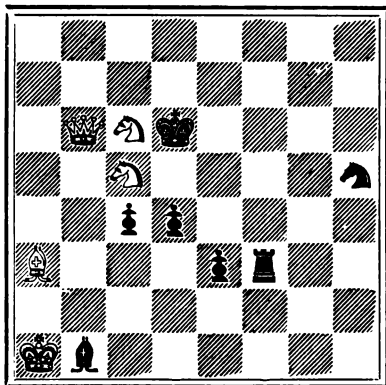
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,953.

By S. CARY,
Colchester.

BLACK.



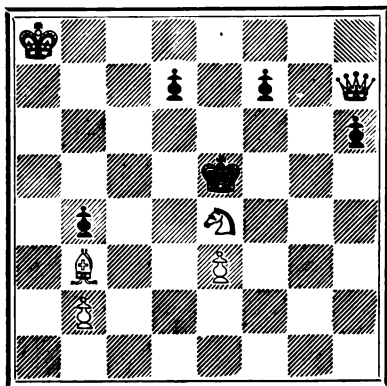
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,954.

By S. GREEN,
London.

BLACK.



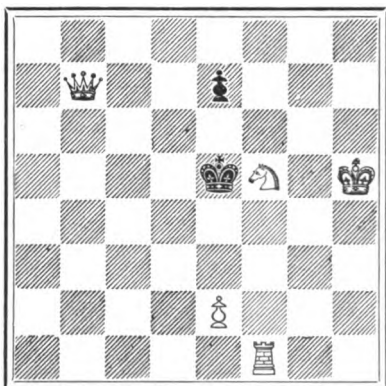
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,955.

By C. HORN.
London.

BLACK.

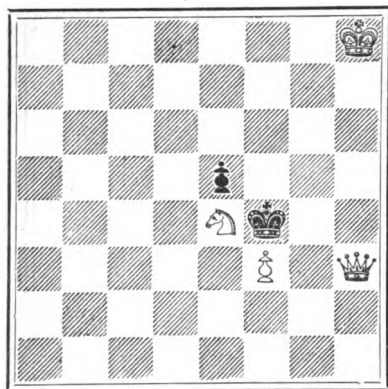


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

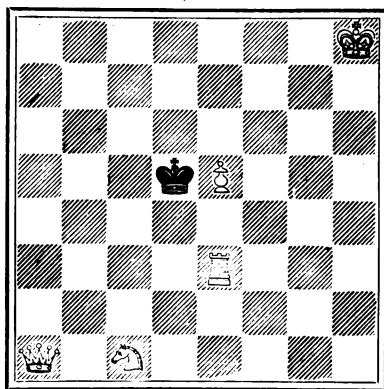
No. 2,956.
By E. V. TANNER,
London.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

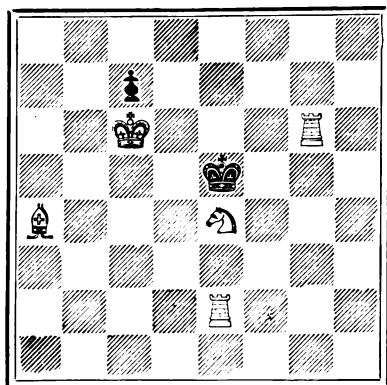
No. 2,957.
By E. V. TANNER,
London.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

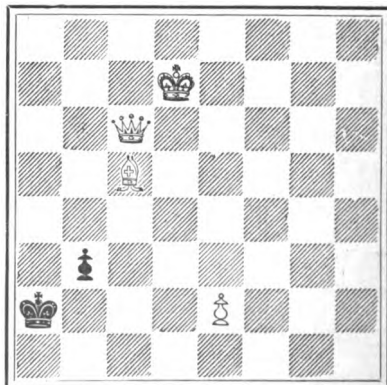
No. 2,958.
By E. V. TANNER,
London.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 2,959.
By E. V. TANNER,
London.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

NOVEMBER, 1916.

THE CHESS WORLD.

We note with pleasure that a match by correspondence, on sixteen boards has been arranged between the Hull and Plymouth Clubs.

The meetings of the Leyton Club are held on Saturdays, at Christchurch Institute, Francis Road. The hon. secretary is Mr. J. Child, 2, Abbott's Park Road,

The Metropolitan Club held its opening meeting of the season on October 10th, when a lightning tourney resulted in a tie for the two prizes between MacBean, Dunkelsbuhler, and Gibbs.

The *Australasian* suggests that the longest game of chess ever played may be the 219-mover, which lasted $13\frac{1}{2}$ hours, between W. Crane and the late Henry Charlick in the Australian Championship of 1888.

A match of seven games up, stakes £100 a-side, has been arranged between Janowski and Showalter. Play starts at Lexington, Kentucky U.S.A., on November 10th. Time-limit 15 moves per hour.

At a recent meeting of the East Ham and Ilford Club Mr. G. U. Haslam was elected president, and Mr. W. G. Elsmore, 18, Wanstead Park Road, Ilford, hon. secretary. The club meets on Tuesdays, at St. Michael's Institute, Romford Road.

The annual meeting of the Huddersfield Club took place on September 23rd, when the president, Mr. Jackson Calvert, entertained those present to tea. After the repast Mr. H. E. Atkins encountered 16 members simultaneously, winning 13 and drawing 3 games.

At the annual meeting of the Liverpool Club, held September 25th, Mr. J. H. Milton was elected president, and Mr. W. R. Thomas hon. secretary and also captain of the first team. A deficit of about £10 was shown by the statement of accounts. A subscription, headed by Mr. J. Cohen, who subscribed 25 per cent. of the deficit, cleared off the arrears.

At the annual meeting of the Bradford Chess Club, on October 26th, all the officers were re-elected. The financial statement showed a surplus of nearly £40. It was decided to play the usual tournaments, and to accept a challenge from the Sheffield Club for a correspondence match of two games.

The chess-players of Philadelphia, P.A., U.S.A., are to be organised to form a monster team of 150 to meet Marshall, who will encounter the lot in a simultaneous exhibition. The idea is to put into the shade all previous records, and incidentally, Marshall's previous world record of 105 games at Washington, last Spring.

It will interest our readers to learn that a match was recently played between Tarrasch and Mieses, in Berlin, ending in a victory for the former by 7 games to 2, with 4 draws. We also hear that a match of six games will be played this month between Dr. Lasker and Dr. Tarrasch, also in Berlin.

The *American Chess Bulletin* states that efforts to bring about a set match between Showalter and Kupchik have failed, owing to a change in Kupchik's business fortunes. Also a proposed match between Showalter and Kostic has failed to materialise. Kostic has now gone to Chicago, where he has an engagement as interpreter.

The State Championship of Louisiana was held at Lafayette, on August 14th and 15th, and was won by J. W. Treen, chess champion of Mississippi in 1913-4-5, who is now resident at Baton Rouge. The winner's success was very pronounced, as he scored 9 out of 9. Messrs. Caffery and Chambers were second and third, with scores of 8 and 6 respectively.

Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood presided at the Paignton Club annual meeting and presented the prizes won:—Championship tournament 1, H. Erskine; Handicap, 1, H. Erskine, 2, F. Pitt-Fox, 3, Dr. Walker 4, C. Olsson, 5, W. T. Bearne. Mr. Winter-Wood and Mr. Pitt-Fox were re-elected president and hon. secretary respectively. It was decided to take part in the contest for the Bremridge Cup this season.

At the annual meeting of the Hull Club, on September 30th, Mr. D. W. Edwards was elected president, and Mr. R. H. Hanger, 8, Eldon Grove, Beverley Road, was elected hon. secretary. The report and financial statement were both satisfactory. The Championship contest was won by Mr. G. Barron, with 12 points. Mr. J. J. Shields was second with 11 points. The Silver Rook trophy was won by Mr. Edwards, after a tie with Mr. A. Cawthra, who retired from further contest. During the current season it is hoped to play matches with some of the local clubs, and the Grimsby Club. Tournaments will be arranged for the Silver King, and Silver Rook, entries for which closed on October 21st. The season started actively on October 14th, with a match North v. South Hull.

We still continue to receive appreciative comments respecting the *Chess Annual*. One of our subscribers at The Hague writes on October 14th :—

Your *Chess Annual* surprised me very much, I had not thought of buying it, thinking it would contain nothing that had not been published in the *B.C.M.* But I was totally wrong!! You are to be congratulated upon the little book. Such books will go far to make chess more popular.

The London Chess League meeting (G. A. Felce, president, in the chair) was a much smaller meeting than usual. It was decided to hold a special competition of 10 a-side matches, and the following clubs entered :—Battersea, Bohemians, Hampstead, Islington, Metropolitan, and West London. Play to commence at 7, play for 2½ hours, 30 moves to be made in the first hour, and 6 in each ¼-hour afterwards.

At the annual meeting of the Norfolk and Norwich Club, held October 6th, the Rev. F. E. Hamond was elected president, and Mr. E. Lake was re-elected hon. secretary. During the past year the attendance of members was fairly satisfactory. After the business meeting, at which Dr. A Crook presided, a lightning tourney was played. The Rev. F. E. Hamond won first prize, the second going to Mr. G. M. Broadbridge. The club still meets at the Exchange Rooms.

In the first fortnight of the present month a tournament is being held in Milan, under the title of *Il I Torneo Nazionale Crespi*. A minor tournament is also to be held, the prize-fund for the two affairs being 3,000 *lire*. A book of the tournament will be published, edited by the Italian master, A. Reggio. But for the war, this tournament would have come off in the autumn of 1914. The name is a tribute to the memory of the late Edoardo Crespi.

It is some time since we received any official news of the doings of the Bristol and Clifton Chess Club, but we notice with pleasure that the annual meeting took place on October 7th, when Mr. H. L. Crawford, C.B., who is at present in France, was re-elected president. The hon. secretary is Mr. Arthur King. The only match event of the past season was a twenty a-side against the combined club representatives of the local league, which the Bristol and Clifton Club's team won by 14 points to 6. The club now meets at the Royal West of England Fine Arts Academy, Clifton.

It is announced that the International Chess Trophy, provided by the generosity of the late Mr. Isaac L. Rice, and hitherto competed for between British and American Universities, has been offered for general competition among chess associations, leagues, and clubs of the United States and Canada. The idea is to divide the territory into four divisions, play in divisions, on the "knock-out" system, the four winners to enter into a final pool competition, and the surviving team to have custody of the trophy for one year. Four successive wins, or seven wins in all, to qualify for permanent possession of the trophy.

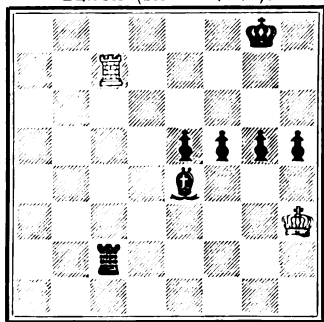
At the Hertfordshire County Association annual meeting at St. Albans, on October 7th, Major E. Montague Jones, and Mr. W. H. Ward were re-elected president and hon. secretary respectively. The County Cup for success in the Individual Championship was presented to the winner, Mr. E. J. Fairchild, and to mark the success of Watford in winning the inter-club championship contest three years in succession a special souvenir chess-board was presented to the club.

The Sheffield Chess League is "carrying on," and will this season be divided into two sections. In the First Division the clubs are: West End, Sharrow, Woodseats, Walkley Reform and Firth Park, Second Division: Heeley Friends, Firth Park II., Hartshead, Stocksbridge, and Blind Institution. Play starts on November 8th. We are glad to notice a proposal to found a club for Dore and Totley. Mr. H. W. Westlake is taking the initiative, and we hope his efforts will meet with success.

A good attendance of members assembled for the annual meeting of the Manchester Club, on October 13th, when the president, Mr. John Burgess, occupied the chair. We regret to notice that there is a loss of over £44 on the year's working, and a total outstanding deficit of £143 16s. 8d. A proposal to introduce card-playing was defeated by a narrow majority. The officials for the ensuing year are: president, Mr. John Burgess; hon. secretaries, Messrs. W. D. Bailey and H. Napper.

The annual meeting of the Wigan Club was held on September 28th, at the club-room, 11, New Market Street, Dr. Wm. Hamilton (president) in the chair. The tournaments were won as follows: Championship, Mr. W. W. Cowan, who holds the O'Donohue Cup. Mr. Cowan was also successful in the Handicap (Powell Cup). The Greco Counter Gambit tourney was won by Mr. Hickinbotham. Dr. Hamilton was re-elected president, and Mr. J. H. Wadsworth hon. secretary. No matches were contested last season.

BLACK (SHOWALTER).



WHITE (ISAACS).

The appended diagram illustrates the position in the game Isaacs v. Showalter, referred to last month at page 350. At this stage Isaacs (we quote from the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle*) says:—

"At a flash it ran through my mind that here is some chance! I moved R—K 7. The psychological moment to make him think that I am after his K P. So he played to check-mate me by first playing P—K R 6 and then, as he himself explained, R—B 8 and all would be over! But, after his P—K R 5, I moved R—K 8 ch, K—B 2; R—K 7 ch! At this moment he certainly looked surprised."

In September the chess club at Arnhem (Holland) held a Jubilee tournament of two days' duration, in commemoration of its 25th year of life. One hundred would-be competitors sent in their entries, out of which it was only possible to accept 72. In the first-class the four accepted players were G. S. Fontein, H. van Hartingsvelt, J. W. te Kolsté, and W. A. F. Schelfhout. Fontein won the first prize with 2 points out of 3, te Kolsté and Schelfhout dividing the second with $1\frac{1}{2}$ points each.

A handicap contest of more than ordinary interest recently ended at the Liverpool Club, in Mr. W. R. Thomas (hon. sec.) winning the first prize. The competitors were divided into four sections, two sections for mid-day and two for evening play. Mr. H. E. Gardner opposed Mr. Thomas in the final round, and resigned on the 28th move, after defending a Vienna game in which Mr. Thomas adopted 3 P—K Kt 3. The time-limit for mid-day players was fifteen moves per hour, for evening play twelve moves per half-hour. The deciding game was played under a time-limit of 20 moves per hour.

We gather from *The Cape Times* that the contest for the championship of the Capetown Chess Club is not an open affair. Our contemporary gives a list of the competitors, each one having been invited by the committee to compete. The players are Messrs. Cameron, Goldblatt, de Jager, Gurland, Meihuizen, Pope, Dr. Murray, and Dr. Forsyth. The latest reports indicated the success of Mr. A. J. A. Cameron, with 6 straight wins out of a possible 7 games and one still to play. His nearest opponent, Mr. Meihuizen, with $3\frac{1}{2}$ points, had still 3 games to play.

At the Zurich Chess Club, on September 3rd, Teichmann undertook a formidable task in playing three simultaneous games against the three strongest members of the club and others in consultation. On board I. he was White against S. Weyland and Dr. E. Müller; on board II, Black against Dr. E. Meyer and H. Johner (younger brother of the Swiss master who won the recent tournament at Copenhagen); and on board III., White against Dr. A. Stutz and —. Zimmermann. After seven hours Teichmann was only able to secure 2 draws against 1 loss (on board II.).

Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood was re-elected president at the annual meeting of the Torquay Club, on October 4th. During last season the club won the Bremridge Cup for the second occasion. In the report the hon. secretary, Mr. C. Greville Page, who was also re-elected, intimated that the club's library had proved very useful, and it is hoped to add more books. The librarian is Mr. W. Mears, co-editor of the chess column of the *Western Daily Mercury*. It was decided to compete for the Bremridge Cup during the current season. The prize winners in the various tournaments are as follows:—Championship (Winter-Wood Cup), Dr. R. Dunstan; First Handicap, Dr. Dunstan and W. J. Bearne equal; Second Handicap, Dr. R. Dunstan first, F. Pitt Fox, second.

We have received a copy of the printed report of the Battersea Club for ~~season ending~~ September, 1916. The records show that Mr. George Wernick won the Championship contest, and Mr. H. W. Sansom the Continuous Tournament. The Handicap Cup rests between Messrs. Wilson, Foster, and Sansom. In the South London League the club won all its matches, and went successfully through the Surrey Trophy competition; the only set-back being one drawn match! The respective trophies now adorn the club-room. The statement of accounts show a surplus of £2 19s. 11d. The club mourns the death of Rev. W. P. le Patourel, Naval Chaplain, who was killed at sea.

The president of the club is Mr. C. A. Gough. The hon. secretary is Mr. R. Booth, to whom we are indebted for the printed report.

Mr. H. E. Dobell presided at the annual meeting of the Hastings and St. Leonard's Club, held on September 30th. The report presented by the hon. secretary (Councillor A. E. Ginner) stated that the membership had been much reduced owing to war conditions, but on the whole there was reason to be satisfied with the work done during the year. Three matches had been contested, and all won by Hastings. The tournaments resulted as follows:—Championship, Mr. E. A. Lewcock; Bradley-Martin Handicap, Mr. Stephenson. During the year the club had lost two valued members by death, the Bishop of Trinidad (Rev. J. F. Welsh) and A. St. A. Pearce. The financial statement showed a surplus of £2 14s. 9d. Mr. Wm. Crewdson was re-elected president, and Councillor A. E. Ginner was re-elected hon. secretary.

The City of London Chess Club. —On October 18th, the City of London Chess Club opened to its members the new quarters which it secured on the expiry of its lease of 7, Grocers' Hall Court, Cheapside, its home since 1898. The new premises, as we stated in our last month's issue, are on the first floor at No. 2, Wardrobe Court, Doctors Commons, E.C. They are therefore very conveniently situated, being quite close to St. Paul's Cathedral, and being approached either by 57, Carter Lane, Dean's Court (in the Churchyard), or by 146a, Queen Victoria Street, while by omnibus it takes about three minutes to reach them from either the Bank or the Strand. Inside, though the accommodation is less in extent than at Grocers' Hall Court, the room for serious play is decidedly better and more comfortable, and the general room is better lighted. The first game, a luncheon skittle, was appropriately opened by T. R. E. Ross, the genial chairman of committee, and as the opening moves were somewhat unusual we quote them:—1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3; 3 P×P, Kt×P; 4 B—Q 3, Kt—B 4; 5 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 3; 6 Castles, P×P; 7 Kt×P, Kt×B; 8 Kt×Kt, B—K 2.

The club proposes to hold all the usual competitions this winter, the first round for the Gastineau (Championship), Mocatta, Russell, and Barrett Cups being fixed for November 11th. For the Championship the entries, when we last heard, were:—E. G. Sergeant (holder), L. Savage, G. E. Wainwright, P. W. Sergeant, W. Winter, Th. Germann, H. J. Snowden, and H. Jacobs.

The 29th **annual** general meeting of the North Manchester Club was held at the Deansgate Hotel, Manchester, on September 21st, Mr. A. E. Moore presiding over a good attendance of members. The work of the past season was reviewed by the secretary, Mr. A. Wolstencroft, who pointed out that, whilst no matches had been arranged or played in view of the unprecedented circumstances obtaining, the attendance on club nights had been most satisfactory. The Autumn and Spring Handicaps were won by Mr. T. L. Agar ; the Championship by Mr. H. Lund after a close fight.

Mr. A. E. Moore was unanimously re-elected president, and Mr. H. Postle secretary. The subscription was raised to half-a-guinea. Every effort is being made to maintain the interests of the club, several new members have been enrolled, and there is every reason to hope that when normal times return the club will renew its activities as one of the foremost in the country.

The Hampstead Chess Club is playing two correspondence games each with Birmingham and Glasgow Clubs, and has also challenged North Manchester. For the Championship, Messrs. F. F. Alexander W. E. Bonwick, R. C. Griffith, E. M. Jellie, J. Du Mont, E. Scamp, J. H. White, and W. Winter have entered. The Summer Continuous Tournament, for which there were 29 entries, ended as follows :—

	Class.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Per cent.
1st—R. C. Griffith [.. .. .	Al	19	4	0	82.6
2nd—J. H. White	Al	16	2	3	80.9
3rd—A. Knight	Bl	17	3	3	80.4

Two matches will be played with Kent, one at Hampstead and the other in the City. The home programme began with a Lightning Tournament, on October 8th, and on the following Saturday there was a display by three of the leading players of the club against all comers in series of five-minute time-limit games. The Championship, Vice-President's, and North Tournaments started on October 21st. Mr. Estrin, the Russian player, who did so well last season, has left England for the United States at the call of business interests.

Devon County Association supporters will be interested to learn that Lieut. J. E. D. Moysey is at present stationed in Bradford, and is a regular visitor at the club, where he has enjoyed games with various opponents, and has more than held his own in the record of victories. Apart from chess Lieut. Moysey has made friends. On October 14th he spent what he described as a most enjoyable afternoon and evening with the writer of these notes. Another visitor in Bradford at present is Mr. A. G. Condé, who was for some years resident in Liverpool, and enjoyed much practice with Mr. Amos Burn. Mr. Condé is of Mexican birth and was transferred from Liverpool to the Mexican Consulate in Hamburg, but owing to the insurrection in Mexico he was instructed to proceed to Antwerp, in which city he was resident three years. Shortly after his arrival in the chief Belgian port, Mr. Condé played a

series of games with the winner of the Antwerp Club Championship, whom he defeated. Doubtless war conditions are responsible for his presence in Bradford, where he is still engaged in the service of the Mexican Government. He has joined the Bradford Chess Club, and the committee has arranged a series of five games between him and the British Champion, Mr. F. D. Yates. The games will be played on Saturdays, starting November 4th (from 3 p.m. to 10 p.m., with an interval of one hour, 5-30 to 6-30), and the time-limit is 20 moves per hour.

Just as we had finished preparing for press the last sheets of the present number we received a long account of the annual meeting of the New Zealand Chess Association, which took place on September 2nd. The report referred to the fact that the annual tournament for the championship had not been played owing to war conditions, and hopes were expressed that a right royal welcome will be given at the conclusion of hostilities to those members of the Association who had responded to the call of King and Country. The financial statement showed a surplus, in addition to a profit of £57 5s. 7d. on the book of the last congress. It was decided to reserve this sum as the nucleus of a fund for producing a book of the next congress.

His Excellency the Governor, Lord Liverpool, was elected president, and Mr. J. G. W. Dalrymple hon. secretary. Great regret was expressed that Mr. A. G. Fell (hon. sec.) would not stand for re-election owing to indifferent health. He has served the Association splendidly for the past eight years, and various speakers paid high tribute to his unceasing labours to promote the best interests of New Zealand chess. It was unanimously resolved to mark the appreciation of the members of the Association with a suitable testimonial to Mr. Fell.

The report and financial statement presented at the annual meeting of the Devon County Association, which was held at Exeter, on October 7th, must, in the present abnormal state of things, be considered very satisfactory. The receipts amounted to £34 2s 9d, bringing the balance in hand to £51 1s. 6d., as against £40 5s. 0d. at the previous stocktaking. The tournament contests for (a) Thomas Winter Wood Memorial Trophy, (b) Bremridge Cup, for club teams, and (c) Devon Individual Championship, resulted as follows:— (a) and (c) Mr. T. Taylor, Plymouth; (b) Torquay Club. No over-the-board county matches were played, but Cornwall was encountered in a friendly correspondence match, the result being Devon 20½, Cornwall 11½. Another fight by correspondence was with Middlesex in the Southern Union Correspondence Competition, but in this match the Devonians were defeated by 17 points to 13.

Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood was re-elected president, and Mr. G. W. Cutler re-elected hon. secretary and treasurer. The match captain is Mr. T. Taylor, the county champion. There was no contest for the Moyle Cup, which therefore remains in custody of the Newton Abbot Club. Mr. E. J. Winter-Wood presented the prizes to the respective winners. During the year which closed on September 30th, the club membership had fallen from 8 to 5, Totnes, Barnstaple, and Torquay

Y.M.C.A. having gone out of existence. The Association has also to deplore the death of four individual members—Mrs. Thomas Winter-Wood, Mr. Arthur Fisher, Mr. George Ellis, and Mr. E. A. Bowden.

While sending us the score of a match played by telegraph between Northern and Southern California, on September 4th, Mr. Stasch Mlotkowski writes:—

“Nearly all the games had to be adjudicated, and there is one still, Board 5, upon which no decision has been reached yet. Fink (a frequent contributor to your Problem Department) has the better of it, but it is difficult to prove a win. The games on Boards 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, and 12 were unfinished at 6 p.m., at which time we had to stop using the wire. The match was practically between San Francisco and Los Angeles, each side being reinforced by outside players, and was played in the club rooms of 'Frisco and Los Angeles. On our side Adams, Gibbs, and Boykin were from San Diego, and Asher from Redlands. I don't know how many of the Northern players were not from 'Frisco. We had three former University champions on our side, Griffith (Pennsylvania), Adams (Yale), and Perry (Harvard). You might recall that Dr. Griffith in particular distinguished himself in intercollegiate chess about 1899 or 1900. Perry won his seventh straight telegraph match-game.”

NORTHERN CALIFORNIA.		SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA.	
E. W. Gruer	*½	S. Mlotkowski	*½
C. J. Clarke	*½	Dr. R. B. Griffith	*½
B. Forsberg	*½	Rev. E. B. Adams	*½
G. E. K. Branch	*0	E. R. Perry	*I
A. J. Fink	*	C. J. Gibbs	*
W. Smith	*I	W. S. Waterman	*0
B. Stamer	0	M. A. Woodward	I
B. Smith	I	C. H. Whipple, Jun.	0
J. A. Drouillard	*0	G. A. L'Hommede	*I
W. M. Dickinson	*I	J. C. Boykin	*0
George Hallwegan	I	W. A. Lewis	0
W. J. Haber	*I	V. Asher	*0
6½		4½	
* Adjudicated.			

Birmingham and District.—The annual meeting was held on Tuesday, October 3rd, at the Midland Institute, officers being elected as already announced. Following the meeting, Mr. Blackburne gave a simultaneous display, winning 17, drawing 3, and losing 1 to Mr. Price, the whole forming an excellent performance on the part of the veteran master. During his visit Mr. Blackburne was the guest of Mr. and Mrs. Bowles, of King's Norton.

The veteran has since played 13 games simultaneously at the Manchester Club, winning 10 and losing 3; and 3 games simultaneously against consulting opponents at Liverpool, winning 1 and drawing 2.

Announcement was made at the meeting of the death of Mr. W. Bridgwater, who passed away last May at the age of 65, though his decease had only just become known. Mr. Bridgwater, who had long been an honorary member of the Birmingham Club on account of his

past services, kept up his occasional visits to the last, though he was manifestly very ill. Mr. Bridgwater was one of the very strongest players ever produced by the Midlands, and had a magnificent match record in the old days. In the first North *v.* South match at Birmingham, 100 a-side, 1893, he played at board 13, and lost to Mr. E. M. Jackson. In the return match in London, 1894, he played at board 17, and drew with Mr. W. M. Gattie. **He took board 1 for the Birmingham Chess Club for a long series of years with fine success.**

Although the annual report showed 96 members against 103 a year ago, this loss had been already more than made good by the election of a dozen new members in the first month of the season. A handicap tourney with a novel feature had proved attractive and gained 26 entrants. The contest is on the "knock-out" principle, but competitors knocked out have the option of purchasing (not more than twice) "lives," permitting them to pass into the next round. A correspondence match of two games has been begun with the Hampstead Chess Club.

The Birmingham City Officials' Chess Club has made a good beginning of its fifth season, meeting in commodious headquarters granted by the Gas Department.

The thirteenth annual council meeting of the British Chess Federation (Sir John Thursby presiding) was held at the Euston Hotel, on Saturday, October 21st, and was well attended. The report and accounts submitted showed that despite the war, and consequent abandonment of tourneys and matches, neither the energetic secretary, Mr. L. P. Rees, nor the executive committee were prepared to *dolce far niente*. We extract the following from the report :—

The School medal holders for 1916 are :

St. Anne's School—A. J. Jungheim.

Manchester Grammar School—J. Whitworth.

St. Alban's School—L. M. Jones (the son of the headmaster, Major Montague Jones, the chairman of the S.C.C.U.).

Fettes College—H. E. Hill.

A proposal has been made to the Public Schools holding Federation Shields to engage in correspondence chess, and the following matches have been arranged :—St. Anne's *v.* St. Albans ; St. Anne's *v.* Harrow. Fettes College has also intimated that it would like to compete.

The Council has been advised of a bequest of a fine existing chess library, and recommends that a Federation Reference and Lending Library be gradually formed by purchase, and gifts.

An information Bureau for answering enquiries and affording information on all chess subjects has been formed. Such enquiries should be addressed to Mr. L. P. Rees, St. Aubyn's, Redhill.

The Council has accepted the generous offer of a well-known problemist of a substantial sum for investment, the income to form a prize fund for Problem Composing Tourneys.

The first Royal Naval Brigade, now interned at Gröningen, enthusiastically accepted the shield offered by the Council. Special efforts have been made to interest the main centres of chess in the Oversea

Dominions, so as to include them in the scope of the Federation, and it is hoped that delegates from Australia, Canada, and South Africa will join the Council.

The accounts showed that last year £100 4½ per cent. War Stock had been added to the Permanent Fund, and it was resolved to add another £100 out of this year's balance. The invested fund now stands at £700. There was a balance in the General Account of £145 at the beginning of the year, and after adjustments the sum of £116 still remains for general service.

Mr. C. F. Davie writes to us :—" No, Mr. Editor, I do not win all my games. Sometimes I get badly 'stung,' as the subjoined brevities clearly demonstrate."

GAME No 43.74.

Petroff Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
REV. G. ROBINSON.	C. F. DAVIE.	4 B × P ch	4 K × B
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	5 Kt × P ch	5 K—Kt sq
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3	6 Castles	6 P—Q 3
3 B—B 4	3 Kt × P	7 Q—B 3 !	7 P × Kt
		8 Q—Q Kt 3 ch	8 !!!

GAME No. 4.375.

Danish Gambit.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
C. H. GIBBS.	C. F. DAVIE.	5 B × Kt P	5 P—Q 3
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	6 Kt—K B 3	6 Kt—K B 3 ?
2 P—Q 4	2 P × P	7 Castles	7 Q Kt—Q 2
3 P—Q B 3	3 P × P	8 P—K 5	8 Kt × P
4 B—B 4	4 P × P	9 Kt × Kt	9 P × Kt
		10 B × P ch	10 " Nuff said."

We take the following from *The Yorkshire Observer Budget* :—

The Field says that Captain F. Selous, the noted big game hunter and traveller, who at the age of 65 took up a commission in the British Army, and was recently awarded the D.S.O. " for conspicuous gallantry, resource, and endurance," is the son of Frederick Lokes Slous, or Selous, " one of England's greatest chess-players, a contemporary of Howard Staunton, and almost, if not quite, his equal over the chess-board." This statement has set us searching through back volumes of the *British Chess Magazine* for particulars of the career of Mr. Slous, whose name will, we imagine, be quite unfamiliar to the present generation of chess-players. Our confidence in the resources of the magazine was not misplaced, for in volume 12 (1892), at page 395, we find a short biographical sketch of Mr. Slous on the occasion of his death in the ninety-first year of his age. Mr. Slous, in addition to being a chess-player of distinction, possessed very considerable ability as a poet, and whilst a lad in his teens he published a poem entitled " The Game of Chess," which describes in heroic verse the course of one of Greco's classic games. The poem and the game will both be found in volume 4 (1884) of the *British Chess Magazine*, and the reader will be able without difficulty to re-construct the moves from the poet's description. As the poem fills four pages of the magazine it is too long for reproduction here, but its character and style, the latter strongly reminiscent of Pope, may be gauged from the opening stanzas :—

"Arms, and the game I sing, whose varied maze
 The subtle arts of warring hosts displays ;
 O'er which nor Jove nor Juno's self presides,
 Nor chance directs, nor erring Fortune guides—
 But skill alone the pensive strife decides !
 Behold the board in ready order placed,
 With eight-time-eight alternate chequers graced !
 First at his post the milk white King is seen,
 Of form gigantic, and imperious mien :
 With haughty step, that shakes the solid ground,
 One square he moves on every side around.
 From death secure !—for, by the laws of Chess,
 Whichever side, amidst the fighting press,
 Can hold in galling bonds the royal prey,
 The laurel wears, and wins the desperate day !
 Thus as he moves, the deadly contest turns ;
 Grim carnage there with thirst unsated burns ;
 To foil each snare his loyal subjects spring,
 And die with joy to save their fated King."

The return match between Messrs. J. Davidson and W. Winter, of which the final result reached us too late to be recorded in last month's issue, ended in a victory for Davidson by 4 games to 0. While the Dutch player is to be congratulated on so striking a success, it is clear that Winter did not do himself justice. No doubt his military training duties—this year he obtained a commission in the H.A.C. and he is now busy training—are responsible for this. We give the score of the fourth and concluding game of the return match. The notes marked (D.) are from the winner's in the *Morning Post*.

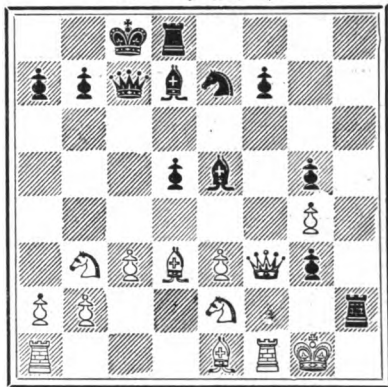
GAME No. 4376.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE. J. DAVIDSON.	BLACK. W. WINTER.	mind, however, and Black strikes first in the centre.	
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	10 Kt—K 2	
2 P—K 3	2 Kt—K B 3	11 P×P	11 B×Q B P
3 B—Q 3	3 P—B 4	12 Kt—Kt 3	12 B—Q 3
4 P—Q B 3	4 P—K 3	13 B—Q 2	13 P—K 4
5 Kt—Q 2	5 Kt—B 3	14 P×P	14 B×P
6 P—K B 4	6 Q—B 2	15 Kt—B 4	15 P—K Kt 4
7 Kt—R 3		16 Kt—K 2	16 Kt—Kt 5
A regular Stonewall so far ; but neither player proceeds with the usual development of a Knight to K 5.		17 P—Kt 3	17 P—K R 4
		18 P—K R 3	18 P—R 5
8 Castles	7 B—Q 3	..... Bold play. But if Kt— R 3 ; 19 Q—Kt 2, P—R 5 ; 20 P— Kt 4, and Black's attack ends. As it is, the attack becomes very lively.	
9 Q—B 3	8 B—Q 2	19 P×Kt	19 P×P dis. ch.
10 K—R sq	9 Castles (Q R)	20 K—Kt sq	20 R—R 7
So as to be able to follow up P×P, B×P with P—K 4, if he feels so inclined. He changes his		21 B—K sq	

Position after White's 21st move :—
B—K sq.

BLACK (WINTER).



WHITE (DAVIDSON).

21 P—Kt 7

.....If Q R—R sq ; 22 Kt × P,
B × Kt ; 23 B × B, R—R 8 ch ;
24 K—B 2, &c. (D.)

22 R—B 2 22 R—R 8 ch
23 K × P 23 Q R—R sq
24 Kt—Kt sq 24 B—Kt 6
25 K—B sq

If K R moves, Black wins a piece by B × B, with Q—R 7 ch to follow. (D.)

26 B × B 25 B × R
26 Kt—B 3

.....Perhaps it would be better to play Q—R 7 first, but this would not save the game. (D.)

27 B—Kt 3 27 Q—Kt 3
28 R—K sq 28 R(Rsq)—R6
29 B—B 5 29 Q—R 3 ch
30 K—Kt 2 30 R (R 8)—R 7
31 B × R 31 R × Q [ch
32 B × B ch 32 Resigns.

.....If K × B ; 33 Kt—B 5 ch ; or if K—Q sq ; 33 K × R, Q × P ; 34 Kt—B 5, with four pieces against the Queen, and an overwhelming position. (D.)

The following curious game was played in the championship of the Western Chess Association, at Chicago, last August :—

GAME No. 4,377.

Philidor's Defence (by transposition).

WHITE.
H. HAHLBOHM.

BLACK.
W. L. MOORMAN.

1 P—Q 4 1 P—Q 3
2 P—K 4 2 Kt—Q 2
3 Kt—K B 3 3 P—K 4

Kt 3 ; 13 B—Q 6 ch, K—K sq ;
14 Q—K 6 ch, B—K 2 ; 15 Q—
Kt 6 ch, K—B sq ; 15 P—K 5,
B × B ; 16 P × B, K Kt—K B 3 ;
17 K R—K sq, Q × K B P ; 18
R—K 7, Q—B 5 ch ; 19 K—Kt
sq, and wins.

4 B—Q B 4 4 P—K R 3 ?

.....Now the game has become a Philidor's Defence, with Kt—Q 2 as Black's third move. This move is commonly said to have been played first by Lord in the seventies. It occurs, however, in a game published in Walker's *Chess Studies*, 1844, viz., Kraetzer v. Mosbach, which runs as follows :
1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 3 ; 3 P—Q 4, Kt—Q 2 ; 4 B—Q B 4, P—K R 3 ; 5 P × P, P × P ; 6 B × P ch, K × B ; 7 Kt × P ch, K—B 3 ; 8 Q—B 3 ch, K × Kt ; 9 Q—B 5 ch, K—Q 3 ; 10 B—B 4 ch, K—K 2 ; 11 K—B 3, P—B 3 ; 12 Castles (Q R), Q—

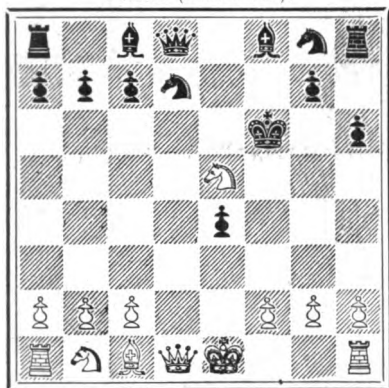
.....Modern Chess Openings gives only 4., P—Q B 3, a move which Marco (Black) made against Wolf at Monte Carlo, 1902. Paulsen tried 4., Kt—Kt 3 against Blackburne at Vienna, 1873, while Snosko-Borovsky played 4., B—K 2 against Spielmann, Petrograd, 1905.

5 P × P 5 P × P
6 B × P ch 6 K × B
7 Kt × P ch 7 K—B 3

Position after Black's 7th move:—

K—B 3

BLACK (MOORMAN).



WHITE (HAHLBOHM).

8 Q—Q 5?

Diverging from Kraetzer *v.* Mosbach, and not to White's advantage—see next note. 8 Q—Q 4 is better, but the old move seems the best.

8 Kt—K 2??

.....Here, as the *American Chess Bulletin* points out, Black should have played 8.., Q—K sq, which should have sufficed to win the game. Now White has a forced mate.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 9 Q—B 7 | 9 K×Kt |
| 10 B—B 4 ch | 10 K—Q 5 |
| 11 Q—K 6 | 11 Kt—Q B 4 |
| 12 B—K 3 mate. | |

Mr. Stasch Mlotkowski, who calls our attention to the parallel between this game and the one in Walker's collection, remarks:—"How often it happens that the new is really something old!"

OBITUARY.

News comes from Soerabaya, Java, of the death of Dr. A. J. A. Prange, who during 1891-4 was vice-president of the Nederlandschen Schaakbond, of whose organ, the *Tijdschrift*, he was one of the editors when it was founded 23 years ago. The deceased was 53 years of age.

The *Falkirk Herald* of October 4th records the death, on September 28th, of Mr. John Pirrie, of Hillhead, Glasgow, in his 87th year. Mr. Pirrie, who enjoyed excellent health till quite recently, was one of the oldest members of the Glasgow Chess Club. although he could never be prevailed upon to accept any official position.

From the *Cape Times* chess column we learn of the death, at the end of August, of the Rev. D. P. Faure, the sole survivor of the original founders of the Cape Town Chess Club. Deceased, who was in his 74th year, used to be an unfailing attendant on club nights, and, although ill-health caused him to withdraw from active chess some fifteen years ago, he still paid an occasional visit as late as 1915.

The Murton Cup (handicap) competition at the City of London Chess Club has been won by Mr. Theodore Germann, who defeated Mr. R. C. Griffith in the tie-match by 2½—1½. As we said in our September issue, the first game in the match was a draw, while the second was won by Griffith. Germann, however, won the third and fourth, and so for the second year in succession the Murton Cup has been won by a Russian player.

We are indebted to the *Field* for the score of the third game in the match, with notes.

GAME No. 4,378.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE. R. C. GRIFFITH.	BLACK. TH. GERMANN.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q B 4
3 P—K 3	3 P—K 3
4 B—Q 3	4 P—B 5

.....The advance of this Pawn weakens Black's position. It relinquishes the pressure on his opponent's centre, and the Pawn later on becomes a mark for attack.

5 B—K 2 5 Kt—Q B 3

.....Having advanced his Pawn to B 5, Black should have played P—Q Kt 4 at once, followed, if 6 P—Q Kt 3, by 6.., B—Kt 2, or if 6 P—Q R 4, by 6.., P—Kt 5.

6 Castles

This gives Black still a chance of playing P—Q Kt 4 to prevent the breaking up of his Pawns on the Queen's side, for which reason P—Q Kt 3 at once would have been preferable.

6 B—Q 3

.....But Black fails to take advantage of the opportunity afforded him.

7 P—Q Kt 3 7 P—Q Kt 4

.....This is now too late.

8 P—Q R 4	8 P×R P
9 P×B P	9 B—Q 2
10 P×P	10 P×P
11 P—B 4	

Simpler and better would have been B—Kt 5, winning the Pawn at once and avoiding unnecessary complications. If in reply Black played 11.., Kt—R 4, then 12 B×P, B×B; 13 R×B, Kt—B 5; 14 Q Kt—Q 2, Kt—Kt 3; 15 R—

R 2, Q—B 2; 16 P—K 4. If instead of 15.., Q—B 2, Black played 15.., Kt—B 3, then 16 P—B 4, P×P; 17 Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 18 Q—R 4 ch, Q—Q 2; 18 Q×Kt, and in either case White should win without much difficulty, being a Pawn ahead and having the better position.

11 Kt—B 3
12 Kt—B 3

And now 12 P—B 5, followed, on 12.., B—B 2 or K 2, by 12 B—Kt 5 would have been better. If, however, 12 P×P, then 12.., K×P; 13 P—K 4, Kt—Kt 3; 11 Kt—B 3, Kt—R 4 defending the Pawn.

13 B×P	12 P×P
14 B—R 2	13 Kt—Q R 4
15 Kt×P	14 R—Q B sq
16 Kt—Kt 2	15 Castles
17 B—Q 2	16 Kt—K 5
18 B—Q 5	17 Kt—Q B 3
19 B—Kt 3	18 Kt—B 3

It would not have been safe for White to win a second Pawn by B×Kt followed by R×P, *e.g.*, 19 B×Kt, B×B; 20 R×P, B—Kt sq; 21 R—R sq, Kt—Kt 5; 22 P—R 3 (if 22 P—Kt 3, then 22.., Q—Q 4; 23 K—Kt 2, Q×Kt ch; 24 Q×Q, B×Q ch; 25 K×B, Kt×R P ch, and wins), B×Kt; 23 P×B (if 23 Q×B, then 23.., Kt—R 7, winning the Exchange), Kt—R 7; 24 R—K sq, Q—Kt 4 ch; 25 K—R sq, Q—K B 4; 26 K—Kt 2, R—B 3; 27 P—B 4, R—K R 3, and wins. If in reply to 21.., Kt—Kt 5, White played 22 Kt—K 5, then 22.., Kt×Kt; 23 P×Kt, Q—Q 4; 24 P—B 3, Q×K P; 25 Kt—Q 3 (if 25 P—B 4 then 25. Q×Kt), Q×R P ch; 26 K—B 2, B—Kt 6 ch; 27 K—Q 2, Q×P ch; 28 Kt—B 2, B—Kt 4 ch; 29 K—K sq, B×Kt ch; 30 R×B, Q—Kt 8 ch; 31 R—

B sq, Q×R, mate. But it was a mistake to retire the Bishop to Kt 3; B—B 4 instead of the text-move, followed, if 19.., B—K Kt 5 by 20 B—K 2, threatening soon to play Kt—B 4 or Kt—Q 3 would have relieved White from all pressure and enabled him to win easily with his extra Pawn.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| | 19 B—K Kt 5 |
| 20 Kt—Q 3 | 20 Kt—K 5 |
| 21 Q Kt—K sq | 21 B—Kt sq |
| 22 B—B sq | 22 R—K sq |
| 23 B—Kt 2 | 23 Kt—K 2 |
| 24 P—R 3 | |

A weakening move. B—R 4, followed, if 24.., R—B sq, by 25 Q—Q 3 in order to free his Knight from the pin of the Bishop, would have been better.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| | 24 B—R 4 |
| 25 P—Kt 4 | |

This second advance further weakens his position on the King's side; nevertheless he had still the better game on account of his extra Pawn.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| | 25 B—Kt 3 |
| 26 Kt—R 4 | |

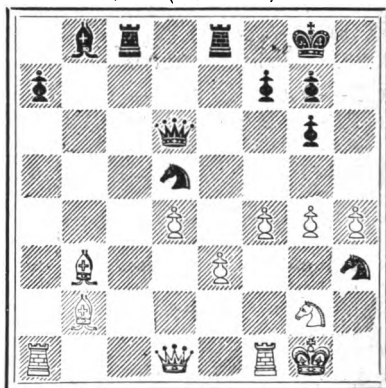
But now he compromises his position by removing his Knight from its defensive post at B 3. His best continuation was probably 26 Kt—Q 3, threatening Kt (Q 3)—K 5, e.g., 26 Kt—Q 3, Kt—Q 4; 27 Kt (Q 3)—K 5, Kt (K 5)—B 6; 28 Q—Q 2, Q—B 3; 29 K R—B sq, B—K 5; 30 B×Kt (B 3), B×Kt (B 6); 31 Kt×B, Q×Kt; 32 B×Kt, Q×B; 33 Q—K 2, Q—Q 3; 31 Q—B 3, and White is again safe and should win with his extra Pawn.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| | 26 Kt—Q 4 |
| 27 Kt×B | 27 R P×Kt |
| 28 Kt—Kt 2 | |

This loses. His best chance now was to play Kt—B 3.

- | | |
|----------|--------------|
| | 28 Kt—Kt 4 |
| 29 P—R 4 | 29 Q—Q 3 |
| 30 P—B 4 | 30 Kt—R 6 ch |

Position after Black's 30th move :—
Kt—R 6 ch.
BLACK (GERMANN).



WHITE (GRIFFITH).

31 K—R sq

If 31 K—R 2, then 31.., Kt×K P; 32 Q—Q 2, Kt×Kt (not 32.., Kt×R ch, because of 33 R×Kt, and Black's Knight has no escape); 33 Q×Kt, Kt×P, and wins, for if 34 Q—Kt 3, then 34.., Kt—Q 6, winning the Bishop. If instead of 32 Q—Q 2 White play 32 Kt×Kt, then 32.., R×Kt; 33 B—R 3, Q×P ch; 34 R×Q, B×R ch; 35 K—Kt 2, R—Kt 6 ch; 36 K—B sq (if 36 K—R 2, then 36.., R—K B 6 ch; 37 K—Kt 2, R—B 7 ch; 38 K×Kt, R—R 7 mate), R—K sq; and White can only avoid the threatened mate at Kt 8 by sacrificing his Bishop and Queen.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| | 31 Kt×K P |
| 32 Kt×Kt | 32 R×Kt |
| 33 R—B 3 | 33 Q R—K sq |
| 34 B—R 3 | 34 Q—Q B 3 |
| 35 P—Q 5 | 35 Q—B 6 |
| 36 R×R | 36 R×R |
| 37 Q—B 2 | |

White had no resource, as his Bishop was *en prise*, and Kt—B 7 ch, winning the Queen, was also threatened.

37 Q×R ch
38 Resigns.

A lively game, well played in the latter stage by Mr. Germann; but the ex-champion was evidently not in his usual form.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

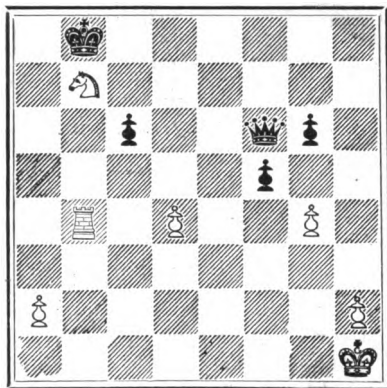
We now repeat Positions 227 and 228—the latter in its correct form—which appeared in the September number, and give their solutions.

Position 227, by Henri Rinck.—♔ at Q Kt 3, ♚ at K Kt 3, ♕ at Q sq, ♖ at Q Kt 4, Q 2, K Kt 2, ♗ at K 3, ♘ at Q Kt 4, ♙ at Q R 2, Q B 2. White to play and win.

Solution:—1 B—K 2, Q—Kt sq; 2 R—Kt 8, Q—Kt 7; 3 B—R 6, Q×B; 4 R—Kt 6 ch and wins.

The number of different ways in which the Queen is won is remarkable.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Position 228, by Henri Rinck.

White to play and win.

Solution:—1 Kt—B 5 ch, K—B 2! 2 R—Kt 7 ch, K—B sq; 3 R—Kt 8 ch, K—B 2; 4 P—Kt 5, Q—Q 3! 5 R—Q 8, Q—K 2; 6 R—Q 7 ch, and after the pieces are exchanged the Pawns win easily. If 2.., K—Q sq; then 3 P—Kt 5, Q—Q 3; 4 R—Q 7 ch; and if 1.., K—R 2; then 2 R—R 4 ch, K—Kt sq or 3; 3 Kt—Q 7 ch. Of course with the K R P omitted Black can win by 5.. Q—Kt 6; as well as by exchanging pieces.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION

Name.	Previous Score.	No. 227.	No. 228.	Total.
Rev. A. Baker	52 ..	4 ..	4 ..	60
Mr. W. T. Pierce	49 ..	4 ..	4 ..	57
Mr. J. Harrison	44 ..	— ..	— ..	44
Mr. F. W. Darby	33 ..	4 ..	4 ..	41
Mr. L. Illingworth	32 ..	4 ..	4 ..	40
Mr. D. M. Liddell	38 ..	— ..	— ..	38
Mr. R. Garby	24 ..	4 ..	4 ..	32
Mr. H. T. Twomey	16 ..	4 ..	4 ..	24
Mr. H. R. Bigelow	12 ..	4 ..	4 ..	20
Mr. W. Jackson	8 ..	4 ..	4 ..	16
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt	Cancelled	4 ..	4 ..	8
Mrs. Sollas	4 ..	— ..	— ..	4

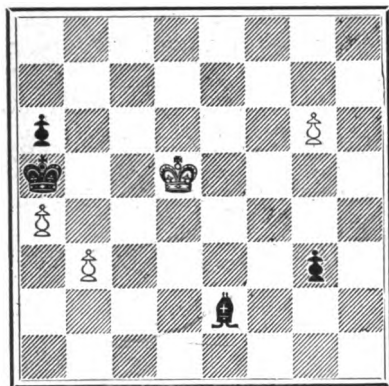
Several letters reaching us after a long delay in the post, have necessitated alterations in some of the "previous scores" Solutions posted by Mr. Baker in *April* and arriving this week have helped to put him at the head of the list.

Solutions of the following studies should be posted by November 30th, and addressed to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, S.W.

Position 231. Original.

By HENRI RINCK.

BLACK.



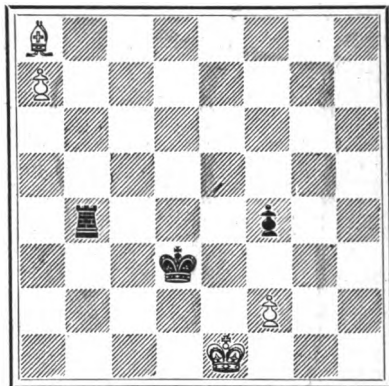
WHITE.

White to play and win.

Position 232. Original.

By HENRI RINCK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win.

CHESS AS A PROFESSION.

Mr. Frank J. Marshall writes to us, under date New York, September 20th :—

“ Mr. Malutin deserves great credit for what he says in his article in your July number. With regard to the *Morning Post's* comment, quoted in your September number, I would ask, What is professional chess? In France, Germany, and I believe Russia, ‘professionalism’ is hardly ever heard of. They call a man who has earned a title by that title alone, *e.g.*, a master, a great master, or a minor master. And surely you would never think of calling Blackburne a ‘professional,’ when he is a great master. It often appears to me that a professional is one who plays for a shilling (or “saxpence”!) It is only because of the number of Chinese-cheap-labour chess editors that chess ever sank so low in America and England. Often on my journeys, here and elsewhere, people have told me of the great joy formerly there was in going to Simpson’s, and watching the great minds at work there—at work on the purest and most scientific thing in life, in no way likened to drink, as your *Falkirk Herald* states—and how that treat would always remain in their memories. Now, in this discontented age, the best thing we can do is to call a master a master, when he has won a right to recognition as such, and a professional a professional. And let us chess-players, by showing other people that we can *think*, prove to them that, if chess can do nothing more for the coming race, at least it can make them think. Then may come some day a battle which all would like to see, a battle not of bodies but of brains. P.S.—Good for Mr. W. T. Pierce !”

CORRESPONDENCE.

CHESS IN HOSPITAL.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

I enclose you the score of a game I saw played in our hospital here a short time ago, between a V.A.D. (Nurse) and a Royal Engineer invalided sick from Salonika. The virility of the opening is unusual. Last winter the wounded from Gallipoli played quite a lot of chess, and any of the large hospitals here could have put in a team of twenty players of fair strength. This back-end the Salonika sick seem to play very little, and good players are scarce and hard to find. Not above one per cent. know there is such a game as chess except by hearsay, and not above one in a thousand can play an ordinary game. Possibly when the nights have shortened in more, chess-playing will develop, as men and boards are in good proportion, thanks to the Red Cross Society.

Wishing you all good luck in the coming season.

St. George's Military Hospital, Malta,
September 27th, 1916.

Yours faithfully,

SIDNEY H. HALL,
Capt., R.A.M.C.

Philidor's Defence.

WHITE. R.E.	BLACK. V.A.D.	8 Kt—Kt 5	8 P—Q 4
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	9 P×P	9 P—K R 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 3	10 Kt×B P	10 K×Kt
3 P—Q 4	3 Kt—Q 2	11 P—Q 6 dis. ch	11 K—Kt 3
4 B—B 4	4 P×P	12 Q—Q 3 ch	12 K—Kt 4
5 P—B 3	5 P×P	13 P—B 4 ch	13 K—R 4
6 Castles	6 P×P	14 B—B 7 ch	14 P—Kt 3
7 B×P	7 K Kt—B 3	15 Q—R 3 mate.	

PROFESSOR ANDERSSSEN.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

Excuse me troubling you with some more about Adolf Anderssen in reply to the letter in your September issue.

I did not dispute whether Professor Anderssen had University education, but stated that he was in fact "Professor of Mathematics." To prove this, I said that he successfully passed through Breslau University, otherwise, according to the then existing German law he could never have received the title Professor.

Nor did I say that he was Professor of Mathematics at *Breslau University*. This attribution I never read or heard before in connection with Professor Anderssen. In our country, and in others, he is always called "Professor (Adolf) Anderssen."

Further, I cannot agree with Mr. Goulding Brown that it would be misleading in English to leave Professor Anderssen his title. Are there not in England besides *professores ordinarii* or *professores publici ordinarii*, *professores extraordinarii* and *professores honorarii*? Would it not be ridiculous to call Professor Rice a schoolmaster and speak about a Schoolmaster Rice's Gambit?

Mr. Goulding Brown says he did not mean to belittle Professor Anderssen. But why then, knowing better, did he cite such sources as Mr. Murray and Lord Melbourne? Does Mr. Goulding Brown not know that to call a teacher "schoolmaster" has not only a belittling, but a disgracing meaning? Or is this not so in England?

I finish with an appeal (and many other chess players will be with me): Let us be fair in the noble game of chess! Professor Adolf Anderssen visited England, had a high opinion of English chess, was, according to Mr. Goulding Brown himself, "perhaps the most chivalrous chess player," and . . . he is nearly 40 years dead.

Yours faithfully,

A. VOROTNIKOFF.

Moscow, September 17th/30th, 1916.

RANDOM SUGGESTIONS.

By STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

No. 10.—*Danish Gambit.*

WHITE.

- 1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4
3 P—Q B 3
4 B—Q B 4

BLACK.

- 1 P—K 4
2 P×P
3 P×P
4 P—Q 4

.....P×P; Q B×P, P—Q 4
leads to the same position.

5 B×P

5 P×P, P×P; 6 B×P, Kt—K B 3; 7 Kt—K 2, 8 Castles, Castles.

6 Q B×P

5 P×P
6 B—Kt 5 ch

.....This move was shown to me in 1904 by Max Judd, and I have invariably defended the Danish in this manner since.

7 K—B sq

7 Kt—B 3, B×Kt ch; 8 B×B, Kt—K B 3; 9 Q—B 3, Q—K 2; 10 Kt—K 2, P—B 3; 11 B×Kt, Q×B; 12 Q×Q, P×Q; 13 B—Kt 3, B—K 3. Or 7 Kt—Q 2, Kt—K B 3; 8 Q—R 4 ch, P—B 3; 9 B×K B P ch, K×B; 10 Q×B, Q—K 2.

8 Q—Kt 3

8 B×P ch, K×B; 9 Q—Kt 3 ch, B—K 3; 10 Q×B, Mate in 4. There is also 8 Q—R 4 ch, P—B 3 (Kt—B 3; 9 B×Kt ch, P×B; 10 Kt—K 2, B—K 2 would not be so good); 9 B×K B P ch, K×B; 10 Q×B, Q—Q 6 ch. Or White may play 8 Kt—K B 3, when 8 P—B 3; 9 B×P ch, K×B; 10 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—K sq;

7 Kt—K B 3

11 Q×B, Q—Q 6 ch allows Black to emerge a Pawn ahead, as if 12 K—Kt sq (K—K sq is best), Kt×P; 13 B×P, P—B 4.

8 Q—K 2

.....Not 8 Kt×B; 9 P×Kt, Q—K 2; 10 Kt—Q B 3 threatening R—K sq, and recapturing with Queen if Bishop takes Knight.

9 Kt—K B 3

9 Kt—Q B 3, P—B 3; 10 B—B 4, Castles; 11 R—K sq, P—Q Kt 4; 12 B—Q 3, Kt—R 3.

9 Castles

.....In an exhibition game with F. J. Marshall, in 1913, I played here Kt—B 3, fearing P—Q R 3 as a reply to Castles. This, however, was weak, as the Queen's side Pawns should be retained unbroken.

10 Q Kt—Q 2

10 P—Q R 3, Kt×B; 11 P×Kt, B—Q 3; 12 Q Kt—Q 2, P—K B 3; 13 R—K sq, Q—B 2.

10 P—B 3

11 B—B 4

11 P—Q Kt 4

.....If 11 B×Kt; 12 Kt×B, Kt×P; 13 Kt×Kt, Q×Kt; 14 B—R 3.

12 B—Q 3

12 B—K 3

13 Q—B 2

13 K Kt—Q 2

....White has still the attack, but Black with a Pawn ahead and a defensible game deserves the preference.

No. 11.—*Vienna Opening.*

WHITE.

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3

BLACK.

- 1 P—K 4
2 B—Kt 5

.....This move is perfectly safe and as good as any other; it has been condemned after very insufficient inspection.

3 P—B 4

Of course, White may play almost anything here, but there are only two other moves to which the proper defence is at all difficult to find—3 Q—Kt 4 and 3 P—Q 4. In answer to the former, Black may sacrifice a Pawn by 3 Kt—K B 3, but his best is 3 B×Kt followed by Q—B 3. In answer to the latter,

3 Kt—Q B 3 is best.

3 P—Q 3

..... Naturally Black does not take the Pawn, for, after doing so, in reply to 4 Kt—B 3 he cannot, as in the regular King's Knight's Gambit, either break up White's centre by P—Q 4 or safely support Pawn by P—K Kt 4 without his Bishop to fill the hole at Kt 2.

4 Kt—K B 3

Black would answer 4 P—Q 4 by Q—K 2.

4 Kt—K B 3

..... Now Kt—Q 2 could be safely played, but Kt—Q B 3 would not be so good on account of the pin by B—Kt 5. An interesting defence would be 4 P—K B 4, the best reply to which is 5 P×B P.

5 B—B 4

Or 5 P×P, P×P; 6 Kt×P, Kt×P; 7 Kt×Kt (7 Q—R 5, Kt—Q 3), Q—Q 4 or Q—Q 5.

5 Q Kt—Q 2

..... Kt—B 3 could be played, answering 6 Castles by either B—Kt 5 or B—K 3; but the text move gives more chances of a counter-attack.

6 Castles 6 P—B 3

7 P—Q 3 7 Q—B 2

..... If Q—K 2; 8 P×P, P×P; 9 Q—K sq, or 8... Kt×P; 9 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 10 B—Kt 5. The K 2 square is wanted in some contingencies for the Bishop.

8 Q—K sq

8 P×P, Q Kt×P; 9 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 10 B—Kt 5, B—K 2.

8 Castles

9 Q—R 4

Or B—Q 2.

9 P—Q Kt 4

10 B—Kt 3 10 P—Q R 4

11 P—Q R 3 11 B×Kt

12 P×B 12 P—B 4

..... Black has a good game, threatening P—B 5, shutting out the adverse Bishop.

REVIEW.

RIGA MATCH AND CORRESPONDENCE GAMES. New York: *American Chess Bulletin*, 150, Nassau Street. Price: Paper covers, \$1; bound in cloth, \$1-25.

The greater portion of the contents of this brochure of 100 pages, med. 8vo, stands for quality rather than quantity. Its *chef d'œuvre* is a collection of 25 games, 15 contested by correspondence by individual members of the Riga Chess Club, 8 games by telegraph, and 2 through the post, in which a committee consisting of Prof. Dr. P. Bohl, Paul Kerkovius, R. Behting, Carl Behting, and Augustus Lueth represented the club against such formidable opponents as the Berlin, Moscow, Orel, and Stockholm Clubs. Berlin was defeated by 2 games to 1, with 1 draw. Against Moscow the result of four encounters was two victories and two drawn games. Stockholm lost both games. These eight games were played by telegraph. The match against Orel was contested by correspondence, from October, 1896, to January, 1898, Riga winning both games. The aggregate totals are Riga 6 wins, 1 loss, and 1 draw! All the 25 games are copiously annotated with notes and analyses by the Riga committee, referred to above, and the result is an intellectual treat for the student and advanced player.

Sixty-two pages are taken up with the games, after which follow 28 pages devoted to the Rice Gambit. The remaining 10 pages give particulars of American chess societies founded for promoting play by correspondence, and (a) Correspondence chess hints by Mr. Walter Penn Shipley, of Philadelphia; (b) Rules for correspondence play; (c) National Correspondence Chess Association tournament rules; (d) Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association tournament rules.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following game was played in the seventh tournament among the interned Russian chess-players at Triberg, the score being sent to us by Mr. Malutin, with notes by Mr. Rabinovitch.

GAME No. 4379.

Queen's Pawn (Irregular Defence).

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| E. RABINOVITCH. | E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 B—Kt 5 |
| 4 P—K 3 | 4 Castles |
| 5 B—Q 3 | 5 Kt—B 3 ? |

.....This move blocks the Q B P and consequently cramps Black's game.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 6 K Kt—K 2 | 6 P—K 4 |
| 7 Castles | 7 B×Kt |
| 8 P×B | 8 P—Q 3 |
| 9 P—K 4 | 9 R—K sq |
| 10 P—B 3 | 10 P—Q Kt 3 |

.....10..., P—K R 3 was necessary.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 11 B—Kt 5 | 11 P—K R 3 |
| 12 B—R 4 | 12 P—K Kt 4 |

.....He was afraid of White's P—B 4.

- | | |
|------------|-----------------|
| 13 B—K B 2 | 13 Kt—K 2 |
| 14 P—K R 4 | 14 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 15 R P×P | 15 R P×P |
| 16 B—K 3 | 16 Kt—R 4 |
| 17 K—B 2 | 17 K—Kt 2 |
| 18 R—R sq | 18 R—R sq |
| 19 Q—Q 2 | 19 Kt (R 4)—B 5 |
| 20 B×Kt ! | 20 Kt P×B |

.....20..., Kt×B might be met by 21 Kt—Kt 3, with the threat 22 R×R, Q×R; 23 R—R sq; or by 21 Kt×Kt, Kt P×Kt; 22 P—Kt 3!

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 21 P—Kt 3 ! | 21 B—R 6 |
|-------------|----------|

.....Black had no move to give him freedom. If 21..., P×P ch; then 22 Kt×P, with the threat 23 R×R and 24 R—R sq.

If, on the other hand, 21..., R×R, 22 R×R, Q—B 3; 23 Kt P×P, Black is left with a weak Pawn at B 5.

22 Q R—K Kt sq

Not, of course, 22 Kt P×P, because of Q—R 5 ch.

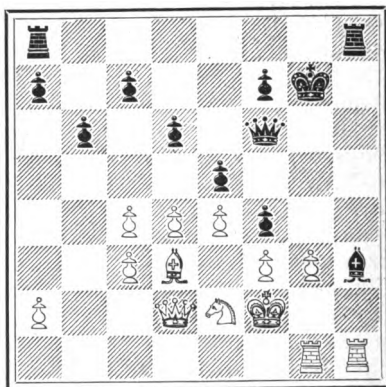
22 Q—B 3

.....Is this a combination or an oversight? Black loses a Pawn and must give up a piece too in order to get an attack. After 22..., K—B sq, however, his position would be bad.

Position after Black's 22nd move :—

Q—B 3

BLACK (BOGOLJUBOFF).



WHITE (RABINOVITCH).

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 23 Kt P×P | 23 R—R 5 |
| 24 P—K B 5 | 24 Q R—R sq |
| 25 R—Kt 3 | |

Stronger than 25 P×Kt, B—Kt 5.

26 R×R
25 B—Kt 5
26 Q×R

.....If 26.., R×R, then follows 27 K—Kt 2! B×P ch (the only move); 28 K×B! (threatening Q—Kt 5), R—R 4; 29 Kt—B 4! P×Kt; 30 Q×P, R—R 5 (if R—R 6, 31 P×Kt); 31 Q—Kt 5, Q×Q; 32 R×Q, R—R 6 ch (if K—P 3 or R 3, 33 P×Kt! K×R; 34 P—Kt 7, etc.); 33 K—K 2, R—R 7 ch; 34 K—K 3, R—R 6 ch; 35 K—Q 2, R—R 7 ch; 36 B—K 2, etc.

27 P×Kt!

If 27 P×B, Q—R 7 ch; 28 R—Kt 2, Q—R 5 ch; 29 Kt—Kt 3, Kt—B 5.

27 B P×P

.....If 27.., Q—R 8, then 28 Q—Kt 5! R—R 7 ch; 29 K—K 3, R×Kt ch; 30 K×R, Q—R 7 ch; 31 K—Q sq, Q×R; 32 P×P dis. ch., K×P; 33 Q×B, etc.

28 Kt—Kt sq 28 R—K B sq
29 B—B sq 29 R—B 5
30 B—R 3 30 B—R 4
31 B—Kt 2 31 R—B 2

.....If 31.., B—Kt 5, 32 Kt—R 3.

32 Q—Kt 5

There was a quicker win with 32 Q—K 3, followed by Kt—K 2 and K—Kt sq.

32 Q×P
33 Q×B 33 P×P
34 Q×P ch

The simplest way.

34 Q×Q
35 R×Q ch 35 K×R
36 P×P 36 P—Q 4

.....His best chance. If 36.., R—B 4, 37 P—Q 5, R—B 5; 38 B—B sq, R—Q 5; 39 K—K 3, R—Q 8; 40 B—Q 3 ch, K—B 3; 41 Kt—K 2, and White wins easily.

37 P×P 37 P—Kt 4

....Not 37.., R—B 4, because of 38 Kt—K 2, with P—B 5 to follow.

38 Kt—K 2?

Considerably stronger¹ was 38 B—B sq, forcing P—R 3 or P—Kt 5, and so keeping Black's Rook for Q R 3.

38 R—B 3!
39 P—B 4 39 R—R 3
40 B—K 4 ch 40 K—B 3
41 Kt—B sq 41 R—R 6
42 K—K 2 42 R—R 6
43 K—Q 2 43 P—R 4
44 B—Q 3 44 P—Kt 5
45 K—B 2 45 K—K 2

.....Nor did P—R 5 save the game. *E.g.*, 45.., P—R 5; 46 B—Kt 4, R—B 5 ch. [We are compelled by considerations of space to omit Mr. Rabinovitch's variations springing from 46.., R—R 7 ch, 46.., R—R 6?, and 46.., P—R 6?; 47 Kt—Kt sq, P—R 6; 48 Kt—Q 3! P—Kt 6; 49 Kt—B 5, P×P ch; 50 K×P, K—B 4; 51 Kt—K 6 etc.

46 K—Kt 3 36 K—Q 3
47 K—B 4 47 R—R 8
48 Kt—Kt 3 48 P—R 5
49 Kt—B 5 49 P—Kt 6
50 Kt—K 4 ch 50 K—K 2
51 P×P 51 P—R 6
52 Kt—B 3 52 R—Q B 8

.....If 52.., R—R 8, then 53 K—Kt 4 (not 53 B—Kt sq, R×B!), P—R 7; 54 B—B 4, followed by K—R 3.

53 K—Kt 4!

The only move to win.

53 R—Q R 8
54 B—B 4 54 K—B 3
55 Kt—Kt 5 55 P—R 7
56 K—R 3 56 K—B 4
57 K—Kt 2 57 R—R 8
58 K×P 58 Resigns.

The two following games were played in the recently contested Western States Chess Association championship tournament at Chicago, U.S.A.

GAME No. 4,380.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE. J. WINTER.	BLACK. ED. LASKER.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q B 4
4 P—K 3	4 Kt—Q B 3
5 Kt—B 3	5 Kt—B 3
6 P—Q R 3	6 P—Q R 3
7 P×B P	7 B×P
8 P—Q Kt 4	8 B—Q 3
9 B—Kt 2	9 Castles
10 B—Q 3	

Probably the best is P×P. The text-move loses a move for Black who was able to play his K B to Q B 4 in one move, whereas White needs two moves.

	10 P×P
11 B×P	11 P—Q Kt 4
12 B—Q 3	12 Kt—K 4

.....Very important. If B—Kt 2, then White plays Kt—K 4 and obtains the more open position which Black does now.

13 Kt×Kz	
Worthy of consideration is B—K 2.	
	13 B×Kt
14 Castles	14 B—Kt 2

15 Q—K 2	15 Q—K 2
16 P—B 4	16 B—B 2
17 P—K 4	17 B—Kt 3 ch
18 K—R sq	18 K R—Q sq
19 P—K 5	19 Kt—Kt 5

.....The same position occurred in a game Rotlevi v. Rubinstein, the only difference being that Black had his Queen's Rook on Q B square. The game proceeded B—K 4, Q—R 5; P—Kt 3, R×Kt! P×Q, R—Q 7!! Q×R, B×B ch; Q—Kt 2, R—R 6; resigns.

20 Q×Kt	20 R×B
21 Q R—Q sq	21 Q R—Q sq
22 P—B 5	

This loses a piece; but White has a lost position. For instance, 22 R×R, R×R; 23 R—Q sq, Q—Q 2; 24 R×R, Q×R; 25 Q—Q sq, Q—K 6; 26 Q—K B sq, Q—Q 7; 27 B—R sq, B×P ch, etc.

	22 P×P
23 Q×B P	23 R—Q 7
24 R×R	24 R×R
25 Kt—K 4	25 R×B
26 Kt—B 6 ch	26 Q×Kt
27 Resigns.	

GAME No. 4,381.

Two Knights Defence.

WHITE. DANIELS.	BLACK. LASKER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 Kt—B 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 Kt×P
5 Kt×Kt	5 P—Q 4
6 B—Kt 5	

Schlechter recommends B—Q 3, P×Kt (P—B 4? 7 Kt—Kt 3, P—K 5; 8 B—Kt 5); 7 B×P, B—Q 3; 8 P—Q 4.

	6 P×Kt
7 Kt×P	7 Q—Q 4
8 B×Kt ch	8 P×B

.....Black has now much the better game.

9 Kt—Kt 4	9 B—Q 3
10 P—Q Kt 3	10 Castles
11 B—Kt 2	11 P—K B 4
12 Kt—K 3	12 Q—B 2
13 Kt—B 4	13 Q—Kt 3
14 Q—K 2	14 P—Q R 4

15 Castles (Q R) 15 P—R 5
 16 P—K R 3 16 P×P
 17 R P×P 17 B—R 3
 18 P—K Kt 4

White tries to open files for his Rooks, but Black does not oblige.

19 P—K B 3 18 P—B 5
 20 Q×P 19 P×P
 20 B×Kt

21 P×B 21 K R—Kt sq
 22 B—B 3

A blunder which loses. There was, however, hardly a defence. Q×Q B P cannot be played on account of R—R 8 ch and B—R 6 ch. The only move seems to be P—Q 3, and the best continuation for Black is then Q—Kt 4.

22 B—R 6 ch

23 Resigns.

We take from the *Tidskrift för Schack* the score of the following game, won not long ago by Dr. Tarrasch, in Munich.

GAME No. 4382.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE.	BLACK.
DR. DYCKOFF.	DR. TARRASCH.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 P—Q 3	5 P—Q Kt 4
.....Tarrasch considers this better than P—Q 3 at once. It will be noted that it prevents the Duras variation, 6 P—B 4.	
6 B—Kt 3	6 B—B 4
7 B—K 3	7 P—Q 3
.....Now if White were to exchange Bishops, Black would have a very strong position.	
8 Q Kt—Q 2	8 B—K 3
9 Castles	9 Castles
10 P—B 3	

Both players are aiming at the advance of the Q P.

11 Q×B	10 Q B×B
12 P×B	11 B×B
13 Q R—Q sq !	12 P—Q 4
14 Kt—R 4	13 Q—Q 3
15 Kt—B 5	14 Kt—K 2
16 P×Kt	15 Kt×Kt
	16 P—K 5

See Diagram.

.....A powerful move, spoiling White's plans completely and winning the exchange for Black. If 17 P—K R 3, to keep the Knight out, Black captures the Q P and at once advances his Q B P.

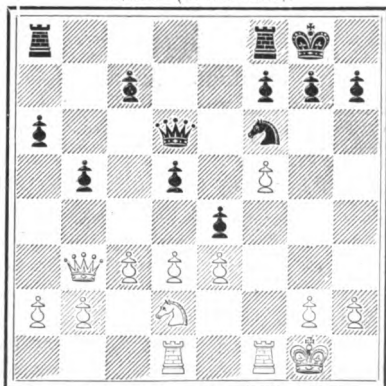
17 P×P 17 Kt—Kt 5

18 Kt—B 3	18 Kt×K P
19 P—K 5	19 Q—Q Kt 3
20 K—R sq	20 P—B 4
21 P—B 4	21 Kt×K R
22 R×Kt	22 Q P×P
23 Q—K 3	23 K R—K sq
24 P—B 6 ?	24 Q×P !
25 Q×P	25 Q—K 2
26 Q—B 2	26 Q R—Q sq
27 P—K R 4	27 R—Q 4
28 Q—B 2	28 R×P
29 Kt—Kt 5	29 P—B 4
30 Resigns.	

If 30 R×P, R×R ; 31 Q×R, Q—K 8 ch ; 32 K—R 2, Q×P ch, &c.

Position after Black's 16th move :—
P—K 5.

BLACK (TARRASCH).



WHITE (DYCKOFF).

We take from *L'Italia Schacchistica* the following game, played this year in the Genoa Chess Club's tournament. The winner is known in English chess circles—both in London and in Sheffield.

GAME No. 4,383.

French Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.		
E. GONZALES.	A. DOLCI.	15 B—K 2	15 Castles
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3	16 Castles (KR)	16 P—Q Kt 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	17 B—B 3	17 B—R 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 B—Kt 5	18 K R—K sq	18 Q R—Q sq
.....The present game shows that old and unsound variations occasionally lead to success. Blackburne has been known to adopt this move against other masters. So have Alapin and Napier.		19 Q—K 3	Whether White exchanges or not, Black has now a considerable advantage.
4 B—Q 3		20 P—Q R 4	19 Q—B 2
4 P×P, P×P; 5 Kt—B 3		21 P—R 5	20 B—Kt 2
is probably best, for against the text-move 4..., P—Q B 4 is strong. The line adopted by Black has also its points, though White should have played 8 P×B, rather than B×B.		22 P×P	21 B×B
		23 Q×B	22 P×P
5 B×P	4 P×P	24 P—Kt 3	23 R—Q 4
6 B—Q 3	5 Kt—K B 3	25 Q—K 3	24 P—Kt 3
7 B—Q 2	6 Kt—Q 4	26 K R—Kt sq	25 K R—Q sq
8 B×Kt	7 Kt×Kt	27 P—R 4	26 P—Q Kt 4
9 P×B	8 B×B ch	28 R—Kt 3	27 R—Q B 4
10 Kt—B 3	9 P—Q B 4	29 Q R—Kt sq	28 K—Kt 2
11 Q—Q 2	10 Q—R 4!	30 K—R 2	29 Q—B 3
12 Kt—K 5	11 Kt—B 3	31 Q—B 3	30 R (Q sq)—Q 4
13 P×Kt	12 Kt×Kt	32 R—K sq	31 Q—Q 3
14 B×B P	13 P—B 5!	33 Q—Kt 2	32 R—B 4
	14 Q×P ch	34 R—K B sq	The positional advantage of Black is now overwhelming.
		35 R(Kt3)—Ktsq	33 Q—Q 7
		36 K—Kt sq	34 Q×P (Q B 7)
			35 Q×Q B P
			36 Q—B 6
			And wins.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

Years ago, when solvers were comparatively few, chess columns almost a rarity and solving competitions virtually unknown, problems published did not always get the thorough analysis which to-day they are subjected to. The consequence has been that not a few in the light of modern scrutiny have turned out to be faulty. This fact is particularly noticeable in the works of Loyd and the long schedule of dilapidations published by O. Korschelt in 1913 of the positions contained in A. Alexandre's collection of 1846.

A correspondent of the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle*, Mr. William Mason, has discovered a cook in a popular three-mover by G. E. Carpenter,

originally published in the *Dubuque Chess Journal*, 1873, and more recently reproduced in the Good Companion C.P.C. brochure in honour of the veteran Carpenter.

This is the position : White : K at Q R 2 ; Q at Q B 6 ; B at Q B 7 ; Kts at Q 5 and Q B 5. Black : K at Q 5 ; P at Q R 6. Mate in three.

The author's key is 1 Q—Q R 6, but Mr. Mason solves it also by 1 Kt—B 4, K—K 6 ; 2 Kt (B 5)—Q 3, &c. If 1.., K—B 5 or 6 ; 2 Kt—Kt 3 dis. ch, &c.

We have a suspicion that Mr. Carpenter must have discovered this at some time or other, because in the same magazine, nearly twenty years after, we met the following version by him which is riddled of the flaw.

White : K at K B sq ; Q at K B 5 ; B at K R 4 ; Kts at K 5 and 6 ; Ps at K Kt 2 and Q B 2. Black ; K at Q 3 ; Kt at K R 8 ; Ps at K Kt 6 and K B 7. Mate in three.

It may be interesting to see how the idea was treated in 1883 in the *Southern Weekly News*, with only one Knight with a third (though indifferent) variation added.

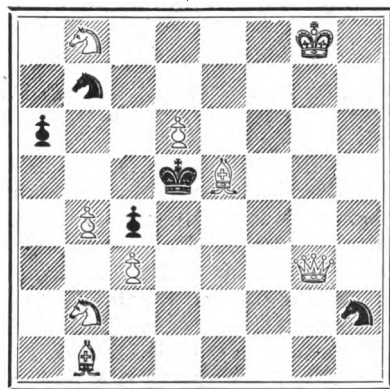
By B. G. Laws.—White : K at K B 2 ; Q at Q Kt 5 ; B at Q 7 ; Kt at Q B 4 ; Ps at K R 4, Q B 5 and Q R 6. Black : K at Q 4 ; P at Q R 2. Mate in three.

"Expertus," the chess editor of the *Family Herald*, has been good enough to send us in advance the award in his three-move tourney. The judges were Messrs. T. G. Hart and B. G. Laws. The following are the chief positions.

First Prize.

By P.G.L.F., Staines.

BLACK.



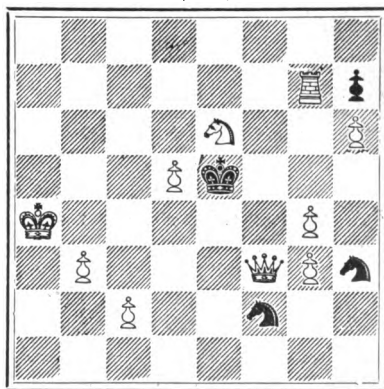
WHITE.

Mate in three.

Second Prize.

By T. E. VOKES, London.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

Third prize by E. P. Bell, Rhondda.—White : K at Q Kt sq ; Q at K 3 ; Bs at K B sq and K sq ; Kts at K Kt 6 and Q 4 ; Ps at Q 3 and Q R 5. Black : K at Q B 4 ; B at K B sq ; Kts at Q sq and Q R 8 ; Ps at Q 4, Q Kt 4, 6, and Q R 2. Mate in three.

The following rather awkward looking three-mover has been specially contributed to the *Falkirk Herald*. The chess editor writes of it that it "has an unusual idea which Mr. Sheldon believes to be quite original. There are also deceptive and close tries, and it may prove difficult to some solvers."

By A. K. Sheldon.—White: K at Q R 3; R at K B 7; B at Q B 2; Kts at K Kt 7 and Q 3; Ps at K R 6, K Kt 5, K B 2, K 7, Q 6, Q Kt 4 and 5. Black: K at Q 4, R at K R sq; Bs at K B sq and Q B sq; Ps at K Kt 7, K B 4, Q 2, 5, Q B 6 and Q R 5. Mate in three.

In July last, in reprinting from the *American Chess Bulletin* two three-movers by Barry and Singha, we remarked the fact that the statement attached to the first-named position, "composed in 1907," did not necessarily signify published in that year; its appearance in the A.C.B. this year might have been its *debut*. Mr. Barry unkindly says we refused his statement that it was composed in 1907. We fail to see why he jumps at the conclusion. He however grants that he should have written, "composed and published in 1907," and hopes that we will make this clear to our readers and thus establish the priority if his problem. We quite thought Mr. Barry was misleadingly vague, but unwittingly.

Mr. E. H. Elliot, of London, has observed that the Black Pawn we gave as being at Q 2 in Mr. Locock's three-mover, at page 325, should be at K 2. We have received solutions from solvers showing they understood the proper location of the Pawn, but no one but Mr. Elliot has mentioned the error.

The following item, taken from the *Western Daily Mercury*, will be interesting to our English problem followers. It will be remembered we were able to give last July a piquant specimen composed in leisure moments of service by this promising author, Mr. Mansfield.

"King's Rook" states that Gunner Comins Mansfield, who is one of the many Devonian chess players doing their bit, writing to his father, Mr. H. J. Mansfield, Witheridge, was safe and sound at the time of writing, but, he adds he has had many narrow escapes, his steel schrapnel-proof helmet being like a colander, so riddled is it.

The Falkirk Herald, in making reference to some choice classics of modest proportions which delighted solvers of forty and more years ago, revives a three-mover by the late Mr. G. E. Barbier, who was at one time a bright member of the coterie of problem enthusiasts—as also players who used to meet at Gatti's Adelaide Gallery and Café Monico, in London. Mr. Barbier finished his days in Scotland. The position, first published in the *Field* about 1872, is:—White: K at Q R 5; Q at K 4; B at K 5; Kt at K B 3; Ps at K Kt 3, K B 4 and Q B 4. Black: K at Q R sq; R at Q R 2; Ps at K R 6, K 3, Q Kt 2 and Q R 3. Mate in three.

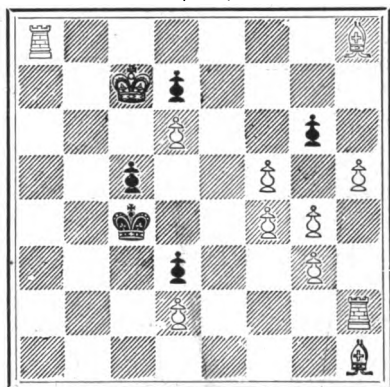
This reminds us of another of Mr. Barbier's trifles in the same vein. We do not know where it was first published.

White: K at K R 3; Q at Q Kt sq; Kt at K 2; Ps at Q 3, Q B 2 and Q R 7. Black: K at K R 8; Kt at Q B 8; Ps at K R 5, Q 4, Q B 6 and Q Kt 7. Mate in three.

The two four-movers here given, sent to us by Mr. J. Keeble, of Norwich, at the suggestion of Mr. Alain C. White, are the outcome of a task propounded by the latter some two years ago. It should be at once stated that Mr. Keeble's version does not conform to the task, but is the happy result of experimenting with it. The idea set is 1 (key-move left to composer); in reply to one defence of Black. White replies 2 B (K R sq)—R 8, followed by 3 R—Q Kt 7; in answer to another defence White continues 2 B (K R 8)—R sq with R—Q Kt 2 as third move. Mr. Bettmann has ingeniously mastered the scheme, though the first move is unproblematically restrictive. Mr. Keeble has got somewhere near the sketched out intention and has produced a really clever piece of work. It will be seen the "double Indian" is the motive. With the above information the solution should come easy to solvers.

By H. W. BETTMANN.

BLACK.

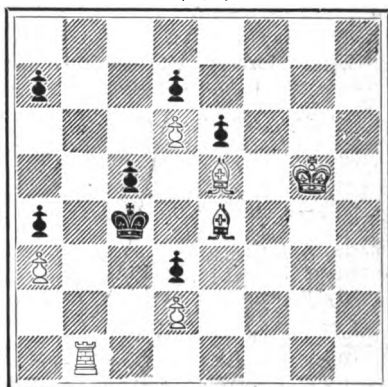


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

By JOHN KEEBLE.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

Mr. H. Hosey Davis has suggested that in giving the solution at page 358 of Mr. Kipping's three-er which we printed at page 326 (second position), we should have pointed out the splendid try, 1 K—Kt 5 which constitutes an excellent feature of the problem. The only defence is 1... R—Kt sq; if 2 K—Kt 6, R—Q B sq!

We have received a little volume, *Chess Whimsicalities*, by "Expertus," which, we are permitted to say, is the pen-name of Mr. J. Crake. We will refer to the book next month.

The *Haagsche Post* has announces an International Problem Tourney upon the following conditions:—

One to four positions: two in two moves and two in three moves are invited, which must be direct and unconditional, such as might occur in regular play. Original and previously unpublished; casting not allowed, nor *P × P en passant*, on the first move of White.

Every competing position must be plainly indicated on two diagrams; one of the diagrams must contain: the placing of the pieces

below the diagram; the author's name and address; the author's motto; and the full solution.

Entries may be made one or more at a time (not exceeding four in all) up to 31st December, 1916, and up to that day entries may be corrected or withdrawn. Address by registered letter to Chess Editor, *Haagsche Post*, The Hague, Holland.

The entries received, excepting those found by the judges to be obviously faulty or otherwise clearly ineligible, will be published in the chess column of the *Haagsche Post*, commencing January, 1917.

The prizes will be as follows: Three movers, first prize, 20; second prize, 15; and third prize, 10 florins. Two movers: first prize, 15; second prize, 10; and third prize, 5 florins.

The judges will be B. J. M. Markx and W. B. H. Meiners, of The Hague, to whom will also be left the decision of any question that may arise in the application of the above rules and regulations.

SOLUTIONS.

By C. Horn (p. 356).—1 P—B 5, 2 Kt—R 3, 3 Kt (R 3)—B 4, 4 Kt—Kt 2, 5 Kt—Q sq, &c. Solved also by 1 B—Kt sq, 2 B—B 2, 3 Kt—Q 4, 4 Kt—K 2 ch, 5 P—B 5, &c.

By V. de Barbieri (p. 356).—1 Kt—B sq, 2 Kt (B sq)—K 3, 3 Kt—Kt 2, 4 Kt—R 4, &c. Also solved by 1 B—Kt 6, 2 Kt—K 4, 3 Kt—Kt 5, 4 B—Kt sq, &c.

By P. F. Kuiper (p. 356).—The White Pawn at Q B 2 should be placed on Queen's second. 1 Kt—Q 8, &c.

By A. Ellerman (p. 356).—1 Q—R 3, &c.

By A. Ellerman (p. 356).—A White Rook is wanted at Q R 5. 1 Kt—Q 6, &c.

By J. Scheel (p. 357).—1 Q—B 7, &c.

By J. Scheel (p. 357).—1 Q—R 7, P—Q 3; 2 B—Kt 5, &c. If 1., K×B; 2 Q×K B ch, &c. If 1., B×R; 2 P—Kt 7 dis ch, &c. If 1., K×R; 2 Q×Q B ch, &c. If 1., others; 2 Q—R 5 ch, &c.

By J. Scheel (p. 357).—1 Kt—K Kt 5, &c.

By A. E. Stromberg (p. 357).—1 R—Kt 6, B×R; 2 B—K B 4, &c. If 1., K×R or R×R; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1., P—B 5, K—K 5, &c.; 2 R—B 4 ch, &c.

No. 2,952, by H. E. Knott.—1 B—K sq, &c.

No. 2,953, by S. Cary.—1 Q—Kt 7, B—B 4; 2 Kt—Q 7 dis ch, &c. If 1., Kt—B 3; 2 Kt—Q 3 dis ch, &c. If 1., R—B 2; 2 Kt—Q 7 dis ch, &c.

No. 2,954, by S. Green.—1 B—Q 5, P—Kt 6; 2 Q×B P, &c. If 1., K×B; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1., P—B 3 or 4; 2 Q×Q P, &c.

No. 2,955, by C. Horn.—1 R—B 4, K×R; 2 Q—Q 5, &c. If 1., K—K 3; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1., P—K 3; 2 Q—B 7 ch, &c. 1 Q—Q 7 gives mate in two.

No. 2,956, by E. V. Tanner.—1 Q—R sq, K—B 4; 2 Q—Q Kt sq, K—K or Kt 3 (If 2., K—B 5; 3 Q—Kt 3, &c.); 3 Q—Kt 7, &c. If 1., K—K 6; 2 Q—Q sq, K—B 5; 3 Q—Kt 3, &c. Solved also by 1 Q—B sq.

No. 2,957, by E. V. Tanner.—1 Q—R 7, K—K 3; 2 Kt—K 2, K—B 4 (If 2., K—Q 4; 2 Q—Q Kt 7 ch, &c.); 3 Q—R 7 ch, &c. If 1., K—B 3; 2 Kt—Kt 3, K—Kt 4 (If 2., K—Q 4; 3 Q—Kt 6, &c.); 3 R—Q B 3, &c. If 1., K—B 5; 2 Kt—Kt 3, &c.

No. 2,958, by E. V. Tanner.—1 B—B 2, K—Q 5; 2 R—Kt 4, K—B 5 (If 2 K—K 4; 3 Kt—Q 6 dis ch, &c.); 3 Kt—B 2 dis ch, &c. If 1., K—B 4; 2 Kt—B 2 dis ch, &c. K—B 5; 3 Kt—Q sq, &c. If 1., K—B 5; 2 Kt—Kt 3, K—B 6; 2 B—Q sq, &c. There are other solutions, for instance, 1 Kt—Q 6 dis ch, &c.

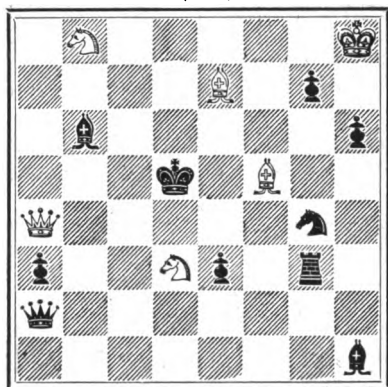
No. 2,959, by E. V. Tanner.—1 B—K 3, K—R 6; 2 Q—Q B 3, K—R 5 (If 2., K—R 7; 3 B—Q 4, &c.); 3 B—Q 2, &c. If 1., K elsewhere; 2 Q—B sq ch, K—R 7; 3 B—Q 4, &c. If 1., P—Kt 7; 2 Q—R 4 ch, K—Kt 8; 3 Q—R 6, &c. Solved also by 1 Q—Q 5 and 1 B—Q 4, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,960.

By K. SYPNIEWSKI,
Moscow.

BLACK.



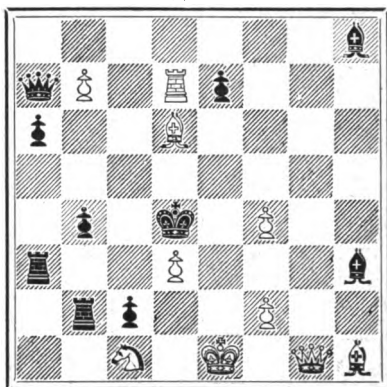
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,961.

By FRANK JANET.
New York.

BLACK.



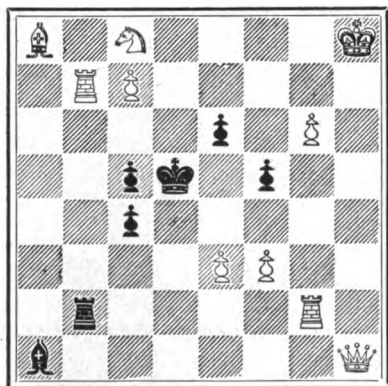
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,962.

By F. F. L. ALEXANDER,
London.

BLACK.



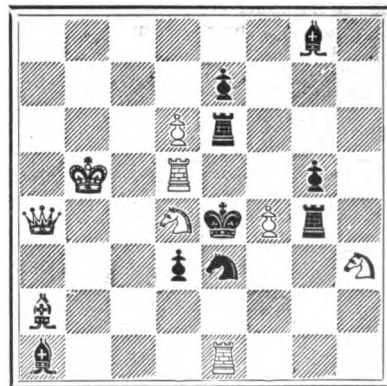
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,963.

By A. M. SPARKE,
Lincoln.

BLACK.



WHITE.

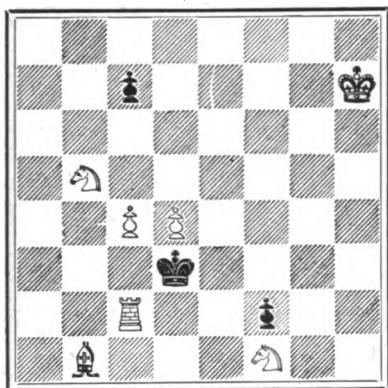
White mates in two moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,964.

By C. HORN,
London.

BLACK.



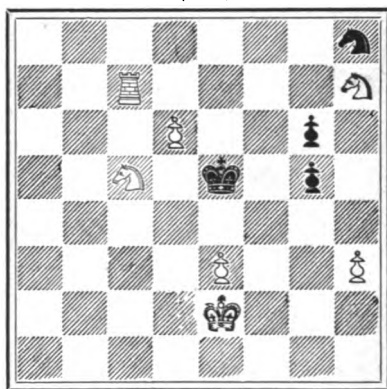
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,965.

By JOS. C. J. WAINWRIGHT,
Boston, U.S.A.

BLACK.



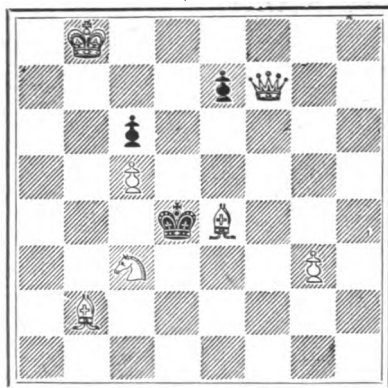
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,966.

By C. A. L. BULL,
(Dedicated to Mr. Murray Marble).

BLACK.



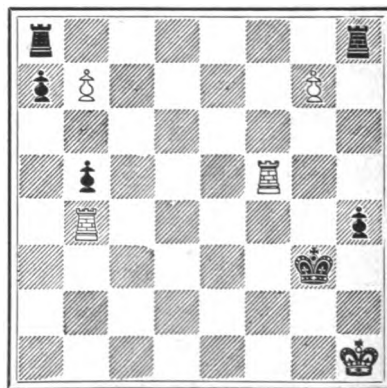
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,967.

By D. J. DENSMORE,
Brooklyn, U.S.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

DECEMBER, 1916.

TO OUR SUBSCRIBERS.

The present issue marks the completion of our thirty-sixth consecutive volume, and affords us a fitting opportunity to tender to all subscribers and contributors our sincere thanks for their support, without which our efforts would have proved unavailing.

It will not surprise our friends to learn that during the past two years we have found the task of "carrying on" one of increasing difficulty. The ever-growing demands of important business affairs, and the time we now require for voluntary war-work, has curtailed very considerably the leisure hours we have hitherto been able to devote to promoting the interests of chess.

During the past few months we have been sorely tempted to take our good ship into port and go out of commission, but the pleasant memories of the past twenty-eight years, and the many world-wide friendships formed since 1888, are not to be lightly set aside while mental and physical faculties will serve, so we once more appeal to all friends for a continuance of their support, with early payment of the subscription, 8/-, for the coming year. On this occasion it is very necessary that we should know as quickly as possible what measure of support we may rely upon, as we shall have to provide for heavy increased costs of production, although we feel we must not advance the subscription beyond the rate of 8/- per annum. Postal orders to be crossed "& Co."—the numbers of the orders should be kept for reference. All communications to be addressed Editor, *British Chess Magazine*, 15, Elmwood Lane, Claypit Lane, Leeds. American Subscribers may remit \$2 in U.S.A. notes in payment of one year's subscription.

M I

GAME No. 4,384.

*The Falkbeer Counter-Gambit.**

Introducing some Pickwickian characters, and showing how the immortal founder of the Pickwick Club was finally imprisoned in the Fleet.

WHITE.

T. H. PIPER.

BLACK.

C. F. DAVIE.

1 P—K 4

"What are those lads for?" inquired Mr. Pickwick.

1 P—K 4

"Only to start the game," replied Mr. Wardle, laughing.

2 P—K B 4

"Ha! Ha!" said Jingle, "now, Job—trot!"

2 P—Q 4

"It won't do, Job Trotter," said Sam. "Come! none o' that 'ere nonsense."

3 P×Q P

With this, Mr. Stiggins hit Brother Tadger on the summit of the nose with such unerring aim that the drab shorts disappeared like a flash of lightning.

3 P—K 5

The man with the horrible face looked everywhere but at Sam Weller, and took another step forward.

4 P—Q 3

"Well, I never saw such a game as that," said the gentleman whose name appeared to be Price. "Never!"

4 Kt—K B 3

Mr. Winkle advanced and levelled his gun.

5 P×P

"Wot a game it is!" said the elder Mr. Weller, with a chuckle.

5 Kt×P

"Now, gen'l'm'n, 'fall on,' as the English said to the French ven they fixed bagginets."

6 Q—K 2

"Don't talk to me, don't, you brute, for fear I should be perwoked to forgit my sect and strike you!" said Mrs. Raddle.

6 Q×P

"Women, after all, gentlemen," said the enthusiastic Mr. Snodgrass, "are the great props and comforts of our existence."

7 Kt—Q 2

"Rum old girl," said Mr. Jingle, as he walked down the passage.

* Played 9th August, 1915. White: T. H. Piper; Black: C. F. Davie. It is only fair to Mr. Piper, who is a very much stronger player than myself, to point out that this is not his customary way of dealing with the Falkbeer. He usually declines it by 3 Kt—K B 3. In the present game, like a good many others we have had together, he purposely departed from steadier play for the amusement it gave to us both.—C.F.D.

7 P—K B 4

"Here I am," replied a voice. It was the fat boy's.

8 P—K Kt 4

"Let me get at him, Pickwick," cried Wardle, as he rushed at the ill-starred youth.

8 Kt—Q B 3

The horse was a bay, a well-looking animal enough; but with something of a flash and dog-fighting air about him.

9 P—B 3

A little choleric pink-faced gentleman stood forward.

9 B—K 2

Mr. Tupman looked out from behind a tree.

10 B—Kt 2

"I think I am justified in assuming that, upon this, she would turn away her head," said Mr. Pickwick.

10 Q—B 2

Mrs. Sanders made off without more ado.

11 Kt×Kt

"This matter is growing alarming," reasoned Mr. Pickwick with himself. "I can't allow things to go on in this way."

11 P×Kt

Before Sam could prevent it, his heroic parent had attacked the reverend Mr. Stiggins with manual dexterity.

12 B×P

"That's rather a sudden pull-up, ain't it, Sammy?" inquired Mr. Weller.

12 B—R 5 ch

"Vell," said Sam, "if this don't beat cock-fightin', nothin' never vill."

13 K—B sq

"What is the meaning of this atrocious intrusion upon my privacy," said Mr. Pickwick.

13 Castles

"Some people maintains that an Englishman's house is his castle," replied Mr. Grummer. "That's gammon."

14 P—K R 3

"We are in a capital situation now," said Mr. Pickwick, looking round him.

14 B—K 3

"Well, if I knew as little of life as that, I'd eat my hat and swallow the buckle whole," said the clerical gentleman.

15 Kt—K B 3

"What can he mean by that?" said Mr. Snodgrass.

15 B—B 5

"Here we are at last. All right and tight, Mrs. Bardell," said Jackson, looking exultingly around.

16 B—Q 3

"Yes, it is rather near," replied Mr. Magnus,
"Rather too near to be pleasant."

16 B×B

"Missed fire," said Mr. Winkle, who was very pale;
probably from disappointment.

17 Q×B

"I beg your parding, young man," said Mrs. Raddle
in a cold perspiration of anger.

17 Q R—Q sq

"There," said Miller, triumphantly, "that could
not have been played better."

18 Q—B 2

Mr. Pickwick and his friends cowered involun-
tarily to escape damage from the heavy fall of
rooks.

18 Q—B 5

"Gracious Heaven," said the middle-aged lady,
"what's that?"

19 K—Kt 2

"That's not Job," thought Mr. Pickwick, hastily
drawing himself straight up against the wall.
"It's a woman."

19 K R—K sq

This last man was an admirable specimen of a
class of gentry which never can be seen in full
perfection but in such places.

20 Q—Kt 3

The spinster aunt appeared. 'Twas evident she
knew not of the disaster. Poor thing! there are
times when ignorance is bliss indeed.

20 Q×Q

"Aggrawatin' thing!" said the vixenish lady.

21 P×Q

"As I don't rekvire any o' your conversation just
now, mum, vill you have the goodness to retire,"
said the elder Mr. Weller.

21 R—K 7 ch

"I wants to make your flesh creep," said the fat
boy.

22 K—B sq

"Well, Sam," said Mr. Pickwick, "I suppose they
are getting the *habeas corpus* ready."

22 R—B 7 ch

"Law," replied Mr. Grummer, "law, civil power
and exeative; them's my titles; here's my
authority. Pickvick—against the peace of our
sufferin Lord the King—stattit in that case made
and purwided—and all regular. I apprehend
you Pickvick!"

23 Resigns.

The body of Samuel Pickwick was confided to
the custody of the tipstaff, to be by him taken to
the warden of the Fleet Prison, and there detained
until the amount of the damages and costs in the
action of Bardell against Pickwick was fully
paid and satisfied.

SELECTED END-GAME STUDIES.

We now give the solutions of M. Rinck's studies, Nos. 229 and 230, which were published in the October number.

Position 229, by Henri Rinck.—♔ at Q R sq, ♚ at Q Kt 7, ♙ at Q Kt 6, K 5, ♖ at K Kt 3, ♜ at K B sq. White to play and win.

Solution :—1 B—K 4 ch, K—R 3! 2 P—Kt 7, B—Kt 2; 3 P—Kt 8 (B)! B×P ch; 4 B×B, and wins. Of course if White had made a Queen the final position would be stalemate. It is interesting to note that other moves will not win for White. For example at the first move, 1 P—K 6? K—B 3; 2 B—Q 5, B—B 4! 3 P—Kt 7, B—R 2; 4 K—Kt 2, K—K 2; 5 K—B 3, B—Kt sq; draws; or 1 K—R 2? B—B 4; 2 B—K 4 ch, K—B 2; 3 P—Kt 7, B—R 2, draws. At the second move (after 1 B—K 4 ch, K—R 3), 2 P—K 6? K—Kt 2; 3 B—Q 5, K—B 3! 4 K—R 2, B—B 4! 5 P—Kt 7, B—R 2, draws; or 2 K—R 2? B—B 4; 3 P—K 6; K—Kt 2! 4 B—Q 5! K—B sq; 5 P—Kt 7, B—R 2, draws.

Position 230, by Henri Rinck.—♔ at Q Kt 5, ♚ at Q Kt 3, Q 4, ♙ at Q B 6, ♖ at Q R 2, ♜ at Q 6. White to play and win.

Solution :—1 Kt—Q B 5, R×Kt; 2 P—B 7, R—Q sq; 3 P×R (B)! and wins. Black's other moves present no difficulty. Thus 1.., R—Q 8; 2 P—B 7, R—Kt 8 ch; 3 K—B 4, R—Kt sq; 4 Kt—B 6 ch; or 1.., R—K R 6; 2 P—B 7, R—R sq; 3 Kt—B 6 ch, K—R sq; 4 Kt—Q 8. Inferior lines are: 1 Kt—R 5, K—Kt sq! 2 K—Kt 6, R×Kt; 3 P—B 7 ch, K—B sq; 4 Kt—B 6, R—Q 3, and draws; and 1 K—B 4, R—R 6 2 Kt—B 5, R—R sq! 3 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—Kt 3; 4 P—B 7, R—Q B sq, and draws.

Two wonderfully simple settings of the under-promoting theme.

CUMULATIVE COMPETITION.

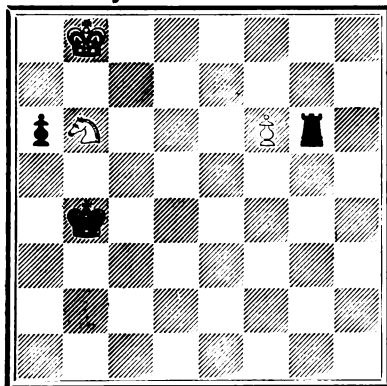
Name.	Previous Score.	No. 229.	No. 230.	Total.
Mr. W. T. Pierce	57	4	4	65
Mr. L. Illingworth	40	4	4	48
Mr. J. Harrison	44	—	—	44
Mr. D. M. Liddell	38	1	4	43
Mr. F. W. Darby	41	0	0	41
Mr. R. Garby	32	0	1	33
Mr. H. T. Twomey	24	1	4	29
Mr. H. R. Bigelow	20	4	2	26
Mr. W. Jackson	16	0	4	20
Mr. J. A. J. Drewitt	8	4	1	13
Rev. A. Baker	Cancelled	4	4	8
Mr. A. Watkins	—	4	1	5
Mrs. Sollas	4	0	0	4
Mr. N. I. Eastman	—	2	1	3

Mr. Pierce again gets the top place.

Solutions of the following studies should be posted by Dec. 31st, 1916, and addressed to Mr. C. E. Cecil Tattersall, 62, Acre Lane, London, S.W. Mr. Baker demonstrates the win in Position 234, without giving a single move; and of course a similar solution will be accepted.

Position 233. Original.

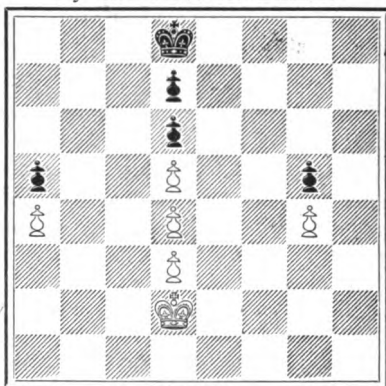
By HENRI RINCK.



White to play and win.

Position 234. Original.

By the Rev. A. BAKER.



White to play and win.

CHESS SHORTHAND.

Mr. B. G. Laws writes us as follows :—

“ Mr. Allen Watkins’s fraternal commentary on the article on this subject published in October, though interesting in some respects, is a trifle beside the mark.

“ It was never suggested an ‘ alphabet ’—a term which we avoided—could be formed by four simple lines with an initial circle. Mr. Watkins seems to be innocently rambling in the realms of a scheme which he imagines should fit in with ideas of his own conception. A code which is based on angular treatment can be comfortably written and certainly can be more easily read than one dependent on wavy letters. Smooth script may have a gliding appearance, but practice is a severe task-master where there is laxity in the penmanship.

“ Mr. Watkins is hardly fair when he misquotes. He makes it appear we wrote : ‘ Why not express this in two strokes ? Nothing easier,’ referring to a lengthy outline of his which we said might be shown in two strokes. The two strokes we had in mind could not, as is suggested, be confused with any other move than that intended, namely, R—K Kt sq. Mr. Watkins mixes up his own system with another about which he knows nothing. Further, when he states that the notations of the Philidorian era do not lend themselves to shorthand, it is indicative that his experiments have not been as successful as they might be. We have found such notations quite suited for being translated into lines and curves. Nothing advantageous, however, could result in pressing side matters of this nature.

“ As the subject appears to be of some interest—gathered from correspondence—the writer of these lines may before long submit his scheme more as a novelty than with any idea that it will be of general utility.”

REVIEWS.

Skanes Schackförbund, 1906-1916. May be obtained from the *Skanes Schackförbund*, Lund, Sweden, at a price of 2 kronor.

This publication of the Skania Chess Association can be warmly commended as an example of how well these things can be done, as well as for the genuine interest of its chess-matter. Skane, the most southern province of Sweden, has a population of probably less than a million, and it would be considered remarkable even in this country if the chess association representing a similar area produced such an excellent work of 78 pages. The contents include all the usual branches of chess. Three pages deal with the history and work of the Association during the ten years of its existence. There is a critical article on the "Immortal" Bishop's Gambit, played by Anderssen against Kieseritzky, in 1851, and such is the vitality of this extraordinary game that no fresh reference ever seems to come amiss. Actual play over the board is represented by 37 games or finishes, which are, very properly, chosen to illustrate the performance of Swedish players. The problem section is very copious, no less than 102 examples being given, of which number five are published for the first time. The composers are H. von Düben, C. E. Lindquist, J. A. Ros, Ernst Jönsson, B. Malmström, N. Lindquist, and others. It is very pleasant to observe the number of four-movers that appear. The 29 end-game studies are the work of the well-known composers, E. Holm and G. Ling, who have that magic creative touch which seems less common in this branch of chess than in any other.

THE RICE MEMORIAL CHESS TOURNAMENT, NEW YORK, 1916. Edited by Philip W. Sergeant. Leeds: *British Chess Magazine*, 15, Elmwood Lane. Price Two Shillings, postage 2d. extra.

This booklet of 108 pages, size and style as *B.C.M.*, was issued during the past month, and has called forth general approval. We append a selection from the reviews which have already reached us. As the edition is limited, interested students should secure an early copy.

Clubs will do well to secure a copy of Mr. Sergeant's volume, wherein the latest variations sanctioned in master-play are exemplified in practice.—*Falkirk Herald*.

Mr. Philip W. Sergeant, who has already done good work in editing "Morphy's Games of Chess," has now compiled a history of the Rice Memorial Chess Tournament which took place in New York between 17th January and 11th February of the present year. The fourteen players who took part were Capablanca, Janowski, Kostic, Kupchik, Chajes, Rosenthal, Bernstein, Fox, Schröder, Black, Hodges, Tenenwurzel, Perkins, and Banks. The second section of the contest was confined to five players, making 101 games in all. One game in the tenth round was scored by default, leaving the even hundred, all of which are given in this volume. All the games are carefully annotated, and in the majority of cases a diagram is given showing the position at the critical point in the game. The book is especially valuable as being a record of practically the only first-class tournament which has taken place since the war broke out.—*Belfast News Letter*.

In view of the war-time shortage of master-play, the Rice Memorial Tournament has been a welcome event, engaging a degree of attention not yet satisfied, for the publication of details in this country has been sporadic and incomplete. Hence Mr. P. W. Sergeant's comprehensive review, "The Rice Memorial Chess

Tournament," appears appropriately, with a critical survey of the play, and the story of this memorable contest, held in January in New York, as a tribute to Professor Rice, the initiator and chief supporter, who, unhappily, did not live to see his ideas realised. Capablanca was the hero, and the gathering included Russian and Serbian players, who, with the French champion, Janowski, were able to meet others of enemy origin Americanised by residence without loss of harmony, and though the absence of Marshall, the United States champion, was disappointing, his countrymen were well represented. The famous Cuban's victory was "a fine addition to a fine record," as Mr. Sergeant justly remarks, and many will share his doubt whether there is a better chess-player alive. Janowski is twenty years older, and, taking this into account, his performance was exceptionally creditable. The strategy of these and other masters can well be appreciated by the aid of the judicious comments and many diagrams contained in the book.—*London Morning Post*.

Nordiska Schackförbundets Sjunde Kongress (Seventh Congress of the Northern Chess Association). Edited by Gustav and Ludvig Collijn. Stockholm: F. Englands Förlag, 1916.

This Book of the Copenhagen Congress of July, 1916, forms numbers 8 and 9 of our Swedish contemporary, the *Tidskrift för Schack*, and exhibits the same features of excellent printing, clear diagrams, and good paper which we always look for in the *Tidskrift*. Moreover, it has the admirable qualities associated with the chess-work of its editors, the Messrs. Collijn; and the total result is a worthy addition to the chess congress books of all nations who follow the game seriously. The only drawback—and that is our fault, not our Scandinavian friends'—is that the languages in which the book is published, Danish for the Introduction and Swedish for the annotations to the games, are unknown or very little known to the great majority of chess-players. Anyone, however, who is acquainted with the algebraical notation, as it is sometimes called, can at least read the scores of the games.

The book contains a group of the players taken in the famous Tivoli gardens in Copenhagen; two pages of introduction, followed by the pairings round by round, and the complete tables of the tournaments; a Danish poem, specially written for the Congress; and 94 pages of the games of the Master and First Class events, the former annotated by Mr. G. Nyholm, the latter by Mr. Bertil Rask. We extract a few details from the Introduction.

The Congress was held at The Tivoli, during July 2nd—16th, and attracted 8 players in the Master Tournament; 14, including one lady, in the First Class; and 13, including two ladies, in the Second Class. The Danish Government gave 1,000 crowns to the prize fund, and King Christian X. presented a special prize of honour for the winner in the First Class. It is four years since the Northern Association held its last tournament, that projected at Malmo, in 1914, being stopped by the war. The Association originally invited several Dutch players to compete in the Master Tournament, but only Mr. Marchand was able to accept the invitation. Later, when it was learnt that the Swiss master, Mr. Paul Johner, would like to enter, an invitation was sent to him also. As our readers know, he came, played, and conquered. We gave the table of the principal event in our October number. In the First Class the prizes were won as follows: 1, K. Berndtsson (Sweden); 2, O. Nilson (Sweden); 3 and 4, J. Juhl (Denmark) and B. Rask

(Sweden) ; 5, B. Malmgren (Sweden) ; 6, Fru G. Bengtsson (Sweden). In the Second Class the list was : 1, S. Olson (Sweden) ; 2, S. Krenzisky (Sweden) ; 3, J. Lilja (Norway) ; 4 and 5, H. G. Hansen (Norway) and S. Kinch (Denmark) ; 6, Allan Nilsson (Sweden).

Finally, we may note that the Northern Chess Association comprises 63 clubs, of which 50 are Swedish, 8 Norwegian, 3 Finnish, and (curiously) only 2 Danish ; and that there are 1,600 members.

OBITUARY.

It is with much regret that we record the death, through wounds received in the fighting-line in France, of Michael Glover Atkins, of the City of London Chess Club. Mr. Atkins joined that club in 1904, and for some years past served on the Committee. In 1912 he won the Mocatta Cup, and was subsequently admitted to the first class. In the championship tournament during the winter season, 1915-6, he tied for the 5th and 6th places with R. H. V. Scott, both scoring 5 points out of 10. He was a tenacious player, liable to draw against the strongest opponents, and at one time had a claim to the title of the club's "drawing master." Nevertheless, he was an admirable opponent and helped to produce many interesting games. He was one of those who defeated Capablanca at his simultaneous exhibition at the City club, on October 13th, 1913.

It adds to the honour of Mr. Atkins's death that, though a little over the military age, he volunteered for military service ; and it was as a private in the West Kents that he met his end.

The *Cape Times*, of September 16th, records the death, at the age of 62, of Mr. Edward Roberts (formerly South African Champion), which occurred at Sea Point, on September 4th. The news came as a great shock to Mr. Roberts's many chess friends, few of whom had any idea that he was not in the best of health. Mr. Roberts's great services rendered in years gone by to the cause of chess in South African chess circles were highly appreciated.

Our contemporary says that during the 'seventies Mr. Roberts took part in a handicap tournament at the City of London Chess Club, and in later years played many games at Simpson's, particularly with the late H. E. Bird. Mr. Roberts settled in South Africa in 1889, and joined the Cape Town Chess Club, for which he acted as hon. secretary from 1890-4. He competed on several occasions in the contest for the South African Championship, winning chief honours in 1892 and 1897. He also held the championship of the Cape Town Chess Club for several years, but failed to retain the title in 1900. In more recent years, Mr. Roberts confined his serious chess to playing, now and again, for his old club in an inter-team match. He would often cause some quiet amusement amongst his old friends by defeating an ambitious young player who had been led to regard Roberts as a "back number." Mr. Roberts was not without a touch of sardonic humour. During the course of a club match one of the players who had "touched the wrong

piece," asked anxiously, "Oh, Mr. Roberts, what are those French words you have to say when you've touched a wrong piece and can't move it without losing." "I don't know what it is in French," was the reply, "but in English they are 'I resign.'" Mr. Roberts was twice president of the C.T.C.C., and some years ago was unanimously elected an honorary life member.

CORRESPONDENCE.

SPEEDING UP OF CHESS.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

SIR,

I gather from the numerous communications seen in your magazine that chess-players feel that our game is not nearly as popular as it should be: in fact I am afraid that it is not at all "popular," notwithstanding the large increase in the gross number of players during the last fifty years.

To what type, however, do the majority of chess-players belong? As a rule, the young, strong, athletic type is not attracted to the game; but card-games are taken up with avidity. It is a pity! The mental training to be acquired from chess is far superior to that to be gained from cards, while chess is free from the gambling evils which so frequently accompany cards. Card-games, however, excel chess in one respect, *i.e.*, in encouraging quick decision—a very valuable asset in the affairs of everyday life and in emergencies.

I fancy that the young, of the type I desire to see playing chess, are repelled by the idea that the game is too slow, and lacking in excitement. The latter supposition is, of course, quite wrong: there is an abundance of excitement, which must be controlled, in a well-fought game, but the charge of slowness cannot be successfully denied. The tendency of serious match chess is to grow slower. Perhaps we are too much under the influence of the German Analytical School, which is ever seeking for flawless games that will bear the most minute scrutiny. Is not this riding a game—mind, a game!—to death? While admitting the fascination, to the few, of analysis, I am hopeful that even the few who, of course, are great lovers of chess, would not be averse from any change in the procedure of chess-matches which would tend to attract to the game those who at present fight shy of it.

I submit that the rate of play in matches is now too slow, and too much time is occupied in playing a game by the ordinary amateur.

Even "Master" play might be rendered more attractive if it were quickened. Supposing that we had champions for various rates of play—say 15, 20, 24, 30, and 40 moves an hour—might not a great increase of brilliant attractive games ensue?

Apart, however, from Master-play, a quicker rate for club chess seems to be desirable. 30 moves an hour might be considered as a suitable rate for inter-club matches. I have seen a good deal of London League matches, and have found that too many games are left for adjudication, although the rate of play is considered fast, *viz.*, 24 moves per hour. The adjudicators are, of course, superior players to those whose games have to be judged, and their decisions frequently give results that the actual players would not arrive at. This tends to disgust the ardent young player, feeling that victory is within his grasp on the merits of the game, as between the actual opponents. 40 moves an hour might be adopted in the case of clubs that cannot afford more than two hours for actual play. Many youths might be attracted to match-play if the time were restricted to two hours. I have seen some good "skittles" play under the condition that the player who exceeded his opponent in time, to the extent of five minutes, lost the game. This practice embodies an idea that might appeal to the sporting instinct of the British temperament, and commend itself to the youthful player with the intuitive gift—a class from which the great players emerge.

The main thing is to get the robust young to take an interest in the game. Few will want to turn from it in favour of the feverish desire for gambling card playing. This aim seems worthy of serious consideration.

London, 9th October, 1916.

WM. MCCANLIS.

EVANS GAMBIT DECLINED.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

In your October issue Mr. Stasch Mlotkowski gives two variations of the Evans Gambit Declined which he considers are good for White. In the first one, however, it seems to me, that the line given for Black is not the strongest at his disposal.

The play as given is 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—B 4, B—B 4; 4 P—Q Kt 4, B—Kt 3; 5 P—Kt 5, Kt—R 4; 6 Kt×P, Kt—R 3; 7 P—Q 4, P—Q 3; 8 B×Kt, P×Kt; 9 B×P, R—K Kt sq; 10 B×P ch, K×B; 11 B×P, Q—Kt 4; 12 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 5; 13 B—Kt 3, B—Kt 5; 14 Kt—K 2. At this point Black is made to play 14... Q×P, but instead of this B—R 4 ch; 15 K—B sq, Q—R 4 seems to give Black a won game. His last move threatens to win a piece by Kt—Kt 7. If now 16 Q—Q 3, then Kt—Q 7 ch; 17 K—K sq, Kt×K P dis. ch; 18 K—B sq (if 18 K—Q sq, White loses the Queen) Kt—K 7 ch; 19 K—K sq, B—B 4, and wherever the White Queen goes she will be lost. Nor is 20 Kt—B 4, R—K sq ch any better.

If at move 16, White tries P—Q B 3, then B×P; 17 R—B sq, Kt—Q 7 ch; 18 K—K sq, Kt—B 6 double ch; 19 K—B sq, Kt×Q P; 20 P—B 3, B×P.

Yours truly,

T. ROBINSON.

20, Crouch Street,
Colchester, 21st October, 1916.

PROFESSOR ANDERSSSEN.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

I am reluctant to intervene in this correspondence, but M. Vorotnikoff in his letter in the November *B.C.M.* appears to attribute to me the intention of belittling Professor Anderssen by describing him as a "schoolmaster" when he took part in the 1851 Tournament. It is very obvious that M. Vorotnikoff's unfamiliarity with English usage has led him utterly astray.

I yield to no one in admiration for Anderssen the chess-player. Mr. Goulding Brown knows this, and I know how great is his admiration also. It is nearly 20 years since I began a collection of Anderssen's games, which has grown so extensive that I was able to send Dr. v. Gottschall some seventy games which he had omitted from his great Anderssen book. I am confident that no English chess-player has ever had the slightest desire to cast any slur on the great German master. We accept Steinitz's judgment: "Anderssen was the greatest master of all times; nor had he his peer as regards brilliancy of style, beauty of conception, and depth of design."

If M. Vorotnikoff's familiarity with English had been greater, he would have known that "schoolmaster" is the ordinary term in use in England to denote a teacher in our Public Schools (which answer as nearly as is possible to the German *Gymnasia*), while "teacher" is generally understood to denote a teacher in a Primary School. Neither term carries the slightest reproach in this country. I am an old schoolmaster myself, and am proud of the title.

We have no such grades of Professors as M. Vorotnikoff instances. By "Professor" we understand a public teacher of the highest rank in a University or similar institution. The only other "Professors" are the self-styled exponents of various popular arts and sciences who have assumed the title for purposes of advertisement or notoriety. I recall J. H. Sarratt, "Professor of Chess," and "Professor T.B., the World's Champion High Diver."

In 1851 Anderssen was still only "*Lehrer der deutschen Sprache und der Mathematik für die oberen Klassen*" (German and mathematical master in the upper classes) in the Breslau Gymnasium). He received the title of Professor in 1857. I submit that my description of him in 1851 as a schoolmaster was for English readers scrupulously accurate, and conveyed no reproach at all.

Yours faithfully,

H. J. R. MURRAY.

Birmingham, 11th Nov., 1916.

EVANS GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

DEAR SIR,

I have read with great interest in your pages new variations in the time-honoured Evans Gambit; the wonder is that anything new can be written. Yet is this marvellous opening (only too seldom played by the Masters) still fathomed? In the hope that yet another variation as early as the seventh move may lead to many sparkling games being played by club players, to the enrichment of the opening, I now append a short analysis, together with some off-hand games played in Sydney, N.S.W., by club players.

I have searched the pages of the *Handbuch*, and Freeborough, etc., and can find no reference at all to the move; the move of K Kt—K 2 for Black after 6 Castles is honoured with a column or two of condemnation, and a special warning given never to play it.

The same move in reply to 9 Kt—Q B 3 in the Normal has also a column all to itself, proving how hopelessly bad the move at that stage is. The point, therefore, I wish for information about is this: if 7..., K Kt—K 2 is so rotten that the books don't even consider it, why is it so irremedially bad, and can any of your correspondents prove it unplayable by any sudden onslaught?

The move was first played here in off-hand games by Mr. J. K. Heydon, a problem-composer, whose problems often appear in the *Times Weekly Edition*, London. Later he won a correspondence game from myself, and defended Black's game admirably, so that we have dubbed the opening "The Heydon Defence." The central idea of the move is to avoid drifting into the Normal by 7..., P—Q 3 or into the Compromised by 7..., P×P, both of which have pitfalls of their own, but mainly to play as early as possible P—Q 4, a move which cannot be played unless the Knight be at K 2.

I have devoted much time to the defence, and at times have almost abandoned it as impossible, yet Black seems to get many chances of quick counter-attack. If the reason of no mention being made of the move in the books is because of 8 Kt×B P, then I maintain that, as an almost similar variation occurs in the Scotch and is condemned in Freeborough, it cannot be any better for White now.

White has four good replies, Game "D" showing 8 Kt×P, but as this is not in the spirit of the Evans Gambit, I have as yet not considered it. The move of course is sound and good.

With remarkable diffidence, I now submit Black's case, and shall be glad to be shown by abler analysts than myself where White can immediately win.

Yours faithfully,

"Malton," Hunters Hill,

Sydney, N.S.W., September 19th, 1916.

FRANCIS J. WALLIS.

NOTES AND ROUGH ANALYSIS ON THE EVANS GAMBIT.

(Heydon Defence).

TO AVOID THE "COMPROMISED" AND "THE NORMAL."

- | | | | | |
|------------|------------|---------|---------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 3 B—B 4 | 5 P—B 3 | 6 P—Q 4 | 7 Castles. |
| P—K 4 | B—B 4 | B—R 4 | P×P | K Kt—K 2 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 4 P—Q Kt 4 | | | (Heydon). |
| Kt—Q B 3 | B×Kt P | | | |

GAME "A." 8 Kt—Kt 5 !!
Kt—K 4

- | | | | | |
|-----------|------------|-----|----------|-----|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) |
| 9 Q—R 5 ? | 9 Kt×B P ? | | 9 B—Kt 3 | |
| P—K Kt 3 | Kt×Kt | | P—Q 4 | |

10 Q—R 6 Kt—Kt sq	10 B×Kt ch K×B	10 K P×P P—Q 6?	10 Castles!
11 Q—Kt 7 Q—B 3	11 Q—R 5 ch P—K Kt 3	(or P—K R 3? or Q Kt—Kt 3?)	11 Kt×R P K×Kt
	12 Q×B P—Q B 3 or P—Q 4!	or Kt—Kt 5? or P—Q B 4?)	12 Q—R 5 ch K—Kt sq
	13 Q×Q R×Q	13 Q—K 5 P—Q 3	13 Q×Kt Kt—B 4!
	14 B—K Kt 5 P—Q 4	14 Q×P P—B 4	In the above if
		15 Q—Q 3 P—K R 3 (or Kt—Q B 3)	11 Q—R 5 P—K R 3 and White is threatened with B—Kt 5, etc.

GAME "B." 8 P×P
P—Q 4

(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
9 P×P *P—Q Kt 4!!				
10 P×Kt P×B	10 B—Kt 3 K Kt×P	10 B×P Q×P	10 B—Q 3 Q×P	
11 B—R 3 B—R 3	11 Q—K 2 ch Q Kt—K 2	11 Q—R 4 B—Q 2	11 Q—K 2 Castles	
or Castles	12 Q×P ch P—B 3	12 Kt—K 5 Castles	12 B—R 3 Castles (QR)	12 B×Kt P Kt×P
*If 9.., Kt×P	13 Q—R 4 B—R 3	13 Q×P P—Q B 3	13 Kt—K 5	13 Kt×Kt Q×Kt
10 Q—Kt 3 B—K 3	(or Q—Kt 3 or Castles)	14 Kt×P Kt×Kt		14 B—Kt 2 Q—R 5!
		15 B×Kt Kt×P!?		
		16 Q—B 4† B—K 3		

* If 9.., K Kt×P; 10 Q—Kt 3, B—K 3; 11 Q×Kt P? White should lose his Queen in four or five moves.

† This variation occurred in an actual game with the writer (Black).

GAME "C." 8 P—K 5
P—Q 4

I have not analysed this variation, which has much in common with other Evans attacks; but does Black fare any worse?

GAME "D." 8 Kt×P

I leave Game "D" for your correspondents' comments.

The following are two games played between strong Sydney players, starting from the position after White's 10th move in Column 4 of Game "A" :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to make his 10th move.

- 10 P×P ?
 11 Q—Q 4
 P—B 7
 12 Q×Kt
 P×Kt (Q)
 13 Q×Kt P
 Q×R
 14 Q×P ch
 K—Q 2
 15 B—R 4 ch
 P—B 3
 16 P×P ch
 P×P
 17 R—Q sq ch
 B—Q 7
 18 R×B ch
 K—B 2
 19 Q—B 4 ch
 K—Kt 2
 20 Q—Kt 4 ch
 Drawn.

- 10 Castles (best)
 11 Kt×R P
 K×Kt
 12 Q—R 5 ch
 K—Kt sq
 13 Q×Kt
 Kt—B 4 !!
 14 Q—K 4
 R—K sq
 15 Q—Q 3
 B—Kt 3
 16 Kt—R 3
 Q—K 2
 17 B—Kt 2
 P×P
 18 Q×P
 Q—K 7
 19 B—B 2
 R—K 6
 20 P×R ?
 B×P ch
 21 K—R sq
 Kt—Kt 8 ch
 22 P×Kt
 Q mates.

If 14 P—K B 4
 R—K sq wins the Q.

If 14 P×P
 Q—R 5
 and Black follows
 with B—Q 2 and
 R—K sq or B—Kt 3
 accordingly. White
 is a Pawn up, but
 doubled. One must
 surely fall soon.

The above games do not profess anything in the way of analytical play; but as they contain plausible enough moves, they may serve to prove that good exciting skittle games can be got out of the new defence.



THE CHESS WORLD.

The entries for the master section of the Italian National (Crespi) Tournament at Milan were, when we last had news from Italy, the following :—A. Batori, G. Cenni, A. Dolci, A. Reggio, R. Sani, and Dr. M. Tondini.

The West Australian State Championship has been again won by J. Sayers, last year's champion, the other competitors being E. A. Coleman, A. Morris, A. A. Wheatley, and L. Woodman. J. Hilton, ex-champion, did not enter.

During a visit to the Odessa Chess Club, Alexander Aljechin gave very successful simultaneous and blindfold displays. Against 20 opponents at once he scored 17 to 1, with 2 draws; and blindfold he played 8, winning 7 and losing 1.

The championship tournament of the Argentine Chess Club, Buenos Aires, has been won by Señor Benito H. Villegas, with a score of 12½ points out of 18. The tournament was a double-round affair with ten entries, and the finish was very close, as Rolando Illa (last year's champion) and J. A. Lynch were only half a point behind the winner, while V. F. Coria scored 11½ and C. M. Portela 11.

The 69th annual meeting of the Belfast Club took place on November 4th, when the president (Mr. James Gamble, J.P.) occupied the chair. The hon. secretary (Mr. H. P. Pemberton) reported that owing to war conditions the competition for the Ulster Trophy had not taken place. In the club handicap the prizes were won by Messrs. Harold Thomas and A. C. Batton. Mr. Thomas also won the championship contest. The officials were all re-elected.

It is quite a pleasure to see that the genial hon. secretary and treasurer of the Devon Chess Association (Mr. Geo. W. Cutler) still finds time and energy to produce his interesting Year Book of Devonshire Chess. A few days ago we received the latest issue (volume 15), which contains all the features of previous issues with the exception of examples of games by Devon player; but this feature will probably be revived after the war, as we know Mr. Cutler is aware how wide the interest is in such games.

The committee of management of the Middlesex County Chess Association has decided not to issue a printed report for the past season, but has published a statement of the finances, for a copy of which we are indebted to the hon. secretary (Mr. H. V. Buttfeld). Including the balance (£11 15s. 2d.) brought forward, the income amounted to £27 18s. 6d., and the disbursements to £9 2s. 2d., leaving £18 16s. 6d. surplus. It was decided not to hold the annual general meeting, and not to collect any subscriptions during the current year.

The preliminary stage of the tournament to decide the championship of the Cape Town Chess Club for the current year has been completed, with the result that A. J. A. Cameron, H. Meihuizen, Dr. F. Murray and I. Goldblatt, each of whom has scored the requisite fifty per cent. of the maximum, will take part in the final, while the remaining four competitors will fall out. In their next stage, each player named above will contest two more games with each of the other three, his score from the first section being carried forward.

The annual meeting of the Edinburgh Club took place on October 26th, when a deficit of about £9 was liquidated by donations. Mr. T. Atkinson was elected president, and Mr. D. A. Davidson hon. secretary. During the year two correspondence games were contested with the Newcastle Club, and both games won by Edinburgh. We regret to notice that three members of the club have fallen in the present war. Mr. Ralph Richardson, one of our subscribers, having completed fifty years' continuous membership, a special letter of congratulation was sent to him on behalf of all the members of the club.

On Saturday, November 18th, the Championship and Mocatta Cup competitions began at the City of London Chess Club, the date having been postponed so as to secure better entries. For the Championship the following are the competitors:—E. G. Sergeant (holder), Th. Germann, Herbert Jacobs, E. Macdonald, L. Savage, Philip W. Sergeant, H. J. Snowden, G. E. Wainwright, and W. Winter. In the first round E. G. Sergeant beat H. Jacobs, W. Winter beat Th. Germann while P. W. Sergeant and H. J. Snowden drew, the other games being postponed.

The Brisbane Courier speaks of a lecture given in Brisbane by Captain N. T. Svensen, lately returned from Gallipoli, coupled with an exhibition of a new game, "War Tactics." This is played on a board containing 572 squares, representing the territories of Great Britain, France, etc., and the adjacent seas. The pieces (30 of each colour) represent vessels of war, aeroplanes and armies. The objective is to occupy the enemy's capital, the scoring is by points and the moves are a combination of those used in chess and draughts. It is stated that players who have been taught the game by Captain Svensen speak very highly of its fascination. There have been several games of the kind invented since the war began; but, from the description, this particular one is more closely related to chess than the others.

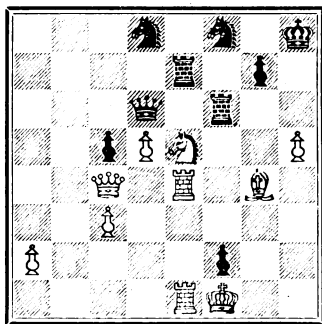
The Falkirk Herald has three paragraphs concerning Mr. F. J. Marshall's note on "Chess as a Profession" in our November issue. In one of these the chess editor, commenting on the description of chess as "the purest and most scientific thing in life, in no way to be likened to drink, as your *Falkirk Herald* states," replies:—

Very good, but "your *Falkirk Herald*" stated nothing of the kind: we stated that what Mr. Blackburne styles the "fatal fascination" of chess, or, in the Lloyd-Georgian phrase we used, the "lure of chess," might sometimes prove as destructive to a young man's business or professional career as the "lure of drink."

This does not liken chess to drink, and refers not to its proper use, but to its abuse by excess. The hyperbolic statement that chess is the "purest and most scientific thing in life" we may agree with as a wildly unnecessary superlative, although it is clear proof in itself of an excessive estimate, due probably to that "fatal fascination" which tends to warp the judgment on other highly important subjects outside of chess-playing.

We are always pleased to have evidence that the *B.C.M.* is read, and appreciated, in the Colonies and abroad. Quite recently we received a letter from Mr. R. S. Hoff, of Chicago, anent the note we gave after his 36th move in the game in which he defeated Mr. Ed. Lasker, *vide* Game No. 4,369, page 352, October, 1916. At this stage, the position stood as follows:—

BLACK (R. S. HOFF).



WHITE (ED. LASKER).

Mr. Hoff points out that 37 R—K 3 does not win easily as stated, and says, "Take the variation by which Mr. Lasker proposes to win, 37 R—K 3, Kt—B 2; 38 Kt—Kt 6 ch, Kt×Kt; 39 P×Kt, Kt—K 4; 40 R×Kt, R×R; 41 B—K 6, R (B 3)×R. Now just as soon as White plays P×R, he will either lose his Rook, Queen, or be mated. The checks are harmless, 42 Q—R 4 ch, K—Kt sq; 43 Q—R 7 ch, K—B sq; 44 Q or R chs, K—K 2; 45 Q or R checks, K—Q sq, and Black is safe.

Mr. Hoff sends other variations in support of his statement that he won by the game because he had the strongest position, and not because his opponent overlooked a win.

On Saturday, December 9th, a "progressive lightning chess tournament" is to be held at the Gambit Café, Budge Row, Cannon Street, E.C., in which it is hoped that 100 players will take part. The entrance fee is 1s. 6d., and the entire profits will go to the purchase of Exchequer Bonds in the name of the Trustees of the Permanent Fund of the British Chess Federation. The affair is timed to commence at 6 p.m., the players being divided into sections of 8 each so as to enable it to be completed in due season.

We should like to see this splendid example followed throughout all Great Britain and Ireland, and suggest that with very little trouble in the way of organisation it might be arranged to have a "Federation Day," all the interested clubs holding their festival on the same day as far as possible. We should also like to see the Colonies follow the good example set by London.

We see from *The Cape Times* that a monthly magazine, *The Reveille*, has been started at Nairobi, British East Africa, in which there is a chess-section edited by Mr. J. H. Clark, formerly of Cape Town. *The Cape Times* says:

Equatorial chess news and contributions are necessarily limited, and even general chess literature is scarce in Nairobi. Mr. Clark's articles are none the less interesting by reason of his having to accomplish the difficult task of making

bricks with a few stray ends of straw and an occasional handful of chaff. Chess in Nairobi, until recently, would appear to have been in an undeveloped condition—no chess column, no chess club, and seemingly no recognised meeting-place for followers of the game. All this has now been remedied. The column was started in October last, while the club was started a few months later. An early and notable happening in the history of the N.C.C. was a match between "British East Africa" and "Rhodesia." The latter country was represented by eight members of the Rhodesia Regiment, who ultimately won by 15 games to 2. A handicap tournament, on the "ticket system," has been started according to the last number of *The Reveille*, while Mr. Clark has given one or two successful simultaneous performances. Altogether the young club has begun its career with great promise, and provides an object lesson in what may be accomplished in a few months by a small band of enthusiastic lovers of chess.

Correspondence matches between clubs are increasing in number, owing to the difficulty of arranging over-the-board matches. The Hampstead Chess Club challenged Birmingham, Glasgow, and North Manchester to such contests, and, having received favourable replies from the two former clubs, has commenced two games with each. Hampstead is represented against Birmingham by a committee consisting of J. du Mont, Dr. J. Schumer and W. Winter, while the Birmingham committee is A. J. Mackenzie, H. E. Price and —. Francis. Against Glasgow the Hampstead representatives are R. C. Griffiths, E. Scamp and H. G. Scantlebury. The example of the enterprising London Club is emulated in the provinces by the Sheffield Chess Club, which has engaged in two-game correspondence matches with Bradford, Leicestershire and Manchester. The Sheffield committee are:—G. W. Moses, H. D. Ibbotson, E. F. Gardiner, and A. Nichols *v.* Bradford; W. Batley, W. Knowles, J. Orange and F. H. Sugden *v.* Leicestershire; and E. Dale, W. H. Sparkes, G. E. Linfoot and A. E. Chandler *v.* Manchester.

Apropos of our reference to the Leeds Chess Club, with its headquarters at its own restaurant, a well-informed Yorkshire correspondent writes that "the first club in Yorkshire to launch out in the direction of café proprietorship was the Bradford Chess Club. Leeds followed, and then Sheffield, so that Yorkshire may be said to have taken a very strong lead. The Bradford Club venture had proved a great success, dividends averaging 15 per cent. having been paid, whilst the reserve fund will soon be equal to the full amount of the capital. It is regrettable that the Leeds Club cannot show such a record, as two annual meetings have gone by without a dividend being forthcoming. Sheffield has not yet concluded its first year of operations so that nothing can be said yet of its results."—*The Times*

In a later issue, our contemporary says:—"The secretary of the Gambit Chess Café, Sheffield, writes us that our correspondent in Yorkshire was in error in stating that Sheffield had not yet concluded its first year of operations. On the contrary, the Sheffield Café is nearly three years old, and has paid a ten per cent. dividend for the first two years of its existence. It was founded for and by the members of the Sheffield Chess Club, which is now the governing body of fifteen local clubs.

We take from the *Yorkshire Observer Budget* chess column the appended list of members of the Bradford Chess Club who are serving with His Majesty's Forces :—

Captain T. S. Amyott, R.A.M.C. ; E. Bateman, Signalling Section, R.E. ; W. C. Ecroyd, H. P. Fattorini, Royal Fusiliers ; F. G. Fawcett, West Yorkshires ; A. C. Guy, King's Royal Rifles ; C. H. Howell ; A. W. Illingworth, West Yorkshires ; Lance-Corporal E. Johnson, Duke of Wellington's ; Second-Lieutenant F. Marlor, Duke of Wellington's ; F. Mercer, Cycling Corps ; E. H. Powell ; Lieutenant J. L. Somers, King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry ; E. A. Tottey ; Corporal R. C. Thorp, R.A.M.C.

The Bradford Club is also doing service in other directions. A few weeks ago the hon. secretary received a letter from Gunner J. Smith, a past member of the Bradford Philidor Chess Club, who is stationed at Aldershot, asking for a few old sets of chess-men and boards for the use of ten chess-players in his Battery. The appeal met with the ready response of six new sets of men and boards, which brought a prompt and very appreciative letter of thanks, together with a portrait group of the Battery. More recently, an appeal for chess material was received from one of the Bradford local hospitals, where several wounded soldier chess-players are located. It was immediately decided give four sets of chessmen and boards, and a promise has been made to supplement the gift with a parcel of chess literature.

GAME No. 4,385.

The editor of the chess and draughts column in *The Western Mail* (West Australia) has a lively pen. This is how he annotated an off-hand game played at Perth, in the last cold weather season (our summer) between Messrs. J. Sayers, the West Australia champion, and A. Orloff, jun., "the lunch-hour lightning player" :—

The scene is Boan Bros., Tea-rooms, time 3 p.m., when chessy intellects begin to warm in the influence of the afternoon sun and the dreamy music of the select orchestra.

The young-lightning-player has his eagle eye on the numerous entrances "Ha, there comes the champion. Hi there, Mr. Sayers, time for a game? Afternoon tea, band, etc. Sit down. What'll you have? Black—No, I mean tea or coffee? I will take White then."

Having taken the champion by storm, so to speak, the Y.L.P. begins, and the surrounding bystanders, spectators, critics, confirmed pessimists, and future champions settle themselves comfortably in various attitudes from boredom to grudging interest.

1 P—Q 4 1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4 2 P—K 3

3 Kt—Q B 3 3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5 4 B—K 2
5 Kt—B 3 5 P—Q B 4

.... "Huh, why don't he take the Pawn?" insists a watcher. "Why not take the Kt you mean," another suggests. The champion looks up with a frown, and the commentators subside.

6 P—K 3

"We play the book you see," remarks the Y.L.P. "Do we?" says the champion, replying

6 Kt—Q B 3

.....And the game continues :

7 P×Q P 7 K P×P
8 B—Kt 5 8 Castles

9 Castles

"I imitate him you see,"
chuckles the Y.L.P. "Now
watch"—

- 10 P×P 9 P×P
11 B×Q Kt 10 Q—Q 3
12 Kt—K 5 11 P×B

"There to stay," interjects a
future Dr. Lasker—no, pardon,
Capablanca—among the now
passably interested crowd of busi-
ness men neglecting their duties
for chess—no, that is to say, hav-
ing an afternoon cup o' tea.

' 12 B—Kt 2

.....The champion must have
been too interested in studying the
spectators at this stage, as there
were numerous better moves, B—
K 3 for example. "Ha, an idea,
now look outski," exclaims the
Y.L.P.

- 13 R—K sq 13 Kt—K 5

.....The orchestra was playing
'Somewhere a voice is calling,'
and the champion responds by
sending his Knight forth on a
fruitless expedition.

- 14 Kt×Kt 14 P×Kt
15 B×B 15 Q×B
16 R×P

One of the spectators (?) awakes
with a start at the signs of excite-
ment among his fellow critics,
while the tea-room girls give up
trying to sweep the cigar ash from
under the table—as well try and
move the Sphinx as one of those
chess-players.

16 P—B 3?

- 17 Q—Kt 3

"Checkskie," announces the
Y.L.P., while his mortal enemy on
the left hand side at the back
ejaculates meaningly, "Yes, yes."

17 K—R sq

- 18 Kt—Kt 6

"Check again," triumphantly
calls the would-be Morphy, the
while his opponent blinks and
stares as if—

18 P×Kt

....."I've nothing else," he
remarks.

- 19 R—R 4 mate.

"Now who said I couldn't play
chess," cries Señor Orloffski, Y.L.
P. "Would anybody like a
game? No! Have some more
tea? Nobody will have a game?
All right then, I've had enoughski
for to-day. eh? Good-day, Mr.
Sayers."

"About six moves ago," remarks
one of the callous critics, "I think
Black could have—"—But let us
leave them to it.

Mr. E. Wallis informs us that he is willing to send a copy of his
well-known book of Problems, *777 Chess Miniatures in Three*, pro-
nounced by hundreds of chess lovers all over the world to be the cheap-
est and most fascinating book of problems ever published, together
with a splendid Pocket Chess Board with celluloid men, to all readers
of the *British Chess Magazine*, during December, if they will send him
the price of the book only—2/6 post free anywhere. A nice present
for a friend at the Front. Address: E. Wallis, Springfield, Scarbro'.



GAME DEPARTMENT.

MATCH: CONDE *v.* YATES.

The series of five exhibition games arranged between Mr. A. G. Conde and Mr. F. D. Yates, by the Committee of the Bradford Club, was started at the Central Café, Tyrrel Street, Bradford (headquarters of the Bradford Chess Club), on November 4th, and continued on Saturdays, November 11th, 18th, and 25th, when the score stood Yates, 1½; Conde, 2½. The final game will be contested on December 2nd.

It was arranged that play should start at 3 p.m., and continue until 10 o'clock, with an interval of one hour, 5-30 to 6-30 p.m. Time-limit twenty moves an hour.

The notes by Mr. Yates are taken from his chess column in the *Yorkshire Weekly Post*; those by Mr. Burn are taken from *The Field*.

We shall publish the three remaining games in our next issue.

GAME No. 4,386.

First game, played at the Bradford Chess Club, on Saturday, November 4th.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE.
A. G. CONDE.

BLACK.
F. D. YATES.

1 P—Q 4

1 P—Q 4

2 Kt—K B 3

2 P—Q B 4

3 P—B 3

Probably played with the object of opening up in the centre as soon as possible by P—K 4.—Burn.

3 P—K 3

4 B—Kt 5

A rather doubtful move, as it leaves his Queen's Knight's Pawn open to attack. The logical sequence of his third move of P—B 3 was P—K 3, followed by B—Q 3 and Kt—Q 2, in order to play P—K 4.—Burn.

4 Kt—K B 3

.....A good reply to White's last move would have been 4., Q—Kt 3, followed, if 5 Q—Kt 3, by 5., Kt—Q B 3. White could not advantageously have exchanged, as it would have strengthened his opponent's centre and opened his Queen's Rook's file.—Burn.

5 P—K 3

5 Kt—B 3

6 Q Kt—Q 2

6 B—Q 3

7 B—Q 3

7 Castles

8 Castles

8 P—K 4

.....If Black had not now advanced P—K 4, White would have done so on his next move with a fine open game.—Yates.

9 P×K P

9 Kt×P

10 Kt×Kt

10 B×Kt

11 P—K B 4

11 B—Kt sq

.....Black was deterred from retiring his Bishop to Q 3 because of the threatened advance of the King's Pawn, but he could probably have done so with safety, *e.g.*, 11., B—Q 3; 12 P—K 4, P—B 5; 13 P—K 5, Q—Kt 3 ch; 14 K—R sq, Kt—Kt 5; 15 P×B, Kt—K 6; 16 B×P ch, K×B; 17 Q—R 5, ch K—Kt sq; 18 K R—K sq, B—Kt 5; 19 Q—R 4, P—B 3; 20 Q—Kt 3, Q R—K sq; and Black seems to have the advantage. If, instead of 13 P—K 5 White played 13 B×Kt, then 13., Q×B; 14 P—K 5, B—B 4 ch; 15 K—R sq, Q—Q Kt 3, followed by Q×P. The position is very complicated and difficult to analyse, and will repay examination.—Burn.

.....B—Q 3 appears inferior.
 12 P—K 4, P×P; 13 B×Kt,
 Q×B; 14 Kt×P, Q—K 2; 15
 Kt×B, Q×Kt; 16 B×P ch,
 and wins. Black does not play
 B—B 2 because he wishes to bring
 the Queen to Kt 3.—Yates.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 12 Q—B 2 | 12 P—K R 3 |
| 13 B—R 4 | 13 R—K sq |
| 14 Q R—K sq | 14 Q—Kt 3 |
| 15 P—B 4 | 15 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 16 P×P | 16 P—Kt 4 |
| 17 Kt—B 4 | |

Playing to keep the Pawn was
 risky. 17 B—Kt 3, Q—Q sq;
 18 Q×P, B—B 2 with a compen-
 sating attack. If 17 B—B 2,
 Kt×B; 18 R×Kt, P×P, &c.—
 Yates.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| | 17 Q—Q sq |
| 18 B—Kt 3 | 18 Q×P |
| 19 B—R 7 ch | 19 K—Kt 2 |
| 20 R—Q sq | 20 Q—B 3 |
| 21 B—B 5 | |

The position is now singu-
 larly interesting and complicated.
 Among the possibilities were 21
 P×P, B×B; 22 P×B, B—K 3;
 23 P×P ch, Kt×P; 24 Kt—
 K 5, Q—B 2; 25 R—Q 7, Q×Kt
 (If B×R; mate follows by 26
 R×P ch, Kt×R; 27 Q—Kt 6
 ch); 26 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—R sq
 (If K—B sq there is a very pretty
 mate in four by 27 Q×Kt ch, Q—
 Kt 2; 28 R (B sq)×P ch, B×R;
 29 Q—Q 6 ch); 27 Q×Kt, Q—
 Kt 2 with advantage.—Yates.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| | 21 P—Kt 4 |
| 22 B×B | 22 R×B |
| 23 Q—B 3 ch | 23 K—Kt sq |
| 24 P—K R 3 | 24 Kt—B 3 |
| 25 Kt—K 5 | 25 B×Kt |
| 26 Q×B | 26 Kt—K 5 |
| 27 P×P | 27 P×P |
| 28 Q—B 5 | 28 Q—K 3 |
| 29 Q×Q | 29 P×Q |
| 30 B—K 5 | 30 R—Q sq |
| 31 R×R | 31 R×R |
| 32 P—K R 4 | 32 R—Q 4 |
| 33 B—Kt 8 | 33 P—R 4 |

.....R—Q 7 was better...
 White is offering the K R P so as
 to be able to drive the Kt from its
 strong post at K 5.—Yates.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 34 P×P | 34 P—R 5 |
| 35 P—Kt 6 | 35 P—R 6 |

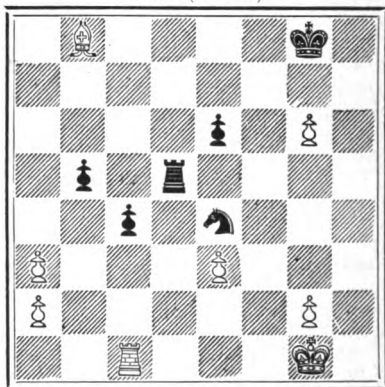
.....Needlessly hurrying mat-
 ters. Better was K—Kt 2, and if
 36 R—B 4, P—R 6; 37 P×P,
 Kt—B 6.—Yates.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 36 P×P | 36 P—B 5 |
| 37 R—B sq | |

Position after White's 37th move :—

R—B sq.

BLACK (YATES).



WHITE (CONDE).

37 P—B 6

.....Again Mr. Yates points
 out that he should have played
 R—Q 7. If White had then
 replied with 38 P—R 4 (it is diffi-
 cult to suggest anything better) he
 would have got the worst of the
 game, e.g., 37... R—Q 7; 38 P—
 R 4, P—B 6; 39 B—K 4, P—B 7;
 40 B—Kt 2, P×P and wins, as
 White could not bring his King
 into play, for if 41 K—B sq, then
 41... Kt—Kt 6 ch; 42 K—K sq,
 R—K 7 mate.—Burn.

.....Again R—Q 7 was better.
 If 38 P—R 4, P—B 6; 39 B—K 4,
 P—B 7 with winning chances.—
 Yates.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 38 B—B 7 | 38 K—Kt 2 |
| 39 K—B sq | 39 K×P |
| 40 B—R 5 | 40 R—B 4 |
| 41 K—K 2 | 41 K—B 4 |
| 42 B—Kt 4 | 42 R—B sq |
| 43 R—B 2 | 43 P—K 4 |
| 44 K—Q 3 | 44 R—Q sq ch |

45 K—K 2	45 R—Q B sq	56 K—B 3	56 Kt—K 7 ch
46 K—Q sq	46 R—Q sq ch	57 K×R	57 Kt×R
47 K—B sq	47 R—Q 6	58 B—B 8	58 Kt—K 7
48 R—K 2	48 Kt—Kt 6	59 K—B 2	59 P—K 5
49 K—B 2	49 K—K 5	60 B—Kt 7	60 K—Q 4
50 R—K sq	50 R—Q 7 ch	61 K—Kt 3	61 Kt—Kt 6
51 K×P	51 R×R P	Drawn.	
52 B—B 5	52 R×Kt P		
53 R—Q Kt sq	53 K—Q 4		
54 K—Kt 4	54 K—B 3		
55 R—Q B sq	55 R—Kt 7 ch		

.....A highly interesting game, full of difficult situations, and well played by both sides.—Burn.

GAME No. 4387.

The second of the five exhibition games played at the Bradford Club, November 11th.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY F. D. YATES.

WHITE.
F. D. YATES.

BLACK.
A. G. CONDE.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 Kt×P
6 P—Q 4	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 4
8 P×P	8 B—K 3
9 P—B 3	9 B—K 2

.....Probably sounder than B—Q B 4, a move that is not met with much in match games.

10 B—K 3	10 Kt—Q R 4
----------	-------------

.....Usual is Castles. The move was new to me, and if it was an effort to give an original turn to the Ruy Lopez it did not turn out well.

11 Kt—Q 4

A good rejoinder, which may lead to Kt×B and Q—Kt 4.

12 P×Kt	11 Kt×B
13 P—K B 3	12 Q—Q 2
	13 Kt—B 4

....If Kt—Kt 4 White could win the Kt by P—K R 4, though

there would be a short-lived attack after Kt—R 6 ch.

14 P—Q Kt 4	14 Kt—Kt 2
15 P—K B 4	15 P—K Kt 3
16 Kt—R 3	

Playable in this instance because both Kts will work well in combination, and time is gained by the threat on the Q Kt P.

17 Q—K sq	16 B—K Kt 5
	17 P—Q B 3

.....Castles equally protected the Q Kt P, and though bold play was probably best.

18 Q Kt—B 2	18 Kt—Q sq
19 P—B 5	19 P×P
20 P—K R 3	20 B—R 4

.....Hardly anything could be expected from the sacrifice B×R P; 21 P×B, P—B 5; 22 B×P, Q×P; 32 Q—Kt 3.

21 Kt×K B P	21 Kt—K 3
22 Q Kt—Q 4	22 B—Kt 3
23 Kt×B	23 Q×Kt

.....K×Kt instead would leave a very cramped position:—24 Q—R 4 ch, K—K sq; 25 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 26 B—B 5, followed by doubling the Rooks on the K B file, with a big advantage.

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 24 Kt × B P | 24 Q—B 2 | 32 R—B 6 | 32 Q—K 5 |
| 25 Kt—Q 4 | 25 Q × K P | 33 R—B 4 | 33 Q—Q 6 |
| 26 Kt × Kt P | 26 Castles (K R) | 34 Q—R 4 | 34 Q R—K sq |
| 27 Kt—Q 4 | 27 Kt × Kt | 35 B—B 6 ch | 35 K—R 2 |
| 28 P × Kt | | 36 B—K 5 | 36 R—Q B sq |

B × Kt left winning chances, but only in a very long ending.

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 37 Q R—K B sq | 37 Q—K 6 ch |
| 38 K—R 2 | 38 P—B 4 |

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 29 Q—Kt 3 | 28 Q—K 3 |
| 30 B—R 6 | 29 K—R sq |
| 31 B—Kt 5 | 30 R—K Kt sq |
| | 31 P—K R 4 |

.....If B—Kt 5; 32 R—B 6 (not B—B 6 ch, owing to Q × B), Q—K 2, 33 P—R 4 with a winning position.,

.....Overlooking the loss of the Queen in two moves. There was, however, little to be done in view of the threatened R × B P ch and Q—Kt 5.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 39 Q—K 7 ch | 39 K—R 3 |
| 40 B—Kt 7 ch | 40 Resigns. |

We reproduce the following three games, with notes, from the book of the *Rice Memorial Chess Tournament, New York, 1916*, edited by Mr. Philip W. Sergeant, and published from the office of this magazine (price 2s., post free 2s. 2d.):—

GAME No. 4,388.

Queen's Pawn Game.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|------------|-------------|
| JANOWSKI. | CAPABLANCA. |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—B 3 |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 B—B 4 |

.....The opening is the same in effect as that in Kostic v. Banks, and also, as far as Black's moves are concerned, the same as in Kostic v. Capablanca. Janowski continues with the theoretically strongest move, 5 Q—Kt 3, against which Capablanca's defence is worthy of note.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 5 Q—Kt 3 | 5 Q—Kt 3 |
| 6 Q × Q | 6 P × Q |
| 7 P × P | 7 Kt × P |
| 8 Kt × Kt | 8 P × Kt |

.....Black's Q side Pawn position is scarcely admirable; but the presence of the Bishops prevents the weakness being much felt, and the open Rook's file is some compensation.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 9 P—K 3 | 9 Kt—B 3 |
| 10 B—Q 2 | 10 B—Q 2 |

.....If P—K 3, 11 B—Kt 5, threatening 12 Kt—K 5.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 11 B—K 2 | 11 P—K 3 |
| 12 Castles | 12 B—Q 3 |
| 13 K R—B sq | |

P—Q R 3 is more to the point.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 14 B—B 3 | 13 K—K 2 |
| 15 P—Q R 3 | 14 K R—Q B sq |
| 16 Kt—Q 2 | 15 Kt—R 4 |
| 17 P—K Kt 3 | 16 P—B 4 |
| 18 P—B 3? | 17 P—Q Kt 4 |

Alter this White is forced to exchange in a manner unfavourable to himself, straightening Black's Pawns. 18 B × Kt was much better.

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 19 B × Kt | 18 Kt—B 5 |
| 20 P—K 4 | 19 Kt P × B |
| 21 P—K 5 | 20 K—B 2 |
| 22 P—B 4 | 21 B—K 2 |
| 23 K—B 2 | 22 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 24 K—K 3 | 23 R—R 5 |
| 25 Q R—Kt sq | 24 K R—Q R sq |
| | 25 P—R 3 |

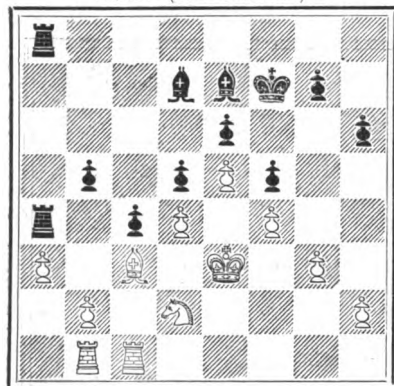
.....Capablanca has manoeuvred very skilfully, and has put the enemy entirely on the defensive. By transposing the attack

suddenly to the K side he draws the White forces over, and then, resuming the Q side offensive, breaks through into the centre on move 35.

Position after Black's 25th move :—

P—R 3.

BLACK (CAPABLANCA).



WHITE (JANOWSKI).

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 26 Kt—B 3 | 26 P—Kt 4 |
| 27 Kt—K sq | 27 R—K Kt sq |

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| 28 K—B 3 | 28 P×P |
| 29 P×P | 29 Q R—R sq |
| 30 Kt—Kt 2 | 30 R—Kt 5 |
| 31 R—Kt sq | 31 Q R—K Ktsq |
| 32 B—K sq | 32 P—Kt 5 ! |
| 33 P×P | 33 B—Q R 5 ! |

.....The victory is now assured. White cannot reply 34 R—Q B sq because of R×P ch, etc. This is by far the best of Capablanca's games in the Final Section, in fact the only one in which he did himself justice.

- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| 34 R—Q R sq | 34 B—B 7 |
| 35 B—Kt 3 | 30 B—K 5 ch |
| 36 K—B 2 | 36 P—R 4 |
| 37 R—R 7 | 37 B×Kt |
| 38 R×B | 38 P—R 5 |
| 39 B×P | 39 R×R ch |
| 40 K—B 3 | 40 R×R P |
| 41 B×B | 41 R—R 6 ch |
| 42 K—B 2 | 42 R—Q Kt 6 |
| 43 B—Kt 5 dis ch | 43 K—Kt 3 |
| 44 R—K 7 | 44 R×P ch |
| 45 K—B 3 | 45 R—Q R sq |
| 46 R×P ch | 46 K—R 2 |
| 47 Resigns. | |

GAME No. 4,389.

Four Knights Game.

WHITE.
HODGES.

BLACK.
CHAJES.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 B—Kt 5 |
| 5 Castles | 5 Castles |
| 6 P—Q 3 | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 B×Kt | |

Playing Black's common game with a move in hand. It should at least be safe for White, and against an inferior defence proves very strong. Possibly the best reply is 7... B×Kt, as tried by Bardeleben in one of the games in the Bradford Tournament, 1888.

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 8 Kt—K 2 | 7 P×B |
| | 8 Q—K 2 |

.....This does not prove satisfactory. Nor is B—Kt 5 nor P—K R 3 good.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 9 P—B 3 | 9 B—R 4 |
| 10 Kt—Kt 3 | 10 B—Kt 3 |
| 11 B—Kt 5 | 11 P—K R 3 |
| 12 B—K 3 | 12 R—K sq |
| 13 R—K sq | 13 P—B 4 ? |

.....The Bishop is thereby put completely out of the game. It was better even to exchange.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 14 Kt—R 4 | 14 B—Kt 5 |
| 15 K Kt—B 5 | 15 Q—B sq |

.....And now B×Q was less dangerous. White's attack soon becomes overwhelming.

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 16 P—B 3 | 16 B×Kt |
|----------|---------|

17 Kt×B 17 K—R 2
 18 K—R sq 18 Kt—Kt sq
 19 P—K B 4 19 P—Kt 3
 20 Kt—Kt 3 20 Q—K 2
 21 Q—B 3 21 R—K B sq
 22 R—K B sq 22 P—K B 3
 23 R—K B 2 23 Q R—Q sq
 24 Q R—K B sq 24 P—B 3
 25 P—R 1 25 Kt—Q 2
 26 Kt—K 2 26 Q—Kt 2
 27 P—K Kt 4 27 K R—Q sq
 28 P—K R 4 28 P—Q 4
 29 P—Kt 5 29 P×K P
 30 Q P×P 30 K P×P ?
 31 Kt×P 31 Q—K 2

See Diagram.

32 Kt×P

Pretty and sound. Black should have prevented it by 31... Q—B 2, when, however, 32 Kt—R 3 was very embarrassing.

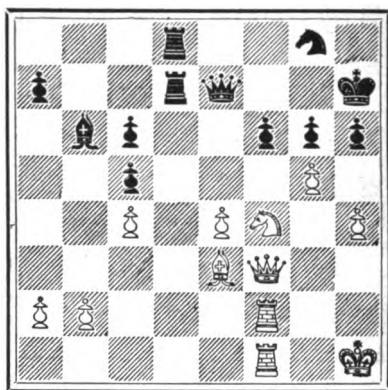
32 K×Kt
 33 Q—B 5 ch 33 K—B 2
 34 P×B P 34 Q—K 3
 35 Q—R 5 ch 35 K—B sq

36 B×P ch 36 Kt×B
 37 Q×Kt ch 37 K—B 2
 38 Q—Kt 7 ch 38 K—K sq
 39 P—B 7 ch 39 R×P
 40 Q—Kt 8 ch 40 Resigns.

Position after Black's 31st move :—

Q—K 2.

BLACK (CHAJES).



WHITE (HODGES).

GAME No. 4390.

Four Knights Game.

WHITE. BERNSTEIN.	BLACK. SCHROEDER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 P—Q R 3

.....The defence which Tarrasch and the *Handbuch* consider the best for Black, failing, however, to carry the rest of the chess world with them. See an article in the *B.C.M. Chess Annual* 1915, p. 16.

5 B—R 4

Not so aggressive as the usual continuation, B×Kt. It leads to a Lopez variation which has not yet been proved to give White the upper hand. Against it Marco seems to have been the first to play 5... B—Kt 5; 6 Kt—Q 5, B—K 2. The move which Schroeder plays here, 5... B—B 4,

finds considerable favour. Krause, the Scandinavian analyst, suggests 5... P—Q Kt 4; 6 B—Kt 3, B—B 4, so as to be able to reply to 7 Kt×K P with 7... Kt×Kt; 8 P—Q 4, B×P; 9 Q×B, P—Q 3.

5 B—B 4

6 Castles

6 Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 7 P—Q 4 was Pillsbury's recommendation, and also Lasker's.

6 P—Q 3

7 P—Q 4

A variation from the usual solid 7 P—Q 3.

7 P×P
8 B×Kt ch 8 P×B

9 Kt×P 9 Castles

10 B—Kt 5

Not 10 Kt×P, because of Q—K sq; 11 Kt—Q 4, Kt×P.

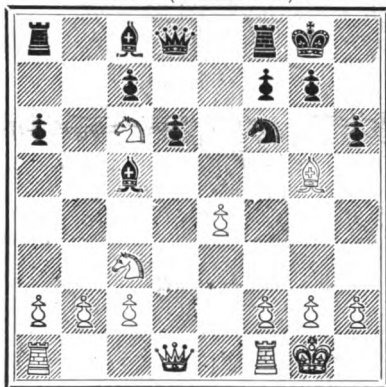
11 Kt × P

Now the capture leads to a very interesting and exciting position.

Position after White's 11th move:—

Kt × P.

BLACK (SCHROEDER).



WHITE (BERNSTEIN).

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 12 B × Kt | 11 Q—K sq |
| 13 Kt—Q 5 !? | 12 Q × Kt |
| 14 Kt—K 7 ch | 13 R—K sq |
| 15 B × R | 14 R × Kt |
| 16 Q—Kt 4 | 15 B—Kt 2 |
| 17 Q × Q | 16 Q × P |
| 18 P—B 3 | 17 B × Q |

White might have withdrawn his Bishop and played for a draw (which was all there was in prospect then), but that would have spoiled the romance entirely. The White Bishop now becomes the hero of the piece—with two very active villains on the other side.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 19 K R—K sq | 18 P—K B 3 |
| 20 P—Q Kt 4 | 19 B—B 4 |
| 21 P—B 4 | 20 B—Q Kt 3 |
| 22 Q R—B sq | 21 B—Q 5 |
| 23 Q R—Q sq | 22 B—Kt 7 |
| 24 R—K 2 | 23 B—B 6 |
| 25 R—Kt 2 | 24 B × P |
| | 25 P—Q R 4 |

.....If 25.., B—B 4; 26 R—Kt 7, B—Q Kt 3; 27 P—B 5, B—K 5? 28 P × B, B × R; 29 P × B P, and Black has great difficulty in drawing.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 26 P—Q R 3 | 26 B × P |
| 27 R—Kt 7 | 27 R—Q B sq |
| 28 R—Kt 5 | 28 B—B 7 |
| 29 R—Q 2 | 29 B—Kt 3 |
| 30 R—Kt 7 | 30 B—Kt 5 |
| 31 R—Kt 2 | 31 B—K 5 |
| 32 R—R 7 | 32 K—R 2 |

.....The King must get to the centre of the board this way if Black is still aiming at a win; for if 32.., K—B 2; 33 R × B, P × R; 34 B × Q P, R—Q sq; 35 R × P ch, followed by P—B 5. Or 34.., R—Q Kt sq; 35 B × B P. Or .., P—Kt 6; 35 B—R 3.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 33 R—R 2 | 33 K—Kt 3 |
| 34 P—B 5 | 34 K B × P |

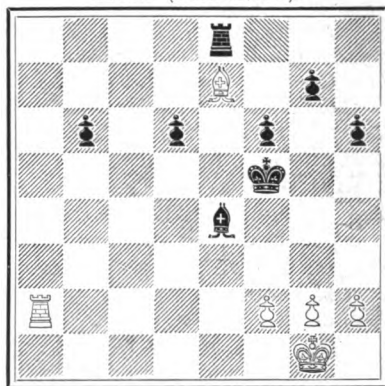
.....If P × P, White sacrifices the Exchange at once.

- | | |
|------------------|-----------|
| 35 R (R 7) × R P | 35 B—Kt 3 |
| 36 R—Q Kt 5 | 36 R—K sq |
| 37 R × B | 37 P × R |

Position after Black's 37th move:—

P × R.

BLACK (SCHROEDER).



WHITE (BERNSTEIN).

- 38 R—R 7

If 38 B × Q P, B—Kt 8! Nor, of course, is the capture possible next move, because of 39.., R—Q sq.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 38 R—R 7 | 38 K—B 4 |
| 39 P—B 3 | 39 K—K 3 |
| 40 B × Q P | 40 K × B |

.....At last ! But the tragedy turns to comedy (for White) seven moves after the hero's death.

41 P×B	41 P—K Kt 4
42 R—K B 7	42 R×P
43 R×P ch	43 R—K 3
44 R—B 8	44 K—B 4
45 K—B 2	45 P—Kt 4
46 K—Kt 3	46 P—Q Kt 5
47 P—R 4	47 P—Kt 6

.....Over confident. With 47... P×P ch ; 48 K×P, R—Q Kt 3, Black had an easy win.

48 P×P	48 P—Kt 7
49 R—B sq	49 P×P
50 R—Q Kt sq	50 R—K 7
51 K—B 3	51 R—Q B 7
52 P—Kt 3	52 K—Kt 5

53 K—Kt 4	53 K—R 6
54 K×P	54 R—B 8
55 R×P	55 K×R
56 P—Kt 4	56 K—B 6
57 K—B 6	57 R—B 8 ch
58 K—K 5	58 R—K 8 ch
59 K—B 6	59 K—Q 5
60 P—Kt 5	60 R—B 8 ch
61 K—K 6	61 R—Kt 8
62 K—B 6	62 R—B 8 ch
63 K—K 6	63 R—Q R 8
64 P—Kt 6	64 R—R 3 ch
65 K—B 7	65 K—K 4
66 P—Kt 7	66 R—R 2 ch
67 K—Kt 6	Drawn

One of the most entertaining games in the tournament.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

REVIEW.

"CHESS WHIMSICALITIES."

If ever there is a time when a little levity in Chess is welcome, the present may be that time. It is true more serious problems abound than Chess affairs, but Caïssa will hold her sway notwithstanding. It must not be overlooked that there are thousands of patriotic devotees who have been smart at the call, but there are many others who cannot possibly follow suit. Even Chessists on service and those at home will greet the little volume of fantasias recently published by Mr. J. Crake, of Hull. It is brimful of chess humour, and we are glad his scattered contributions to the Chess press, extending nearly four decades, have been brought together in compact form. Mr. Crake, who has of late years sheltered his identity under the *nom de plume* of "Expertus," was well-known as a good composer, but he has for many years abandoned composition and contented himself with occupying the role of encourager to the novice.

The little stories which the author has presented, and there are many, have in each some illustrative point. There are but thirty-one of Mr. Crake's selected positions, a few of which have had tourney honours bestowed upon them, but no store is made of this.

It will be worth while any Chess player or problemist to forward 1/- (plus postage) to the office of the *Chess Amateur*, Stroud, for a copy of "Expertus'" *Chess Whimsicalities*.

We record with sorrow the death of the Rev. Arthur Cyril Pearson, M.A., which occurred on the 8th November, at the age of seventy-nine. He was buried at Springfield in Essex, where he was formerly Rector,

on the 13th. He was father of Sir C. Arthur Pearson, of newspaper fame, who since his blindness, was founder of St. Dunstan's Hostel for Blind Soldiers and Sailors. The reverend gentleman was educated at Winchester and Balliol College, Oxford, entering holy orders in 1862.

As a problem composer he was well established some thirty years ago, but never rose to the highest class, still his works were generally attractive and pleasing to solve. His problem successes were few, the most noteworthy being the annexed problem which received the honour of being the best 4-er and the best position in the *Chess Monthly* tourney of 1882.

White : K at K 7 ; Rs at K B 2 and Q Kt 2 ; B at Q 5 ; Kts at Q B 3 and Q R 3 ; Ps at K Kt 4, K 3 and Q 2. Black : K at K 4 ; Q at Q Kt 8 ; R at Q Kt 5 ; Bs at Q B sq and Q R 8 ; Ps at K R 2, K B 3, Q 2 and Q B 3. Mate in four.

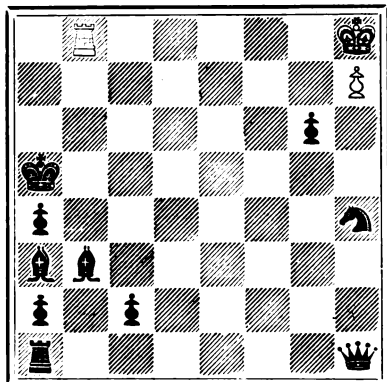
In 1879 Mr. Pearson published a collection of one hundred of his problems, which proved popular and ran into a second edition some years afterwards.

He had a penchant for humour and conducted a puzzle column in his son's paper, *Pearson's Weekly*, for many months, and issued two volumes on the subject, the success of which is unknown to us, but we know they dealt with the subject pretty exhaustively.

The two following positions have been thoughtfully sent for our December issue. We had intended giving one or two "out of the way" positions, but they succumbed at the last moment. Mr. Bull's "Reflex" is highly ingenious. Our solvers will remember that either party must mate on the move when it is a possibility. Mr. Janet's clever two-mover is forwarded with holiday greetings, and though it has no fantastical features, it is a skilful manipulation of the forces.

By C. A. L. BULL,
Durban.

BLACK.

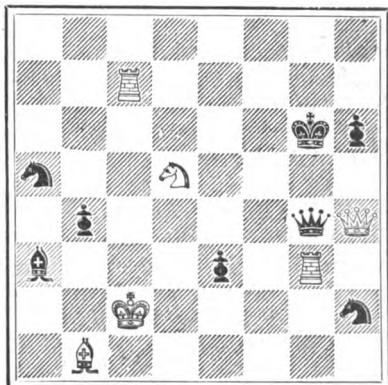


WHITE.

Reflex mate in two moves.

By FRANK JANET, New York.
"Rex II."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

Mr. G. E. Carpenter's awards in the Rice International Memorial Problem Tourney is published in the last issue of the *American Chess Bulletin*. Most unusual is the judge's decision, as in both two and three-move sections, he has bracketed five positions as being equal in merit, and the prizes are to be divided equally between the composers honoured.

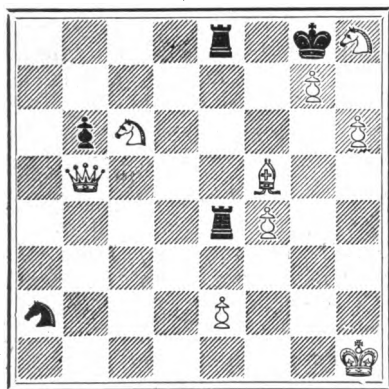
In the two-move lot, the composers are C. Promislo (Philadelphia), K. Graboski (Warsaw), A. M. Sparke (Lincoln), Valentin Marin (Barcelona), and J. J. Rietveld (Kesteren). We will give some of these positions later.

The three-move successes go to Emil Palkoska (Prague), Godfrey Heathcote (Arnside), Valentin Marin, H. L. F. Meyer (London), and J. Willner (Kichineff).

Diagrams of the first two are below.

By E. PALKOSKA.

BLACK.

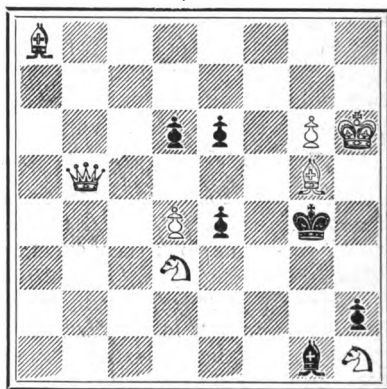


WHITE.

Mate in three.

By G. HEATHCOTE.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

We hope to return to the subject next month.

The half-yearly tourney of the *Brisbane Courier* for two-movers has resulted in the three prizes being awarded in the following order:—E. E. Westbury (Birmingham), Dr. J. J. O'Keefe (Kogarah, N.S.W.), and W. P. Cornwell (Murgow, Queensland). Hon. mentions: A. Ellerman, A.M. Sparke, and K. Grabowski.

The October Award of the G.C.C.P.C. is given in the last Club "Folder." A. Ellerman, of Buenos Aires, has for some time past proved himself to be quite a master in two-move composition. In this case he secured all three prizes with the following:—

First Prize, by A. Ellerman.—White: K at Q R 4; Q at K R sq; R at K 8; Bs at K R 2 and K 6; Kts at K 4 and Q R 5; Ps at K Kt 4, 5, Q 3 and Q B 3. Black: K at K 4; Q at K B 5; Rs at K R 3 and Q B 2; B at K R 2; Kt at Q 5; Ps at K R' 6, Q 2 and 3. Mate in two.

Second Prize, by A. Ellerman.—White : K at Q B 6 ; Q at Q 7 ; R at K R 4 ; Bs at Q Kt 8 and Q R 8 ; Kts at K B sq and 7 ; Ps at K Kt 3, Q B 4 and Q Kt 6. Black : K at K 5 ; Q at K B 5 ; R at Q Kt 8 ; Bs at K Kt 8 and K B 4 ; Kts at K Kt 7 and Q 8 ; Ps at K B 3, 6, K 3, Q B 4 and 6. Mate in two.

Third Prize, by A. Ellerman.—White : K at K B 7 ; Q at K B 4 ; Rs at Q 2 and Q B 3 ; B at Q R 3 ; Kts at K B 3 and Q B 4 ; P at Q R 4. Black : K at Q B 4 ; Q at Q Kt 6 ; R at K R 4 ; Bs at K Kt 8 and Q 8 ; Kts at K sq and Q Kt 5 ; Ps at K R 3, 5, Q B 3 and Q Kt 3. Mate in two..

J. Opdenoordt (Venlo, Holland), F. Janet (New York) and A. Ellerman are honorably mentioned in order named.

Mr. A. C. White was the judge as usual.

SOLUTIONS.

By G. E. Carpenter (p. 387).—1 Q—B 3, K×K Kt ; 2 B—B 6, &c. If 1., K×Q Kt ; 2 P—B 4, &c.

By B. G. Laws (p. 387).—1 Q—Kt 2, K×P ; 2 B—Kt 5, &c. If 1., K×Kt ; 2 K—K 3, &c. If 1., K—K 5 ; 2 Kt—K 3, &c.

By P. G. L. F. (p. 387).—1 Kt—Q 3, P—R 4 ; 2 Q—K 3, &c. If 1., K—K 3 ; 2 Q—Kt 5, &c. If 1., Kt×P ; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, &c. If 1., Q Kt else or K—K 5 ; 2 Kt—B 5, &c. If 1., K Kt moves ; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1., P×Kt ; 2 B—R 2 ch, &c.

By T. E. Vokes (p. 387).—1 Kt—Kt 5, K—Q 5 ; 2 Kt—Q 7, &c. If 1., K—Q 3 ; 2 R—Q 7 ch, &c. If 1., Kt—B 5 ; 2 P×Kt ch, &c. If 1., Q Kt moves ; 2 Q—K 4 ch, &c. If 1., others ; 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c.

By E. P. Bell (p. 387).—1 Q—K 8, K×Kt ; 2 B—B 2 ch, &c. If 1., K—Q 3 ; 2 Kt×P ch, &c. If 1., B—Q 3 or K Kt moves ; 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c. If 1., B elsewhere ; 2 Q—K 7 ch, &c. If 1., Q Kt moves ; 2 Kt×P ch, &c. If 1., others ; 2 Q×B ch, &c.

By A. K. Sheldon (p. 388).—1 Kt—K 8, K—K 3 ; 2 Kt—B 7 ch, &c. If 1., K—B 5 ; 2 R×P, &c. If 1., K—K 5 ; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. If 1., others ; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, &c. An additional White Pawn is needed at K R 7.

By G. E. Barbier (p. 388).—1 Kt—Kt sq, P—R 7 ; 2 Q—R sq, &c.

By G. E. Barbier (p. 388).—1 P—R 8 becomes R, P moves ; 2 R—R sq, &c.

By H. W. Bettmann (p. 389).—1 R—Q Kt 8, P×B P ; 2 B—R sq, P×P ; 3 R—Q Kt 2, &c. If 1., P×R P ; 2 B—R 8, P×P (If 2., P—R 5 ; 3 R—R sq, &c.) ; 3 R—Kt 7, &c. If 1., P—Kt 4 ; 2 B—R 8, &c.

By J. Keeble (p. 389).—1 K—B 6, P—R 3 ; 2 B—Q R sq, P—R 4 ; 3 R—Kt 7, &c. If 1., P—R 4 ; 2 B—Q R sq, P—K 4 ; 3 R—Kt 2, &c.

No. 2,960, by K. Sypniewski.—1 B—Kt 6, &c. A white is wanted at K 2 to prevent 1., Q—K B 7.

No. 2,691, by F. Janet.—1 Q—Kt 8, &c.

No. 2,962, by F. F. L. Alexander.—1 P—B 4, &c.

No. 2,963, by A. M. Sparke.—1 R—Q B 5, &c.

No. 2,964, by C. Horn.—1 P—Q 5, P—Kt 4 ; 2 R—Kt 2 dis ch, &c. If 1., K—K 5 ; 2 R×P dis ch, &c. If 1., P—B 3 ; 2 R—B sq dis ch, &c. 1 R—Kt 2 solves this in 2.—1 R—B sq. in 3.

No. 2,965, by J. C. J. Wainwright.—1 Kt—K 4 K×Kt ; or Kt—B 2, 2 R—B 5, &c. If 1., K—Q 4 ; 2 K Kt×P, &c. If 1., K—B 4 ; 2 R—K 7, &c. If 1., K—K 3 ; 2 K Kt×P ch, &c. If 1., P—Kt 5 ; 2 K Kt—Kt 5, &c.

No. 2,966, by C. A. L. Bull.—1 Q—Kt 3, K×P ; 2 B—B 5, &c. If 1., K—K 4 ; 2 B—R 7, &c. If 1., K—K 6 ; 2 Q—B 2, &c. If 1., P moves ; 2 Kt—Kt 5 dbl ch, &c.

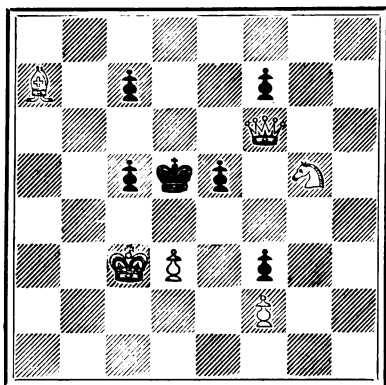
No. 2,967, by D. J. Densmore.—1 R—B sq, K R—K B sq, &c. ; 2 P—K Kt 8 (Queens) ch, R×Q ; 3 Q R—K B 4, &c. If 1., Q R—K B sq, &c. 2 P—Q Kt 8 (Queens) ch, R×Q ; 3 Q R—K B 4, &c.

PROBLEMS.

No. 2,968.

By E. J. WINTER-WOOD,
Paignton.

BLACK.



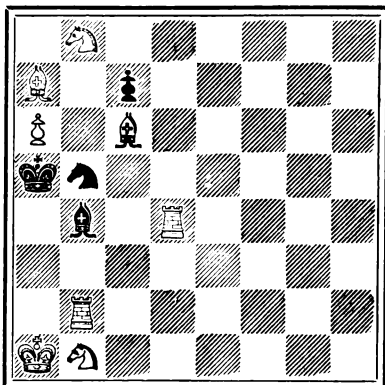
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,969.

By J. Nield,
Blackpool.

BLACK.



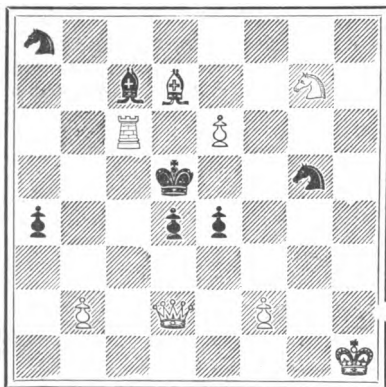
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,970.

By EDWIN WARTON,
London.

BLACK.



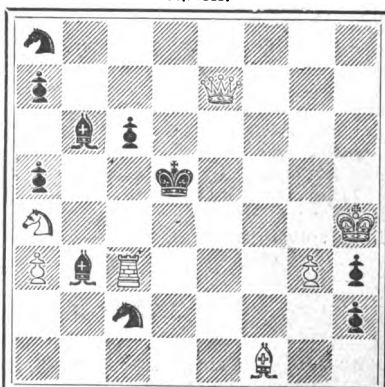
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,971.

By J. A. J. DREWITT,
Oxford.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

202.62.



